

113TH CONGRESS  
1ST SESSION

# H. R. 1860

To modernize, shorten, and simplify the Federal criminal code, and for other purposes.

---

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

MAY 7, 2013

Mr. SENSENBRENNER introduced the following bill; which was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary

---

## A BILL

To modernize, shorten, and simplify the Federal criminal code, and for other purposes.

1 *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-*  
2 *tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

3 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

4 This Act may be cited as the “Criminal Code Mod-  
5 ernization and Simplification Act of 2013”.

6 **SEC. 2. REVISION OF PART I OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES**

7 **CODE.**

8 Part I of title 18, United States Code, is amended  
9 to read as follows:

1 **“PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS AND OFFENSES**

<b>“Chapter</b>	
<b>“1. Definitions</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>“3. Criminal responsibility</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>“5. Other general provisions</b> .....	<b>21</b>
<b>“10. Violent crimes against persons</b> .....	<b>101</b>
<b>“13. Sex crimes</b> .....	<b>201</b>
<b>“15. National security and related crimes</b> .....	<b>261</b>
<b>“17. Drug crimes</b> .....	<b>401</b>
<b>“19. Organized crime</b> .....	<b>501</b>
<b>“21. Arson, firearms, explosives, and weapons crimes</b> .....	<b>571</b>
<b>“23. Theft and related crimes</b> .....	<b>641</b>
<b>“25. Fraud and false statement crimes</b> .....	<b>771</b>
<b>“27. Crimes related to Federal Government responsibilities</b> .....	<b>851</b>
<b>“29. Crimes related to protection of Government functions and integrity</b> .....	<b>991</b>
<b>“31. International law crimes</b> .....	<b>1251</b>
<b>“33. Transportation-related crimes</b> .....	<b>1301</b>
<b>“35. Regulatory crimes</b> .....	<b>1371</b>
<b>“37. Privacy</b> .....	<b>1481</b>
<b>“50. Forfeiture</b> .....	<b>2501</b>

2 **“CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS**

“1. Definitions for title.

3 **“§ 1. Definitions for title**

4 “In this title, the following definitions apply unless  
5 otherwise provided:

6 “(1) The term ‘person’ and the term ‘whoever’,  
7 unless the context otherwise requires, include any  
8 entity capable of holding a legal or beneficial interest  
9 in property as well as an individual, and where used  
10 as a victim of an offense, includes a government.

11 “(2) The term ‘minor’ means an individual who  
12 is less than 18 years of age.

1           “(3) The term ‘national of the United States’  
2           has the meaning given in section 101(a)(22) of the  
3           Immigration and Nationality Act.

4           “(4) The term ‘organization’ means a person  
5           other than an individual.

6           “(5) The term ‘department’ means one of the  
7           executive departments enumerated in section 1 of  
8           title 5, unless the context shows that such term was  
9           intended to describe the executive, legislative, or ju-  
10          dicial branches of the Government.

11          “(6) The term ‘agency’ means any department,  
12          independent establishment, commission, administra-  
13          tion, authority, board, or bureau of the United  
14          States or any corporation in which the United States  
15          has a proprietary interest, unless the context shows  
16          that such term was intended to be used in a more  
17          limited sense.

18          “(7) The term ‘Postal Service’ means the  
19          United States Postal Service established under title  
20          39, and every officer and employee of that Service,  
21          whether or not such officer or employee has taken  
22          the oath of office.

23          “(8) The term ‘court of the United States’ in-  
24          cludes the District Court of Guam, the District

1 Court for the Northern Mariana Islands, and the  
2 District Court of the Virgin Islands.

3 “(9) The term ‘foreign government’ except in  
4 sections 102, 112, 121, 144, or 928, includes any  
5 government, faction, or body of insurgents within a  
6 country with which the United States is at peace, ir-  
7 respective of recognition by the United States.

8 “(10) The term ‘crime of violence’ means—

9 “(A) an offense that has as an element the  
10 use, attempted use, or threatened use of phys-  
11 ical force against the person or property of an-  
12 other; or

13 “(B) any other offense that is a felony and  
14 that, by its nature, involves a substantial risk  
15 that physical force against the person or prop-  
16 erty of another may be used in the course of  
17 committing the offense.

18 “(11) The term ‘petty offense’ means a Class B  
19 misdemeanor, a Class C misdemeanor, or an infrac-  
20 tion, for which the maximum fine is no greater than  
21 the amount set forth for such an offense in  
22 571(b)(6) or (7) in the case of an individual or sec-  
23 tion 3571(c)(6) or (7) in the case of an organization.

24 “(12) The term ‘United States’, unless the con-  
25 text otherwise requires, includes all places and

1 waters, continental or insular, subject to the juris-  
2 diction of the United States.

3 “(13) The term ‘State’ means a State of the  
4 United States, the District of Columbia, or any com-  
5 monwealth, territory, or possession of the United  
6 States.

7 “(14) The term ‘interstate commerce’ means  
8 commerce between or among more than one State.

9 “(15) The term ‘foreign commerce’ means com-  
10 merce with a foreign country.

11 “(16) The term ‘facility of interstate or foreign  
12 commerce’ includes a means of transportation and  
13 communication in or affecting interstate or foreign  
14 commerce.

15 “(17) The term ‘health care benefit program’  
16 means any public or private plan or contract, affect-  
17 ing commerce, under which any medical benefit,  
18 item, or service is provided to any individual, and in-  
19 cludes any individual or entity who is providing a  
20 medical benefit, item, or service for which payment  
21 may be made under the plan or contract.

22 “(18) The term ‘Federal health care offense’  
23 means a violation of—

24 “(A) section 655, 792, or 806 of this title,  
25 or section 1128B of the Social Security Act; or

1           “(B) section 504, 651, 653, 772, 782, 801,  
2           803, or 1017 of this title, section 411, 518, or  
3           511 of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
4           rity Act of 1974, section 301 of the Federal  
5           Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or section 501  
6           of the Employee Retirement Income Security  
7           Act of 1974, if the violation relates to a health  
8           care benefit program.

9           “(19) The term ‘financial institution’ means—

10           “(A) an insured depository institution (as  
11           defined in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal De-  
12           posit Insurance Act);

13           “(B) a credit union with accounts insured  
14           by the National Credit Union Administration;

15           “(C) a Federal home loan bank or a mem-  
16           ber of the Federal home loan bank system (as  
17           such terms are defined in section 2 of the Fed-  
18           eral Home Loan Bank Act);

19           “(D) a System institution of the Farm  
20           Credit System (as defined in section 5.35(3) of  
21           the Farm Credit Act of 1971);

22           “(E) a small business investment company  
23           (as defined in section 103 of the Small Busi-  
24           ness Investment Act of 1958);

1           “(F) a depository institution holding com-  
2           pany (as defined in section 3(w)(1) of the Fed-  
3           eral Deposit Insurance Act);

4           “(G) a Federal Reserve bank or a member  
5           bank of the Federal Reserve System;

6           “(H) an organization operating under sec-  
7           tion 25 or section 25A of the Federal Reserve  
8           Act;

9           “(I) a branch or agency of a foreign bank  
10          (as such terms are defined in section 1(b) of  
11          the International Banking Act of 1978); and

12          “(J) a mortgage lending business or any  
13          person or entity that makes in whole or in part  
14          a federally related mortgage loan (as defined in  
15          section 3 of the Real Estate Settlement Proce-  
16          dures Act of 1974).

17          “(20) The term ‘mortgage lending business’  
18          means an organization which finances or refinances  
19          any debt secured by an interest in real estate, in-  
20          cluding private mortgage companies and any subsidi-  
21          aries of such organizations, and whose activities af-  
22          fect interstate or foreign commerce.

23          “(21) The term ‘national bank’ is synonymous  
24          with ‘national banking association’.

1           “(22) The term ‘obligation or other security of  
2           any foreign government’ includes uncanceled stamps,  
3           whether or not demonetized.

4           “(23) The term ‘special maritime and territorial  
5           jurisdiction of the United States’ means the fol-  
6           lowing:

7                   “(A) The high seas, any other waters with-  
8                   in the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of  
9                   the United States and out of the jurisdiction of  
10                  any particular State, and any vessel belonging  
11                  in whole or in part to the United States or any  
12                  citizen thereof, or to any corporation created by  
13                  or under the laws of the United States, or of  
14                  any State, when such vessel is within the admi-  
15                  ralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United  
16                  States and out of the jurisdiction of any par-  
17                  ticular State.

18                   “(B) Any vessel registered, licensed, or en-  
19                   rolled under the laws of the United States, and  
20                   being on a voyage upon the waters of any of the  
21                   Great Lakes, or any of the waters connecting  
22                   them, or upon the Saint Lawrence River where  
23                   the same constitutes the International Bound-  
24                   ary Line.



1           “(C) Any lands reserved or acquired for  
2 the use of the United States, and under the ex-  
3 clusive or concurrent jurisdiction thereof, or any  
4 place purchased or otherwise acquired by the  
5 United States by consent of the legislature of  
6 the State in which the same shall be, for the  
7 erection of a fort, magazine, arsenal, dockyard,  
8 or other needful building.

9           “(D) Any aircraft belonging in whole or in  
10 part to the United States, or any citizen there-  
11 of, or to any corporation created by or under  
12 the laws of the United States, or any State,  
13 while such aircraft is in flight over the high  
14 seas, or over any other waters within the admi-  
15 ralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United  
16 States and out of the jurisdiction of any par-  
17 ticular State.

18           “(E) Any vehicle used or designed for  
19 flight or navigation in space and on the registry  
20 of the United States pursuant to the Treaty on  
21 Principles Governing the Activities of States in  
22 the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, In-  
23 cluding the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies  
24 and the Convention on Registration of Objects  
25 Launched into Outer Space, while that vehicle

1 is in flight, which is from the moment when all  
2 external doors are closed on Earth following  
3 embarkation until the moment when one such  
4 door is opened on Earth for disembarkation or  
5 in the case of a forced landing, until the com-  
6 petent authorities take over the responsibility  
7 for the vehicle and for persons and property  
8 aboard.

9 “(F) Any place outside the jurisdiction of  
10 any nation with respect to an offense by or  
11 against a national of the United States.

12 “(G) To the extent permitted by inter-  
13 national law, any foreign vessel during a voyage  
14 having a scheduled departure from or arrival in  
15 the United States with respect to an offense  
16 committed by or against a national of the  
17 United States.

18 “(H) With respect to offenses committed  
19 by or against a national of the United States—

20 “(i) the premises of United States  
21 diplomatic, consular, military, or other  
22 United States Government missions or en-  
23 tities in foreign states, including the build-  
24 ings, parts of buildings, and land appur-  
25 tenant or ancillary thereto or used for pur-

1           poses of those missions or entities, irre-  
2           spective of ownership; and

3                   “(ii) residences in foreign states and  
4           the land appurtenant or ancillary thereto,  
5           irrespective of ownership, used for pur-  
6           poses of those missions or entities or used  
7           by United States personnel assigned to  
8           those missions or entities.

9           Nothing in clause (ii) supersedes any treaty or  
10          international agreement. Clause (ii) does not  
11          apply with respect to an offense committed by  
12          a person described in section 3261(a).

13          “(24) The term ‘vessel of the United States’  
14          means a vessel belonging in whole or in part to the  
15          United States, or any citizen thereof, or any cor-  
16          poration created by or under the laws of the United  
17          States, or of any State.

18          “(25) The term ‘serious bodily injury’ means—

19                   “(A) bodily injury which involves—

20                           “(i) a substantial risk of death or un-  
21                           consciousness;

22                           “(ii) extreme physical pain;

23                           “(iii) protracted and obvious dis-  
24                           figurement; or

1                   “(iv) protracted loss or impairment of  
2                   the function of a bodily member, organ, or  
3                   mental or sensory faculty; or

4                   “(B) the condition of being a victim of  
5                   conduct that, had it occurred in the special  
6                   maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the  
7                   United States, would have violated subchapter  
8                   A of chapter 13.

9                   “(26) The term ‘substantial bodily injury’  
10                  means bodily injury which involves—

11                   “(A) a temporary but substantial disfigure-  
12                   ment; or

13                   “(B) a temporary but substantial loss or  
14                   impairment of the function of any bodily mem-  
15                   ber, organ, or mental or sensory faculty.

16                   “(27) The term ‘bodily injury’ means—

17                   “(A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or dis-  
18                   figurement;

19                   “(B) physical pain;

20                   “(C) illness;

21                   “(D) impairment of the function of a bod-  
22                   ily member, organ, or mental or sensory faculty;  
23                   or

24                   “(E) any other injury to the body, no mat-  
25                   ter how temporary.

1           “(28) The term ‘controlled substance’ means a  
2           controlled substance as defined in section 102 of the  
3           Controlled Substances Act.

#### 4   **“CHAPTER 3—CRIMINAL RESPONSIBILITY**

“2. Principals.

“3. Accessory after the fact.

“4. Misprision of felony.

“5. Conspiracy.

“6. Attempt.

“7. Solicitation to commit a crime of violence.

#### 5   **“§ 2. Principals**

6           “(a) GENERALLY.—Whoever commits an offense  
7           against the United States or aids, abets, counsels, com-  
8           mands, induces, or procures its commission, is punishable  
9           as a principal.

10          “(b) FOR CONDUCT OF OTHERS.—Whoever inten-  
11          tionally causes conduct by another that is an offense  
12          against the United States, is punishable as a principal for  
13          that offense.

#### 14   **“§ 3. Accessory after the fact**

15          “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, knowing that an offense  
16          against the United States has been committed, receives,  
17          relieves, comforts, or assists the offender in order to  
18          hinder or prevent his apprehension, trial, or punishment,  
19          is an accessory after the fact.

20          “(b) PUNISHMENT.—Except as otherwise expressly  
21          provided by Act of Congress, an accessory after the fact  
22          shall be imprisoned not more than one-half the maximum

1 term of imprisonment or (notwithstanding section 3571)  
2 fined not more than one-half the maximum fine prescribed  
3 for the punishment of the principal, or both; or if the prin-  
4 cipal is punishable by life imprisonment or death, the ac-  
5 cessory shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

6 **“§ 4. Misprision of felony**

7 “Whoever, having knowledge of the actual commis-  
8 sion of a felony offense against the United States, conceals  
9 and does not as soon as possible make known the same  
10 to some judge or other person in civil or military authority  
11 under the United States, shall be imprisoned not more  
12 than three years.

13 **“§ 5. Conspiracy**

14 “Unless otherwise provided by law, if two or more  
15 persons conspire to commit any offense against the United  
16 States, and one or more of such persons do any act to  
17 effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be punished  
18 for the offense which is the object of the conspiracy.

19 **“§ 6. Attempt**

20 “Unless otherwise provided by law, whoever attempts  
21 to commit an offense shall be punished as is provided for  
22 the completed offense.

23 **“§ 7. Solicitation to commit a crime of violence**

24 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, with intent that another  
25 person engage in a Federal offense that is a felony crime

1 of violence and under circumstances strongly corroborative  
2 of that intent, solicits such other person to engage in that  
3 offense, shall be imprisoned not more than one-half the  
4 maximum term of imprisonment or (notwithstanding sec-  
5 tion 3571) fined not more than one-half of the maximum  
6 fine prescribed for the punishment of the crime solicited,  
7 or both; or if the crime solicited is punishable by life im-  
8 prisonment or death, shall be imprisoned for not more  
9 than 20 years.

10       “(b) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative  
11 defense to a prosecution under this section that, under cir-  
12 cumstances manifesting a voluntary and complete renunci-  
13 ation of his criminal intent, the defendant prevented the  
14 commission of the crime solicited. A renunciation is not  
15 ‘voluntary and complete’ if it is motivated in whole or in  
16 part by a decision to postpone the commission of the crime  
17 until another time or to substitute another victim or an-  
18 other but similar objective.

19       “(c) LIMITATION ON DEFENSES.—It is not a defense  
20 to a prosecution under this section that the person solie-  
21 ited could not be convicted of the crime because that per-  
22 son lacked the state of mind required for its commission,  
23 was incompetent or irresponsible, or is immune from pros-  
24 ecution, or not subject to, prosecution.

1           **“CHAPTER 5—OTHER GENERAL**  
2   **PROVISIONS**

3                           **“SUBCHAPTER A—DEFENSES**

“Sec.

“21. Affirmative defenses.

“22. Insanity defense.

4   **“§ 21. Affirmative defenses**

5           “If a provision of law provides an affirmative defense  
6 to a prosecution for an offense, the defendant must prove  
7 the elements of that defense by a preponderance of the  
8 evidence.

9   **“§ 22. Insanity defense**

10          “(a) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative  
11 defense to a prosecution under any Federal statute that,  
12 at the time of the commission of the acts constituting the  
13 offense, the defendant, as a result of a severe mental dis-  
14 ease or defect, was unable to appreciate the nature and  
15 quality or the wrongfulness of his acts. Mental disease or  
16 defect does not otherwise constitute a defense.

17          “(b) BURDEN OF PROOF.—The defendant has the  
18 burden of proving the defense of insanity by clear and con-  
19 vincing evidence.

20                           **“SUBCHAPTER B—GENERAL RULES**  
21                           **PERTAINING TO CRIMINAL OFFENSES**

“Sec.

“31. Non-preemption.

“32. Extraterritorial jurisdiction over derivative offenses.



1 **“§ 31. Non-preemption**

2       “The existence of a Federal criminal offense does not  
3 preclude the application of a State or local law to the con-  
4 duct proscribed by the offense, unless the law specifically  
5 so provides or the State or local law requires conduct con-  
6 stituting the Federal criminal offense.

7 **“§ 32. Extraterritorial jurisdiction over derivative of-**  
8 **fenses**

9       “If extraterritorial jurisdiction exists for an offense  
10 defined by a provision of law, then extraterritorial jurisdic-  
11 tion also exists for any offense arising under chapter 3  
12 as a result of conduct with respect the offense so defined.

13 **“§ 33. State of mind requirements generally**

14       “(a) FOR CONDUCT.—Unless otherwise provided in  
15 the provision defining an offense, the state of mind re-  
16 quired to prove the conduct required for the offense is  
17 knowingly.

18       “(b) FOR CIRCUMSTANCES AND RESULTS.—Unless  
19 otherwise provided in the provision defining the offense,  
20 the state of mind required to prove the conduct required  
21 for the offense is the same as the state of mind required  
22 to prove the conduct.

23 **“CHAPTER 10—VIOLENT CRIMES AGAINST**  
24 **PERSONS**

25       “SUBCHAPTER A—HOMICIDE

“101. Homicide.

“102. Federally punishable homicides.

“103. Penalties for murders punishable under section 102; attempts.

“104. Penalties for manslaughters punishable under section 102; attempts.

“105. Misconduct or neglect of ship officers.

1 **“§ 101. Homicide**

2 “Unless otherwise provided by an Act of Congress,  
3 if a Federal law makes the killing of a human being an  
4 offense, the following categories shall apply with respect  
5 to that offense:

6 “(1) MURDER.—

7 “(A) ELEMENTS OF OFFENSE.—Murder is the  
8 unlawful killing of a human being with malice  
9 aforethought. Every murder perpetrated by poison,  
10 lying in wait, or any other kind of willful, deliberate,  
11 malicious, and premeditated killing; or committed in  
12 the perpetration of, or attempt to perpetrate, any  
13 arson, escape, murder, kidnapping, treason, espio-  
14 nage, sabotage, aggravated sexual abuse or sexual  
15 abuse, child abuse, burglary, or robbery; or per-  
16 perpetrated as part of a pattern or practice of assault  
17 or torture against a child or children; or perpetrated  
18 from a premeditated design unlawfully and mali-  
19 ciously to effect the death of any human being other  
20 than him who is killed, is murder in the first degree.  
21 Any other murder is murder in the second degree.

22 “(B) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph—

1           “(i) the term ‘assault’ means conduct that  
2 consists of an assault as described in section  
3 111;

4           “(ii) the term ‘child’ means a child who is  
5 under the perpetrator’s care or control or at  
6 least six years younger than the perpetrator;

7           “(iii) the term ‘child abuse’ means inten-  
8 tionally causing death or serious bodily injury  
9 to a child;

10           “(iv) the term ‘pattern or practice of as-  
11 sault or torture’ means assault or torture en-  
12 gaged in on at least two occasions; and

13           “(v) the term ‘torture’ means conduct,  
14 whether or not committed under the color of  
15 law, that otherwise satisfies the definition of  
16 that term set forth in section 1292.

17           “(2) MANSLAUGHTER.—Manslaughter is the unlaw-  
18 ful killing of a human being without malice. It is of two  
19 kinds:

20           “(A) VOLUNTARY.—Upon a sudden quarrel or  
21 heat of passion.

22           “(B) INVOLUNTARY.—In the commission of an  
23 unlawful act not amounting to a felony, or in the  
24 commission in an unlawful manner, or without due

1       caution and circumspection, of a lawful act which  
2       might produce death.

3       **“§ 102. Federally punishable homicides**

4       “In addition to any other homicides made punishable  
5 by law, the following are Federal offenses:

6               “(1) SPECIAL MARITIME AND TERRITORIAL JU-  
7       RISDICTION.—A killing of an individual in the spe-  
8       cial maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the  
9       United States.

10              “(2) OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES AND FORMER  
11       OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE UNITED  
12       STATES.—A killing of any officer or employee, or  
13       any former officer or employee, of the United States  
14       or of any agency in any branch of the United States  
15       Government (including any member of the uni-  
16       formed services) while such officer or employee is en-  
17       gaged in or on account of the performance of official  
18       duties, or any individual assisting such an officer or  
19       employee in the performance of such duties or on ac-  
20       count of that assistance.

21              “(3) FAMILY MEMBERS OF OFFICERS AND EM-  
22       PLOYEES AND FORMER OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES  
23       OF THE UNITED STATES.—A killing, with the intent  
24       to impede, intimidate, or interfere with an individual  
25       described in paragraph (2) while that individual is

1 engaged in the performance of official duties, or  
2 with intent to retaliate against such individual on  
3 account of the performance of official duties of that  
4 individual, of a member of that individual's family.

5 “(4) FOREIGN OFFICIALS, OFFICIAL GUESTS,  
6 AND INTERNATIONALLY PROTECTED PERSONS.—A  
7 killing of a foreign official, official guest, or inter-  
8 nationally protected person.

9 “(5) KILLINGS BY ESCAPED PRISONER.—A kill-  
10 ing by an individual who has escaped from a Federal  
11 correctional institution where the individual was con-  
12 fined under a sentence for a term of life imprison-  
13 ment.

14 “(6) CONGRESSIONAL, CABINET, AND SUPREME  
15 COURT ASSASSINATION.—A killing of an individual  
16 who is a Member of Congress or a Member-of-Con-  
17 gress-elect, a member of the executive branch of the  
18 Government who is the head, or a person nominated  
19 to be head during the pendency of such nomination,  
20 of a department listed in section 101 of title 5 or  
21 the second ranking official in such department, the  
22 Director (or a person nominated to be Director dur-  
23 ing the pendency of such nomination) or Principal  
24 Deputy Director of National Intelligence, the Direc-  
25 tor (or a person nominated to be Director during the

1        pendency of such nomination) or Deputy Director of  
2        the Central Intelligence Agency, or a Justice of the  
3        United States, as defined in section 451 of title 28,  
4        or a person nominated to be a Justice of the United  
5        States, during the pendency of such nomination.

6            “(7) PRESIDENTIAL AND PRESIDENTIAL STAFF  
7        ASSASSINATION.—A killing of an individual who is—

8            “(A) the President of the United States,  
9            the President-elect, the Vice President, or, if  
10          there is no Vice President, the officer next in  
11          the order of succession to the Office of the  
12          President of the United States, the Vice Presi-  
13          dent-elect, or any person who is acting as Presi-  
14          dent under the Constitution and laws of the  
15          United States;

16          “(B) a major Presidential or Vice Presi-  
17          dential candidate (as defined in section 3056);  
18          or

19          “(C) a person appointed under section  
20          105(a)(2)(A) of title 3 employed in the Execu-  
21          tive Office of the President or appointed under  
22          section 106(a)(1)(A) of title 3 employed in the  
23          Office of the Vice President.

1           “(8) OF NATIONAL ABROAD.—A killing of an  
2 individual outside the United States who is a na-  
3 tional of the United States.

4           “(9) KILLINGS BY PRISONER.—A killing of an  
5 individual by a person confined under a sentence of  
6 life imprisonment in a Federal correctional facility.

7 **“§ 103. Penalties for murders punishable under sec-**  
8 **tion 102; attempts**

9           “(a) MURDER.—A murder that is an offense under  
10 section 102 is punishable by—

11           “(1) death or imprisonment for life for first de-  
12 gree murder; and

13           “(2) imprisonment for any term of years or for  
14 life for second degree murder.

15           “(b) ATTEMPTED MURDER.—

16           “(1) GENERALLY.—Except as provided in para-  
17 graph (2), whoever attempts to commit a murder  
18 that is an offense under section 102 shall be impris-  
19 oned not more than 20 years.

20           “(2) SPECIAL RULE RELATING TO CONGRES-  
21 SIONAL, CABINET, AND SUPREME COURT ASSASSINA-  
22 TIONS AND PRESIDENTIAL AND PRESIDENTIAL  
23 STAFF ASSASSINATIONS.—If the offense attempted is  
24 against an individual described in paragraph (6) or

1 (7) of section 102, the penalty is imprisonment for  
2 any term of years or for life.

3 **“§ 104. Penalties for manslaughters punishable under**  
4 **section 102; attempts**

5 “(a) PENALTY FOR MANSLAUGHTER.—A man-  
6 slaughter that is an offense under section 102 is punish-  
7 able by—

8 “(1) imprisonment for not more than ten years,  
9 for voluntary manslaughter; and

10 “(2) imprisonment for not more than six years,  
11 for involuntary manslaughter.

12 “(b) ATTEMPTED MANSLAUGHTER.—Whoever at-  
13 tempts to commit a manslaughter that would be punish-  
14 able under section 102 shall be imprisoned not more than  
15 7 years.

16 **“§ 105. Misconduct or neglect of ship officers**

17 “(a) OFFICERS.—Every captain, engineer, pilot, or  
18 other person employed on any steamboat or vessel, by  
19 whose misconduct, negligence, or inattention to his duties  
20 on such vessel the life of any person is destroyed, and  
21 every owner, charterer, inspector, or other public officer,  
22 through whose fraud, neglect, connivance, misconduct, or  
23 violation of law the life of any person is destroyed, shall  
24 be imprisoned not more than ten years.





1 chapter 10, by imprisonment for not more than ten  
2 years.

3 “(3) Assault with a dangerous weapon, with in-  
4 tent to do bodily harm, and without just cause or ex-  
5 cuse, by imprisonment for not more than ten years.

6 “(4) Assault resulting in serious bodily injury,  
7 by imprisonment for not more than ten years.

8 “(5) Assault resulting in substantial bodily in-  
9 jury to an individual who has not attained the age  
10 of 16 years, by imprisonment for not more than 5  
11 years.

12 “(6) Assault by striking, beating, or wounding,  
13 by imprisonment for not more than six months.

14 “(7) Simple assault, by imprisonment for not  
15 more than six months, or if the victim of the assault  
16 is an individual who has not attained the age of 16  
17 years, by imprisonment for not more than 1 year.

18 **“§ 112. Individuals federally protected from assault**

19 “It is an offense to assault any individual whose kill-  
20 ing is a Federal offense under paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4),  
21 (6), or (7) of section 102.

22 **“§ 113. Interference with Federal officers and em-  
23 ployees**

24 “Whoever interferes with any officer or employee of  
25 the United States or of any agency in any branch of the

1 United States Government (including any member of the  
2 uniformed services) while such officer or employee is en-  
3 gaged in or on account of the performance of official du-  
4 ties, or any individual assisting such an officer or em-  
5 ployee in the performance of such duties or on account  
6 of that assistance while that person is engaged in, or on  
7 account of, the performance, official duties shall be impris-  
8 oned not more than one year.

9 **“§ 114. Domestic assault by a habitual offender**

10 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever commits a domestic as-  
11 sault within the special maritime and territorial jurisdic-  
12 tion of the United States or Indian country and who has  
13 a final conviction on at least 2 separate prior occasions  
14 in Federal, State, or Indian tribal court proceedings for  
15 offenses that would be, if subject to Federal jurisdiction—

16 “(1) any assault, sexual abuse, or serious vio-  
17 lent felony against a spouse or intimate partner; or

18 “(2) an offense under section 161,

19 shall be imprisoned for a term of not more than 5 years,  
20 but if substantial bodily injury results from the offense  
21 under this section, the offender shall be imprisoned for  
22 a term of not more than 10 years.

23 “(b) DOMESTIC ASSAULT DEFINED.—In this section,  
24 the term ‘domestic assault’ means an assault committed  
25 by a current or former spouse, parent, child, or guardian

1 of the victim, by a person with whom the victim shares  
 2 a child in common, by a person who is cohabitating with  
 3 or has cohabitated with the victim as a spouse, parent,  
 4 child, or guardian, or by a person similarly situated to a  
 5 spouse, parent, child, or guardian of the victim.

6 **“§ 115. Transportation for purposes of female genital**  
 7 **mutilation**

8 “Whoever, in or affecting interstate or foreign com-  
 9 merce, transports a person for purposes of circumcises,  
 10 excises, or infibulates the whole or any part of the labia  
 11 majora or labia minora or clitoris of another person who  
 12 has not attained the age of 18 years shall be fined under  
 13 this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

14 (b) A surgical operation is not a violation of this section  
 15 if the operation is— (1) necessary to the health of the  
 16 person on whom it is performed, and is performed by a  
 17 person licensed in the place of its performance as a med-  
 18 ical practitioner; or (2) performed on a person in labor  
 19 or who has just given birth and is performed for medical  
 20 purposes connected with that labor or birth by a person  
 21 licensed in the place it is performed as a medical practi-  
 22 tioner, midwife, or person in training to become such a  
 23 practitioner or midwife.

24 “SUBCHAPTER C—KIDNAPPING

“121. Kidnapping.

“122. Ransom money.

“123. Hostage taking.

“124. International parental kidnapping.

1 **“§ 121. Kidnapping**

2 “(a) BASIC OFFENSE.—Except in the case of a child  
3 by the parent thereof, whoever, as made applicable by sub-  
4 section (b), kidnaps an individual shall be imprisoned for  
5 any term of years or for life and, if death results to any  
6 individual, shall be punished by death or life imprison-  
7 ment.

8 “(b) CIRCUMSTANCES REQUIRED.—Subsection (a)  
9 applies if—

10 “(1) the victim is transported in interstate or  
11 foreign commerce;

12 “(2) the victim’s body is transported in inter-  
13 state or foreign commerce and the victim was alive  
14 when the transportation began;

15 “(3) the offender travels in interstate or foreign  
16 commerce or uses the mail or any means, facility, or  
17 instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce in  
18 committing or in furtherance of the commission of  
19 the offense; or

20 “(4) the victim is an individual whose killing is  
21 a Federal offense under paragraph (1), (2), (4), (6),  
22 or (7) of section 102.

23 “(c) PRESUMPTION.—With respect to a violation of  
24 subsection (a), based on the circumstance described in

1 subsection (b)(1), the failure to release the victim within  
2 24 hours after the victim was kidnapped creates a rebutta-  
3 ble presumption that the victim has been transported in  
4 interstate or foreign commerce. However, the fact that the  
5 presumption under this section has not yet taken effect  
6 does not preclude a Federal investigation of a possible vio-  
7 lation of this section.

8       “(d) ATTEMPTS.—Whoever attempts to violate sub-  
9 section (a) shall be punished by imprisonment for not  
10 more than 20 years but if the individual whose kidnapping  
11 was attempted is described in paragraph (6) or (7) of sec-  
12 tion 102, the offender shall be imprisoned for any term  
13 of years or for life.

14       “(e) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN OFFENSES IN-  
15 VOLVING CHILDREN.—If the victim of an offense under  
16 this section is a minor and the offender—

17               “(1) is not a minor; and

18               “(2) is not—

19                       “(A) a parent;

20                       “(B) a grandparent;

21                       “(C) a brother;

22                       “(D) a sister;

23                       “(E) an aunt;

24                       “(F) an uncle; or

1                   “(G) an individual having legal custody of  
2                   the victim;  
3 the sentence under this section for such offense shall in-  
4 clude imprisonment for not less than 20 years.

5           “(f) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
6 ‘parent’ does not include a person whose parental rights  
7 with respect to the victim of an offense under this section  
8 have been terminated by a final court order.

9   **“§ 122. Ransom money**

10           “(a) FEDERAL.—Whoever receives, possesses, or dis-  
11 poses of any money or other property, or any portion  
12 thereof, which has at any time been delivered as ransom  
13 or reward in connection with a violation of section 121,  
14 knowing it to be such, shall be imprisoned not more than  
15 ten years.

16           “(b) STATE.—Whoever transports, transmits, or  
17 transfers in interstate or foreign commerce any proceeds  
18 of a kidnapping punishable under State law by imprison-  
19 ment for more than 1 year, or receives, possesses, con-  
20 ceals, or disposes of any such proceeds after they have  
21 crossed a State or United States boundary, knowing the  
22 proceeds to have been unlawfully obtained, shall be impris-  
23 oned not more than 10 years.

1 **“§ 123. Hostage taking**

2       “(a) OFFENSE.—Except as provided in subsection (b)  
3 of this section, whoever, whether inside or outside the  
4 United States, seizes or detains and threatens to kill, to  
5 injure, or to continue to detain another person in order  
6 to compel a third person or a governmental organization  
7 to do or abstain from doing any act as an explicit or im-  
8 plicit condition for the release of the person detained shall  
9 be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for  
10 life and, if the death of any person results, shall be pun-  
11 ished by death or life imprisonment.

12       “(b) EXCLUSIONS.—

13               “(1) It is not an offense under this section if  
14 the conduct required for the offense occurred outside  
15 the United States unless—

16                       “(A) the offender or the person seized or  
17 detained is a national of the United States;

18                       “(B) the offender is found in the United  
19 States; or

20                       “(C) the governmental organization sought  
21 to be compelled is the Government of the  
22 United States.

23               “(2) It is not an offense under this section if  
24 the conduct required for the offense occurred inside  
25 the United States, each alleged offender and each  
26 person seized or detained are nationals of the United



1 States, and each alleged offender is found in the  
2 United States, unless the governmental organization  
3 sought to be compelled is the Government of the  
4 United States.

5 **“§ 124. International parental kidnapping**

6 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever removes a child from the  
7 United States, or attempts to do so, or retains a child  
8 (who has been in the United States) outside the United  
9 States with intent to obstruct the lawful exercise of paren-  
10 tal rights shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years.

11 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

12 “(1) the term ‘child’ means a person who has  
13 not attained the age of 16 years; and

14 “(2) the term ‘parental rights’, with respect to  
15 a child, means the right to physical custody of the  
16 child—

17 “(A) whether joint or sole (and includes  
18 visiting rights); and

19 “(B) whether arising by operation of law,  
20 court order, or legally binding agreement of the  
21 parties.

22 “(c) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative  
23 defense under this section that—

24 “(1) the defendant acted within the provisions  
25 of a valid court order granting the defendant legal

1 custody or visitation rights and that order was ob-  
2 tained pursuant to the Uniform Child Custody Ju-  
3 risdiction Act or the Uniform Child Custody Juris-  
4 diction and Enforcement Act and was in effect at  
5 the time of the offense;

6 “(2) the defendant was fleeing an incidence or  
7 pattern of domestic violence; or

8 “(3) the defendant had physical custody of the  
9 child pursuant to a court order granting cus-  
10 tody or visitation rights and failed to return the  
11 child as a result of circumstances beyond the defend-  
12 ant’s control, and the defendant notified or made  
13 reasonable attempts to notify the other parent or  
14 lawful custodian of the child of such circumstances  
15 within 24 hours after the visitation period had ex-  
16 pired and returned the child as soon as possible.

17 “(d) EFFECT ON HAGUE CONVENTION.—This sec-  
18 tion does not limit The Hague Convention on the Civil  
19 Aspects of International Parental Child Abduction, done  
20 at The Hague on October 25, 1980.

21 “SUBCHAPTER D—THREATS AGAINST  
22 SPECIALLY PROTECTED PERSONS

“131. Threats against officers or employees of the United States, and other spe-  
cially protected persons.

1 **“§ 131. Threats against officers or employees of the**  
2 **United States, and other specially pro-**  
3 **tected persons**

4 “Whoever threatens to kill, kidnap, or inflict bodily  
5 harm upon—

6 “(1) an individual described in paragraph (2) or  
7 (3) of section 102 on account of the performance of  
8 official duties;

9 “(2) an individual described in paragraph (4),  
10 (6), or (7) of section 102;

11 “(3) a former President of the United States;

12 “(4) a member of the family of the President,  
13 the President-elect, the Vice President, or the Vice  
14 President-elect;

15 “(5) a major candidate for the office of Presi-  
16 dent or Vice President, or a member of the family  
17 of such candidate; or

18 “(6) a person protected by the Secret Service  
19 under section 3056(a)(6);

20 shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years.

21 **“SUBCHAPTER E—DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL**  
22 **PROVISIONS FOR SUBCHAPTERS A THROUGH D**

“136. Definitions for subchapters A through D.

“137. Special rules relating to offenses against certain types of victims.

1 **“§ 136. Definitions for subchapters A through D**

2 “Unless otherwise provided, in subchapters A  
3 through D, the following definitions apply:

4 “(1) The term ‘family’, with respect to an indi-  
5 vidual, means—

6 “(A) a spouse, parent, brother or sister,  
7 child, or person to whom the individual stands  
8 in loco parentis; or

9 “(B) any other person living in the individ-  
10 ual’s household and related to the individual by  
11 blood or marriage.

12 “(2) The term ‘foreign government’ means the  
13 government of a foreign country, irrespective of rec-  
14 ognition by the United States.

15 “(3) The term ‘foreign official’ means—

16 “(A) a Chief of State or the political equiv-  
17 alent, President, Vice President, Prime Min-  
18 ister, Ambassador, Foreign Minister, or other  
19 officer of Cabinet rank or above of a foreign  
20 government or the chief executive officer of an  
21 international organization, or any person who  
22 has previously served in such capacity, and any  
23 member of his family, while in the United  
24 States; or

25 “(B) any person of a foreign nationality  
26 who is duly notified to the United States as an

1 officer or employee of a foreign government or  
2 international organization, and who is in the  
3 United States on official business, and any  
4 member of that person's family whose presence  
5 in the United States is in connection with the  
6 presence of such officer or employee.

7 “(4) The term ‘internationally protected person’  
8 means an individual who is—

9 “(A) a Chief of State or the political equiv-  
10 alent, head of government, or Foreign Minister  
11 whenever such person is in a country other than  
12 his own and any member of that individual's  
13 family accompanying that individual; or

14 “(B) any other representative, officer, em-  
15 ployee, or agent of the United States Govern-  
16 ment, a foreign government, or international or-  
17 ganization who at the time and place concerned  
18 is entitled pursuant to international law to spe-  
19 cial protection against attack upon his person,  
20 freedom, or dignity, and any member of that in-  
21 dividual's family then forming part of his  
22 household.

23 “(5) The term ‘international organization’  
24 means a public international organization designated  
25 as such pursuant to section 1 of the International

1 Organizations Immunities Act or a public organiza-  
2 tion created pursuant to treaty or other agreement  
3 under international law as an instrument through or  
4 by which two or more foreign governments engage in  
5 some aspect of their conduct of international affairs.

6 “(6) The term ‘official guest’ means a citizen or  
7 national of a foreign country present in the United  
8 States as an official guest of the Government of the  
9 United States pursuant to designation as such by  
10 the Secretary of State.

11 “(7) The terms ‘President-elect’ and ‘Vice  
12 President-elect’ mean those persons who are the ap-  
13 parently successful candidates for the offices of  
14 President and Vice President, respectively, as  
15 ascertained from the result of the general elections  
16 held to determine the electors of President and Vice  
17 President under sections 1 and 2 of title 3.

18 **“§ 137. Special rules relating to offenses against cer-  
19 tain types of victims**

20 “(a) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—

21 “(1) PRESIDENTIAL AND CONGRESSIONAL VIC-  
22 TIMS.—There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over an  
23 offense under any of subchapters A through D  
24 against a victim described in paragraph (6) or (7)  
25 of section 102.

1           “(2) INTERNATIONALLY PROTECTED PER-  
2           SONS.—There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over an  
3           offense under any of subchapters A through D the  
4           victim of which is an internationally protected per-  
5           son outside the United States, if—

6                   “(A) the victim is a representative, officer,  
7                   employee, or agent of the United States;

8                   “(B) an offender is a national of the  
9                   United States; or

10                   “(C) an offender is afterwards found in the  
11                   United States.

12           “(b) USE OF MILITARY WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN  
13           OFFENSES.—With respect to an offense under this chap-  
14           ter, or an attempt or conspiracy to commit such an of-  
15           fense, if an element of the offense is that the victim be  
16           individual described in paragraph (6) or (7) of section  
17           102, a foreign official, an internationally protected person,  
18           or an official guest, the Attorney General may request as-  
19           sistance from any Federal, State, or local agency, includ-  
20           ing the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

21           “(c) SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO OFFENSES  
22           INVOLVING PRESIDENTIAL OR CONGRESSIONAL VIC-  
23           TIMS.—With respect to an offense under paragraph (6)  
24           or (7) of section 102—

1           “(1) if Federal investigative or prosecutive ju-  
2           risdiction is asserted, that assertion suspends the ex-  
3           ercise of jurisdiction by a State or local authority,  
4           under any applicable State or local law, until Fed-  
5           eral action is terminated;

6           “(2) the Federal Bureau of Investigation shall  
7           have investigative authority; and

8           “(3) in a prosecution, the Government need not  
9           prove that the defendant knew that the victim of the  
10          offense was an individual who is protected by that  
11          paragraph.

12          “(d) ACTIONS REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN HOMICIDE  
13 PROSECUTIONS.—No prosecution shall be undertaken for  
14 an offense under section 102(8) unless the named official  
15 takes one of the following actions:

16           “(1) In the case of any such prosecution, the  
17           Attorney General or the highest ranking subordinate  
18           of the Attorney General with responsibility for crimi-  
19           nal prosecutions certifies that, in the judgment of  
20           the certifying official, such offense was intended to  
21           coerce, intimidate, or retaliate against a government  
22           or a civilian population.

23           “(2)(A) In the case of a killing by a national  
24           of the United States within the jurisdiction of an-  
25           other country, the Attorney General, the Deputy At-





1 son or presence of another anything of value, shall be im-  
2 prisoned not more than 15 years.

3 **“§ 142. Robbery of personal property of United States**

4 “Whoever robs or attempts to rob another of any  
5 kind or description of personal property belonging to the  
6 United States, shall be imprisoned not more than 15  
7 years.

8 **“§ 143. Bank robbery and incidental crimes**

9 “(a) BANK ROBBERY.—Whoever—

10 “(1) by force and violence, or by intimidation,  
11 takes, or attempts to take, from the person or pres-  
12 ence of another, or obtains or attempts to obtain by  
13 extortion any property or money or any other thing  
14 of value belonging to, or in the care, custody, con-  
15 trol, management, or possession of, any bank, credit  
16 union, or any savings and loan association; or

17 “(2) enters or attempts to enter any bank,  
18 credit union, or any savings and loan association, or  
19 any building used in whole or in part as a bank,  
20 credit union, or as a savings and loan association,  
21 with intent to commit in such bank, credit union, or  
22 in such savings and loan association, or building, or  
23 part thereof, so used, any felony affecting such  
24 bank, credit union, or such savings and loan associa-

1           tion and in violation of any statute of the United  
2           States, or any larceny;  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

4           “(b) THEFT OF PROPERTY OVER \$1,000 IN  
5 VALUE.—Whoever takes and carries away, with intent to  
6 steal or purloin any property or money or any other thing  
7 of value exceeding \$1,000 belonging to, or in the care, cus-  
8 tody, control, management, or possession of any bank,  
9 credit union, or any savings and loan association, shall be  
10 imprisoned not more than ten years.

11          “(c) THEFT OF PROPERTY OF \$1,000 OR LESS IN  
12 VALUE.—Whoever takes and carries away, with intent to  
13 steal or purloin, any property or money or any other thing  
14 of value not exceeding \$1,000 belonging to, or in the care,  
15 custody, control, management, or possession of any bank,  
16 credit union, or any savings and loan association, shall be  
17 imprisoned not more than one year.

18          “(d) RECEIVING STOLEN BANK PROPERTY.—Who-  
19 ever receives, possesses, conceals, stores, barter, sells, or  
20 disposes of any property or money or other thing of value  
21 which has been taken or stolen from a bank, credit union,  
22 or savings and loan association in violation of subsection  
23 (b) or (c), knowing the same to be property which has  
24 been stolen shall be subject to the punishment provided  
25 in subsection (b) or (c) for the taker.

1       “(e) ASSAULTING PERSON OR PLACING LIFE IN  
2 JEOPARDY.—Whoever, in committing, or in attempting to  
3 commit, any offense defined in subsections (a) through (c),  
4 assaults any person, or puts in jeopardy the life of any  
5 person by the use of a dangerous weapon or device, shall  
6 be imprisoned not more than 25 years.

7       “(f) KILLING AND KIDNAPPING.—Whoever, in com-  
8 mitting any offense defined in this section, or in avoiding  
9 or attempting to avoid apprehension for the commission  
10 of such offense, or in freeing himself or attempting to free  
11 himself from arrest or confinement for such offense, kills  
12 any person, or forces any person to accompany him with-  
13 out the consent of such person, shall be imprisoned not  
14 less than ten years, or if death results shall be punished  
15 by death or life imprisonment.

16       “(g) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

17               “(1) the term ‘bank’ means any member bank  
18 of the Federal Reserve System, and any bank, bank-  
19 ing association, trust company, savings bank, or  
20 other banking institution organized or operating  
21 under the laws of the United States, including a  
22 branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms  
23 are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b)  
24 of the International Banking Act of 1978), and any

1 institution the deposits of which are insured by the  
2 Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

3 “(2) the term ‘credit union’ means any Federal  
4 credit union and any State-chartered credit union  
5 the accounts of which are insured by the National  
6 Credit Union Administration Board, and any ‘Fed-  
7 eral credit union’ as defined in section 2 of the Fed-  
8 eral Credit Union Act;

9 “(3) the term ‘State-chartered credit union’ in-  
10 cludes a credit union chartered under the laws of a  
11 State; and

12 “(4) the term ‘savings and loan association’  
13 means—

14 “(A) a Federal savings association or State  
15 savings association (as defined in section 3(b)  
16 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) having  
17 accounts insured by the Federal Deposit Insur-  
18 ance Corporation; and

19 “(B) a corporation described in section  
20 3(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Deposit Insurance  
21 Act that is operating under the laws of the  
22 United States.

1 **“§ 144. Communication of ransom demands and other**  
2 **threatening communications in or affect-**  
3 **ing commerce**

4 “(a) KIDNAP RANSOM.—Whoever knowingly trans-  
5 mits, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, any  
6 communication containing any demand or request for a  
7 ransom or reward for the release of any kidnapped person  
8 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

9 “(b) THREATS TO KIDNAP OR INJURE.—Whoever,  
10 with intent to extort from any person any money or other  
11 thing of value, knowingly transmits, in or affecting inter-  
12 state commerce, any communication containing any threat  
13 to kidnap any person or any threat to injure the person  
14 of another, shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

15 “(c) THREATS TO PROPERTY OR REPUTATION WITH  
16 INTENT TO EXTORT.—Whoever, with intent to extort  
17 from any person any money or other thing of value, know-  
18 ingly transmits, in or affecting interstate or foreign com-  
19 merce, any communication containing any threat—

20 “(1) to injure the property or reputation of an-  
21 other or the reputation of a deceased person; or

22 “(2) to accuse another of a crime;  
23 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

1 **“§ 145. Extortion by officers or employees of the**  
 2 **United States**

3 “Whoever, being an officer, or employee of the United  
 4 States or any department or agency thereof, or rep-  
 5 resenting oneself to be or assuming to act as such, under  
 6 color or pretense of office or employment commits or at-  
 7 tempts an act of extortion, shall be imprisoned not more  
 8 than three years; but if the amount so extorted or de-  
 9 manded does not exceed \$1,000, the offender shall be im-  
 10 prisoned not more than one year.

11 **“§ 146. Receiving the proceeds of extortion**

12 “Whoever receives, possesses, conceals, or disposes of  
 13 any money or other property which was obtained from the  
 14 commission of any offense under this subchapter that is  
 15 punishable by imprisonment for more than 1 year, know-  
 16 ing the same to have been unlawfully obtained, shall be  
 17 imprisoned not more than 3 years.

18 **“SUBCHAPTER G—EXTORTIONATE CREDIT**  
 19 **TRANSACTIONS**

“155. Making extortionate extensions of credit.

“156. Financing extortionate extensions of credit.

“157. Collection of extensions of credit by extortionate means.

“158. Definitions and rules of construction.

20 **“§ 155. Making extortionate extensions of credit**

21 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever makes any extortionate ex-  
 22 tension of credit shall be imprisoned not more than 20  
 23 years.

1       “(b) PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE OF EXTORTIONATE  
2 TRANSACTION.—In any prosecution under this section, if  
3 it is shown that all of the following factors were present  
4 in connection with the extension of credit in question,  
5 there is prima facie evidence that the extension of credit  
6 was extortionate:

7           “(1) The repayment of the extension of credit,  
8 or the performance of any promise given in consider-  
9 ation thereof, would be unenforceable, through civil  
10 judicial processes against the debtor—

11               “(A) in the jurisdiction within which the  
12 debtor, if a natural person, resided; or

13               “(B) in every jurisdiction within which the  
14 debtor, if other than a natural person, was in-  
15 corporated or qualified to do business at the  
16 time the extension of credit was made.

17           “(2) The extension of credit was made at a rate  
18 of interest in excess of an annual rate of 45 per cen-  
19 tum calculated according to the actuarial method of  
20 allocating payments made on a debt between prin-  
21 cipal and interest, pursuant to which a payment is  
22 applied first to the accumulated interest and the bal-  
23 ance is applied to the unpaid principal.

24           “(3) At the time the extension of credit was  
25 made, the debtor reasonably believed that either—



1           “(A) one or more extensions of credit by  
2           the creditor had been collected or attempted to  
3           be collected by extortionate means, or the non-  
4           repayment thereof had been punished by extor-  
5           tionate means; or

6           “(B) the creditor had a reputation for the  
7           use of extortionate means to collect extensions  
8           of credit or to punish the nonrepayment there-  
9           of.

10          “(4) Upon the making of the extension of cred-  
11          it, the total of the extensions of credit by the cred-  
12          itor to the debtor then outstanding, including any  
13          unpaid interest or similar charges, exceeded \$100.

14          “(c) REPUTATION EVIDENCE.—In any prosecution  
15          under this section, if evidence is introduced tending to  
16          show the existence of any of the circumstances described  
17          in subsection (b)(1) or (b)(2), and direct evidence of the  
18          actual belief of the debtor as to the creditor’s collection  
19          practices is not available, then for the purpose of showing  
20          the understanding of the debtor and the creditor at the  
21          time the extension of credit was made, the court may in  
22          its discretion allow evidence to be introduced tending to  
23          show the reputation as to collection practices of the cred-  
24          itor in any community of which the debtor was a member  
25          at the time of the extension.

1 **“§ 156. Financing extortionate extensions of credit**

2 “Whoever knowingly advances money or property,  
3 whether as a gift, as a loan, as an investment, pursuant  
4 to a partnership or profit-sharing agreement, or otherwise,  
5 to any person, with reason to believe that it is the inten-  
6 tion of that person to use the money or property so ad-  
7 vanced directly or indirectly for the purpose of making ex-  
8 tortionate extensions of credit, shall be imprisoned not  
9 more than 20 years.

10 **“§ 157. Collection of extensions of credit by extor-**  
11 **tionate means**

12 “Whoever knowingly uses any extortionate means—

13 “(1) to collect or attempt to collect any exten-  
14 sion of credit; or

15 “(2) to punish any person for nonrepayment of  
16 an extension of credit;

17 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

18 **“§ 158. Definitions and rules of construction**

19 “As used in this subchapter:

20 “(1) To extend credit means to make or renew  
21 any loan, or to enter into any agreement, tacit or ex-  
22 press, whereby the repayment or satisfaction of any  
23 debt or claim, whether acknowledged or disputed,  
24 valid or invalid, and however arising, may or will be  
25 deferred.

1           “(2) The term ‘creditor’, with reference to any  
2           given extension of credit, refers to any person mak-  
3           ing that extension of credit, or to any person claim-  
4           ing by, under, or through any person making that  
5           extension of credit.

6           “(3) The term ‘debtor’, with reference to any  
7           given extension of credit, refers to any person to  
8           whom that extension of credit is made, or to any  
9           person who guarantees the repayment of that exten-  
10          sion of credit, or in any manner undertakes to in-  
11          demnify the creditor against loss resulting from the  
12          failure of any person to whom that extension of  
13          credit is made to repay the same.

14          “(4) The repayment of any extension of credit  
15          includes the repayment, satisfaction, or discharge in  
16          whole or in part of any debt or claim, acknowledged  
17          or disputed, valid or invalid, resulting from or in  
18          connection with that extension of credit.

19          “(5) To collect an extension of credit means to  
20          induce in any way any person to make repayment  
21          thereof.

22          “(6) An extortionate extension of credit is any  
23          extension of credit with respect to which it is the un-  
24          derstanding of the creditor and the debtor at the  
25          time it is made that delay in making repayment or

1 failure to make repayment could result in the use of  
 2 violence or other criminal means to cause harm to  
 3 the person, reputation, or property of any person.

4 “(7) An extortionate means is any means which  
 5 involves the use, or an express or implicit threat of  
 6 use, of violence or other criminal means to cause  
 7 harm to the person, reputation, or property of any  
 8 person.

9 “(8) State law, including conflict of laws rules,  
 10 governing the enforceability through civil judicial  
 11 processes of repayment of any extension of credit or  
 12 the performance of any promise given in consider-  
 13 ation thereof shall be judicially noticed. This para-  
 14 graph does not impair any authority which any court  
 15 would otherwise have to take judicial notice of any  
 16 matter of State law.

17 “SUBCHAPTER H—DOMESTIC VIOLENCE

“161. Interstate domestic violence; interstate stalking; interstate violations of  
 custody orders.

“162. Pretrial release of defendant.

“163. Full faith and credit given to protection orders.

“164. Definitions.

“165. Repeat offenders.

18 “§ 161. **Interstate domestic violence; interstate stalk-**  
 19 **ing; interstate violations of custody or-**  
 20 **ders**

21 “(a) OFFENSES.—Whoever—

1           “(1) travels in interstate or foreign commerce  
2 or enters or leaves Indian country or within the spe-  
3 cial maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the  
4 United States with the intent to kill, injure, harass,  
5 or intimidate a spouse, intimate partner, or dating  
6 partner, and who, in the course of or as a result of  
7 such travel, commits or attempts to commit a crime  
8 of violence against that spouse, intimate partner, or  
9 dating partner;

10           “(2) causes a spouse, intimate partner, or dat-  
11 ing partner to travel in interstate or foreign com-  
12 merce or to enter or leave Indian country or within  
13 the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of  
14 the United States by force, coercion, duress, or  
15 fraud, and who, in the course of, as a result of, or  
16 to facilitate such conduct or travel, commits or at-  
17 tempts to commit a crime of violence against that  
18 spouse, intimate partner, or dating partner;

19           “(3) travels in interstate or foreign commerce  
20 or within the special maritime and territorial juris-  
21 diction of the United States, or enters or leaves In-  
22 dian country, with the intent to kill, injure, harass,  
23 or place under surveillance with intent to kill, injure,  
24 harass, or intimidate another person, and in the  
25 course of, or as a result of, such travel places that

1 person in reasonable fear of the death of, or serious  
2 bodily injury to, or causes substantial emotional dis-  
3 tress to that person, a member of the family (as de-  
4 fined in section 136) of that person, or the spouse  
5 or intimate partner of that person; or

6 “(4) with the intent—

7 “(A) to kill, injure, harass, or place under  
8 surveillance with intent to kill, injure, harass,  
9 or intimidate, or cause substantial emotional  
10 distress to a person in another State or tribal  
11 jurisdiction or within the special maritime and  
12 territorial jurisdiction of the United States; or

13 “(B) to place a person in another State or  
14 tribal jurisdiction, or within the special mari-  
15 time and territorial jurisdiction of the United  
16 States, in reasonable fear of the death of, or se-  
17 rious bodily injury to—

18 “(i) that person;

19 “(ii) a member of the family (as de-  
20 fined in section 136) of that person; or

21 “(iii) a spouse or intimate partner of  
22 that person;

23 uses the mail, any interactive computer service, or  
24 any facility of interstate or foreign commerce to en-  
25 gage in a course of conduct that causes substantial

1 emotional distress to that person or places that per-  
2 son in reasonable fear of the death of, or serious  
3 bodily injury to, any of the persons described in  
4 clauses (i) through (iii) of subparagraph (B);

5 “(5) travels in interstate or foreign commerce,  
6 or enters or leaves Indian country, with the intent  
7 to engage in conduct that violates the portion of a  
8 protection order that prohibits or provides protection  
9 against violence, threats, or harassment against,  
10 contact or communication with, or physical prox-  
11 imity to, another person, or that would violate such  
12 a portion of a protection order in the jurisdiction in  
13 which the order was issued, and subsequently en-  
14 gages in such conduct; or

15 “(6) causes another person to travel in inter-  
16 state or foreign commerce or to enter or leave In-  
17 dian country by force, coercion, duress, or fraud,  
18 and in the course of, as a result of, or to facilitate  
19 such conduct or travel engages in conduct that vio-  
20 lates the portion of a protection order that prohibits  
21 or provides protection against violence, threats, or  
22 harassment against, contact or communication with,  
23 or physical proximity to, another person, or that  
24 would violate such a portion of a protection order in  
25 the jurisdiction in which the order was issued;

1 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

2 “(b) PUNISHMENT.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates subsection  
4 (a) shall be imprisoned—

5 “(A) for life or any term of years, if death  
6 of the victim results;

7 “(B) for not more than 20 years, if perma-  
8 nent disfigurement or life threatening bodily in-  
9 jury to the victim results;

10 “(C) for not more than 10 years, if serious  
11 bodily injury to the victim results or if the of-  
12 fender uses a dangerous weapon during the of-  
13 fense;

14 “(D) as provided for the applicable con-  
15 duct under subchapter A of chapter 13, if the  
16 offense would constitute an offense under that  
17 subchapter if the offense had occurred within  
18 the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction  
19 of the United States; and

20 “(E) for not more than 5 years, in any  
21 other case.

22 “(2) SPECIAL RULE.—Whoever violates para-  
23 graph (3) or (4) of subsection (a) in violation of a  
24 temporary or permanent civil or criminal injunction,  
25 restraining order, no-contact order, or other order



1 described in section 164 shall be punished by impris-  
2 onment for not less than 1 year.

3 **“§ 162. Pretrial release of defendant**

4 “In any proceeding pursuant to section 3142 for the  
5 purpose of determining whether a defendant charged  
6 under this subchapter shall be released pending trial, or  
7 for the purpose of determining conditions of such release,  
8 the alleged victim shall be given an opportunity to be  
9 heard regarding the danger posed by the defendant.

10 **“§ 163. Full faith and credit given to protection or-**  
11 **ders**

12 “(a) FULL FAITH AND CREDIT.—Any protection  
13 order issued that is consistent with subsection (b) of this  
14 section by the court of one State or Indian tribe (the  
15 issuing State or Indian tribe) shall be accorded full faith  
16 and credit by the court of another State or Indian tribe,  
17 (the enforcing State or Indian tribe) and enforced by the  
18 court and law enforcement personnel of the other State  
19 or Indian tribe as if it were the order of the enforcing  
20 State or Indian tribe.

21 “(b) PROTECTION ORDER.—A protection order  
22 issued by a State, tribal, or territorial court is consistent  
23 with this subsection if—

1           “(1) such court has jurisdiction over the parties  
2           and matter under the law of such State or Indian  
3           tribe; and

4           “(2) reasonable notice and opportunity to be  
5           heard is given to the person against whom the order  
6           is sought sufficient to protect that person’s right to  
7           due process; and in the case of ex parte orders, no-  
8           tice and opportunity to be heard must be provided  
9           within the time required by State, tribal, or terri-  
10          torial law, and in any event within a reasonable time  
11          after the order is issued, sufficient to protect the re-  
12          spondent’s due process rights.

13          “(c) CROSS OR COUNTER PETITION.—A protection  
14          order issued by a State, tribal, or territorial court against  
15          one who has petitioned, filed a complaint, or otherwise  
16          filed a written pleading for protection against abuse by  
17          a spouse or intimate partner is not entitled to full faith  
18          and credit if—

19                 “(1) no cross or counter petition, complaint, or  
20                 other written pleading was filed seeking such a pro-  
21                 tection order; or

22                 “(2) a cross or counter petition has been filed  
23                 and the court did not make specific findings that  
24                 each party was entitled to such an order.

25          “(d) NOTIFICATION AND REGISTRATION.—

1           “(1) NOTIFICATION.—A State or Indian tribe  
2           according full faith and credit to an order by a court  
3           of another State or Indian tribe shall not notify or  
4           require notification of the party against whom a pro-  
5           tection order has been issued that the protection  
6           order has been registered or filed in that enforcing  
7           State, tribal, or territorial jurisdiction unless re-  
8           quested to do so by the party protected under such  
9           order.

10           “(2) NO PRIOR REGISTRATION OR FILING AS  
11           PREREQUISITE FOR ENFORCEMENT.—Any protection  
12           order that is otherwise consistent with this section  
13           shall be accorded full faith and credit, notwith-  
14           standing failure to comply with any requirement  
15           that the order be registered or filed in the enforcing  
16           State, tribal, or territorial jurisdiction.

17           “(3) LIMITS ON INTERNET PUBLICATION OF  
18           REGISTRATION INFORMATION.—A State or Indian  
19           tribe shall not make available publicly on the Inter-  
20           net any information regarding the registration, filing  
21           of a petition for, or issuance of a protection order,  
22           restraining order, or injunction in either the issuing  
23           or enforcing State, tribal, or territorial jurisdiction,  
24           if such publication would be likely to publicly reveal  
25           the identity or location of the party protected under

1 such order. A State or Indian tribe may share court-  
2 generated and law-enforcement-generated informa-  
3 tion contained in secure, governmental registries for  
4 protection order enforcement purposes.

5 “(e) TRIBAL COURT JURISDICTION.—For purposes  
6 of this section, a tribal court shall have full civil jurisdic-  
7 tion to enforce protection orders, including authority to  
8 enforce any orders through civil contempt proceedings, ex-  
9 clusion of violators from Indian lands, and other appro-  
10 priate mechanisms, in matters arising within the authority  
11 of the tribe.

12 **“§ 164. Definitions**

13 “As used in this subchapter—

14 “(1) the term ‘course of conduct’ means a pat-  
15 tern of conduct composed of 2 or more acts, dem-  
16 onstrating a continuity of purpose;

17 “(2) the term ‘enter or leave Indian country’ in-  
18 cludes leaving the jurisdiction of one tribal govern-  
19 ment and entering the jurisdiction of another tribal  
20 government;

21 “(3) the term ‘protection order’ includes—

22 “(A) any injunction, restraining order, or  
23 any other order issued by a civil or criminal  
24 court for the purpose of preventing violent or  
25 threatening acts or harassment against, sexual

1 violence, or contact or communication with or  
2 physical proximity to, another person, including  
3 any temporary or final order issued by a civil  
4 or criminal court whether obtained by filing an  
5 independent action or as a pendente lite order  
6 in another proceeding so long as any civil or  
7 criminal order was issued in response to a com-  
8 plaint, petition, or motion filed by or on behalf  
9 of a person seeking protection; and

10 “(B) any support, child custody or visita-  
11 tion provisions, orders, remedies or relief issued  
12 as part of a protection order, restraining order,  
13 or injunction pursuant to State, tribal, terri-  
14 torial, or local law authorizing the issuance of  
15 protection orders, restraining orders, or injunc-  
16 tions for the protection of victims of domestic  
17 violence, sexual assault, dating violence, or  
18 stalking;

19 “(4) the term ‘spouse or intimate partner’ in-  
20 cludes—

21 “(A) for purposes of—

22 “(i) all provisions except paragraphs  
23 (3) and (4) of section 161—

24 “(I) a spouse or former spouse of  
25 the abuser, a person who shares a

1 child in common with the abuser, and  
2 a person who cohabits or has  
3 cohabited as a spouse with the abuser;  
4 or

5 “(II) a person who is or has been  
6 in a social relationship of a romantic  
7 or intimate nature with the abuser, as  
8 determined by the length of the rela-  
9 tionship, the type of relationship, and  
10 the frequency of interaction between  
11 the persons involved in the relation-  
12 ship; and

13 “(ii) paragraphs (3) and (4) of section  
14 161—

15 “(I) a spouse or former spouse of  
16 the target of the stalking, a person  
17 who shares a child in common with  
18 the target of the stalking, and a per-  
19 son who cohabits or has cohabited as  
20 a spouse with the target of the stalk-  
21 ing; or

22 “(II) a person who is or has been  
23 in a social relationship of a romantic  
24 or intimate nature with the target of  
25 the stalking, as determined by the

1 length of the relationship, the type of  
2 the relationship, and the frequency of  
3 interaction between the persons in-  
4 volved in the relationship; and

5 “(B) any other person similarly situated to  
6 a spouse who is protected by the domestic or  
7 family violence laws of the State or tribal juris-  
8 diction in which the injury occurred or where  
9 the victim resides;

10 “(5) the term ‘travel in interstate or foreign  
11 commerce’ does not include travel from one State to  
12 another by an individual who is a member of an In-  
13 dian tribe and who remains at all times in the terri-  
14 tory of the Indian tribe of which the individual is a  
15 member; and

16 “(6) the term ‘dating partner’ refers to a per-  
17 son who is or has been in a social relationship of a  
18 romantic or intimate nature with the abuser; and  
19 the existence of such a relationship is based on a  
20 consideration of—

21 “(A) the length of the relationship;

22 “(B) the type of relationship; and

23 “(C) the frequency of interaction between  
24 the persons involved in the relationship.





1 takes place, is guilty of a separate offense under this  
2 section.

3 “(2)(A) Except as otherwise provided in this  
4 paragraph, the punishment for that separate offense  
5 is the same as the punishment provided under Fed-  
6 eral law for that conduct had that injury or death  
7 occurred to the unborn child’s mother.

8 “(B) An offense under this section does not re-  
9 quire proof that—

10 “(i) the person engaging in the conduct  
11 had knowledge or should have had knowledge  
12 that the victim of the underlying offense was  
13 pregnant; or

14 “(ii) the defendant intended to cause the  
15 death of, or bodily injury to, the unborn child.

16 “(C) If the person engaging in the conduct  
17 thereby intentionally kills or attempts to kill the un-  
18 born child, that person shall instead of being pun-  
19 ished under subparagraph (A) and subject to sub-  
20 paragraph (D), be punished as provided under sub-  
21 chapter A for the like offense.

22 “(D) Notwithstanding any other provision of  
23 law, the death penalty shall not be imposed for an  
24 offense under this section.

1       “(b) PROVISIONS REFERRED TO.—The provisions re-  
2       ferred to in subsection (a) are the following:

3               “(1) Sections 102, 112, 121, 123, 131, 143,  
4       161, 201(a)(1), 204, 271, 273, 501, 502, 506, 507,  
5       584(j), 593, 601, 614(d), (f), (h)(1), and (i), 631,  
6       873, 892, 895, 897, 898, 1131, 1132, 1137, 1138,  
7       1204(a), 1216, 1291, 1296, 1305, 1331, 1345, and  
8       1373.

9               “(2) Section 202 of the Atomic Energy Act of  
10       1954.

11       “(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sec-  
12       tion shall be construed to permit the prosecution—

13               “(1) of any person for conduct relating to an  
14       abortion for which the consent of the pregnant  
15       woman, or a person authorized by law to act on her  
16       behalf, has been obtained or for which such consent  
17       is implied by law;

18               “(2) of any person for any medical treatment of  
19       the pregnant woman or her unborn child; or

20               “(3) of any woman with respect to her unborn  
21       child.

22       “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

23               “(1) the term ‘unborn child’ means a child in  
24       utero; and

1           “(2) the term ‘child in utero’ or ‘child, who is  
2           in utero’ means a member of the species *Homo sapi-*  
3           *ens*, at any stage of development, who is carried in  
4           the womb.

5   **“§ 172. Partial-birth abortions prohibited**

6           “(a) OFFENSE.—Any physician who, in or affecting  
7 interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly performs a par-  
8 tial-birth abortion and thereby kills a human fetus shall  
9 be imprisoned not more than 2 years. This subsection does  
10 not apply to a partial-birth abortion that is necessary to  
11 save the life of a mother whose life is endangered by a  
12 physical disorder, physical illness, or physical injury, in-  
13 cluding a life-endangering physical condition caused by or  
14 arising from the pregnancy itself.

15          “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

16           “(1) the term ‘partial-birth abortion’ means an  
17 abortion in which the person performing the abor-  
18 tion—

19           “(A) deliberately and intentionally  
20 vaginally delivers a living fetus until, in the  
21 case of a head-first presentation, the entire  
22 fetal head is outside the body of the mother, or,  
23 in the case of breech presentation, any part of  
24 the fetal trunk past the navel is outside the  
25 body of the mother, for the purpose of per-

1           forming an overt act that the person knows will  
2           kill the partially delivered living fetus; and

3           “(B) performs the overt act, other than  
4           completion of delivery, that kills the partially  
5           delivered living fetus; and

6           “(2) the term ‘physician’ means a doctor of  
7           medicine or osteopathy legally authorized to practice  
8           medicine and surgery by the State in which the doc-  
9           tor performs such activity, or any other individual  
10          legally authorized by the State to perform abortions,  
11          but any individual who is not a physician or not oth-  
12          erwise legally authorized by the State to perform  
13          abortions, but who nevertheless directly performs a  
14          partial-birth abortion, shall be subject to the provi-  
15          sions of this section.

16          “(c) CIVIL ACTION.—

17                 “(1) The father, if married to the mother at the  
18                 time she receives a partial-birth abortion procedure,  
19                 and if the mother has not attained the age of 18  
20                 years at the time of the abortion, the maternal  
21                 grandparents of the fetus, may in a civil action ob-  
22                 tain appropriate relief, unless the pregnancy resulted  
23                 from the plaintiff’s criminal conduct or the plaintiff  
24                 consented to the abortion.

25                 “(2) Such relief shall include—

1           “(A) money damages for all injuries, psy-  
2           chological and physical, occasioned by the viola-  
3           tion of this section; and

4           “(B) statutory damages equal to three  
5           times the cost of the partial-birth abortion.

6           “(d) HEARING.—

7           “(1) A defendant accused of an offense under  
8           this section may seek a hearing before the State  
9           Medical Board on whether the physician’s conduct  
10          was necessary to save the life of the mother whose  
11          life was endangered by a physical disorder, physical  
12          illness, or physical injury, including a life-endan-  
13          gering physical condition caused by or arising from  
14          the pregnancy itself.

15          “(2) The findings on that issue are admissible  
16          on that issue at the trial of the defendant. Upon a  
17          motion of the defendant, the court shall delay the  
18          beginning of the trial for not more than 30 days to  
19          permit such a hearing to take place.

20          “(e) EXCLUSION.—A woman upon whom a partial-  
21          birth abortion is performed may not be prosecuted under  
22          this section, for a conspiracy to violate this section, or for  
23          an offense under section 2, 3, or 4 based on a violation  
24          of this section.

1                   **“CHAPTER 13—SEX CRIMES**

- “Subchapter  
 “A. Sexual abuse  
 “B. Transport for illegal sexual activity  
 “C. Sexual exploitation of children  
 “D. Sex offender registry  
 “E. General provisions and definitions

2                   **“SUBCHAPTER A—SEXUAL ABUSE**

- “201. Sexual abuse.  
 “202. Abusive sexual contact.  
 “203. Special rules and defenses.  
 “204. Sexual abuse resulting in death.  
 “205. Definitions for subchapter.

3   **“§ 201. Sexual abuse**

4           “(a) OFFENSES.—As made applicable and punished  
 5 in subsection (b), the following offenses have the following  
 6 elements:

7                   “(1) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ABUSE OF A  
 8 CHILD.—Whoever—

9                   “(A) knowingly engages in a sexual act  
 10 with another person—

11                   “(i) who has not attained the age of  
 12 12 years; or

13                   “(ii) who has attained the age of 12  
 14 years but has not attained the age of 16  
 15 years (and is at least 4 years younger than  
 16 the person so engaging); or

17                   “(B) crosses a state line with the intent to  
 18 engage in a sexual act with a person who has  
 19 not attained the age of 12 years;

1 is guilty of aggravated sexual abuse of a child.

2 “(2) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ABUSE.—Who-  
3 ever—

4 “(A) knowingly causes another person to  
5 engage in a sexual act—

6 “(i) by using force against that other  
7 person; or

8 “(ii) by threatening or placing that  
9 other person in fear that any person will  
10 be subjected to death, serious bodily in-  
11 jury, substantial risk of unconsciousness,  
12 or kidnapping; or

13 “(B) knowingly—

14 “(i) renders another person uncon-  
15 scious and thereby engages in a sexual act  
16 with that other person; or

17 “(ii) administers to another person by  
18 force or threat of force, or without the  
19 knowledge or permission of that person, a  
20 drug, intoxicant, or other similar substance  
21 and thereby—

22 “(I) substantially impairs the  
23 ability of that other person to ap-  
24 praise or control conduct; and

1                   “(II) engages in a sexual act with  
2                   that other person;  
3                   is guilty of aggravated sexual abuse.

4                   “(3) SEXUAL ABUSE.—Whoever knowingly—

5                   “(A) causes another person to engage in a  
6                   sexual act by threatening or placing that other  
7                   person in fear (other than by threatening or  
8                   placing that other person in fear that any per-  
9                   son will be subjected to death, serious bodily in-  
10                  jury, substantial risk of unconsciousness, or  
11                  kidnapping); or

12                  “(B) engages in a sexual act with another  
13                  person if that other person is—

14                  “(i) incapable of appraising the na-  
15                  ture of the conduct; or

16                  “(ii) physically incapable of declining  
17                  participation in, or communicating unwill-  
18                  ingness to engage in, that sexual act;

19                  is guilty of sexual abuse.

20                  “(4) SEXUAL ABUSE OF A WARD.—Whoever  
21                  knowingly engages in a sexual act with another per-  
22                  son who is—

23                  “(A) in official detention; and



1           “(B) under the custodial, supervisory, or  
2           disciplinary authority of the person so engag-  
3           ing;  
4           is guilty of sexual abuse of a ward.

5           “(b) PENALTIES AND CIRCUMSTANCES FOR FED-  
6           ERAL OFFENSE.—

7           “(1) PENALTIES.—

8           “(A) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ABUSE OF A  
9           CHILD.—Whoever commits aggravated sexual  
10          abuse of a child in a place described in para-  
11          graph (2) or by crossing a State line with the  
12          intent to engage in a sexual act with a person  
13          who has not attained the age of 12 years shall  
14          be imprisoned not less than 30 years or for life.  
15          If the offender has previously been convicted of  
16          another Federal offense under subsection (a)(1)  
17          or (a)(2), or of a State offense that would have  
18          been an offense under either such provision had  
19          the offense occurred in a Federal prison, the  
20          defendant shall be punished by death or life im-  
21          prisonment.

22          “(B) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ABUSE.—Who-  
23          ever commits aggravated sexual abuse in a  
24          place described in paragraph (2) shall be im-  
25          prisoned for any term of years or for life.

1           “(C) SEXUAL ABUSE.—Whoever commits  
2           sexual abuse in a place described in paragraph  
3           (2) shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

4           “(D) SEXUAL ABUSE OF A WARD.—Who-  
5           ever commits sexual abuse of a ward in a place  
6           described in paragraph (2) shall be imprisoned  
7           not more than 15 years.

8           “(2) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The places referred to  
9           in paragraph (1) are—

10           “(A) the special maritime and territorial  
11           jurisdiction of the United States; or

12           “(B) a Federal prison or any prison insti-  
13           tution or facility in which persons are held in  
14           custody by direction of or pursuant to a con-  
15           tract or agreement with the Attorney General.

16   **“§ 202. Abusive sexual contact**

17           “Whoever engages in sexual contact with another per-  
18           son—

19           “(1) under circumstances in which, if the sexual  
20           contact had been a sexual act, the sexual contact  
21           would be punishable under section 201(b)(1)(A),  
22           shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life;

23           “(2) under circumstances in which, if the sexual  
24           contact had been a sexual act, the sexual contact

1 would be punishable under section 201(b)(1)(B),  
2 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years;

3 “(3) under circumstances in which, if the sexual  
4 contact had been a sexual act, the sexual contact  
5 would be punishable under section 201(b)(1)(C),  
6 shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years; and

7 “(4) under circumstances in which, if the sexual  
8 contact had been a sexual act, the sexual contact  
9 would be punishable under section 201(b)(1)(D),  
10 shall be imprisoned not more than 2 years.

11 **“§ 203. Special rules and defenses**

12 “(a) PROOF OF STATE OF MIND AS TO AGE.—In a  
13 prosecution under subsection (a)(1), the Government need  
14 not prove that the defendant knew the age of the other  
15 person engaging in the sexual act or that the requisite age  
16 difference existed between the persons so engaging.

17 “(b) DEFENSES.—

18 “(1) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ABUSE OF A CHILD  
19 OR SEXUAL CONTACT INVOLVING A MINOR.—It is an  
20 affirmative defense to a prosecution under this sub-  
21 chapter for an offense involving a minor where an  
22 element of the offense is that the minor not be 16  
23 years of age or older that the defendant reasonably  
24 believed the minor to be 16 years of age or older.

1           “(2) MARRIAGE IN CERTAIN CASES.—It is an  
2           affirmative defense to prosecution for an offense  
3           under this subchapter involving a sexual act or sex-  
4           ual contact with a ward, that the ward was married  
5           to the person engaging in the sexual act or contact  
6           at the time of the alleged offense.

7           **“§ 204. Sexual abuse resulting in death**

8           “Whoever, in the course of an offense under this sub-  
9           chapter, engages in conduct that results in the death of  
10          a person, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for  
11          any term of years or for life.

12          **“§ 205. Definitions for subchapter**

13          “As used in this subchapter—

14                 “(1) the term ‘sexual act’ means—

15                         “(A) contact between the penis and the  
16                         vulva or the penis and the anus, and for pur-  
17                         poses of this subparagraph contact involving the  
18                         penis occurs upon penetration, however slight;

19                         “(B) contact between the mouth and the  
20                         penis, the mouth and the vulva, or the mouth  
21                         and the anus;

22                         “(C) the penetration, however slight, of the  
23                         anal or genital opening of another by a hand or  
24                         finger or by any object, with an intent to abuse,

1           humiliate, harass, degrade, or arouse or gratify  
2           the sexual desire of any person; or

3           “(D) the intentional touching, not through  
4           the clothing, of the genitalia of another person  
5           who has not attained the age of 16 years, with  
6           an intent to abuse, humiliate, harass, degrade,  
7           or arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any  
8           person;

9           “(2) the term ‘sexual contact’ means the inten-  
10          tional touching, either directly or through the cloth-  
11          ing, of the genitalia, anus, groin, breast, inner thigh,  
12          or buttocks of any person, with an intent to abuse,  
13          humiliate, harass, degrade, or arouse or gratify the  
14          sexual desire of any person;

15          “(3) the term ‘official detention’ means—

16                 “(A) detention by a Federal officer or em-  
17                 ployee, or under the direction of a Federal offi-  
18                 cer or employee, following arrest for an offense;  
19                 following surrender in lieu of arrest for an of-  
20                 fense; following a charge or conviction of an of-  
21                 fense, or an allegation or finding of juvenile de-  
22                 linquency; following commitment as a material  
23                 witness; following civil commitment in lieu of  
24                 criminal proceedings or pending resumption of  
25                 criminal proceedings that are being held in



1 **“§ 212. Coercion and enticement**

2 “(a) Whoever knowingly persuades, induces, entices,  
3 or coerces any individual to travel in interstate or foreign  
4 commerce, or in any territory or possession of the United  
5 States, to engage in prostitution, or in any sexual activity  
6 for which any person can be charged with a criminal of-  
7 fense, or attempts to do so, shall be imprisoned not more  
8 than 20 years.

9 “(b) Whoever, using any facility of interstate or for-  
10 eign commerce, or within the special maritime and terri-  
11 torial jurisdiction of the United States, knowingly per-  
12 suades, induces, entices, or coerces any minor to engage  
13 in prostitution or any sexual activity for which any person  
14 can be charged with a criminal offense, or attempts to do  
15 so, shall be imprisoned not less than 5 years and not more  
16 than 30 years.

17 **“§ 213. Transportation of minors**

18 “(a) TRANSPORTATION WITH INTENT TO ENGAGE  
19 IN CRIMINAL SEXUAL ACTIVITY.—Whoever transports a  
20 minor in interstate or foreign commerce, or in any terri-  
21 tory or possession of the United States, with intent that  
22 the minor engage in prostitution, or in any sexual activity  
23 for which any person can be charged with a criminal of-  
24 fense, shall be imprisoned not less than 5 years and not  
25 more than 30 years.

1           “(b) TRAVEL WITH INTENT TO ENGAGE IN ILLICIT  
2 SEXUAL CONDUCT.—Whoever travels in interstate com-  
3 merce or travels into the United States, or, being a United  
4 States citizen or an alien admitted for permanent resi-  
5 dence in the United States, travels in foreign commerce,  
6 for the purpose of engaging in any illicit sexual conduct  
7 shall be imprisoned not more than 30 years.

8           “(c) ENGAGING IN ILLICIT SEXUAL CONDUCT IN  
9 FOREIGN PLACES.—Any United States citizen or alien ad-  
10 mitted for permanent residence who travels in foreign  
11 commerce, and engages in any illicit sexual conduct shall  
12 be imprisoned not more than 30 years.

13           “(d) ANCILLARY OFFENSES.—Whoever, for the pur-  
14 pose of commercial advantage or private financial gain,  
15 arranges, induces, procures, or facilitates the travel of a  
16 person knowing that such a person is traveling in inter-  
17 state commerce or foreign commerce for the purpose of  
18 engaging in illicit sexual conduct shall be imprisoned not  
19 more than 30 years.

20           “(e) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
21 ‘illicit sexual conduct’ means—

22                   “(1) a sexual act (as defined in section 205)  
23           with a minor that would be in violation of sub-  
24           chapter A if the sexual act occurred in the special



1 maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United  
2 States;

3 “(2) any commercial sex act (as defined in sec-  
4 tion 1265) with a minor; or

5 “(3) the production of child pornography (as  
6 defined in section 225).

7 “(f) DEFENSE.—In a prosecution under this section  
8 based on illicit sexual conduct as defined in subsection  
9 (e)(2), it is an affirmative defense that the defendant rea-  
10 sonably believed that the person with whom the defendant  
11 engaged in the commercial sex act had attained the age  
12 of 18 years.

13 **“§ 214. Use of interstate facilities to transmit infor-**  
14 **mation about a minor**

15 “Whoever, using a facility of interstate or foreign  
16 commerce, or within the special maritime and territorial  
17 jurisdiction of the United States, knowingly transmits the  
18 name, address, telephone number, social security number,  
19 or electronic mail address of another individual, knowing  
20 that such other individual has not attained the age of 16  
21 years, with the intent to entice, encourage, offer, or solicit  
22 any person to engage in any sexual activity for which any  
23 person can be charged with a criminal offense, or attempts  
24 to do so, shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

1 “SUBCHAPTER C—SEXUAL EXPLOITATION OF  
2 CHILDREN

“221. Sexual exploitation of children.

“222. Selling or buying of children.

“223. Certain activities relating to material involving the sexual exploitation of  
minors and child pornography.

“224. Misleading domain names on the Internet.

“225. Definitions for subchapter.

“226. Recordkeeping requirements.

“227. Failure to report child abuse.

3 **“§ 221. Sexual exploitation of children**

4 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, as made applicable in sub-  
5 section (b)—

6 “(1) either—

7 “(A) employs, uses, persuades, induces, en-  
8 tices, or coerces any minor to engage in, or who  
9 has a minor assist any other person to engage  
10 in, any sexually explicit conduct for the purpose  
11 of producing any visual depiction of such con-  
12 duct or for the purpose of transmitting a live  
13 visual depiction of such conduct; or

14 “(B) transports any minor in interstate or  
15 foreign commerce, or in any territory or posses-  
16 sion of the United States, with the intent that  
17 such minor engage in such conduct for such  
18 purpose; or

19 “(2) being a parent, legal guardian, or person  
20 having custody or control of a minor knowingly per-  
21 mits such minor to engage in, or to assist any other

1 person to engage in, sexually explicit conduct for the  
2 purpose of producing any visual depiction of such  
3 conduct or for the purpose of transmitting a live vis-  
4 ual depiction of such conduct;

5 shall be punished as provided under subsection (e).

6 “(b) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) applies if—

7 “(1) the person engaging in that conduct knows  
8 or has reason to know that such visual depiction will  
9 be transported or transmitted in or affecting inter-  
10 state or foreign commerce;

11 “(2) such visual depiction was produced using  
12 materials that have been transported in or affecting  
13 interstate or foreign commerce;

14 “(3) such visual depiction has actually been  
15 transported or transmitted in or affecting interstate  
16 or foreign commerce; or

17 “(4) the conduct constituting the offense occurs  
18 in or affects interstate or foreign commerce.

19 “(c) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
20 extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under sub-  
21 section (a)(1) if the offender—

22 “(1) intends such visual depiction to be trans-  
23 ported to the United States; or

24 “(2) transports such visual depiction to the  
25 United States.

1       “(d) ADVERTISEMENTS.—(1) Whoever, as made ap-  
2 plicable by paragraph (2), knowingly makes, prints, or  
3 publishes, or causes to be made, printed, or published, any  
4 notice or advertisement seeking or offering—

5           “(A) to receive, exchange, buy, produce, display,  
6 distribute, or reproduce, any visual depiction, if the  
7 production of such visual depiction involves the use  
8 of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct and  
9 such visual depiction is of such conduct; or

10          “(B) participation in any act of sexually explicit  
11 conduct by or with any minor for the purpose of pro-  
12 ducing a visual depiction of such conduct;

13 shall be punished as provided under subsection (e).

14       “(2) Paragraph (1) applies if—

15           “(A) such person knows or has reason to know  
16 that such notice or advertisement will be transported  
17 in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce; or

18           “(B) such notice or advertisement is trans-  
19 ported in or affecting interstate or foreign com-  
20 merce.

21       “(e) PUNISHMENT.—Whoever violates this section  
22 shall be imprisoned not less than 15 years nor more than  
23 30 years, but if such person has one prior conviction under  
24 this subchapter, subchapter A or B of this chapter, sub-  
25 chapter F of chapter 35, or under section 920 of title 10

1 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or  
2 under the laws of any State relating to the sexual exploi-  
3 tation of children, such person shall be imprisoned for not  
4 less than 25 years nor more than 50 years, but if such  
5 person has 2 or more such prior convictions, such person  
6 shall be imprisoned not less than 35 years nor more than  
7 life. Whoever, in the course of an offense under this sec-  
8 tion, engages in conduct that results in the death of a per-  
9 son, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term  
10 of years or for life.

11 **“§ 222. Selling or buying of children**

12       “(a) TRANSFER OF CUSTODY.—Whoever, as made  
13 applicable by subsection (d) and with a mental state de-  
14 scribed in subsection (c) having custody or control of a  
15 minor, transfers that custody or control, or offers to do  
16 so, shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than  
17 30 years or for life.

18       “(b) OBTAINING CUSTODY.—Whoever, as made ap-  
19 plicable by subsection (d) and with a mental state de-  
20 scribed in subsection (c), obtains custody or control of a  
21 minor, or offers to do so, shall be punished by imprison-  
22 ment for not less than 30 years or for life.

23       “(c) MENTAL STATE.—The mental state referred to  
24 in subsections (a) and (b) is—

1           “(1) knowledge that, as a consequence of the  
2 transfer of custody, the minor will be portrayed in  
3 a visual depiction engaging in, or assisting another  
4 person to engage in, sexually explicit conduct; or

5           “(2) intent to promote either—

6                   “(A) the engaging in of sexually explicit  
7 conduct by such minor for the purpose of pro-  
8 ducing any visual depiction of such conduct; or

9                   “(B) the rendering of assistance by the  
10 minor to any other person to engage in sexually  
11 explicit conduct for the purpose of producing  
12 any visual depiction of such conduct.

13           “(d) FEDERAL NEXUS.—Conduct described in sub-  
14 sections (a) and (b) is an offense if—

15                   “(1) in the course of the conduct the minor or  
16 the person engaging in the conduct travel in inter-  
17 state or foreign commerce;

18                   “(2) any offer described in such subsections  
19 was communicated or transported in or affecting  
20 interstate or foreign commerce; or

21                   “(3) the conduct took place in any territory or  
22 possession of the United States.

1 **“§ 223. Certain activities relating to material involv-**  
2 **ing the sexual exploitation of minors and**  
3 **child pornography**

4 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, in a circumstance de-  
5 scribed in subsection (b)—

6 “(1) knowingly—

7 “(A) transports an exploitative visual de-  
8 picture or child pornography;

9 “(B) receives, or distributes, any exploita-  
10 tive visual depiction or child pornography; or

11 “(C) reproduces any exploitative visual de-  
12 picture or child pornography for distribution;

13 “(2) knowingly—

14 “(A) sells or possesses with intent to sell  
15 any exploitative visual depiction or child por-  
16 nography; or

17 “(B) possesses or accesses with intent to  
18 view an exploitative visual depiction or child  
19 pornography;

20 “(3) knowingly advertises, promotes, presents,  
21 distributes, or solicits any material or purported ma-  
22 terial in a manner that reflects the belief, or that is  
23 intended to cause another to believe, that the mate-  
24 rial or purported material contains an exploitative  
25 visual depiction or child pornography; or

1           “(4) knowingly produces with intent to dis-  
2           tribute, or distributes, by any means, including a  
3           computer, child pornography that is an adapted or  
4           modified depiction of an identifiable minor;  
5 shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

6           “(b) CIRCUMSTANCE REQUIRED.—The circumstance  
7 referred to in subsection (a) is any one of the following:

8           “(1) The conduct occurs in the special maritime  
9           and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or  
10          in the Indian country as defined in section 871.

11          “(2) The conduct is in or affects interstate or  
12          foreign commerce.

13          “(3) The exploitative visual depiction or child  
14          pornography is transported in or affecting interstate  
15          or foreign commerce, or was produced using mate-  
16          rials which have been so transported.

17          “(c) PUNISHMENT.—

18          “(1) Whoever violates paragraph (1), (2)(A), or  
19          (3) of subsection (a) shall be imprisoned not less  
20          than 5 years and not more than 20 years, but if  
21          such person has a prior relevant conviction, such  
22          person shall be imprisoned for not less than 15 years  
23          nor more than 40 years.

24          “(2) Whoever violates paragraph (2)(B) of sub-  
25          section (a) shall be imprisoned not more than 10



1 years, but if any visual depiction involved in the of-  
2 fense involved a prepubescent minor or a minor who  
3 had not attained 12 years of age, such person shall  
4 be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more  
5 than 20 years, or if such person has a prior relevant  
6 conviction, such person shall be imprisoned for not  
7 less than 10 years nor more than 20 years.

8 “(3) Whoever violates paragraph (4) of sub-  
9 section (a) shall be imprisoned not more than 15  
10 years.

11 “(4) In this subsection, the term ‘prior relevant  
12 conviction’ means a prior conviction under this chap-  
13 ter, subchapter A or B of this chapter, subchapter  
14 F of chapter 35, or under section 920 of title 10  
15 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Jus-  
16 tice), or under the laws of any State relating to ag-  
17 gravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sex-  
18 ual conduct involving a minor or ward, or the pro-  
19 duction, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribu-  
20 tion, shipment, or transportation of child pornog-  
21 raphy.

22 “(d) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES.—(1) It is an affirma-  
23 tive defense to a charge of violating paragraph (2)(B) of  
24 subsection (a) that the defendant—

1           “(A) possessed less than three matters con-  
2           taining any visual depiction proscribed by that para-  
3           graph; and

4           “(B) promptly and in good faith, and without  
5           retaining or allowing any person, other than a law  
6           enforcement agency, to access any visual depiction  
7           or copy thereof—

8                   “(i) took reasonable steps to destroy each  
9                   such visual depiction; or

10                   “(ii) reported the matter to a law enforce-  
11                   ment agency and afforded that agency access to  
12                   each such visual depiction.

13           “(2) It is an affirmative defense to a charge of vio-  
14           lating paragraph (1), (2), or (4) of subsection (a) that—

15                   “(A)(i) the alleged child pornography was pro-  
16                   duced using an actual person or persons engaging in  
17                   sexually explicit conduct; and

18                   “(ii) each such person was an adult at the time  
19                   the material was produced; or

20                   “(B) the alleged child pornography was not pro-  
21                   duced using any actual minor.

22           No affirmative defense under subsection (d)(2) shall be  
23           available in any prosecution that involves child pornog-  
24           raphy as described in section 225(5). A defendant may  
25           not assert an affirmative defense to a charge of violating

1 paragraph (1), (2), or (4) of subsection (a) unless, within  
2 the time provided for filing pretrial motions or at such  
3 time prior to trial as the judge may direct, but in no event  
4 later than 14 days before the commencement of the trial,  
5 the defendant provides the court and the United States  
6 with notice of the intent to assert such defense and the  
7 substance of any expert or other specialized testimony or  
8 evidence upon which the defendant intends to rely. If the  
9 defendant fails to comply with this subsection, the court  
10 shall, absent a finding of extraordinary circumstances that  
11 prevented timely compliance, prohibit the defendant from  
12 asserting such defense to a charge of violating paragraph  
13 (1), (2), or (4) of subsection (a) or presenting any evi-  
14 dence for which the defendant has failed to provide proper  
15 and timely notice.

16       “(e) ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE.—On motion of  
17 the Government, in any prosecution under this subchapter  
18 or section 1445, except for good cause shown, the name,  
19 address, social security number, or other nonphysical iden-  
20 tifying information, other than the age or approximate  
21 age, of any minor who is depicted in any child pornog-  
22 raphy shall not be admissible and may be redacted from  
23 any otherwise admissible evidence, and the jury shall be  
24 instructed, upon request of the United States, that it can  
25 draw no inference from the absence of such evidence in

1 deciding whether the child pornography depicts an actual  
2 minor.

3 “(f) EXPLOITATIVE VISUAL DEPICTION DEFINED.—

4 In this section, a visual depiction is an exploitative visual  
5 depiction if—

6 “(1) the producing of such visual depiction in-  
7 volves the use of a child engaging in sexually explicit  
8 conduct; and

9 “(2) such visual depiction is of such conduct.

10 **“§ 224. Misleading domain names on the Internet**

11 “(a) OBSCENITY.—Whoever knowingly uses a mis-  
12 leading domain name on the Internet with the intent to  
13 deceive a person into viewing material constituting obscen-  
14 ity shall be imprisoned not more than 2 years.

15 “(b) MATERIAL HARMFUL TO MINORS.—Whoever  
16 knowingly uses a misleading domain name on the Internet  
17 with the intent to deceive a minor into viewing material  
18 that is harmful to minors on the Internet shall be impris-  
19 oned not more than 10 years.

20 “(c) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of this sec-  
21 tion—

22 “(1) a domain name that includes a word or  
23 words to indicate the sexual content of the site, such  
24 as ‘sex’ or ‘porn’, is not misleading;

1           “(2) the term ‘material that is harmful to mi-  
2 minors’ means any communication, consisting of nu-  
3 dity, sex, or excretion, that, taken as a whole and  
4 with reference to its context—

5                   “(A) predominantly appeals to a prurient  
6 interest of minors;

7                   “(B) is patently offensive to prevailing  
8 standards in the adult community as a whole  
9 with respect to what is suitable material for mi-  
10 nors; and

11                   “(C) lacks serious literary, artistic, polit-  
12 ical, or scientific value for minors; and

13           “(3) as used in this subsection, the term ‘sex’  
14 means acts of masturbation, sexual intercourse, or  
15 physical contact with a person’s genitals, or the con-  
16 dition of human male or female genitals when in a  
17 state of sexual stimulation or arousal.

18 **“§ 225. Definitions for subchapter**

19           “In this subchapter the following definitions apply:

20                   “(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph  
21 (B), the term ‘sexually explicit conduct’ means ac-  
22 tual or simulated—

23                   “(i) sexual intercourse, including genital-  
24 genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or oral-anal,

1           whether between persons of the same or oppo-  
2           site sex;

3           “(ii) bestiality;

4           “(iii) masturbation;

5           “(iv) sadistic or masochistic abuse; or

6           “(v) lascivious exhibition of the genitals or  
7           pubic area of any person.

8           “(B) For purposes of paragraph 5(B), the term  
9           ‘sexually explicit conduct’ means—

10           “(i) graphic sexual intercourse, including  
11           genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or  
12           oral-anal, whether between persons of the same  
13           or opposite sex, or lascivious simulated sexual  
14           intercourse where the genitals, breast, or pubic  
15           area of any person is exhibited;

16           “(ii) graphic or lascivious simulated—

17           “(I) bestiality;

18           “(II) masturbation; or

19           “(III) sadistic or masochistic abuse;

20           or

21           “(iii) graphic or simulated lascivious exhi-  
22           bition of the genitals or pubic area of any per-  
23           son.

1           “(2) The term ‘producing’ means producing, di-  
2           recting, manufacturing, issuing, publishing, or ad-  
3           vertising.

4           “(3) The term ‘visual depiction’ includes unde-  
5           veloped film and videotape, data stored on computer  
6           disk or by electronic means which is capable of con-  
7           version into a visual image, and data which is capa-  
8           ble of conversion into a visual image that has been  
9           transmitted by any means, whether or not stored in  
10          a permanent format.

11          “(4) The term ‘custody or control’ includes  
12          temporary supervision over or responsibility for a  
13          minor whether legally or illegally obtained.

14          “(5) The term ‘child pornography’ means any  
15          visual depiction of sexually explicit conduct, where—

16                 “(A) the production of such visual depic-  
17                 tion involves the use of a minor engaging in  
18                 sexually explicit conduct;

19                 “(B) such visual depiction is a digital  
20                 image, computer image, or computer-generated  
21                 image that is, or is indistinguishable from, that  
22                 of a minor engaging in sexually explicit con-  
23                 duct; or

24                 “(C) such visual depiction has been cre-  
25                 ated, adapted, or modified to appear that an

1 identifiable minor is engaging in sexually ex-  
2 plicit conduct.

3 “(6) The term ‘identifiable minor’—

4 “(A) means a person—

5 “(i)(I) who was a minor at the time  
6 the visual depiction was created, adapted,  
7 or modified; or

8 “(II) whose image as a minor was  
9 used in creating, adapting, or modifying  
10 the visual depiction; and

11 “(ii) who is recognizable as an actual  
12 person by the person’s face, likeness, or  
13 other distinguishing characteristic, such as  
14 a unique birthmark or other recognizable  
15 feature; and

16 “(B) shall not be construed to require  
17 proof of the actual identity of the identifiable  
18 minor.

19 “(7) The term ‘graphic’, when used with re-  
20 spect to a depiction of sexually explicit conduct,  
21 means that a viewer can observe any part of the  
22 genitals or pubic area of any depicted person or ani-  
23 mal during any part of the time that the sexually ex-  
24 plicit conduct is being depicted.



1           “(8) The term ‘indistinguishable’ used with re-  
2           spect to a depiction, means virtually indistinguish-  
3           able, in that the depiction is such that an ordinary  
4           person viewing the depiction would conclude that the  
5           depiction is of an actual minor engaged in sexually  
6           explicit conduct. This definition does not apply to  
7           depictions that are drawings, cartoons, sculptures, or  
8           paintings depicting minors or adults.

9   **“§ 226. Recordkeeping requirements**

10          “(a) DUTY TO KEEP RECORDS.—Whoever produces  
11          any book, magazine, periodical, film, videotape, or other  
12          matter which—

13                 “(1) contains one or more visual depictions  
14                 made after November 1, 1990, of actual sexually ex-  
15                 plicit conduct; and

16                 “(2) is produced in whole or in part with mate-  
17                 rials which have been mailed or shipped in interstate  
18                 or foreign commerce, or is shipped or transported or  
19                 is intended for shipment or transportation in inter-  
20                 state or foreign commerce;

21          shall create and maintain individually identifiable records  
22          pertaining to every performer portrayed in such a visual  
23          depiction.

24          “(b) DUTY TO ASCERTAIN CERTAIN INFORMA-  
25          TION.—Any person to whom subsection (a) applies shall,

1 with respect to every performer portrayed in a visual de-  
2 picture of actual sexually explicit conduct—

3           “(1) ascertain, by examination of an identifica-  
4           tion document containing such information, the per-  
5           former’s name and date of birth, and require the  
6           performer to provide such other indicia of his or her  
7           identity as may be prescribed by regulations;

8           “(2) ascertain any name, other than the per-  
9           former’s present and correct name, ever used by the  
10          performer including maiden name, alias, nickname,  
11          stage, or professional name; and

12          “(3) record in the records required by sub-  
13          section (a) the information required by paragraphs  
14          (1) and (2) of this subsection and such other identi-  
15          fying information as may be prescribed by regula-  
16          tion.

17          “(c) WHERE RECORDS MAINTAINED AND AVAIL-  
18          ABILITY FOR INSPECTION.—Any person to whom sub-  
19          section (a) applies shall maintain the records required by  
20          this section at his business premises, or at such other  
21          place as the Attorney General may by regulation prescribe  
22          and shall make such records available to the Attorney  
23          General for inspection at all reasonable times.

24          “(d) EXCLUSION OF EVIDENCE.—

1           “(1) No information or evidence obtained from  
2 records required to be created or maintained by this  
3 section shall, except as provided in this section, di-  
4 rectly or indirectly, be used as evidence against any  
5 person with respect to any violation of law.

6           “(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not  
7 preclude the use of such information or evidence in  
8 a prosecution or other action for a violation of this  
9 subchapter or subchapter F of chapter 35, or for a  
10 violation of any applicable provision of law with re-  
11 spect to the furnishing of false information.

12           “(e) STATEMENT.—

13           “(1) Any person to whom subsection (a) applies  
14 shall cause to be affixed to every copy of any matter  
15 described in paragraph (1) of subsection (a) of this  
16 section, in such manner and in such form as the At-  
17 torney General shall by regulations prescribe, a  
18 statement describing where the records required by  
19 this section with respect to all performers depicted  
20 in that copy of the matter may be located.

21           “(2) If the person to whom subsection (a) of  
22 this section applies is an organization the statement  
23 required by this subsection shall include the name,  
24 title, and business address of the individual em-

1       employed by such organization responsible for main-  
2       taining the records required by this section.

3       “(f) UNLAWFUL ACTS.—It shall be unlawful—

4               “(1) for any person to whom subsection (a) ap-  
5       plies to fail to create or maintain the records as re-  
6       quired by subsections (a) and (c) or by any regula-  
7       tion promulgated under this section;

8               “(2) for any person to whom subsection (a) ap-  
9       plies knowingly to make any false entry in or know-  
10      ingly to fail to make an appropriate entry in, any  
11      record required by subsection (b) of this section or  
12      any regulation promulgated under this section;

13              “(3) for any person to whom subsection (a) ap-  
14      plies knowingly to fail to comply with subsection (e)  
15      or any regulation promulgated pursuant to that sub-  
16      section; and

17              “(4) for any person knowingly to sell or other-  
18      wise transfer, or offer for sale or transfer, any book,  
19      magazine, periodical, film, video, or other matter,  
20      produce in whole or in part with materials which  
21      have been mailed or shipped in interstate or foreign  
22      commerce or which is intended for shipment in  
23      interstate or foreign commerce, which—

1           “(A) contains one or more visual depictions  
2           made after November 1, 1990, of actual sexu-  
3           ally explicit conduct; and

4           “(B) is produced in whole or in part with  
5           materials which have been mailed or shipped in  
6           interstate or foreign commerce, or is shipped or  
7           transported or is intended for shipment or  
8           transportation in interstate or foreign com-  
9           merce;

10          which does not have affixed thereto, in a manner  
11          prescribed as set forth in subsection (e)(1), a state-  
12          ment describing where the records required by this  
13          section may be located, but such person shall have  
14          no duty to determine the accuracy of the contents of  
15          the statement or the records required to be kept.

16          “(g) REGULATIONS.—The Attorney General shall  
17          issue appropriate regulations to carry out this section.

18          “(h) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

19                 “(1) the term ‘actual sexually explicit conduct’  
20                 means actual but not simulated conduct as defined  
21                 in clauses (i) through (v) of section 225(1)(A);

22                 “(2) ‘identification document’ has the meaning  
23                 given that term in section 783;

24                 “(3) the term ‘produces’ means to produce,  
25                 manufacture, or publish any book, magazine, peri-

1 odical, film, video tape, computer generated image,  
2 digital image, or picture, or other similar matter and  
3 includes the duplication, reproduction, or reissuing  
4 of any such matter, but does not include mere dis-  
5 tribution or any other activity which does not involve  
6 hiring, contracting for managing, or otherwise ar-  
7 ranging for the participation of the performers de-  
8 picted; and

9 “(4) the term ‘performer’ includes any person  
10 portrayed in a visual depiction engaging in, or as-  
11 sisting another person to engage in, actual sexually  
12 explicit conduct.

13 “(i) PENALTY FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THIS SEC-  
14 TION.—Whoever violates this section shall be imprisoned  
15 for not more than 5 years. Whoever violates this section  
16 after having been convicted of a violation punishable under  
17 this section shall be imprisoned for any period of years  
18 not more than 10 years but not less than 2 years.

19 **“§ 227. Failure to report child abuse**

20 “Whoever, while engaged in a professional capacity  
21 or activity described in subsection (b) of section 226 of  
22 the Victims of Child Abuse Act of 1990 on Federal land  
23 or in a federally operated (or contracted) facility, learns  
24 of facts that give reason to suspect that a child has suf-  
25 fered an incident of child abuse, as defined in subsection

1 (c) of that section, and fails to make a timely report as  
2 required by subsection (a) of that section, shall be impris-  
3 oned not more than 1 year.

4 “SUBCHAPTER D—SEX OFFENDER REGISTRY

“241. Failure to register.

5 “§ 241. Failure to register

6 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever—

7 “(1) is required to register under the Sex Of-  
8 fender Registration and Notification Act;

9 “(2)(A) is a sex offender as defined for the pur-  
10 poses of the Sex Offender Registration and Notifica-  
11 tion Act by reason of a conviction under Federal law  
12 (including the Uniform Code of Military Justice),  
13 the law of the District of Columbia, Indian tribal  
14 law, or the law of any territory or possession of the  
15 United States; or

16 “(B) travels in interstate or foreign commerce,  
17 or enters or leaves, or resides in, Indian country;  
18 and

19 “(3) knowingly fails to register or update a reg-  
20 istration as required by the Sex Offender Registra-  
21 tion and Notification Act;

22 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

1       “(b) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—In a prosecution for  
2 a violation under subsection (a), it is an affirmative de-  
3 fense that—

4           “(1) uncontrollable circumstances prevented the  
5 individual from complying;

6           “(2) the individual did not contribute to the  
7 creation of such circumstances in reckless disregard  
8 of the requirement to comply; and

9           “(3) the individual complied as soon as such  
10 circumstances ceased to exist.

11       “(c) CRIME OF VIOLENCE.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—An individual described in  
13 subsection (a) who commits a crime of violence  
14 under Federal law (including the Uniform Code of  
15 Military Justice), the law of the District of Colum-  
16 bia, Indian tribal law, or the law of any territory or  
17 possession of the United States shall be imprisoned  
18 for not less than 5 years and not more than 30  
19 years.

20           “(2) ADDITIONAL PUNISHMENT.—The punish-  
21 ment provided in paragraph (1) shall be in addition  
22 and consecutive to the punishment provided for the  
23 violation described in subsection (a).



1 “SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL PROVISIONS AND  
2 DEFINITIONS

“255. Repeat offenders.

“256. Civil remedy for personal injuries.

3 **“§ 255. Repeat offenders**

4 “(a) MAXIMUM TERM OF IMPRISONMENT.—The  
5 maximum term of imprisonment for a violation of sub-  
6 chapter A or B after a prior sex offense conviction shall  
7 be twice the term of imprisonment otherwise provided by  
8 this chapter, unless section 3559(e) applies.

9 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section the term ‘prior  
10 sex offense conviction’ means a conviction for an offense—

11 “(1) under subchapter A, B, or C of this chap-  
12 ter or section 1265; or

13 “(2) under State law consisting of conduct that  
14 would have been an offense under this chapter if the  
15 conduct had occurred within the special maritime  
16 and territorial jurisdiction of the United States.

17 **“§ 256. Civil remedy for personal injuries**

18 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person who, while a minor,  
19 was a victim of a violation of section 201, 202, 203, 211,  
20 212, 213, 221, 222, or 223 and who suffers personal in-  
21 jury as a result of such violation may sue in any appro-  
22 priate United States District Court and shall recover the  
23 actual damages such person sustains and the cost of the  
24 suit, including a reasonable attorney’s fee. Any person as

1 described in the preceding sentence shall be deemed to  
 2 have sustained damages of no less than \$150,000 in value.

3 “(b) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—Any action com-  
 4 menced under this section shall be barred unless the com-  
 5 plaint is filed within six years after the right of action  
 6 first accrues or in the case of a person under a legal dis-  
 7 ability, not later than three years after the disability.

8 **“CHAPTER 15—NATIONAL SECURITY AND**  
 9 **RELATED CRIMES**

“Subchapter

“A. Treason, sedition, and subversive activities

“B. Terrorism

“C. Military and navy

“D. Civil disorders and riots

“E. Espionage and censorship

“F. Immigration and nationality

10 “SUBCHAPTER A—TREASON, SEDITION, AND  
 11 SUBVERSIVE ACTIVITIES

“261. Treason.

“262. Misprision of treason.

“263. Rebellion or insurrection.

“264. Seditious conspiracy.

“265. Advocating overthrow of Government.

12 **“§ 261. Treason**

13 “Whoever, owing allegiance to the United States, lev-  
 14 ies war against them or adheres to their enemies, giving  
 15 them aid and comfort within the United States or else-  
 16 where, is guilty of treason and shall suffer death or be  
 17 imprisoned for any term of years not less than five, and  
 18 shall be incapable of holding any office under the United  
 19 States.

**1 “§ 262. Misprision of treason**

2 “Whoever, owing allegiance to the United States and  
3 having knowledge of the commission of any treason  
4 against them, conceals and does not, as soon as may be,  
5 disclose and make known the same to the President or  
6 to some judge of the United States, or to the governor  
7 or to some judge or justice of a particular State, is guilty  
8 of misprision of treason and shall be imprisoned not more  
9 than seven years.

**10 “§ 263. Rebellion or insurrection**

11 “Whoever incites, sets on foot, assists, or engages in  
12 any rebellion or insurrection against the authority of the  
13 United States or the laws thereof, or gives aid or comfort  
14 thereto, shall be imprisoned not more than ten years and  
15 shall be incapable of holding any office under the United  
16 States.

**17 “§ 264. Seditious conspiracy**

18 “If two or more persons in any State, or in any place  
19 subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, conspire  
20 to overthrow, put down, or to destroy by force the Govern-  
21 ment of the United States, or to levy war against them,  
22 or to oppose by force the authority thereof, or by force  
23 to prevent, hinder, or delay the execution of any law of  
24 the United States, or by force to seize, take, or possess  
25 any property of the United States contrary to the author-

1 ity thereof, they shall each be imprisoned not more than  
2 20 years.

3 **“§ 265. Advocating overthrow of Government**

4 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever—

5 “(1) knowingly advocates, advises, or teaches  
6 the duty, necessity, desirability, or propriety of over-  
7 throwing or destroying the Government of the  
8 United States or the government of any State, or  
9 the government of any political subdivision therein,  
10 by force or violence, or by the assassination of any  
11 officer of any such government;

12 “(2) with intent to cause the overthrow or de-  
13 struction of any such government, prints, publishes,  
14 edits, issues, circulates, sells, distributes, or publicly  
15 displays any written or printed matter advocating,  
16 advising, or teaching the duty, necessity, desirability,  
17 or propriety of overthrowing or destroying any gov-  
18 ernment in the United States by force or violence;  
19 or

20 “(3) organizes or helps to organize any society,  
21 group, or assembly of persons who teach, advocate,  
22 or encourage the overthrow or destruction of any  
23 such government by force or violence; or becomes or  
24 is a member of, or affiliates with, any such society,

1 group, or assembly of persons, knowing the purposes  
 2 thereof;  
 3 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years, and shall be  
 4 ineligible for employment by the United States or any de-  
 5 partment or agency thereof, for the five years next fol-  
 6 lowing the conviction.

7 “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
 8 ‘organize’, with respect to any society, group, or assembly  
 9 of persons, includes the recruiting of new members, the  
 10 forming of new units, and the regrouping or expansion of  
 11 existing clubs, classes, and other units of such society,  
 12 group, or assembly of persons.

13 “SUBCHAPTER B—TERRORISM

“271. Weapons of mass destruction, and explosives and other lethal devices.

“272. Atomic weapons.

“273. Acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries.

“274. Financial transactions.

“275. Missile systems designed to destroy aircraft.

“276. Radiological dispersal devices.

“277. Harboring or concealing terrorists.

“278. Providing material support to terrorists.

“279. Providing material support or resources to designated foreign terrorist or-  
 ganizations.

“280. Prohibitions against the financing of terrorism.

“281. Receiving military-type training from a foreign terrorist organization.

“282. Civil remedies.

“283. Definitions for subchapter.

14 “§ 271. Weapons of mass destruction, and explosives  
 15 and other lethal devices

16 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, without lawful authority,  
 17 uses, threatens, to use, a weapon of mass destruction or  
 18 an explosive or other lethal device—

1           “(1) against any property that is owned, leased,  
2           or used by the United States or by any department  
3           or agency of the United States, whether the property  
4           is within or outside of the United States;

5           “(2) against a national of the United States  
6           while such national is outside of the United States;

7           “(3) against any person or property within the  
8           United States, if the offense is in, or affects, inter-  
9           state or foreign commerce; or

10           “(4) against any person or property outside of  
11           the United States, if the offender is a national of the  
12           United States;

13 shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life, and  
14 if death results, shall be punished by death or imprisoned  
15 for any term of years or for life.

16           “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

17           “(1) the term ‘weapon of mass destruction’  
18           means—

19           “(A) any destructive device as defined in  
20           section 581;

21           “(B) any weapon that is designed or in-  
22           tended to cause death or serious bodily injury  
23           through the release, dissemination, or impact of  
24           toxic or poisonous chemicals, or their precur-  
25           sors;

1           “(C) any weapon involving a biological  
2           agent, toxin, or vector (as those terms are in  
3           defined in section 627);

4           “(D) any weapon that is designed to re-  
5           lease radiation or radioactivity at a level dan-  
6           gerous to human life; or

7           “(E) any lethal device or explosive;

8           “(2) the term ‘property’ includes all real and  
9           personal property;

10          “(3) the term ‘explosive’ has the meaning given  
11          in section 614(j) insofar that it is designed, or has  
12          the capability, to cause death, serious bodily injury,  
13          or substantial material damage; and

14          “(4) the term ‘other lethal device’ means any  
15          weapon or device that is designed or has the capa-  
16          bility to cause death, serious bodily injury, or sub-  
17          stantial damage to property through the release, dis-  
18          semination, or impact of toxic chemicals, biological  
19          agents, or toxins (as those terms are defined in sec-  
20          tion 627) or radiation or radioactive material.

21       **“§ 272. Atomic weapons**

22          “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, except as provided in sec-  
23          tion 91 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, in or affecting  
24          interstate or foreign commerce in the United States, or  
25          as made applicable by subsection (b) outside the United

1 States, knowingly participates in the development of, man-  
2 ufactures, produces, transfers, acquires, receives, pos-  
3 sesses, imports, exports, or uses, or possesses and threat-  
4 ens to use, any atomic weapon. Nothing in this section  
5 modifies section 31 a. or section 101 of the Atomic Energy  
6 Act of 1954.

7 “(b) FEDERAL NEXUS TO CONDUCT OUTSIDE OF  
8 THE UNITED STATES.—Conduct outside the United  
9 States is prohibited by subsection (a) if—

10 “(1) the offense is committed by a national of  
11 the United States; or

12 “(2) the offense is committed against a national  
13 of the United States.

14 **“§ 273. Acts of terrorism transcending national**  
15 **boundaries**

16 “(a) PROHIBITED ACTS.—

17 “(1) OFFENSES.—Whoever, involving conduct  
18 transcending national boundaries and as made appli-  
19 cable by subsection (b)—

20 “(A) kills, kidnaps, maims, commits an as-  
21 sault resulting in serious bodily injury, or as-  
22 saults with a dangerous weapon any person  
23 within the United States; or

24 “(B) creates a substantial risk of serious  
25 bodily injury to any other person by destroying



1 or damaging any structure, conveyance, or  
2 other real or personal property within the  
3 United States or by attempting or conspiring to  
4 destroy or damage any structure, conveyance,  
5 or other real or personal property within the  
6 United States;

7 in violation of the laws of any State, or the United  
8 States, shall be punished as prescribed in subsection  
9 (c).

10 “(2) TREATMENT OF THREATS.—Whoever  
11 threatens to commit an offense under paragraph (1)  
12 shall be punished under subsection (c).

13 “(b) APPLICABILITY.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) applies if—

15 “(A) the mail or any facility of interstate  
16 or foreign commerce is used in furtherance of  
17 the offense;

18 “(B) the offense obstructs, delays, or af-  
19 fects interstate or foreign commerce, or would  
20 have so obstructed, delayed, or affected inter-  
21 state or foreign commerce if the offense had  
22 been consummated;

23 “(C) the victim, or intended victim, is the  
24 United States Government, a member of the  
25 uniformed services, or any official, officer, em-

1            ployee, or agent of the legislative, executive, or  
2            judicial branches, or of any department or  
3            agency, of the United States;

4            “(D) the structure, conveyance, or other  
5            real or personal property is, in whole or in part,  
6            owned, possessed, or leased to the United  
7            States, or any department or agency of the  
8            United States;

9            “(E) the offense is committed in the terri-  
10            torial sea (including the airspace above and the  
11            seabed and subsoil below, and artificial islands  
12            and fixed structures erected thereon) of the  
13            United States; or

14            “(F) the offense is committed within the  
15            special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of  
16            the United States.

17            “(2) CO-CONSPIRATORS AND ACCESSORIES  
18            AFTER THE FACT.—Subsection (a) applies with re-  
19            spect to all principals and co-conspirators of an of-  
20            fense under this section, and accessories after the  
21            fact to any offense under this section, if at least one  
22            of the circumstances described in subparagraphs (A)  
23            through (F) of paragraph (1) is applicable to at  
24            least one offender.

25            “(c) PENALTIES.—

1           “(1) GENERALLY.—Whoever violates this sec-  
2           tion shall be punished—

3           “(A) for a killing, or if death results to  
4           any person from any other conduct prohibited  
5           by this section, by death, or by imprisonment  
6           for any term of years or for life;

7           “(B) for kidnapping, by imprisonment for  
8           any term of years or for life;

9           “(C) for maiming, by imprisonment for not  
10          more than 35 years;

11          “(D) for assault with a dangerous weapon  
12          or assault resulting in serious bodily injury, by  
13          imprisonment for not more than 30 years;

14          “(E) for destroying or damaging any  
15          structure, conveyance, or other real or personal  
16          property, by imprisonment for not more than  
17          25 years;

18          “(F) for attempting or conspiring to com-  
19          mit an offense, for any term of years up to the  
20          maximum punishment that would have applied  
21          had the offense been completed; and

22          “(G) for threatening to commit an offense  
23          under this section, by imprisonment for not  
24          more than 10 years.

1           “(2) CONSECUTIVE SENTENCE.—Notwith-  
2 standing any other provision of law, the court shall  
3 not place on probation any person convicted of a vio-  
4 lation of this section; nor shall the term of imprison-  
5 ment imposed under this section run concurrently  
6 with any other term of imprisonment.

7           “(d) PROOF REQUIREMENTS.—The following shall  
8 apply to prosecutions under this section:

9           “(1) KNOWLEDGE.—The prosecution is not re-  
10 quired to prove knowledge by any defendant of a ju-  
11 risdictional base alleged in the indictment.

12           “(2) STATE LAW.—In a prosecution under this  
13 section that is based upon the adoption of State law,  
14 only the elements of the offense under State law,  
15 and not any provisions pertaining to criminal proce-  
16 dure or evidence, are adopted.

17           “(e) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
18 extraterritorial jurisdiction over any offense under this  
19 section.

20           “(f) REQUESTS FOR MILITARY ASSISTANCE.—The  
21 Attorney General may request the Secretary of Defense  
22 to provide assistance under section 382 of title 10 in sup-  
23 port of Department of Justice activities relating to the en-  
24 forcement of section 271 during an emergency situation  
25 involving a weapon of mass destruction. The authority to

1 make such a request may be exercised by another official  
2 of the Department of Justice in accordance with section  
3 382(f)(2) of title 10.

4 “(g) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

5 “(1) the term ‘conduct transcending national  
6 boundaries’ means conduct occurring outside of the  
7 United States in addition to the conduct occurring  
8 in the United States;

9 “(2) the term ‘territorial sea of the United  
10 States’ means all waters extending seaward to 12  
11 nautical miles from the baselines of the United  
12 States, determined in accordance with international  
13 law; and

14 “(3) the term ‘Federal crime of terrorism’  
15 means an offense that—

16 “(A) is calculated to influence or affect the  
17 conduct of government by intimidation or coer-  
18 cion, or to retaliate against government con-  
19 duct; and

20 “(B) is a violation of—

21 “(i) section 1301 (relating to destruc-  
22 tion of aircraft or aircraft facilities), 1305  
23 (relating to violence at international air-  
24 ports), 571 (relating to arson within spe-  
25 cial maritime and territorial jurisdiction),

1 621 or 623 (relating to biological weap-  
2 ons), 624 (relating to variola virus), 631  
3 (relating to chemical weapons), 102(2),  
4 (4), (6), (7), or (8) (relating to certain  
5 Federally punishable homicides), 121 (re-  
6 lating to kidnapping) if the victim is an in-  
7 dividual whose killing is an offense under  
8 102(6) or (7), 601 (relating to prohibited  
9 transactions involving nuclear materials),  
10 612(m) or (n) (relating to plastic explo-  
11 sives), 614(f)(2) or (3) (relating to arson  
12 and bombing of Government property risk-  
13 ing or causing death), 614(i) (relating to  
14 arson and bombing of property used in  
15 interstate commerce), 593(c) (relating to  
16 killing or attempted killing during an at-  
17 tack on a Federal facility with a dangerous  
18 weapon), 924(a) (relating to conspiracy to  
19 kill, kidnap, maim, or injure persons or  
20 damage property in a foreign country),  
21 787(a)(1) or (a)(5)(A) (relating to fraud  
22 and related activity in connection with  
23 computers), 123 (relating to hostage tak-  
24 ing), 1201 (relating to government prop-  
25 erty or contracts), 1202 (relating to de-

1 construction of communication lines, stations,  
2 or systems), 1203 (relating to injury to  
3 buildings or property within special mari-  
4 time and territorial jurisdiction of the  
5 United States), 1205(a) (relating to de-  
6 struction of an energy facility), 1331 (re-  
7 lating to terrorist attacks and other acts of  
8 violence against railroad carriers and  
9 against mass transportation systems on  
10 land, on water, or through the air), 1345  
11 (relating to violence against maritime navi-  
12 gation), 271 (relating to weapons of mass  
13 destruction, and explosives and other lethal  
14 devices), 273 (relating to acts of terrorism  
15 transcending national boundaries), 275  
16 (relating to missile systems designed to de-  
17 stroy aircraft), 276 (relating to radiological  
18 dispersal devices), 277 (relating to har-  
19 boring terrorists), 278 (relating to pro-  
20 viding material support to terrorists), 279  
21 (relating to providing material support to  
22 terrorist organizations), 280 (relating to  
23 prohibitions against the financing of ter-  
24 rorism), 281 (relating to receiving military-

1 type training from a foreign terrorist orga-  
2 nization), or 1291 (relating to torture);

3 “(ii) section 92 (relating to prohibi-  
4 tions governing atomic weapons) or 236  
5 (relating to sabotage of nuclear facilities or  
6 fuel) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954;

7 “(iii) section 46502 (relating to air-  
8 craft piracy), the second sentence of sec-  
9 tion 46504 (relating to assault on a flight  
10 crew with a dangerous weapon), section  
11 46505(b)(3) or (c) (relating to explosive or  
12 incendiary devices, or endangerment of  
13 human life by means of weapons, on air-  
14 craft), section 46506 if homicide or at-  
15 tempted homicide is involved (relating to  
16 application of certain criminal laws to acts  
17 on aircraft), or section 60123(b) (relating  
18 to destruction of interstate gas or haz-  
19 ardous liquid pipeline facility) of title 49;  
20 or

21 “(iv) section 1010A of the Controlled  
22 Substances Import and Export Act (relat-  
23 ing to narco-terrorism).



1 **“§ 274. Financial transactions**

2 “(a) OFFENSE.—Except as provided in regulations  
3 issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation  
4 with the Secretary of State, whoever, being a United  
5 States person, knowing or having reasonable cause to  
6 know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of  
7 the Export Administration Act of 1979 as a country sup-  
8 porting international terrorism, engages in a financial  
9 transaction with the government of that country, shall be  
10 imprisoned for not more than 10 years.

11 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

12 “(1) the term ‘financial transaction’ has the  
13 same meaning as in section 1451; and

14 “(2) the term ‘United States person’ means  
15 any—

16 “(A) United States citizen or national;

17 “(B) permanent resident alien;

18 “(C) juridical person organized under the  
19 laws of the United States; or

20 “(D) any person in the United States.

21 **“§ 275. Missile systems designed to destroy aircraft**

22 “(a) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT.—

23 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
24 graph (3), it shall be unlawful for any person to  
25 knowingly produce, construct, otherwise acquire,  
26 transfer directly or indirectly, receive, possess, im-

1 port, export, or use, or possess and threaten to  
2 use—

3 “(A) an explosive or incendiary rocket or  
4 missile that is guided by any system designed to  
5 enable the rocket or missile to—

6 “(i) seek or proceed toward energy ra-  
7 diated or reflected from an aircraft or to-  
8 ward an image locating an aircraft; or

9 “(ii) otherwise direct or guide the  
10 rocket or missile to an aircraft;

11 “(B) any device designed or intended to  
12 launch or guide a rocket or missile described in  
13 subparagraph (A); or

14 “(C) any part or combination of parts de-  
15 signed or redesigned for use in assembling or  
16 fabricating a rocket, missile, or device described  
17 in subparagraph (A) or (B).

18 “(2) NONWEAPON.—Paragraph (1)(A) does not  
19 apply to any device that is neither designed nor re-  
20 designed for use as a weapon.

21 “(3) EXCLUDED CONDUCT.—This subsection  
22 does not apply with respect to—

23 “(A) conduct by or under the authority of  
24 the United States or any department or agency

1           thereof or of a State or any department or  
2           agency thereof; or

3           “(B) conduct pursuant to the terms of a  
4           contract with the United States or any depart-  
5           ment or agency thereof or with a State or any  
6           department or agency thereof.

7           “(b) JURISDICTION.—Conduct prohibited by sub-  
8           section (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States  
9           if—

10           “(1) the offense occurs in or affects interstate  
11           or foreign commerce;

12           “(2) the offense occurs outside of the United  
13           States and is committed by a national of the United  
14           States;

15           “(3) the offense is committed against a national  
16           of the United States while the national is outside the  
17           United States;

18           “(4) the offense is committed against any prop-  
19           erty that is owned, leased, or used by the United  
20           States or by any department or agency of the United  
21           States, whether the property is within or outside the  
22           United States; or

23           “(5) an offender aids or abets any person over  
24           whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection in  
25           committing an offense under this section or con-

1       spires with any person over whom jurisdiction exists  
2       under this subsection to commit an offense under  
3       this section.

4       “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

5               “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates subsection  
6       (a) shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment not  
7       less than 25 years or to imprisonment for life.

8               “(2) OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.—Whoever, in the  
9       course of a violation of subsection (a), uses or pos-  
10      sesses and threatens to use, any item or items de-  
11      scribed in subsection (a), shall be imprisoned for not  
12      less than 30 years or imprisoned for life.

13              “(3) SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the death  
14      of another results from a person’s violation of sub-  
15      section (a), the person shall be punished by impris-  
16      onment for life.

17              “(d) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
18      ‘aircraft’ has the definition set forth in section  
19      40102(a)(6) of title 49.

20      **“§ 276. Radiological dispersal devices**

21              “(a) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT.—

22                      “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
23      graph (2), it shall be unlawful for any person to  
24      knowingly produce, construct, otherwise acquire,  
25      transfer directly or indirectly, receive, possess, im-

1 port, export, or use, or possess and threaten to  
2 use—

3 “(A) any weapon that is designed or in-  
4 tended to release radiation or radioactivity at a  
5 level dangerous to human life; or

6 “(B) any device or other object that is ca-  
7 pable of and designed or intended to endanger  
8 human life through the release of radiation or  
9 radioactivity.

10 “(2) EXCEPTION.—This subsection does not  
11 apply with respect to—

12 “(A) conduct by or under the authority of  
13 the United States or any department or agency  
14 thereof; or

15 “(B) conduct pursuant to the terms of a  
16 contract with the United States or any depart-  
17 ment or agency thereof.

18 “(b) JURISDICTION.—Conduct prohibited by sub-  
19 section (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States  
20 if—

21 “(1) the offense occurs in or affects interstate  
22 or foreign commerce;

23 “(2) the offense occurs outside of the United  
24 States and is committed by a national of the United  
25 States;

1           “(3) the offense is committed against a national  
2 of the United States while the national is outside the  
3 United States;

4           “(4) the offense is committed against any prop-  
5 erty that is owned, leased, or used by the United  
6 States or by any department or agency of the United  
7 States, whether the property is within or outside the  
8 United States; or

9           “(5) an offender aids or abets any person over  
10 whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection in  
11 committing an offense under this section or con-  
12 spires with any person over whom jurisdiction exists  
13 under this subsection to commit an offense under  
14 this section.

15           “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

16           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates subsection  
17 (a) shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment not  
18 less than 25 years or to imprisonment for life.

19           “(2) OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.—Whoever, in the  
20 course of a violation of subsection (a), uses or pos-  
21 sesses and threatens to use, any item or items de-  
22 scribed in subsection (a), shall be imprisoned for not  
23 less than 30 years or imprisoned for life.

24           “(3) SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the death  
25 of another results from a person’s violation of sub-

1 section (a), the person shall be punished by impris-  
2 onment for life.

3 **“§ 277. Harboring or concealing terrorists**

4 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever harbors or conceals any  
5 person who he knows, or has reasonable grounds to be-  
6 lieve, has committed, or is about to commit, an offense  
7 under section 1301 (relating to destruction of aircraft or  
8 aircraft facilities), section 621 (relating to biological weap-  
9 ons), section 631 (relating to chemical weapons), section  
10 601 (relating to nuclear materials), paragraph (2) or (3)  
11 of section 614(f) (relating to arson and bombing of gov-  
12 ernment property risking or causing injury or death), sec-  
13 tion 1205(a) (relating to the destruction of an energy fa-  
14 cility), section 1345 (relating to violence against maritime  
15 navigation), section 271 (relating to weapons of mass de-  
16 struction), or section 273 (relating to acts of terrorism  
17 transcending national boundaries) of this title, section  
18 236(a) (relating to sabotage of nuclear facilities or fuel)  
19 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or section 46502 (re-  
20 lating to aircraft piracy) of title 49, shall imprisoned not  
21 more than ten years.

22 “(b) VENUE.—A violation of this section may be  
23 prosecuted in any Federal judicial district in which the  
24 underlying offense was committed, or in any other Federal  
25 judicial district as provided by law.

1 **“§ 278. Providing material support to terrorists**

2       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever provides material support  
3 or resources or conceals or disguises the nature, location,  
4 source, or ownership of material support or resources,  
5 knowing or intending that they are to be used in prepara-  
6 tion for, or in carrying out, a violation of section 102(2),  
7 (4), (6), (7), or (8), 112 if the victim is an individual  
8 whose killing is an offense under section 102(6), (7), or  
9 (8), 121 if the victim is an individual whose killing is an  
10 offense under section 102(6) or (7), 123, 271, 273, 571,  
11 593(c), 601, 612(m) or (n), 614(f) or (i), 621, 631, 924,  
12 1201, 1202, 1203, 1205, 1281, 1291, 1297, 1301, 1305,  
13 1331, or 1345 of this title, section 236 of the Atomic En-  
14 ergy Act of 1954, section 46502 or 60123(b) of title 49,  
15 or any offense listed in section 273(g)(3)(B) (except for  
16 sections 278 and 279) or in preparation for, or in carrying  
17 out, the concealment of an escape from the commission  
18 of any such violation shall be imprisoned not more than  
19 15 years. A violation of this section may be prosecuted  
20 in any Federal judicial district in which the underlying  
21 offense was committed, or in any other Federal judicial  
22 district as provided by law, and, if the death of any person  
23 results, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for  
24 life.

25       “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—



1           “(1) the term ‘material support or resources’  
2 means any property, tangible or intangible, or serv-  
3 ice, including currency or monetary instruments or  
4 financial securities, financial services, lodging, train-  
5 ing, expert advice or assistance, safehouses, false  
6 documentation or identification, communications  
7 equipment, facilities, weapons, lethal substances, ex-  
8 plosives, personnel (1 or more individuals who may  
9 be or include oneself), and transportation, except  
10 medicine or religious materials;

11           “(2) the term ‘training’ means instruction or  
12 teaching designed to impart a specific skill, as op-  
13 posed to general knowledge; and

14           “(3) the term ‘expert advice or assistance’  
15 means advice or assistance derived from scientific,  
16 technical or other specialized knowledge.

17 **“§ 279. Providing material support or resources to**  
18 **designated foreign terrorist organiza-**  
19 **tions**

20           “(a) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—

21           “(1) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT.—Whoever know-  
22 ingly provides material support or resources to a for-  
23 eign terrorist organization shall be imprisoned not  
24 more than 15 years, or both, and if the death of any  
25 person results, shall be imprisoned for any term of

1 years or for life. To violate this paragraph, a person  
2 must have knowledge that the organization is a des-  
3 ignated terrorist organization (as defined in sub-  
4 section (g)(6)), that the organization has engaged or  
5 engages in terrorist activity (as defined in section  
6 212(a)(3)(B) of the Immigration and Nationality  
7 Act), or that the organization has engaged or en-  
8 engages in terrorism (as defined in section 140(d)(2)  
9 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal  
10 Years 1988 and 1989).

11 “(2) FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—Except as au-  
12 thorized by the Secretary, any financial institution  
13 that becomes aware that it has possession of, or con-  
14 trol over, any funds in which a foreign terrorist or-  
15 ganization, or its agent, has an interest, shall—

16 “(A) retain possession of, or maintain con-  
17 trol over, such funds; and

18 “(B) report to the Secretary the existence  
19 of such funds in accordance with regulations  
20 issued by the Secretary.

21 “(b) CIVIL PENALTY.—Any financial institution that  
22 knowingly fails to comply with subsection (a)(2) shall be  
23 subject to a civil penalty in an amount that is the greater  
24 of—

25 “(1) \$50,000 per violation; or

1           “(2) twice the amount of which the financial in-  
2           stitution was required under subsection (a)(2) to re-  
3           tain possession or control.

4           “(c) INJUNCTION.—Whenever it appears to the Sec-  
5           retary or the Attorney General that any person is engaged  
6           in, or is about to engage in, any act that constitutes, or  
7           would constitute, a violation of this section, the Attorney  
8           General may initiate civil action in a district court of the  
9           United States to enjoin such violation.

10          “(d) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
11          extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under this sec-  
12          tion.

13          “(e) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION IN CIVIL PRO-  
14          CEEDINGS BROUGHT BY THE UNITED STATES.—

15                 “(1) DISCOVERY OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION  
16                 BY DEFENDANTS.—

17                         “(A) REQUEST BY UNITED STATES.—In  
18                         any civil proceeding under this section, upon re-  
19                         quest made ex parte and in writing by the  
20                         United States, a court, upon a sufficient show-  
21                         ing, may authorize the United States to—

22                                 “(i) redact specified items of classified  
23                                 information from documents to be intro-  
24                                 duced into evidence or made available to

1 the defendant through discovery under the  
2 Federal Rules of Civil Procedure;

3 “(ii) substitute a summary of the in-  
4 formation for such classified documents; or

5 “(iii) substitute a statement admitting  
6 relevant facts that the classified informa-  
7 tion would tend to prove.

8 “(B) ORDER GRANTING REQUEST.—If the  
9 court enters an order granting a request under  
10 this paragraph, the entire text of the documents  
11 to which the request relates shall be sealed and  
12 preserved in the records of the court to be made  
13 available to the appellate court in the event of  
14 an appeal.

15 “(C) DENIAL OF REQUEST.—If the court  
16 enters an order denying a request of the United  
17 States under this paragraph, the United States  
18 may take an immediate, interlocutory appeal in  
19 accordance with paragraph (5). For purposes of  
20 such an appeal, the entire text of the docu-  
21 ments to which the request relates, together  
22 with any transcripts of arguments made ex  
23 parte to the court in connection therewith, shall  
24 be maintained under seal and delivered to the  
25 appellate court.

1           “(2) INTRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMA-  
2           TION; PRECAUTIONS BY COURT.—

3           “(A) EXHIBITS.—To prevent unnecessary  
4           or inadvertent disclosure of classified informa-  
5           tion in a civil proceeding brought by the United  
6           States under this section, the United States  
7           may petition the court ex parte to admit, in lieu  
8           of classified writings, recordings, or photo-  
9           graphs, one or more of the following:

10           “(i) Copies of items from which classi-  
11           fied information has been redacted.

12           “(ii) Stipulations admitting relevant  
13           facts that specific classified information  
14           would tend to prove.

15           “(iii) A declassified summary of the  
16           specific classified information.

17           “(B) DETERMINATION BY COURT.—The  
18           court shall grant a request under this para-  
19           graph if the court finds that the redacted item,  
20           stipulation, or summary is sufficient to allow  
21           the defendant to prepare a defense.

22           “(3) TAKING OF TRIAL TESTIMONY.—

23           “(A) OBJECTION.—During the examina-  
24           tion of a witness in any civil proceeding brought  
25           by the United States under this subsection, the

1 United States may object to any question or  
2 line of inquiry that may require the witness to  
3 disclose classified information not previously  
4 found to be admissible.

5 “(B) ACTION BY COURT.—In determining  
6 whether a response is admissible, the court  
7 shall take precautions to guard against the  
8 compromise of any classified information, in-  
9 cluding—

10 “(i) permitting the United States to  
11 provide the court, ex parte, with a proffer  
12 of the witness’s response to the question or  
13 line of inquiry; and

14 “(ii) requiring the defendant to pro-  
15 vide the court with a proffer of the nature  
16 of the information that the defendant seeks  
17 to elicit.

18 “(C) OBLIGATION OF DEFENDANT.—In  
19 any civil proceeding under this section, it shall  
20 be the defendant’s obligation to establish the  
21 relevance and materiality of any classified infor-  
22 mation sought to be introduced.

23 “(4) APPEAL.—If the court enters an order de-  
24 nying a request of the United States under this sub-  
25 section, the United States may take an immediate

1 interlocutory appeal in accordance with paragraph  
2 (5).

3 “(5) INTERLOCUTORY APPEAL.—

4 “(A) SUBJECT OF APPEAL.—An interlocu-  
5 tory appeal by the United States shall lie to a  
6 court of appeals from a decision or order of a  
7 district court—

8 “(i) authorizing the disclosure of clas-  
9 sified information;

10 “(ii) imposing sanctions for nondislo-  
11 sure of classified information; or

12 “(iii) refusing a protective order  
13 sought by the United States to prevent the  
14 disclosure of classified information.

15 “(B) EXPEDITED CONSIDERATION.—

16 “(i) IN GENERAL.—An appeal taken  
17 pursuant to this paragraph, either before  
18 or during trial, shall be expedited by the  
19 court of appeals.

20 “(ii) APPEALS PRIOR TO TRIAL.—If  
21 an appeal is of an order made prior to  
22 trial, an appeal shall be taken not later  
23 than 14 days after the decision or order  
24 appealed from, and the trial shall not com-  
25 mence until the appeal is resolved.

1           “(iii) APPEALS DURING TRIAL.—If an  
2           appeal is taken during trial, the trial court  
3           shall adjourn the trial until the appeal is  
4           resolved, and the court of appeals—

5                   “(I) shall hear argument on such  
6                   appeal not later than 4 days after the  
7                   adjournment of the trial, excluding in-  
8                   termediate weekends and holidays;

9                   “(II) may dispense with written  
10                  briefs other than the supporting mate-  
11                  rials previously submitted to the trial  
12                  court;

13                  “(III) shall render its decision  
14                  not later than 4 days after argument  
15                  on appeal, excluding intermediate  
16                  weekends and holidays; and

17                  “(IV) may dispense with the  
18                  issuance of a written opinion in ren-  
19                  dering its decision.

20           “(C) EFFECT OF RULING.—An interlocu-  
21           tory appeal and decision does not affect the  
22           right of the defendant, in a subsequent appeal  
23           from a final judgment, to claim as error rever-  
24           sal by the trial court on remand of a ruling ap-  
25           pealed from during trial.



1           “(6) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-  
2 section shall prevent the United States from seeking  
3 protective orders or asserting privileges ordinarily  
4 available to the United States to protect against the  
5 disclosure of classified information, including the in-  
6 vocation of the military and State secrets privilege.

7           “(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

8           “(1) the term ‘classified information’ has the  
9 meaning given that term in section 1(a) of the Clas-  
10 sified Information Procedures Act;

11           “(2) the term ‘funds’ includes coin or currency  
12 of the United States or any other country, traveler’s  
13 checks, personal checks, bank checks, money orders,  
14 stocks, bonds, debentures, drafts, letters of credit,  
15 any other negotiable instrument, and any electronic  
16 representation of any of the foregoing;

17           “(3) the term ‘material support or resources’  
18 has the same meaning given that term in section  
19 278 (including the definitions of ‘training’ and ‘ex-  
20 pert advice or assistance’ in that section);

21           “(4) the term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary  
22 of the Treasury; and

23           “(5) the term ‘terrorist organization’ means an  
24 organization designated as a terrorist organization

1 under section 219 of the Immigration and Nation-  
2 ality Act.

3 “(g) PROVISION OF PERSONNEL.—No person may be  
4 prosecuted under this section in connection with the term  
5 ‘personnel’ unless that person has knowingly provided a  
6 foreign terrorist organization with 1 or more individuals  
7 (who may be or include himself) to work under that ter-  
8 rorist organization’s direction or control or to organize,  
9 manage, supervise, or otherwise direct the operation of  
10 that organization. Individuals who act entirely independ-  
11 ently of the foreign terrorist organization to advance its  
12 goals or objectives shall not be considered to be working  
13 under the foreign terrorist organization’s direction and  
14 control.

15 “(h) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sec-  
16 tion shall be construed or applied so as to abridge the ex-  
17 ercise of rights guaranteed under the First Amendment  
18 to the Constitution of the United States.

19 “(i) EXCEPTION.—No person may be prosecuted  
20 under this section in connection with the term ‘personnel’,  
21 ‘training’, or ‘expert advice or assistance’ if the provision  
22 of that material support or resources to a foreign terrorist  
23 organization was approved by the Secretary of State with  
24 the concurrence of the Attorney General. The Secretary  
25 of State may not approve the provision of any material

1 support that may be used to carry out terrorist activity  
2 (as defined in section 212(a)(3)(B)(iii) of the Immigration  
3 and Nationality Act).

4 **“§ 280. Prohibitions against the financing of ter-**  
5 **rorism**

6 “(a) OFFENSES.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, in a circumstance  
8 described in subsection (b), by any means, directly  
9 or indirectly, unlawfully and knowingly provides or  
10 collects funds with the intention that such funds be  
11 used, or with the knowledge that such funds are to  
12 be used, in full or in part, in order to carry out—

13 “(A) an act which constitutes an offense  
14 within the scope of a treaty specified in sub-  
15 section (e)(7), as implemented by the United  
16 States, or

17 “(B) any other act intended to cause death  
18 or serious bodily injury to a civilian, or to any  
19 other person not taking an active part in the  
20 hostilities in a situation of armed conflict, when  
21 the purpose of such act, by its nature or con-  
22 text, is to intimidate a population, or to compel  
23 a government or an international organization  
24 to do or to abstain from doing any act,

25 shall be punished as prescribed in subsection (d)(1).

1           “(2) RELATIONSHIP TO PREDICATE ACT.—For  
2           an act to constitute an offense set forth in this sub-  
3           section, it shall not be necessary that the funds were  
4           actually used to carry out a predicate act.

5           “(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the  
6           offenses in subsection (a) in the following circumstances—

7           “(1) the offense takes place in the United  
8           States and—

9                   “(A) a perpetrator was a national of an-  
10                  other state or a stateless person;

11                  “(B) on board a vessel flying the flag of  
12                  another state or an aircraft which is registered  
13                  under the laws of another state at the time the  
14                  offense is committed;

15                  “(C) on board an aircraft which is oper-  
16                  ated by the government of another state;

17                  “(D) a perpetrator is found outside the  
18                  United States;

19                  “(E) was directed toward or resulted in  
20                  the carrying out of a predicate act against—

21                          “(i) a national of another state; or

22                          “(ii) another state or a government  
23                          facility of such state, including its embassy  
24                          or other diplomatic or consular premises of  
25                          that state;

1           “(F) was directed toward or resulted in the  
2 carrying out of a predicate act committed in an  
3 attempt to compel another state or inter-  
4 national organization to do or abstain from  
5 doing any act; or

6           “(G) was directed toward or resulted in  
7 the carrying out of a predicate act—

8                 “(i) outside the United States; or

9                 “(ii) within the United States, and ei-  
10 ther the offense or the predicate act was  
11 conducted in, or the results thereof af-  
12 fected, interstate or foreign commerce;

13           “(2) the offense takes place outside the United  
14 States and—

15                 “(A) a perpetrator is a national of the  
16 United States or is a stateless person whose ha-  
17 bitual residence is in the United States;

18                 “(B) a perpetrator is found in the United  
19 States; or

20                 “(C) was directed toward or resulted in the  
21 carrying out of a predicate act against—

22                 “(i) any property that is owned,  
23 leased, or used by the United States or by  
24 any department or agency of the United  
25 States, including an embassy or other dip-

1                   diplomatic or consular premises of the United  
2                   States;

3                   “(ii) any person or property within  
4                   the United States;

5                   “(iii) any national of the United  
6                   States or the property of such national; or

7                   “(iv) any property of any legal entity  
8                   organized under the laws of the United  
9                   States, including any of its States, dis-  
10                  tricts, commonwealths, territories, or pos-  
11                  sessions;

12                  “(3) the offense is committed on board a vessel  
13                  flying the flag of the United States or an aircraft  
14                  which is registered under the laws of the United  
15                  States at the time the offense is committed;

16                  “(4) the offense is committed on board an air-  
17                  craft which is operated by the United States; or

18                  “(5) the offense was directed toward or resulted  
19                  in the carrying out of a predicate act committed in  
20                  an attempt to compel the United States to do or ab-  
21                  stain from doing any act.

22                  “(c) CONCEALMENT.—Whoever—

23                  “(1)(A) is in the United States; or

24                  “(B) is outside the United States and is a na-  
25                  tional of the United States or a legal entity orga-

1 nized under the laws of the United States (including  
2 any of its States, districts, commonwealths, terri-  
3 tories, or possessions); and

4 “(2) knowingly conceals or disguises the nature,  
5 location, source, ownership, or control of any mate-  
6 rial support or resources, or any funds or proceeds  
7 of such funds—

8 “(A) knowing or intending that the sup-  
9 port or resources are to be provided, or knowing  
10 that the support or resources were provided, in  
11 violation of section 279; or

12 “(B) knowing or intending that any such  
13 funds are to be provided or collected, or know-  
14 ing that the funds were provided or collected, in  
15 violation of subsection (a),

16 shall be punished as prescribed in subsection (d)(2).

17 “(d) PENALTIES.—

18 “(1) SUBSECTION (a).—Whoever violates sub-  
19 section (a) shall be imprisoned for not more than 20  
20 years.

21 “(2) SUBSECTION (c).—Whoever violates sub-  
22 section (c) shall be imprisoned for not more than 10  
23 years.

24 “(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

1           “(1) the term ‘funds’ means assets of every  
2 kind, whether tangible or intangible, movable or im-  
3 movable, however acquired, and legal documents or  
4 instruments in any form, including electronic or dig-  
5 ital, evidencing title to, or interest in, such assets,  
6 including coin, currency, bank credits, travelers  
7 checks, bank checks, money orders, shares, securi-  
8 ties, bonds, drafts, and letters of credit;

9           “(2) the term ‘government facility’ means any  
10 permanent or temporary facility or conveyance that  
11 is used or occupied by representatives of a state,  
12 members of a government, the legislature, or the ju-  
13 diciary, or by officials or employees of a state or any  
14 other public authority or entity or by employees or  
15 officials of an intergovernmental organization in con-  
16 nection with their official duties;

17           “(3) the term ‘proceeds’ means any funds de-  
18 rived from or obtained, directly or indirectly,  
19 through the commission of an offense set forth in  
20 subsection (a);

21           “(4) the term ‘provides’ includes giving, donat-  
22 ing, and transmitting;

23           “(5) the term ‘collects’ includes raising and re-  
24 ceiving;



1           “(6) the term ‘predicate act’ means any act re-  
2           ferred to in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection  
3           (a)(1);

4           “(7) the term ‘treaty’ means—

5                   “(A) the Convention for the Suppression of  
6                   Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft, done at The  
7                   Hague on December 16, 1970;

8                   “(B) the Convention for the Suppression of  
9                   Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Avia-  
10                  tion, done at Montreal on September 23, 1971;

11                  “(C) the Convention on the Prevention and  
12                  Punishment of Crimes against Internationally  
13                  Protected Persons, including Diplomatic  
14                  Agents, adopted by the General Assembly of the  
15                  United Nations on December 14, 1973;

16                  “(D) the International Convention against  
17                  the Taking of Hostages, adopted by the General  
18                  Assembly of the United Nations on December  
19                  17, 1979;

20                  “(E) the Convention on the Physical Pro-  
21                  tection of Nuclear Material, adopted at Vienna  
22                  on March 3, 1980;

23                  “(F) the Protocol for the Suppression of  
24                  Unlawful Acts of Violence at Airports Serving  
25                  International Civil Aviation, supplementary to

1 the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful  
2 Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation, done  
3 at Montreal on February 24, 1988;

4 “(G) the Convention for the Suppression of  
5 Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime  
6 Navigation, done at Rome on March 10, 1988;

7 “(H) the Protocol for the Suppression of  
8 Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Fixed Plat-  
9 forms located on the Continental Shelf, done at  
10 Rome on March 10, 1988; or

11 “(I) the International Convention for the  
12 Suppression of Terrorist Bombings, adopted by  
13 the General Assembly of the United Nations on  
14 December 15, 1997;

15 “(8) the term ‘intergovernmental organization’  
16 includes international organizations;

17 “(9) the term ‘international organization’ has  
18 the same meaning as in section 136;

19 “(10) the term ‘armed conflict’ does not include  
20 internal disturbances and tensions, such as riots,  
21 isolated and sporadic acts of violence, and other acts  
22 of a similar nature;

23 “(11) the term ‘material support or resources’  
24 has the same meaning given that term in section  
25 279(f)(3); and



1 the Immigration and Nationality Act), or that the organi-  
2 zation has engaged or engages in terrorism (as defined  
3 in section 140(d)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authoriza-  
4 tion Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989).

5 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

6 “(1) the term ‘military-type training’ includes  
7 training in means or methods that can cause death  
8 or serious bodily injury, destroy or damage property,  
9 or disrupt services to critical infrastructure, or train-  
10 ing on the use, storage, production, or assembly of  
11 any explosive, firearm or other weapon, including  
12 any weapon of mass destruction (as defined in sec-  
13 tion 271(b)(1));

14 “(2) the term ‘critical infrastructure’ means  
15 systems and assets vital to national defense, national  
16 security, economic security, public health or safety  
17 including both regional and national infrastructure.  
18 Critical infrastructure may be publicly or privately  
19 owned; examples of critical infrastructure include  
20 gas and oil production, storage, or delivery systems,  
21 water supply systems, telecommunications networks,  
22 electrical power generation or delivery systems, fi-  
23 nancing and banking systems, emergency services  
24 (including medical, police, fire, and rescue services),

1 and transportation systems and services (including  
2 highways, mass transit, airlines, and airports); and

3 “(3) the term ‘foreign terrorist organization’  
4 means an organization designated as a terrorist or-  
5 ganization under section 219(a)(1) of the Immigra-  
6 tion and Nationality Act.

7 **“§ 282. Civil remedies**

8 “(a) ACTION AND JURISDICTION.—Any national of  
9 the United States who suffers any loss by reason of an  
10 act of international terrorism, or the estate, survivors, or  
11 heirs of that national, may in a civil action in any appro-  
12 priate district court of the United States recover threefold  
13 the damages sustained and the cost of the suit, including  
14 attorney’s fees.

15 “(b) ESTOPPEL UNDER UNITED STATES LAW.—A  
16 final judgment or decree rendered in favor of the United  
17 States in any criminal proceeding under section 102, 111,  
18 112, 121, or 123 of this title or section 46314, 46502,  
19 46505, or 46506 of title 49 shall estop the defendant from  
20 denying the essential allegations of the criminal offense  
21 in any subsequent civil proceeding under this section.

22 “(c) ESTOPPEL UNDER FOREIGN LAW.—A final  
23 judgment or decree rendered in favor of any foreign state  
24 in any criminal proceeding shall, to the extent that such  
25 judgment or decree may be accorded full faith and credit

1 under the law of the United States, estop the defendant  
2 from denying the essential allegations of the criminal of-  
3 fense in any subsequent civil proceeding under this sec-  
4 tion.

5       “(d) GENERAL VENUE.—A civil action under this  
6 section may be instituted the United States district court  
7 for any district where any plaintiff resides or where any  
8 defendant resides or is served, or has an agent. Process  
9 in such a civil action may be served in any district where  
10 the defendant resides, is found, or has an agent.

11       “(e) SPECIAL MARITIME OR TERRITORIAL JURISDIC-  
12 TION.—If the actions giving rise to the claim occurred  
13 within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of  
14 the United States, then a civil action under this section  
15 may be instituted in the United States district court for  
16 any district in which any plaintiff resides or the defendant  
17 resides, is served, or has an agent.

18       “(f) SERVICE ON WITNESSES.—A witness in a civil  
19 action brought under this section may be served in any  
20 other district where the defendant resides, is found, or has  
21 an agent.

22       “(g) CONVENIENCE OF THE FORUM.—The district  
23 court shall not dismiss any action brought under this sec-  
24 tion on the grounds of the inconvenience or inappropriateness  
25 of the forum chosen, unless—

1           “(1) the action may be maintained in a foreign  
2 court that has jurisdiction over the subject matter  
3 and over all the defendants;

4           “(2) that foreign court is significantly more  
5 convenient and appropriate; and

6           “(3) that foreign court offers a remedy which is  
7 substantially the same as the one available in the  
8 courts of the United States.

9           “(h) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—

10           “(1) Subject to subsection (b), a civil action  
11 under this section shall not be maintained unless  
12 commenced within 10 years after the date the cause  
13 of action accrued.

14           “(2) The time of the absence of the defendant  
15 from the United States or from any jurisdiction in  
16 which the same or a similar action arising from the  
17 same facts may be maintained by the plaintiff, or of  
18 any concealment of the defendant’s whereabouts,  
19 shall not be included in the 10-year period set forth  
20 in paragraph (1).

21           “(i) ACTS OF WAR.—No action shall be maintained  
22 under this section for injury or loss by reason of an act  
23 of war.

24           “(j) LIMITATION ON DISCOVERY.—If a party to an  
25 action under this section seeks to discover the investigative

1 files of the Department of Justice, the Assistant Attorney  
2 General, Deputy Attorney General, or Attorney General  
3 may object on the ground that compliance will interfere  
4 with a criminal investigation or prosecution of the inci-  
5 dent, or a national security operation related to the inci-  
6 dent, which is the subject of the civil litigation. The court  
7 shall evaluate any such objections in camera and shall stay  
8 the discovery if the court finds that granting the discovery  
9 request will substantially interfere with a criminal inves-  
10 tigation or prosecution of the incident or a national secu-  
11 rity operation related to the incident. The court shall con-  
12 sider the likelihood of criminal prosecution by the Govern-  
13 ment and other factors it deems to be appropriate. A stay  
14 of discovery under this subsection shall constitute a bar  
15 to the granting of a motion to dismiss under rules  
16 12(b)(6) and 56 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.  
17 If the court grants a stay of discovery under this sub-  
18 section, it may stay the action in the interests of justice.

19 “(k) STAY OF ACTION FOR CIVIL REMEDIES.—

20 “(1) The Attorney General may intervene in  
21 any civil action brought under this section for the  
22 purpose of seeking a stay of the civil action. A stay  
23 shall be granted if the court finds that the continu-  
24 ation of the civil action will substantially interfere  
25 with a criminal prosecution which involves the same



1 subject matter and in which an indictment has been  
2 returned, or interfere with national security oper-  
3 ations related to the terrorist incident that is the  
4 subject of the civil action. A stay may be granted for  
5 up to 6 months. The Attorney General may petition  
6 the court for an extension of the stay for additional  
7 6-month periods until the criminal prosecution is  
8 completed or dismissed.

9 “(2) In a proceeding under this subsection, the  
10 Attorney General may request that any order issued  
11 by the court for release to the parties and the public  
12 omit any reference to the basis on which the stay  
13 was sought.

14 “(1) SUITS AGAINST GOVERNMENTS.—No action  
15 shall be maintained under this section against—

16 “(1) the United States, an agency of the United  
17 States, or an officer or employee of the United  
18 States or any agency thereof acting within his or her  
19 official capacity or under color of legal authority; or

20 “(2) a foreign state, an agency of a foreign  
21 state, or an officer or employee of a foreign state or  
22 an agency thereof acting within his or her official  
23 capacity or under color of legal authority.

1       “(m) EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION.—The district  
2 courts of the United States shall have exclusive original  
3 jurisdiction over an action brought under this section.

4 **“§ 283. Definitions for subchapter**

5       “As used in this subchapter—

6               “(1) the term ‘international terrorism’ means  
7 activities that—

8                       “(A) involve violent acts or acts dangerous  
9 to human life that are a violation of the crimi-  
10 nal laws of the United States or of any State,  
11 or that would be a criminal violation if com-  
12 mitted within the jurisdiction of the United  
13 States or of any State;

14                       “(B) appear to be intended—

15                               “(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian  
16 population;

17                               “(ii) to influence the policy of a gov-  
18 ernment by intimidation or coercion; or

19                               “(iii) to affect the conduct of a gov-  
20 ernment by mass destruction, assassina-  
21 tion, or kidnapping; and

22                       “(C) occur primarily outside the territorial  
23 jurisdiction of the United States, or transcend  
24 national boundaries in terms of the means by  
25 which they are accomplished, the persons they

1 appear intended to intimidate or coerce, or the  
2 locale in which their perpetrators operate or  
3 seek asylum;

4 “(2) the term ‘act of war’ means any act occur-  
5 ring in the course of—

6 “(A) declared war;

7 “(B) armed conflict, whether or not war  
8 has been declared, between two or more na-  
9 tions; or

10 “(C) armed conflict between military forces  
11 of any origin; and

12 “(3) the term ‘domestic terrorism’ means activi-  
13 ties that—

14 “(A) involve acts dangerous to human life  
15 that are a violation of the criminal laws of the  
16 United States or of any State;

17 “(B) appear to be intended—

18 “(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian  
19 population;

20 “(ii) to influence the policy of a gov-  
21 ernment by intimidation or coercion; or

22 “(iii) to affect the conduct of a gov-  
23 ernment by mass destruction, assassina-  
24 tion, or kidnapping; and

1                   “(C) occur primarily within the territorial  
2                   jurisdiction of the United States.

3                   “SUBCHAPTER C—MILITARY AND NAVY

“291. Entering military, naval, or Coast Guard property.

“292. Use of army and Air Force as posse comitatus.

“293. Disruptions of funerals of members or former members of the Armed  
Forces.

“294. Demonstrations at cemeteries under the control of the national cemetery  
administration and at Arlington National Cemetery.

“295. Prohibition on attacks on United States servicemen on account of service.

4   **“§ 291. Entering military, naval, or Coast Guard prop-**  
5                   **erty**

6                   “Whoever—

7                   “(1) within the jurisdiction of the United  
8                   States, goes upon any military, naval, or Coast  
9                   Guard reservation, post, fort, arsenal, yard, station,  
10                  or installation, for any purpose prohibited by law or  
11                  lawful regulation; or

12                  “(2) reenters or is found within any such res-  
13                  ervation, post, fort, arsenal, yard, station, or instal-  
14                  lation, after having been removed therefrom or or-  
15                  dered not to reenter by any officer or person in com-  
16                  mand or charge thereof;

17 shall be or imprisoned not more than six months.

18   **“§ 292. Use of Army and Air Force as posse comitatus**

19                  “Whoever, except in cases and under circumstances  
20 expressly authorized by the Constitution or Act of Con-  
21 gress, knowingly uses any part of the Army or the Air

1 Force as a posse comitatus or otherwise to execute the  
2 laws shall be imprisoned not more than two years.

3 **“§ 293. Disruptions of funerals of members or former**  
4 **members of the Armed Forces**

5 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever engages in disruptive ac-  
6 tivity at a covered funeral of a member or former member  
7 of the Armed services or at a covered residence shall be  
8 imprisoned not more than one year.

9 “(b) CIVIL REMEDIES.—

10 “(1) DISTRICT COURTS.—The district courts of  
11 the United States shall have jurisdiction—

12 “(A) to prevent and restrain violations of  
13 this section; and

14 “(B) for the adjudication of any claims for  
15 relief under this section.

16 “(2) ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Attorney Gen-  
17 eral may institute proceedings under this section.

18 “(3) CLAIMS.—Any person, including a sur-  
19 viving member of the deceased individual’s family,  
20 who suffers injury as a result of conduct that vio-  
21 lates this section may—

22 “(A) sue therefor in any appropriate  
23 United States district court or in any court of  
24 competent jurisdiction; and

1           “(B) recover damages as provided in sub-  
2           section (c) and the cost of the suit, including  
3           reasonable attorneys’ fees.

4           “(4) ESTOPPEL.—A final judgment or decree  
5           rendered in favor of the United States in any crimi-  
6           nal proceeding brought by the United States under  
7           this section shall estop the defendant from denying  
8           the essential allegations of the criminal offense in  
9           any subsequent civil proceeding brought by a person  
10          or by the United States.

11          “(c) ACTUAL AND STATUTORY DAMAGES.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any penalty  
13           imposed under subsection (a), a violator of this sec-  
14           tion is liable in an action under subsection (b) for  
15           actual or statutory damages as provided in this sub-  
16           section.

17           “(2) ACTIONS BY PRIVATE PERSONS.—A person  
18           bringing an action under subsection (b)(3) may  
19           elect, at any time before final judgment is rendered,  
20           to recover the actual damages suffered by him or her  
21           as a result of the violation or, instead of actual dam-  
22           ages, an award of statutory damages for each viola-  
23           tion involved in the action.

24           “(3) ACTIONS BY ATTORNEY GENERAL.—In any  
25           action under subsection (b)(2), the Attorney General

1 is entitled to recover an award of statutory damages  
2 for each violation involved in the action notwith-  
3 standing any recovery under subsection (b)(3).

4 “(4) STATUTORY DAMAGES.—A court may  
5 award, as the court considers just, statutory dam-  
6 ages in a sum of not less than \$25,000 or more than  
7 \$50,000 per violation.

8 “(d) REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION.—It shall be a re-  
9 buttable presumption that the violation was committed  
10 willfully for purposes of determining relief under this sec-  
11 tion if the violator, or a person acting in concert with the  
12 violator, did not have reasonable grounds to believe, either  
13 from the attention or publicity sought by the violator or  
14 other circumstance, that the conduct of such violator or  
15 person would not disturb or tend to disturb the peace or  
16 good order of such funeral, impede or tend to impede the  
17 access to or egress from such funeral, or disturb or tend  
18 to disturb the peace of any surviving member of the de-  
19 ceased individual’s family who may be found on or near  
20 the residence, home, or domicile of the deceased individ-  
21 ual’s family on the date of the service or ceremony.

22 “(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

23 “(1) the term ‘disruptive activity’ means—

24 “(A) during the period beginning 120 min-  
25 utes before and ending 120 minutes after such

1 funeral, knowingly making noise or a diversion  
2 with intent to disturb the peace and good order  
3 of the funeral that—

4 “(i) is not part of the funeral; and

5 “(ii) takes place within the boundaries  
6 of the location of such funeral or takes  
7 place within 300 feet of the point of the  
8 intersection between the boundary of the  
9 location of such funeral and a road, path-  
10 way, or other route of ingress to or egress  
11 from the location of such funeral;

12 “(B) intentionally and without authoriza-  
13 tion, within 500 feet of the boundary of the lo-  
14 cation of such funeral, impeding access to or  
15 egress from the location of the funeral; or

16 “(C) knowingly making a noise or diver-  
17 sion with intent to disturb the peace of persons  
18 that takes place on or near the boundary of a  
19 covered residence.

20 “(2) the term ‘covered funeral’ means a cere-  
21 mony or memorial service held in connection with  
22 the burial or cremation of a member or former mem-  
23 ber of the Armed Forces, which is not located at a  
24 cemetery under the control of the National Cemetery



1 Administration or part of Arlington National Ceme-  
2 tery;

3 “(3) the term ‘covered residence’ means a resi-  
4 dence, home, or domicile of any surviving member of  
5 the deceased individual’s family.

6 “(4) the term ‘Armed Forces’ has the meaning  
7 given the term in section 101 of title 10;

8 “(5) the term ‘boundary of the location’, with  
9 respect to the place a covered funeral is held,  
10 means—

11 “(A) the property line of the place, if the  
12 place is cemetery, mortuary, or house of wor-  
13 ship; and

14 “(B) the reasonable property line of any  
15 other location.

16 “(6) the term ‘family’ has the meaning given  
17 such term in section 136.

18 **“§ 294. Demonstrations at cemeteries under the con-**  
19 **trol of the national cemetery administra-**  
20 **tion and at Arlington National Cemetery**

21 “Whoever violates section 2413 of title 38 shall be  
22 imprisoned for not more than one year.

1 **“§ 295. Prohibition on attacks on United States serv-**  
2 **icemen on account of service**

3 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly assaults or  
4 batters a United States serviceman or a family member  
5 of a United States serviceman, or who knowingly destroys  
6 or injures the property of such serviceman or family mem-  
7 ber, on account of the military service of that serviceman  
8 or status of that individual as a United States serviceman,  
9 or who attempts or conspires to do so, shall

10 “(1) in the case of a simple assault, or destruc-  
11 tion or injury to property in which the damage or  
12 attempted damage to such property is not more than  
13 \$500, be fined under this title in an amount not less  
14 than \$500 nor more than \$10,000 and imprisoned  
15 not more than 2 years;

16 “(2) in the case of destruction or injury to  
17 property in which the damage or attempted damage  
18 to such property is more than \$500, be fined under  
19 this title in an amount not less than \$1000 nor more  
20 than \$100,000 and imprisoned not more than 5  
21 years; and

22 “(3) in the case of a battery, or an assault re-  
23 sulting in bodily injury, be fined under this title in  
24 an amount not less than \$2,500 and imprisoned not  
25 less than 6 months nor more than 10 years.



1 or having reason to know or intending that the same  
2 will be unlawfully employed for use in, or in further-  
3 ance of, a civil disorder which is in or affects inter-  
4 state or foreign commerce or the performance of any  
5 federally protected function;

6 “(2) transports or manufactures for transpor-  
7 tation in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce  
8 any firearm or explosive or incendiary device, know-  
9 ing or having reason to know or intending that the  
10 same will be used unlawfully in furtherance of a civil  
11 disorder; or

12 “(3) commits or attempts to commit any act to  
13 obstruct, impede, or interfere with any fireman or  
14 law enforcement officer lawfully engaged in the law-  
15 ful performance of official duties incident to and  
16 during the commission of a civil disorder which is in  
17 or affects commerce or the conduct or performance  
18 of any federally protected function;

19 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

20 “(b) LAW ENFORCEMENT EXCLUSION.—Nothing in  
21 this section makes unlawful any act of any law enforce-  
22 ment officer which is performed in the lawful performance  
23 of official duties.

24 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—The following definitions apply  
25 in this section:

1           “(1) The term ‘civil disorder’ means any public  
2 disturbance involving acts of violence by assemblages  
3 of three or more persons, which causes an immediate  
4 danger of or results in damage or injury to the prop-  
5 erty or person of any other individual.

6           “(2) The term ‘federally protected function’  
7 means any function, operation, or action carried out,  
8 under the laws of the United States, by any depart-  
9 ment, agency, or instrumentality of the United  
10 States or by an officer or employee thereof; and such  
11 term includes the collection and distribution of the  
12 United States mails.

13           “(3) The term ‘firearm’ means any weapon  
14 which is designed to or may readily be converted to  
15 expel any projectile by the action of an explosive; or  
16 the frame or receiver of any such weapon.

17           “(4) The term ‘explosive or incendiary device’  
18 means—

19                   “(A) dynamite and all other forms of high  
20 explosives;

21                   “(B) any explosive bomb, grenade, missile,  
22 or similar device; and

23                   “(C) any incendiary bomb or grenade, fire  
24 bomb, or similar device, including any device  
25 which—

1           “(i) consists of or includes a breakable  
2           container including a flammable liquid or  
3           compound, and a wick composed of any  
4           material which, when ignited, is capable of  
5           igniting such flammable liquid or com-  
6           pound; and

7           “(ii) can be carried or thrown by one  
8           individual acting alone.

9           “(5) The term ‘fireman’ means any member of  
10          a fire department (including a volunteer fire depart-  
11          ment) of any State, any political subdivision of a  
12          State.

13          “(6) The term ‘law enforcement officer’ means  
14          any officer or employee of the United States, of any  
15          State or any political subdivision of a State while en-  
16          gaged in the enforcement or prosecution of any of  
17          the criminal laws of the United States or of that  
18          State or subdivision; and such term includes mem-  
19          bers of the National Guard (as defined in section  
20          101 of title 10), members of the organized militia of  
21          a State (as defined in section 101 of title 10), and  
22          members of the Armed Forces of the United States,  
23          while engaged in suppressing acts of violence or re-  
24          storing law and order during a civil disorder.



1 shall be imprisoned for life or for any term of years, and  
2 if death results, shall be subject to the death penalty.

3 **“§ 303. Losing defense information**

4 “Whoever, having lawful possession or control of any  
5 information connected with the national defense—

6 “(1) recklessly permits that information to be  
7 lost, stolen, or destroyed; or

8 “(2) knowing that the information has been  
9 lost, or stolen, or destroyed, fails to make prompt re-  
10 port of that fact to an appropriate superior officer;  
11 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

12 **“§ 304. Disclosure of classified and other similarly**  
13 **protected information**

14 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly provides pro-  
15 tected information to a person not entitled to receive it,  
16 or knowingly uses protected information to the injury of  
17 the United States, or to the advantage of any foreign  
18 power shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

19 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

20 “(1) the term ‘protected information’ means  
21 any classified information or any Restricted Data  
22 (as defined for the purposes of the Atomic Energy  
23 Act of 1954);

24 “(2) the term ‘classified information’ means in-  
25 formation which, at the time of a violation of this



1 section, is, for reasons of national security, specifi-  
2 cally designated by a United States Government au-  
3 thority for limited or restricted dissemination or dis-  
4 tribution—

5 “(A) concerning the nature, preparation,  
6 or use of any code, cipher, or cryptographic sys-  
7 tem of the United States or any foreign power;

8 “(B) concerning the design, construction,  
9 use, maintenance, or repair of any device, appa-  
10 ratus, or appliance used or prepared or planned  
11 for use by the United States or any foreign  
12 power for cryptographic or communication in-  
13 telligence purposes;

14 “(C) concerning the communication intel-  
15 ligence activities of the United States or any  
16 foreign power; or

17 “(D) obtained by the processes of commu-  
18 nication intelligence from the communications  
19 of any foreign power, knowing the same to have  
20 been obtained by such processes; and

21 “(3) the terms ‘code’, ‘cipher’, and ‘cryp-  
22 tographic system’ include any method of secret writ-  
23 ing and any mechanical or electrical device or meth-  
24 od used for the purpose of disguising or concealing

1 the contents, significance, or meanings of commu-  
 2 nications.

3 “SUBCHAPTER F—IMMIGRATION AND  
 4 NATIONALITY

“311. False statement in application and use of passport.

“312. Forgery or false use of passport.

“313. Misuse of passport.

“314. Fraud and misuse of visas, permits, and other documents.

“315. Procurement of citizenship or naturalization unlawfully.

“316. Sale of naturalization or citizenship papers.

“317. Penalties related to removal.

“318. Bringing in and harboring certain aliens.

“319. Entry of alien at improper time or place; misrepresentation and conceal-  
 ment of facts.

“320. Reentry of removed alien.

“321. Aiding or assisting certain aliens to enter the United States.

“322. Increased penalty for certain terrorism related offenses.

5 **“§ 311. False statement in application and use of**  
 6 **passport**

7 “Whoever—

8 “(1) knowingly makes any false statement in an  
 9 application for passport with intent to induce or se-  
 10 cure the issuance of a passport under the authority  
 11 of the United States, either for his own use or the  
 12 use of another, contrary to the laws regulating the  
 13 issuance of passports or the rules prescribed pursu-  
 14 ant to such laws; or

15 “(2) knowingly uses or attempts to use, or fur-  
 16 nishes to another for use any passport the issue of  
 17 which was secured in any way by reason of any false  
 18 statement;

19 shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

1 **“§ 312. Forgery or false use of passport**

2 “Whoever—

3 “(1) falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, muti-  
4 lates, or alters any passport or instrument pur-  
5 porting to be a passport, with intent that the same  
6 may be used; or

7 “(2) knowingly uses, or attempts to use, or fur-  
8 nishes to another for use any such false, forged,  
9 counterfeited, mutilated, or altered passport or in-  
10 strument purporting to be a passport, or any pass-  
11 port validly issued which has become void by the oc-  
12 currence of any condition therein prescribed invali-  
13 dating the same;

14 shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

15 **“§ 313. Misuse of passport**

16 “Whoever—

17 “(1) knowingly uses, or attempts to use, any  
18 passport issued or designed for the use of another;

19 “(2) knowingly uses or attempts to use any  
20 passport in violation of the conditions or restrictions  
21 therein contained, or of the rules prescribed pursu-  
22 ant to the laws regulating the issuance of passports;  
23 or

24 “(3) knowingly furnishes, disposes of, or deliv-  
25 ers a passport to any person, for use by another

1 than the person for whose use it was originally  
2 issued and designed;  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

4 **“§ 314. Fraud and misuse of visas, permits, and other**  
5 **documents**

6 “(a) FORGERY AND SIMILAR CONDUCT.—Whoever—

7 “(1) knowingly forges, counterfeits, alters, or  
8 falsely makes any immigrant or nonimmigrant visa,  
9 permit, border crossing card, alien registration re-  
10 ceipt card, or other document prescribed by statute  
11 or regulation for entry into or as evidence of author-  
12 ized stay or employment in the United States, or ut-  
13 ters, uses, attempts to use, possesses, obtains, ac-  
14 cepts, or receives any such visa, permit, border  
15 crossing card, alien registration receipt card, or  
16 other document prescribed by statute or regulation  
17 for entry into or as evidence of authorized stay or  
18 employment in the United States, knowing it to be  
19 forged, counterfeited, altered, or falsely made, or to  
20 have been procured by means of any false claim or  
21 statement, or to have been otherwise procured by  
22 fraud or unlawfully obtained;

23 “(2) except under direction of the Attorney  
24 General or the Secretary of Homeland Security, or  
25 other proper officer, knowingly possesses any blank

1 permit, or engraves, sells, brings into the United  
2 States, or has in his control or possession any plate  
3 in the likeness of a plate designed for the printing  
4 of permits, or makes any print, photograph, or im-  
5 pression in the likeness of any immigrant or non-  
6 immigrant visa, permit or other document required  
7 for entry into the United States, or has in his pos-  
8 session a distinctive paper which has been adopted  
9 by the Attorney General or Secretary of Homeland  
10 Security for the printing of such visas, permits, or  
11 documents;

12 “(3) when applying for an immigrant or non-  
13 immigrant visa, permit, or other document required  
14 for entry into the United States, or for admission to  
15 the United States personates another, or falsely ap-  
16 pears in the name of a deceased individual, or  
17 evades or attempts to evade the immigration laws by  
18 appearing under an assumed or fictitious name with-  
19 out disclosing his true identity, or sells or otherwise  
20 disposes of, or offers to sell or otherwise dispose of,  
21 or utters, such visa, permit, or other document, to  
22 any person not authorized by law to receive such  
23 document; or

24 “(4) knowingly makes under oath, or as per-  
25 mitted under penalty of perjury under section 1746

1 of title 28, knowingly subscribes as true, any false  
2 statement with respect to a material fact in any ap-  
3 plication, affidavit, or other document required by  
4 the immigration laws or regulations prescribed  
5 thereunder, or knowingly presents any such applica-  
6 tion, affidavit, or other document which contains any  
7 such false statement or which fails to contain any  
8 reasonable basis in law or fact;  
9 shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

10 “(b) USE OF FORGED OF SIMILAR DOCUMENTS.—

11 Whoever uses—

12 “(1) an identification document, knowing or  
13 having reason to know that the document was not  
14 issued lawfully for the use of the possessor;

15 “(2) an identification document knowing (or  
16 having reason to know) that the document is false;  
17 or

18 “(3) a false attestation,  
19 for the purpose of satisfying a requirement of section  
20 274A(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, shall be  
21 imprisoned not more than 5 years.

22 “(c) EXCLUSION.—This section does not prohibit any  
23 lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence  
24 activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States,  
25 a State, or a subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence

1 agency of the United States, or any activity authorized  
2 under chapter 224 of title 18.

3 **“§ 315. Procurement of citizenship or naturalization**  
4 **unlawfully**

5 “Whoever—

6 “(1) knowingly procures or attempts to procure,  
7 contrary to law, the naturalization of any person, or  
8 documentary or other evidence of naturalization or  
9 of citizenship; or

10 “(2) whether for himself or another person not  
11 entitled thereto, knowingly issues, procures or ob-  
12 tains or applies for or otherwise attempts to procure  
13 or obtain naturalization, or citizenship, or a declara-  
14 tion of intention to become a citizen, or a certificate  
15 of arrival or any certificate or evidence of national-  
16 ization or citizenship, documentary or otherwise, or  
17 duplicates or copies of any of the foregoing;

18 shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

19 **“§ 316. Sale of naturalization or citizenship papers**

20 “Whoever unlawfully sells or disposes of a declaration  
21 of intention to become a citizen, certificate of naturaliza-  
22 tion, certificate of citizenship or copies or duplicates or  
23 other documentary evidence of naturalization or citizen-  
24 ship, shall be imprisoned 15 years.

1 **“§ 317. Penalties related to removal**

2 “(a) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO DEPART.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Any alien against whom a  
4 final order of removal is outstanding by reason of  
5 being a member of any of the classes described in  
6 section 237(a) of the Immigration and Nationality  
7 Act, who—

8 “(A) knowingly fails or refuses to depart  
9 from the United States within a period of 90  
10 days from the date of the final order of removal  
11 under administrative processes, or if judicial re-  
12 view is had, then from the date of the final  
13 order of the court,

14 “(B) knowingly fails or refuses to make  
15 timely application in good faith for travel or  
16 other documents necessary to the alien’s depart-  
17 ture,

18 “(C) connives or conspires, or takes any  
19 other action, designed to prevent or hamper or  
20 with the purpose of preventing or hampering  
21 the alien’s departure pursuant to such, or

22 “(D) knowingly fails or refuses to present  
23 himself or herself for removal at the time and  
24 place required by the Attorney General pursu-  
25 ant to such order,



1 shall be imprisoned not more than four years (or 10  
2 years if the alien is a member of any of the classes  
3 described in paragraph (1)(E), (2), (3), or (4) of  
4 section 237(a) of the Immigration and Nationality  
5 Act).

6 “(2) EXCEPTION.—It is not a violation of para-  
7 graph (1) to take any proper steps for the purpose  
8 of securing cancellation of or exemption from such  
9 order of removal or for the purpose of securing the  
10 alien’s release from incarceration or custody.

11 “(3) SUSPENSION.—The court may for good  
12 cause suspend the sentence of an alien under this  
13 subsection and order the alien’s release under such  
14 conditions as the court may prescribe. In deter-  
15 mining whether good cause has been shown to jus-  
16 tify releasing the alien, the court shall take into ac-  
17 count such factors as—

18 “(A) the age, health, and period of deten-  
19 tion of the alien;

20 “(B) the effect of the alien’s release upon  
21 the national security and public peace or safety;

22 “(C) the likelihood of the alien’s resuming  
23 or following a course of conduct which made or  
24 would make the alien deportable;

1           “(D) the character of the efforts made by  
2           such alien himself and by representatives of the  
3           country or countries to which the alien’s re-  
4           moval is directed to expedite the alien’s depar-  
5           ture from the United States;

6           “(E) the reason for the inability of the  
7           Government of the United States to secure  
8           passports, other travel documents, or removal  
9           facilities from the country or countries to which  
10          the alien has been ordered removed; and

11          “(F) the eligibility of the alien for discre-  
12          tionary relief under the immigration laws.

13          “(b) FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH TERMS OF RE-  
14          LEASE UNDER SUPERVISION.—An alien who knowingly  
15          fails to comply with regulations or requirements issued  
16          pursuant to section 241(a)(3) of the Immigration and Na-  
17          tionality Act or knowingly give false information in re-  
18          sponse to an inquiry under such section shall be impris-  
19          oned for not more than one year.

20          “(c) PENALTIES RELATING TO VESSELS AND AIR-  
21          CRAFT.—

22                  “(1) CIVIL PENALTIES.—

23                          “(A) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT CERTAIN  
24                          ORDERS.—If the Attorney General is satisfied  
25                          that a person has violated subsection (d) or (e)

1 of section 241 of the Immigration and Nation-  
2 ality Act, the person shall pay to the Commis-  
3 sioner the sum of \$2,000 for each violation.

4 “(B) FAILURE TO REMOVE ALIEN STOW-  
5 AWAYS.—If the Attorney General is satisfied  
6 that a person has failed to remove an alien  
7 stowaway as required under section 241(d)(2)  
8 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, the  
9 person shall pay to the Commissioner the sum  
10 of \$5,000 for each alien stowaway not removed.

11 “(C) NO COMPROMISE.—The Attorney  
12 General may not compromise the amount of  
13 such penalty under this paragraph.

14 “(2) CLEARING VESSELS AND AIRCRAFT.—

15 “(A) CLEARANCE BEFORE DECISION ON  
16 LIABILITY.—A vessel or aircraft may be grant-  
17 ed clearance before a decision on liability is  
18 made under paragraph (1) only if a bond ap-  
19 proved by the Attorney General or an amount  
20 sufficient to pay the civil penalty is deposited  
21 with the Commissioner.

22 “(B) PROHIBITION ON CLEARANCE WHILE  
23 PENALTY UNPAID.—A vessel or aircraft may  
24 not be granted clearance if a civil penalty im-  
25 posed under paragraph (1) is not paid.

1       “(d) DISCONTINUING GRANTING VISAS TO NATION-  
2 ALS OF COUNTRY DENYING OR DELAYING ACCEPTING  
3 ALIEN.—On being notified by the Attorney General that  
4 the government of a foreign country denies or unreason-  
5 ably delays accepting an alien who is a citizen, subject,  
6 national, or resident of that country after the Attorney  
7 General asks whether the government will accept the alien  
8 under this section, the Secretary of State shall order con-  
9 sular officers in that foreign country to discontinue grant-  
10 ing immigrant visas or nonimmigrant visas, or both, to  
11 citizens, subjects, nationals, and residents of that country  
12 until the Attorney General notifies the Secretary that the  
13 country has accepted the alien.

14 **“§ 318. Bringing in and harboring certain aliens**

15       “(a) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—(1)(A) Whoever—

16               “(i) knowing that a person is an alien, brings  
17 to or attempts to bring to the United States in any  
18 manner whatsoever such person at a place other  
19 than a designated port of entry or place other than  
20 as designated by the Commissioner, regardless of  
21 whether such alien has received prior official author-  
22 ization to come to, enter, or reside in the United  
23 States and regardless of any future official action  
24 which may be taken with respect to such alien;

1           “(ii) knowing or in reckless disregard of the  
2 fact that an alien has come to, entered, or remains  
3 in the United States in violation of law, transports,  
4 or moves or attempts to transport or move such  
5 alien within the United States by means of transpor-  
6 tation or otherwise, in furtherance of such violation  
7 of law;

8           “(iii) knowing or in reckless disregard of the  
9 fact that an alien has come to, entered, or remains  
10 in the United States in violation of law, conceals,  
11 harbors, or shields from detection, or attempts to  
12 conceal, harbor, or shield from detection, such alien  
13 in any place, including any building or any means of  
14 transportation;

15           “(iv) encourages or induces an alien to come to,  
16 enter, or reside in the United States, knowing or in  
17 reckless disregard of the fact that such coming to,  
18 entry, or residence is or will be in violation of law;  
19 or

20           “(v) engages in any conspiracy to commit any  
21 of the preceding acts;

22 shall be punished as provided in subparagraph (B).

23           “(B) Whoever violates subparagraph (A) shall, for  
24 each alien in respect to whom such a violation occurs—

1           “(i) in the case of a violation of subparagraph  
2           (A)(i) or (v)(I) or in the case of a violation of sub-  
3           paragraph (A)(ii), (iii), or (iv) in which the offense  
4           was done for the purpose of commercial advantage  
5           or private financial gain, be imprisoned not more  
6           than 10 years;

7           “(ii) in the case of a violation of subparagraph  
8           (A) (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v)(II) be imprisoned not more  
9           than 5 years;

10           “(iii) in the case of a violation of subparagraph  
11           (A) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) during and in relation  
12           to which the person causes serious bodily injury to,  
13           or places in jeopardy the life of, any person, be im-  
14           prisoned not more than 20 years; and

15           “(iv) in the case of a violation of subparagraph  
16           (A) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) resulting in the death  
17           of any person, be punished by death or imprisoned  
18           for any term of years or for life.

19           “(C) It is not a violation of clause (ii) or (iii) of sub-  
20           paragraph (A), or of clause (iv) of subparagraph (A) ex-  
21           cept where a person encourages or induces an alien to  
22           come to or enter the United States, for a religious denomi-  
23           nation having a bona fide nonprofit, religious organization  
24           in the United States, or the agents or officers of such de-  
25           nomination or organization, to encourage, invite, call,

1 allow, or enable an alien who is present in the United  
2 States to perform the vocation of a minister or missionary  
3 for the denomination or organization in the United States  
4 as a volunteer who is not compensated as an employee,  
5 notwithstanding the provision of room, board, travel, med-  
6 ical assistance, and other basic living expenses, provided  
7 the minister or missionary has been a member of the de-  
8 nomination for at least one year.

9       “(2) Whoever, knowing or in reckless disregard of the  
10 fact that an alien has not received prior official authoriza-  
11 tion to come to, enter, or reside in the United States,  
12 brings to or attempts to bring to the United States in any  
13 manner whatsoever, such alien, regardless of any official  
14 action which may later be taken with respect to such alien  
15 shall, for each alien in respect to whom a violation of this  
16 paragraph occurs—

17               “(A) be imprisoned not more than one year; or

18               “(B) in the case of—

19                       “(i) an offense committed with the intent  
20 or with reason to believe that the alien unlaw-  
21 fully brought into the United States will commit  
22 an offense against the United States or any  
23 State punishable by imprisonment for more  
24 than 1 year,

1           “(ii) an offense done for the purpose of  
2           commercial advantage or private financial gain,  
3           or

4           “(iii) an offense in which the alien is not  
5           upon arrival immediately brought and presented  
6           to an appropriate immigration officer at a des-  
7           ignated port of entry,

8           be imprisoned not less than 5 nor more than 15  
9           years.

10          “(3)(A) Whoever, during any 12-month period, know-  
11          ingly hires for employment at least 10 individuals with ac-  
12          tual knowledge that the individuals are aliens described  
13          in subparagraph (B) shall be imprisoned for not more  
14          than 5 years.

15          “(B) An alien described in this subparagraph is an  
16          alien who—

17               “(i) is an unauthorized alien (as defined in sec-  
18               tion 274A(h)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality  
19               Act), and

20               “(ii) has been brought into the United States in  
21               violation of this subsection.

22          “(4) In the case of a person who has brought aliens  
23          into the United States in violation of this subsection, the  
24          sentence otherwise provided for may be increased by up  
25          to 10 years if—



1           “(A) the offense was part of an ongoing com-  
2           mercial organization or enterprise;

3           “(B) aliens were transported in groups of 10 or  
4           more; and

5           “(C)(i) aliens were transported in a manner  
6           that endangered their lives; or

7           “(ii) the aliens presented a life-threatening  
8           health risk to people in the United States.

9           “(b) **AUTHORITY TO ARREST.**—No officer or person  
10          shall have authority to make any arrest for a violation of  
11          any provision of this section except officers and employees  
12          of the Service designated by the Attorney General, either  
13          individually or as a member of a class, and all other offi-  
14          cers whose duty it is to enforce criminal laws.

15          “(c) **AUDIOVISUALLY PRESERVED DEPOSITIONS.**—  
16          Notwithstanding any provision of the Federal Rules of  
17          Evidence, the videotaped (or otherwise audiovisually pre-  
18          served) deposition of a witness to a violation of subsection  
19          (a) who has been deported or otherwise expelled from the  
20          United States, or is otherwise unable to testify, may be  
21          admitted into evidence in an action brought for that viola-  
22          tion if the witness was available for cross examination and  
23          the deposition otherwise complies with the Federal Rules  
24          of Evidence.



1 enter) the United States at a time or place other than  
2 as designated by immigration officers shall be subject to  
3 a civil penalty of—

4           “(1) at least \$50 and not more than \$250 for  
5 each such entry (or attempted entry); or

6           “(2) twice the amount specified in paragraph  
7 (1) in the case of an alien who has been previously  
8 subject to a civil penalty under this subsection.

9 Civil penalties under this subsection are in addition to,  
10 and not in lieu of, any criminal or other civil penalties  
11 that may be imposed.

12       “(c) MARRIAGE.—An individual who knowingly en-  
13 ters into a marriage for the purpose of evading any provi-  
14 sion of the immigration laws shall be imprisoned for not  
15 more than 5 years.

16       “(d) COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE.—Whoever know-  
17 ingly establishes a commercial enterprise for the purpose  
18 of evading any provision of the immigration laws shall be  
19 imprisoned for not more than 5 years.

20 **“§ 320. Reentry of removed alien**

21       “(a) OFFENSE.—Subject to subsection (b), any alien  
22 who—

23           “(1) has been denied admission, excluded, de-  
24 ported, or removed or has departed the United

1 States while an order of exclusion, deportation, or  
2 removal is outstanding; and

3 “(2) thereafter enters, attempts to enter, or is  
4 at any time found in, the United States, unless (A)  
5 prior to his reembarkation at a place outside the  
6 United States or his application for admission from  
7 foreign contiguous territory, the Attorney General  
8 has expressly consented to such alien’s reapplying  
9 for admission; or (B) with respect to an alien pre-  
10 viously denied admission and removed, unless such  
11 alien shall establish that he was not required to ob-  
12 tain such advance consent under this or any prior  
13 Act,

14 shall be imprisoned not more than 2 years.

15 “(b) INCREASED PENALTY.—In the case of any alien  
16 violating subsection (a)—

17 “(1) whose removal was subsequent to a convic-  
18 tion for commission of three or more misdemeanors  
19 involving drugs, crimes against the person, or both,  
20 or a felony (other than an aggravated felony), such  
21 alien shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years;

22 “(2) whose removal was subsequent to a convic-  
23 tion for commission of an aggravated felony, such  
24 alien shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years;

1           “(3) who has been excluded from the United  
2 States pursuant to section 235(c) of the Immigra-  
3 tion and Nationality Act because the alien was ex-  
4 cludable under section 212(a)(3)(B) of such Act or  
5 who has been removed from the United States pur-  
6 suant to title V of such Act, and who thereafter,  
7 without the permission of the Attorney General, en-  
8 ters the United States, or attempts to do so, shall  
9 be imprisoned for a period of 10 years, which sen-  
10 tence shall not run concurrently with any other sen-  
11 tence; or

12           “(4) who was removed from the United States  
13 pursuant to section 241(a)(4)(B) of such Act who  
14 thereafter, without the permission of the Attorney  
15 General, enters, attempts to enter, or is at any time  
16 found in, the United States (unless the Attorney  
17 General has expressly consented to such alien’s re-  
18 entry) shall be imprisoned for not more than 10  
19 years.

20 For the purposes of this subsection, the term ‘removal’  
21 includes any agreement in which an alien stipulates to re-  
22 moval during (or not during) a criminal trial under either  
23 Federal or State law.

24           “(c) REENTRY.—Any alien deported pursuant to sec-  
25 tion 242(h)(2) of the Immigration and Nationality Act

1 who enters, attempts to enter, or is at any time found  
2 in, the United States (unless the Attorney General has ex-  
3 pressly consented to such alien's reentry) shall be incarcer-  
4 ated for the remainder of the sentence of imprisonment  
5 which was pending at the time of deportation without any  
6 reduction for parole or supervised release. Such alien shall  
7 be subject to such other penalties relating to the reentry  
8 of deported aliens as may be available under this section  
9 or any other provision of law.

10       “(d) CHALLENGE OF VALIDITY OF ORDER.—In a  
11 criminal proceeding under this section, an alien may not  
12 challenge the validity of the deportation order described  
13 in subsection (a)(1) or subsection (b) unless the alien dem-  
14 onstrates that—

15               “(1) the alien exhausted any administrative  
16 remedies that may have been available to seek relief  
17 against the order;

18               “(2) the deportation proceedings at which the  
19 order was issued improperly deprived the alien of the  
20 opportunity for judicial review; and

21               “(3) the entry of the order was fundamentally  
22 unfair.

1 **“§ 321. Aiding or assisting certain aliens to enter the**  
 2 **United States**

3 “Whoever knowingly aids or assists any alien inad-  
 4 missible under section 212(a)(2) of the Immigration and  
 5 Nationality Act (insofar as an alien inadmissible under  
 6 such section has been convicted of an aggravated felony)  
 7 or section 212(a)(3) of such Act (other than subparagraph  
 8 (E) thereof) to enter the United States, or who connives  
 9 or conspires with any person or persons to allow, procure,  
 10 or permit any such alien to enter the United States, shall  
 11 be or imprisoned not more than 10 years.

12 **“§ 322. Increased penalty for certain terrorism re-**  
 13 **lated offenses**

14 “Whoever violates this subchapter shall, if the max-  
 15 imum imprisonment for the offense is less but for this sec-  
 16 tion, be imprisoned not more than 25 years if the offense  
 17 was committed to facilitate an act of international ter-  
 18 rorism (as defined in section 283), and 20 years (if the  
 19 offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking  
 20 crime (as defined in section 592)).

21 **“CHAPTER 17—DRUG CRIMES**

- “401. Definitions for chapter.
- “402. Basic offenses.
- “403. Basic punishment structure.
- “404. Offenses involving protected persons.
- “405. Enhancement for offenses involving protected places.
- “406. Maintaining drug-involved premises.
- “407. Distribution in or near schools.
- “408. Listed chemicals.
- “409. Domestic regulatory offenses.

- “410. Additional domestic regulatory offenses.
- “411. Penalty for simple possession.
- “412. Civil penalty for possession of small amounts of certain controlled substances.
- “413. Continuing criminal enterprise.
- “414. Drug paraphernalia.
- “415. Proceedings to establish prior convictions.
- “416. Anhydrous ammonia.
- “417. Controlled substances import and export listed chemical offenses.
- “418. Prohibited Acts related to foreign terrorist organizations or terrorist persons and groups.
- “419. Offenses involving the Internet.

1 **“§ 401. Definitions for chapter**

2 “As used in this chapter—

3 “(1) a term defined for the purposes of the  
4 Controlled Substances Act or the Controlled Sub-  
5 stances Import and Export Act has the same mean-  
6 ing in this chapter;

7 “(2) the term ‘large quantity of a major drug’  
8 means—

9 “(A) 1 kilogram or more of a mixture or  
10 substance containing a detectable amount of  
11 heroin;

12 “(B) 5 kilograms or more of a mixture or  
13 substance containing a detectable amount of—

14 “(i) coca leaves, except coca leaves  
15 and extracts of coca leaves from which co-  
16 caine, ecgonine, and derivatives of ecgonine  
17 or their salts have been removed;

18 “(ii) cocaine, its salts, optical and geo-  
19 metric isomers, and salts of isomers;



1           “(iii) ecgonine, its derivatives, their  
2           salts, isomers, and salts of isomers; or

3           “(iv) any compound, mixture, or prep-  
4           aration which contains any quantity of any  
5           of the substances referred to in clauses (i)  
6           through (iii);

7           “(C) 280 grams or more of a mixture or  
8           substance described in subparagraph (B) which  
9           contains cocaine base;

10          “(D) 100 grams or more of phencyclidine  
11          (PCP) or 1 kilogram or more of a mixture or  
12          substance containing a detectable amount of  
13          phencyclidine (PCP);

14          “(E) 10 grams or more of a mixture or  
15          substance containing a detectable amount of ly-  
16          sergic acid diethylamide (LSD);

17          “(F) 400 grams or more of a mixture or  
18          substance containing a detectable amount of N-  
19          phenyl-N-[1-(2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidinyl]  
20          propanamide or 100 grams or more of a mix-  
21          ture or substance containing a detectable  
22          amount of any analogue of N-phenyl-N-[1-(2-  
23          phenylethyl)-4-piperidinyl] propanamide;

24          “(G) 1000 kilograms or more of a mixture  
25          or substance containing a detectable amount of

1           marihuana, or 1,000 or more marihuana plants  
2           regardless of weight; or

3           “(H) 50 grams or more of methamphet-  
4           amine, its salts, isomers, and salts of its iso-  
5           mers or 500 grams or more of a mixture or  
6           substance containing a detectable amount of  
7           methamphetamine, its salts, isomers, or salts of  
8           its isomers;

9           “(3) the term ‘substantial quantity of a major  
10          drug’ means—

11           “(A) 100 grams or more of a mixture or  
12           substance containing a detectable amount of  
13           heroin;

14           “(B) 500 grams or more of a mixture or  
15           substance containing a detectable amount of—

16           “(i) coca leaves, except coca leaves  
17           and extracts of coca leaves from which co-  
18           caine, ecgonine, and derivatives of ecgonine  
19           or their salts have been removed;

20           “(ii) cocaine, its salts, optical and geo-  
21           metric isomers, and salts of isomers;

22           “(iii) ecgonine, its derivatives, their  
23           salts, isomers, and salts of isomers; or

24           “(iv) any compound, mixture, or prep-  
25           aration which contains any quantity of any

1 of the substances referred to in clauses (i)  
2 through (iii);

3 “(C) 28 grams or more of a mixture or  
4 substance described in subparagraph (B) which  
5 contains cocaine base;

6 “(D) 10 grams or more of phencyclidine  
7 (PCP) or 100 grams or more of a mixture or  
8 substance containing a detectable amount of  
9 phencyclidine (PCP);

10 “(E) 1 gram or more of a mixture or sub-  
11 stance containing a detectable amount of lyser-  
12 gic acid diethylamide (LSD);

13 “(F) 40 grams or more of a mixture or  
14 substance containing a detectable amount of N-  
15 phenyl-N-[1-(2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidinyl]  
16 propanamide or 10 grams or more of a mixture  
17 or substance containing a detectable amount of  
18 any analogue of N-phenyl-N-[1-(2-  
19 phenylethyl)-4-piperidinyl] propanamide;

20 “(G) 100 kilograms or more of a mixture  
21 or substance containing a detectable amount of  
22 marihuana, or 100 or more marihuana plants  
23 regardless of weight; or

24 “(H) 5 grams or more of methamphet-  
25 amine, its salts, isomers, and salts of its iso-

1           mers or 50 grams or more of a mixture or sub-  
2           stance containing a detectable amount of meth-  
3           amphetamine, its salts, isomers, or salts of its  
4           isomers;

5           “(4) the term ‘date rape drug’ means gamma  
6           hydroxybutyric acid (including when scheduled as an  
7           approved drug product for purposes of section  
8           3(a)(1)(B) of the Hillory J. Farias and Samantha  
9           Reid Date-Rape Drug Prohibition Act of 2000), or  
10          1 gram of flunitrazepam;

11          “(5) the term ‘repeat offender’ means a person  
12          who is convicted under this chapter after a prior  
13          conviction for a felony drug offense;

14          “(6) the term ‘career offender’ means a person  
15          who is convicted under this chapter after two or  
16          more prior convictions for a felony drug offense;

17          “(7) the term ‘midlevel quantity of marijuana’  
18          means less than 50 kilograms of marihuana, except  
19          in the case of 50 or more marihuana plants regard-  
20          less of weight; and

21          “(8) the term ‘larger quantity of hashish’  
22          means less than ten kilograms of hashish or one  
23          kilogram of hashish oil.

1 **“§ 402. Basic offenses**

2 “Except as authorized by this chapter, the Controlled  
3 Substances Act, or the Controlled Substances Import and  
4 Export Act, whoever knowingly—

5 “(1) manufactures, distributes, or dispenses, or  
6 possesses with intent to manufacture, distribute, or  
7 dispense, a controlled substance;

8 “(2) creates, distributes, or dispenses, or pos-  
9 sesses with intent to distribute or dispense, a coun-  
10 terfeit substance;

11 “(3) imports or exports a controlled substance  
12 in violation of section 1002, 1003, or 1007 of the  
13 Controlled Substances Import and Export Act;

14 “(4) brings or possesses on board a vessel, air-  
15 craft, or vehicle a controlled substance in violation of  
16 section 1005 of that Act; or

17 “(5) manufactures, possesses with intent to dis-  
18 tribute, or distributes a controlled substance in viola-  
19 tion of section 1009 of that Act;

20 shall be punished as provided in this chapter.

21 **“§ 403. Basic punishment structure**

22 “(a) LARGE QUANTITIES OF MAJOR DRUGS.—

23 “(1) PRISON.—If the violation of section 402  
24 involves a large quantity of a major drug, the of-  
25 fender shall be imprisoned not less than ten years,  
26 or for life. If the offender is a repeat offender or if

1 death or serious bodily injury results to any person  
2 from the offense, the term shall not be less than 20  
3 years. If the offender is a career offender, the term  
4 shall be life.

5 “(2) FINE.—An offender to whom paragraph  
6 (1) applies shall be fined not more than  
7 \$10,000,000, and if the offender is a repeat of-  
8 fender, not more than \$20,000,000.

9 “(3) SUPERVISED RELEASE.—An offender to  
10 whom paragraph (1) applies shall be sentenced to  
11 supervised release for a period of at least 5 years,  
12 but if the offender is a repeat offender, for a period  
13 of 10 years.

14 “(b) SUBSTANTIAL QUANTITIES OF MAJOR  
15 DRUGS.—

16 “(1) PRISON.—If the violation of section 402  
17 involves a substantial quantity of a major drug, the  
18 offender shall be imprisoned not less than five years  
19 nor more than 40 years, but if death or serious bod-  
20 ily injury results to any person from the offense, not  
21 less than 20 years, or for life. If the offender is a  
22 repeat offender, the term shall not be less than 10  
23 years, or life, but if death or serious bodily injury  
24 results to any person from the offense, the term  
25 shall be life.

1           “(2) FINE.—An offender to whom paragraph  
2           (1) applies shall be fined not more than \$5,000,000  
3           if the offender is an individual or \$25,000,000 if the  
4           offender is an organization. If the offender is a re-  
5           peat offender, the fine shall be not more than  
6           \$8,000,000 if the offender is an individual or  
7           \$50,000,000 if the offender is an organization.

8           “(3) SUPERVISED RELEASE.—An offender to  
9           whom paragraph (1) applies shall be sentenced to  
10          supervised release for a period of at least 4 years,  
11          but if the offender is a repeat offender, for a period  
12          of at least 8 years.

13          “(c) LESSER QUANTITIES OF MAJOR DRUGS AND  
14          ANY QUANTITY OF CERTAIN OTHER SUBSTANCES.—

15          “(1) PRISON.—If the violation of section 402  
16          involves a controlled substance in schedule I or II,  
17          in a lesser quantity than those described in section  
18          401(3) if such substance is listed therein, or a date  
19          rape drug, the offender shall be imprisoned not more  
20          than 20 years, but if death or serious bodily injury  
21          results to any person from the offense, not less than  
22          20 years, or life. If the offender is a repeat offender,  
23          the term shall not be more than 30 years, but if  
24          death or serious bodily injury results to any person

1 from the offense, the term shall not be less than 20  
2 years, or life.

3 “(2) FINE.—An offender to whom paragraph  
4 (1) applies shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000  
5 if the offender is an individual or \$5,000,000 if the  
6 offender is an organization. If the offender is a re-  
7 peat offender, the fine shall be not more than  
8 \$2,000,000 if the offender is an individual or  
9 \$10,000,000 if the offender is an organization.

10 “(3) SUPERVISED RELEASE.—An offender to  
11 whom paragraph (1) applies shall be sentenced to  
12 supervised release for a period of at least 3 years,  
13 but if the offender is a repeat offender, for a period  
14 of at least 6 years.

15 “(d) MIDDLELEVEL QUANTITIES OF MARIJUANA AND  
16 LARGER QUANTITIES OF HASHISH.—

17 “(1) PRISON.—If the violation of section 402  
18 involves a midlevel quantity of marijuana or a larger  
19 quantity of hashish, the offender shall be imprisoned  
20 not more than five years, or if a repeat offender, not  
21 more than 10 years.

22 “(2) FINE.—An offender to whom paragraph  
23 (1) applies shall be fined not more than \$250,000 if  
24 the offender is an individual or \$1,000,000 if the of-  
25 fender is an organization. If the offender is a repeat



1 offender, the fine shall be not more than \$500,000  
2 if the offender is an individual or \$2,000,000 if the  
3 offender is an organization.

4 “(3) SUPERVISED RELEASE.—An offender to  
5 whom paragraph (1) applies shall be sentenced to  
6 supervised release for a period of at least 2 years,  
7 but if the offender is a repeat offender, for a period  
8 of at least 4 years.

9 “(e) SCHEDULE III SUBSTANCES.—

10 “(1) PRISON.—If the violation of section 402  
11 involves a schedule III substance for which a penalty  
12 is not imposed in a previous subsection, the offender  
13 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, but if  
14 death or serious bodily injury results to any person  
15 from the offense, not more than 15 years. If the of-  
16 fender is a repeat offender, the term shall not be  
17 more than 20 years, but if death or serious bodily  
18 injury results to any person from the offense, the  
19 term shall not be more than 30 years.

20 “(2) FINE.—An offender to whom paragraph  
21 (1) applies shall be fined not more than \$500,000 if  
22 the offender is an individual or \$2,500,000 if the of-  
23 fender is an organization. If the offender is a repeat  
24 offender, the fine shall be not more than \$1,000,000

1 if the offender is an individual or \$5,000,000 if the  
2 offender is an organization.

3 “(3) SUPERVISED RELEASE.—An offender to  
4 whom paragraph (1) applies shall be sentenced to  
5 supervised release for a period of at least 2 years,  
6 but if the offender is a repeat offender, for a period  
7 of at least 4 years.

8 “(f) SCHEDULE IV SUBSTANCES.—

9 “(1) PRISON.—If the violation of section 402  
10 involves a schedule IV substance, the offender shall  
11 be imprisoned not more than 5 years. If the offender  
12 is a repeat offender, the term shall be not more than  
13 10 years.and sentenced to supervised release for at  
14 least one year. If the offender is a repeat offender,  
15 the offender shall be imprisoned not more than 10  
16 years and sentenced to supervised release for at least  
17 two years.

18 “(2) FINE.—An offender to whom paragraph  
19 (1) applies shall be fined not more than \$250,000 if  
20 the offender is an individual or \$1,000,000 if the of-  
21 fender is an organization. If the offender is a repeat  
22 offender, the fine shall be not more than \$500,000  
23 if the offender is an individual or \$2,000,000 if the  
24 offender is an organization.

1           “(3) SUPERVISED RELEASE.—An offender to  
2 whom paragraph (1) applies shall be sentenced to  
3 supervised release for a period of at least one year,  
4 but if the offender is a repeat offender, for a period  
5 of at least 2 years.

6           “(g) SCHEDULE V SUBSTANCES.—

7           “(1) PRISON.—If the violation of section 402  
8 involves a schedule V substance, the offender shall  
9 be imprisoned not more than one year. If the of-  
10 fender is a repeat offender, the term shall be not  
11 more than four years.

12           “(2) FINE.—An offender to whom paragraph  
13 (1) applies shall be fined not more than \$100,000 if  
14 the offender is an individual or \$250,000 if the of-  
15 fender is an organization. If the offender is a repeat  
16 offender, the fine shall be not more than \$200,000  
17 if the offender is an individual or \$500,000 if the of-  
18 fender is an organization.

19 **“§ 404. Offenses involving protected persons**

20           “(a) DISTRIBUTION WITH INTENT TO COMMIT A  
21 CRIME OF VIOLENCE.—

22           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, with intent to  
23 commit a crime of violence (including an offense  
24 that would also be punishable under section 201 if  
25 the conduct occurred in the special maritime and

1 territorial jurisdiction of the United States) against  
2 an individual, violates section 402 by distributing a  
3 controlled substance or controlled substance ana-  
4 logue to that individual without that individual's  
5 knowledge, shall be imprisoned not more than 20  
6 years.

7 “(2) DEFINITION.—As used in this subsection,  
8 the term ‘without that individual’s knowledge’ means  
9 that the individual is unaware that a substance with  
10 the ability to alter that individual’s ability to ap-  
11 praise conduct or to decline participation in or com-  
12 municate unwillingness to participate in conduct is  
13 administered to the individual.

14 “(b) ENDANGERING HUMAN LIFE WHILE ILLE-  
15 GALLY MANUFACTURING CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE.—  
16 Whoever, while manufacturing a controlled substance in  
17 violation of this chapter or the Controlled Substances Act,  
18 or attempting or conspiring to do so, or transporting ma-  
19 terials, including chemicals, to do so, knowingly creates  
20 a risk of harm to human life shall be imprisoned not more  
21 than ten years.

22 “(c) DISTRIBUTION TO MINORS.—

23 “(1) FIRST OFFENSES.—Except as provided in  
24 section 407 and in paragraph (2), any person at  
25 least 18 years of age who violates section 402 by dis-

1       tributing a controlled substance to a person under  
2       21 years of age is subject to (A) twice the maximum  
3       punishment authorized by section 403, and (B) at  
4       least twice any term of supervised release authorized  
5       by section 403, for a first offense involving the same  
6       controlled substance and schedule. Except to the ex-  
7       tent a greater minimum sentence is otherwise pro-  
8       vided by section 403, a term of imprisonment under  
9       this subsection shall be not less than one year. The  
10      mandatory minimum sentencing provisions of this  
11      subsection do not apply to offenses involving 5  
12      grams or less of marihuana.

13           “(2) SECOND AND SUBSEQUENT OFFENSES.—  
14      Except as provided in section 407, if the offender  
15      under paragraph (1) has a prior conviction under  
16      paragraph (1) (or under section 303(b)(2) of the  
17      Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act as in effect  
18      prior to the effective date of section 701(b) of the  
19      Controlled Substances Act) is subject to (A) three  
20      times the maximum punishment authorized by sec-  
21      tion 403, and (B) at least three times any term of  
22      supervised release authorized by section 403, for a  
23      second offense or subsequent offense involving the  
24      same controlled substance and schedule. Except to  
25      the extent a greater minimum sentence is otherwise

1 provided by section 403, a term of imprisonment  
2 under this subsection shall be not less than one year.  
3 Penalties for third and subsequent convictions shall  
4 those provided by section 403(a) for offenses involv-  
5 ing large quantities of major drugs under that sec-  
6 tion.

7 “(d) ADULTS USING MINORS.—Whoever, being at  
8 least 21 years of age, knowingly—

9 “(1) employs, hires, uses, persuades, induces,  
10 entices, or coerces a minor to violate section 402; or

11 “(2) employs, hires, uses, persuades, induces,  
12 entices, or coerces a minor to assist in avoiding de-  
13 tection or apprehension, for any offense under sec-  
14 tion 402, by any Federal, State, or local law enforce-  
15 ment official,

16 is punishable by a term of imprisonment, a fine, or both,  
17 up to triple those authorized by section 403.

18 “(e) YOUNG ADULTS USING MINORS.—

19 “(1) Whoever, not being a minor, knowingly—

20 “(A) employs, hires, uses, persuades, in-  
21 duces, entices, or coerces, a minor to violate  
22 this chapter, the Controlled Substances Act, or  
23 the Controlled Substances Import and Export  
24 Act;

1           “(B) employs, hires, uses, persuades, in-  
2           duces, entices, or coerces, a minor to assist in  
3           avoiding detection or apprehension, for violation  
4           of this chapter, the Controlled Substances Act,  
5           or the Controlled Substances Import and Ex-  
6           port Act, by any Federal, State, or local law en-  
7           forcement official; or

8           “(C) receives a controlled substance from a  
9           minor, other than a family member, in violation  
10          of this chapter, the Controlled Substances Act,  
11          or the Controlled Substances Import and Ex-  
12          port Act;

13 shall be imprisoned for up to twice the maximum term  
14 otherwise authorized and sentenced to at least twice any  
15 term of supervised release otherwise authorized for a first  
16 offense. Except to the extent a greater minimum sentence  
17 is otherwise provided, a term of imprisonment under this  
18 subsection shall not be less than one year.

19           “(2) Whoever violates paragraph (1) after a  
20           prior conviction under paragraph (1) of this section,  
21           shall be imprisoned for up to three times the max-  
22           imum term otherwise authorized and sentenced to at  
23           least three times any term of supervised release oth-  
24           erwise authorized for a first offense. Except to the  
25           extent a greater minimum sentence is otherwise pro-

1 vided, a term of imprisonment under this subsection  
2 shall not be less than one year. Penalties for third  
3 and subsequent convictions shall be those provided  
4 by section 403(a) for offenses involving large quan-  
5 tities of major drugs under that section.

6 “(f) PROVIDING CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES TO  
7 MINOR.—Whoever violates subsection (c) or (d)—

8 “(1) by knowingly providing or distributing a  
9 controlled substance or a controlled substance ana-  
10 logue to a minor; or

11 “(2) if the person employed, hired, or used is  
12 14 years of age or younger;

13 shall be subject to a term of imprisonment for not more  
14 than five years, in addition to any other punishment au-  
15 thorized by this chapter.

16 “(g) PREGNANT PERSONS.—Except as authorized by  
17 this chapter or the Controlled Substances Act, it shall be  
18 unlawful for any person to knowingly or intentionally pro-  
19 vide or distribute any controlled substance to a pregnant  
20 individual in violation of any provision of this title. Who-  
21 ever violates this subsection shall be subject to the same  
22 penalties as are provided for a violation of subsection (c).



1 **“§ 405. Enhancement for offenses involving protected**  
2 **places**

3 “(a) CULTIVATION ON FEDERAL PROPERTY.—The  
4 maximum fine that may be imposed for a violation of sec-  
5 tion 402 by cultivating a controlled substance on Federal  
6 property shall be the greater of the amount otherwise pro-  
7 vided in this chapter or—

8 “(1) \$500,000 if the defendant is an individual;  
9 or

10 “(2) \$1,000,000 if the defendant is an organi-  
11 zation.

12 “(b) USE OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE ON FEDERAL  
13 LAND.—Whoever, in the course of a violation of section  
14 402, knowingly uses a poison, chemical, or other haz-  
15 ardous substance on Federal land, and, by such use—

16 “(1) creates a serious hazard to humans, wild-  
17 life, or domestic animals,

18 “(2) degrades or harms the environment or nat-  
19 ural resources, or

20 “(3) pollutes an aquifer, spring, stream, river,  
21 or body of water,

22 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

23 “(c) BOOBYTRAPS.—

24 “(1) Whoever knowingly assembles, maintains,  
25 or places a boobytrap on Federal property where a  
26 controlled substance is being manufactured, distrib-

1       uted, or dispensed shall be imprisoned not more  
2       than ten years.

3               “(2) If the offender has one or more prior con-  
4       victions for an offense under this subsection, the of-  
5       fender shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

6               “(3) As used in this subsection, the term ‘boo-  
7       bytrap’ means any concealed or camouflaged device  
8       designed to cause bodily injury when triggered by  
9       any action of any unsuspecting person making con-  
10      tact with the device. Such term includes guns, am-  
11      munition, or explosive devices attached to trip wires  
12      or other triggering mechanisms, sharpened stakes,  
13      and lines or wires with hooks attached.

14              “(d) SAFETY REST AREAS.—

15                      “(1) ENHANCEMENT.—Whoever violates section  
16      402 by distributing or possessing with intent to dis-  
17      tribute a controlled substance in or on, or within  
18      1,000 feet of, a truck stop or safety rest area is sub-  
19      ject to—

20                              “(A) in the case of a first offense under  
21                      this subsection subject to—

22                                      “(i) twice the maximum punishment  
23                                      provided in section 403; and

1                   “(ii) twice any term of supervised re-  
2                   lease authorized by section 403 for a first  
3                   offense; and

4                   “(B) in the case of an offense under this  
5                   subsection after a prior conviction under this  
6                   subsection—

7                   “(i) three times the maximum punish-  
8                   ment authorized by section 403; and

9                   “(ii) three times any term of super-  
10                  vised release authorized by section 403 for  
11                  a first offense.

12                 “(2) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this sub-  
13                 section—

14                 “(A) the term ‘safety rest area’ means a  
15                 roadside facility with parking facilities for the  
16                 rest or other needs of motorists; and

17                 “(B) the term ‘truck stop’ means a facility  
18                 (including any parking lot appurtenant thereto)  
19                 that—

20                 “(i) has the capacity to provide fuel or  
21                 service, or both, to any commercial motor  
22                 vehicle (as defined in section 31301 of title  
23                 49), operating in commerce (as defined in  
24                 that section); and

1                   “(ii) is located within 2,500 feet of  
2                   the National System of Interstate and De-  
3                   fense Highways or the Federal-Aid Pri-  
4                   mary System.

5   **“§ 406. Maintaining drug-involved premises**

6           “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as authorized by this  
7 chapter or the Controlled Substances Act, it shall be un-  
8 lawful to—

9                   “(1) knowingly open, lease, rent, use, or main-  
10                  tain any place, whether permanently or temporarily,  
11                  for the purpose of manufacturing, distributing, or  
12                  using any controlled substance; or

13                  “(2) manage or control any place, whether per-  
14                  manently or temporarily, either as an owner, lessee,  
15                  agent, employee, occupant, or mortgagee, and know-  
16                  ingly and intentionally rent, lease, profit from, or  
17                  make available for use, with or without compensa-  
18                  tion, the place for the purpose of unlawfully manu-  
19                  facturing, storing, distributing, or using a controlled  
20                  substance.

21           “(b) PUNISHMENT.—Whoever violates subsection (a)  
22 of this section shall be sentenced to a term of imprison-  
23 ment of not more than 20 years or a fine of not more  
24 than \$500,000, or both, or a fine of \$2,000,000 for an  
25 organization.

1 “(c) RESTITUTION.—A violation of subsection (a)  
2 shall be considered an offense against property for pur-  
3 poses of section 3663A(c)(1)(A)(ii).

4 “(d) CIVIL PENALTY.—

5 “(1) Whoever violates subsection (a) shall be  
6 subject to a civil penalty of not more than the great-  
7 er of—

8 “(A) \$250,000; or

9 “(B) 2 times the gross receipts, either  
10 known or estimated, that were derived from  
11 each violation that is attributable to the person.

12 “(2) If a civil penalty is calculated under para-  
13 graph (1)(B), and there is more than 1 defendant,  
14 the court may apportion the penalty between mul-  
15 tiple violators, but each violator shall be jointly and  
16 severally liable for the civil penalty under this sub-  
17 section.

18 **“§ 407. Distribution in or near schools**

19 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates section 402 or  
20 406 by distributing, possessing with intent to distribute,  
21 or manufacturing a controlled substance in or on, or with-  
22 in one thousand feet of, the real property comprising a  
23 public or private elementary, vocational, or secondary  
24 school or a public or private college, junior college, or uni-  
25 versity, or a playground, or housing facility owned by a

1 public housing authority, or within 100 feet of a public  
2 or private youth center, public swimming pool, or video  
3 arcade facility, is (except as provided in subsection (b))  
4 subject to—

5           “(1) twice the maximum punishment authorized  
6           by section 403; and

7           “(2) at least twice any term of supervised re-  
8           lease authorized by section 403 for a first offense.

9 A fine up to twice that authorized by section 403 may  
10 be imposed in addition to any term of imprisonment au-  
11 thorized by this subsection. Except to the extent a greater  
12 minimum sentence is otherwise provided by section 403,  
13 a person shall be sentenced under this subsection to a  
14 term of imprisonment of not less than one year. The man-  
15 datory minimum sentencing provisions of this paragraph  
16 do not apply to offenses involving 5 grams or less of mari-  
17 huana.

18           “(b) SECOND OR SUBSEQUENT OFFENSES.—Who-  
19 ever violates subsection (a) after a prior conviction under  
20 subsection (a) is subject to punishment—

21           “(1) by the greater of—

22                   “(A) a term of imprisonment not less than  
23                   three years and not more than life imprison-  
24                   ment; or

1                   “(B) three times the maximum punishment  
2                   authorized by section 403 for a first offense;  
3                   and

4                   “(2) at least three times any term of supervised  
5                   release authorized by section 403 for a first offense.

6 A fine up to three times that authorized by section 403  
7 may be imposed in addition to any term of imprisonment  
8 authorized by this subsection. Except to the extent a  
9 greater minimum sentence is otherwise provided by section  
10 403, a person shall be sentenced under this subsection to  
11 a term of imprisonment of not less than three years. Pen-  
12 alties for third and subsequent convictions shall be gov-  
13 erned by section 403.

14           “(c) SPECIAL RULE FOR MANDATORY MINIMUM  
15 SENTENCES.—In the case of any mandatory minimum  
16 sentence imposed under subsection (b), imposition or exe-  
17 cution of such sentence shall not be suspended and proba-  
18 tion shall not be granted. An individual convicted under  
19 this section shall not be eligible for parole until the indi-  
20 vidual has served the mandatory minimum term of impris-  
21 onment as provided by this section.

22           “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

23                   “(1) the term ‘playground’ means any outdoor  
24                   facility (including any parking lot appurtenant  
25                   thereto) intended for recreation, open to the public,

1 and with any portion thereof containing three or  
2 more separate apparatus intended for the recreation  
3 of children including, but not limited to, sliding  
4 boards, swingsets, and teeterboards;

5 “(2) the term ‘youth center’ means any rec-  
6 reational facility or gymnasium (including any park-  
7 ing lot appurtenant thereto), intended primarily for  
8 use by persons under 18 years of age, which regu-  
9 larly provides athletic, civic, or cultural activities;

10 “(3) the term ‘video arcade facility’ means any  
11 facility, legally accessible to minors, intended pri-  
12 marily for the use of pinball and video machines for  
13 amusement containing a minimum of ten machines  
14 that are either pinball or video machines; and

15 “(4) the term ‘swimming pool’ includes any  
16 parking lot appurtenant thereto.

17 **“§ 408. Listed chemicals**

18 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly—

19 “(1) possesses a listed chemical with intent to  
20 manufacture a controlled substance except as au-  
21 thorized by this chapter or the Controlled Sub-  
22 stances Act;

23 “(2) possesses or distributes, a listed chemical  
24 knowing, or having reasonable cause to believe, that  
25 the listed chemical will be used to manufacture a



1 controlled substance except as authorized by this  
2 chapter or the Controlled Substances Act; or

3 “(3) with the intent of causing the evasion of  
4 the recordkeeping or reporting requirements of sec-  
5 tion 310 of the Controlled Substances Act, or the  
6 regulations issued under that section, receives or dis-  
7 tributes a reportable amount of any listed chemical  
8 in units small enough so that the making of records  
9 or filing of reports under that section is not re-  
10 quired;

11 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years in the case  
12 of a violation of paragraph (1) or (2) involving a list I  
13 chemical or not more than 10 years in any other case.

14 “(b) INJUNCTIONS.—In addition to any other appli-  
15 cable penalty, any person convicted of a felony violation  
16 of this section relating to the receipt, distribution, manu-  
17 facture, exportation, or importation of a listed chemical  
18 may be enjoined from engaging in any transaction involv-  
19 ing a listed chemical for not more than ten years.

20 “(c) ADDITIONAL OFFENSES.—

21 “(1) Whoever knowingly distributes a listed  
22 chemical in violation of this chapter or the Con-  
23 trolled Substances Act (other than in violation of a  
24 recordkeeping or reporting requirement of section

1 310 of such Act) shall be imprisoned not more than  
2 5 years.

3 “(2) Whoever knowingly possesses any listed  
4 chemical, with knowledge that the recordkeeping or  
5 reporting requirements of section 310 of such Act  
6 have not been adhered to, if, after such knowledge  
7 is acquired, such person does not take immediate  
8 steps to remedy the violation shall be imprisoned not  
9 more than one year.

10 **“§ 409. Domestic regulatory offenses**

11 “(a) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT GENERALLY.—It shall be  
12 unlawful for any person—

13 “(1) who is subject to the requirements of part  
14 C of the Controlled Substances Act to distribute or  
15 dispense a controlled substance in violation of sec-  
16 tion 309 of that Act;

17 “(2) who is a registrant to distribute or dis-  
18 pense a controlled substance not authorized by his  
19 registration to another registrant or other author-  
20 ized person or to manufacture a controlled substance  
21 not authorized by his registration;

22 “(3) who is a registrant to distribute a con-  
23 trolled substance in violation of section 305 of the  
24 Controlled Substances Act;

1           “(4) to remove, alter, or obliterate a symbol or  
2 label required by section 305 of the Controlled Sub-  
3 stances Act;

4           “(5) to refuse or negligently fail to make, keep,  
5 or furnish any record, report, notification, declara-  
6 tion, order or order form, statement, invoice, or in-  
7 formation required under the Controlled Substances  
8 Act or the Controlled Substances Import and Export  
9 Act;

10           “(6) to refuse any entry into any premises or  
11 inspection authorized by the Controlled Substances  
12 Act or the Controlled Substances Import and Export  
13 Act;

14           “(7) to remove, break, injure, or deface a seal  
15 placed upon controlled substances pursuant to sec-  
16 tion 304(f) or 511 of the Controlled Substances Act  
17 or to remove or dispose of substances so placed  
18 under seal;

19           “(8) to use, to his own advantage, or to reveal,  
20 other than to duly authorized officers or employees  
21 of the United States, or to the courts when relevant  
22 in any judicial proceeding under this title or title III,  
23 any information acquired in the course of an inspec-  
24 tion authorized by the Controlled Substances Act  
25 concerning any method or process which as a trade

1 secret is entitled to protection, or to use to his own  
2 advantage or reveal (other than as authorized by  
3 section 310 of that Act) any information that is con-  
4 fidential under such section;

5 “(9) who is a regulated person to engage in a  
6 regulated transaction without obtaining the identi-  
7 fication required by 310(a)(3) of the Controlled Sub-  
8 stances Act;

9 “(10) negligently to fail to keep a record, make  
10 a report, or self-certify as required under section  
11 310 of the Controlled Substances Act;

12 “(11) to distribute a laboratory supply to a per-  
13 son who uses, or attempts to use, that laboratory  
14 supply to manufacture a controlled substance or a  
15 listed chemical, in violation of this chapter, the Con-  
16 trolled Substances Act, or the Controlled Substances  
17 Import and Export Act, with reckless disregard for  
18 the illegal uses to which such a laboratory supply  
19 will be put;

20 “(12) who is a regulated seller, or a distributor  
21 required to submit reports under subsection (b)(3)  
22 of section 310 of the Controlled Substances Act—

23 “(A) to sell at retail a scheduled listed  
24 chemical product in violation of paragraph (1)  
25 of subsection (d) of such section, knowing at

1 the time of the transaction involved (inde-  
2 pendent of consulting the logbook under sub-  
3 section (e)(1)(A)(iii) of such section) that the  
4 transaction is a violation; or

5 “(B) to knowingly or recklessly sell at re-  
6 tail such a product in violation of paragraph (2)  
7 of such subsection (d);

8 “(13) who is a regulated seller to knowingly or  
9 recklessly sell at retail a scheduled listed chemical  
10 product in violation of subsection (e) of section 310  
11 of the Controlled Substances Act;

12 “(14) who is a regulated seller or an employee  
13 or agent of such seller to disclose, in violation of reg-  
14 ulations under subparagraph (C) of section  
15 310(e)(1) of the Controlled Substances Act, informa-  
16 tion in logbooks under subparagraph (A)(iii) of such  
17 section, or to refuse to provide such a logbook to  
18 Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities;  
19 or

20 “(15) to distribute a scheduled listed chemical  
21 product to a regulated seller, or to a regulated per-  
22 son referred to in section 310(b)(3)(B) of the Con-  
23 trolled Substances Act, unless such regulated seller  
24 or regulated person is, at the time of such distribu-  
25 tion, currently registered with the Drug Enforce-

1           ment Administration, or on the list of persons re-  
2           ferred to under section 310(e)(1)(B)(v) of that Act.  
3 For purposes of paragraph (15), if the distributor is tem-  
4 porarily unable to access the list of persons referred to  
5 under section 310(e)(1)(B)(v) of the Controlled Sub-  
6 stances Act, the distributor may rely on a written, faxed,  
7 or electronic copy of a certificate of self-certification sub-  
8 mitted by the regulated seller or regulated person, pro-  
9 vided the distributor confirms within 7 business days of  
10 the distribution that such regulated seller or regulated  
11 person is on the list referred to under section  
12 310(e)(1)(B)(v) of that Act.

13           “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in paragraph (11) of  
14 subsection (a), the term ‘laboratory supply’ means a listed  
15 chemical or any chemical, substance, or item on a special  
16 surveillance list published by the Attorney General, which  
17 contains chemicals, products, materials, or equipment  
18 used in the manufacture of controlled substances and list-  
19 ed chemicals. For purposes of that paragraph, there is a  
20 rebuttable presumption of reckless disregard at trial if the  
21 Attorney General notifies a firm in writing that a labora-  
22 tory supply sold by the firm, or any other person or firm,  
23 has been used by a customer of the notified firm, or dis-  
24 tributed further by that customer, for the unlawful pro-  
25 duction of controlled substances or listed chemicals a firm

1 distributes and 2 weeks or more after the notification the  
2 notified firm distributes a laboratory supply to the cus-  
3 tomer.

4 “(c) SCHEDULE I AND II SUBSTANCES.—It shall be  
5 unlawful for any person who is a registrant to manufac-  
6 ture a controlled substance in schedule I or II which is—

7 “(1) not expressly authorized by the registra-  
8 tion and by a quota assigned to that registrant pur-  
9 suant to section 306 of the Controlled Substances  
10 Act; or

11 “(2) in excess of a quota assigned to that reg-  
12 istrant pursuant to section 306.

13 “(d) CIVIL PENALTY.—

14 “(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph  
15 (B) of this paragraph and paragraph (2), whoever  
16 violates this section shall, with respect to any such  
17 violation, be subject to a civil penalty of not more  
18 than \$25,000.

19 “(B) In the case of a violation of paragraph (5)  
20 or (10) of subsection (a), the civil penalty shall not  
21 exceed \$10,000.

22 “(2)(A) Whoever knowingly violates this section  
23 shall, except as otherwise provided in subparagraph  
24 (B), be imprisoned not more than one year.

1           “(B) If a violation referred to in subparagraph  
2           (A) was committed after one or more prior convic-  
3           tions of the offender for an offense punishable under  
4           this paragraph (2), or for a crime under any other  
5           provision of any law of the United States relating to  
6           controlled substances, narcotic drugs, marihuana, or  
7           depressant or stimulant substances, have become  
8           final, such person shall be sentenced to a term of  
9           imprisonment of not more than 2 years.

10           “(C) In addition to the penalties set forth else-  
11           where in this title, any business that violates para-  
12           graph (11) of subsection (a) shall, with respect to  
13           the first such violation, be subject to a civil penalty  
14           of not more than \$250,000, but shall not be subject  
15           to criminal penalties under this section, and shall,  
16           for any succeeding violation, be subject to a civil fine  
17           of not more than \$250,000 or double the last pre-  
18           viously imposed penalty, whichever is greater.

19           “(3) Except under the conditions specified in  
20           paragraph (2) of this subsection, a violation of this  
21           section does not constitute a crime, and a judgment  
22           for the United States and imposition of a civil pen-  
23           alty pursuant to paragraph (1) shall not give rise to  
24           any disability or legal disadvantage based on convic-  
25           tion for a criminal offense.



1 **“§ 410. Additional domestic regulatory offenses**

2 “(a) GENERALLY.—It shall be unlawful for any per-  
3 son knowingly—

4 “(1) as a registrant to distribute a controlled  
5 substance classified in schedule I or II, in the course  
6 of legitimate business, except pursuant to an order  
7 or an order form as required by section 308 of the  
8 Controlled Substances Act;

9 “(2) to use in the course of the manufacture,  
10 distribution, or dispensing of a controlled substance,  
11 or to use for the purpose of acquiring or obtaining  
12 a controlled substance, a registration number which  
13 is fictitious, revoked, suspended, expired, or issued  
14 to another person;

15 “(3) to acquire or obtain possession of a con-  
16 trolled substance by misrepresentation, fraud, for-  
17 gery, deception, or subterfuge;

18 “(4)(A) to furnish false or fraudulent material  
19 information in, or omit any material information  
20 from, any application, report, record, or other docu-  
21 ment required to be made, kept, or filed under this  
22 chapter, the Controlled Substances Act, or the Con-  
23 trolled Substances Import and Export Act; or

24 “(B) to present false or fraudulent identifica-  
25 tion where the person is receiving or purchasing a  
26 listed chemical and the person is required to present

1 identification under section 310(a) of the Controlled  
2 Substances Act;

3 “(5) to make, distribute, or possess any punch,  
4 die, plate, stone, or other thing designed to print,  
5 imprint, or reproduce the trademark, trade name, or  
6 other identifying mark, imprint, or device of another  
7 or any likeness of any of the foregoing upon any  
8 drug or container or labeling thereof so as to render  
9 such drug a counterfeit substance;

10 “(6) to possess any three-neck round-bottom  
11 flask, tableting machine, encapsulating machine, or  
12 gelatin capsule, or any equipment, chemical, prod-  
13 uct, or material which may be used to manufacture  
14 a controlled substance or listed chemical, knowing,  
15 intending, or having reasonable cause to believe, that  
16 it will be used to manufacture a controlled substance  
17 or listed chemical in violation of this chapter, the  
18 Controlled Substances Act, or the Controlled Sub-  
19 stances Import and Export Act;

20 “(7) to manufacture, distribute, export, or im-  
21 port any three-neck round-bottom flask, tableting  
22 machine, encapsulating machine, or gelatin capsule,  
23 or any equipment, chemical, product, or material  
24 which may be used to manufacture a controlled sub-  
25 stance or listed chemical, knowing, intending, or

1 having reasonable cause to believe, that it will be  
2 used to manufacture a controlled substance or listed  
3 chemical in violation of this chapter, the Controlled  
4 Substances Act, or the Controlled Substances Im-  
5 port and Export Act, or, in the case of an expor-  
6 tation, in violation of this chapter, the Controlled  
7 Substances Act, the Controlled Substances Import  
8 and Export Act, or of the laws of the country to  
9 which it is exported;

10 “(8) to create a chemical mixture for the pur-  
11 pose of evading a requirement of section 310 of the  
12 Controlled Substances Act or to receive a chemical  
13 mixture created for that purpose; or

14 “(9) to distribute, import, or export a list I  
15 chemical without the registration required by the  
16 Controlled Substances Act or the Controlled Sub-  
17 stances Import and Export Act.

18 “(b) USE OF COMMUNICATION FACILITY.—

19 “(1) It shall be unlawful for any person know-  
20 ingly or intentionally to use any communication fa-  
21 cility in committing or in causing or facilitating the  
22 commission of any felony under this chapter, the  
23 Controlled Substances Act, or the Controlled Sub-  
24 stances Import and Export Act.

1           “(2) Each separate use of a communication fa-  
2           cility shall be a separate offense under this sub-  
3           section.

4           “(3) As used in this subsection, the term ‘com-  
5           munication facility’ means any and all public and  
6           private instrumentalities used or useful in the trans-  
7           mission of writing, signs, signals, pictures, or sounds  
8           of all kinds and includes mail, telephone, wire, radio,  
9           and all other means of communication.

10          “(c) ADVERTISING.—

11           “(1) It shall be unlawful for any person to place  
12           in any newspaper, magazine, handbill, or other pub-  
13           lications, any written advertisement knowing that it  
14           has the purpose of seeking or offering illegally to re-  
15           ceive, buy, or distribute a schedule I controlled sub-  
16           stance.

17           “(2) As used in this subsection the term ‘adver-  
18           tisement’ includes such advertisements as those for  
19           a catalog of schedule I controlled substances and  
20           any similar written advertisement that has the pur-  
21           pose of seeking or offering illegally to receive, buy,  
22           or distribute a schedule I controlled substance. The  
23           term ‘advertisement’ does not include material which  
24           merely advocates the use of a similar material, which  
25           advocates a position or practice, and does not at-

1       tempt to propose or facilitate an actual transaction  
2       in a schedule I controlled substance.

3       “(d) PENALTIES.—

4               “(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), who-  
5       ever knowingly violates this section shall be impris-  
6       oned not more than 4 years; except that if any per-  
7       son commits such a violation after being convicted  
8       for a felony under any law of the United States re-  
9       lating to controlled substances, narcotic drugs, mari-  
10      huana, or depressant or stimulant substances, such  
11      person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment  
12      of not more than 8 years.

13              “(2) Whoever, with the intent to manufacture  
14      or to facilitate the manufacture of methamphet-  
15      amine, violates paragraph (6) or (7) of subsection  
16      (a), shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years; ex-  
17      cept that if any person commits such a violation  
18      after one or more prior convictions of that persons  
19      for a violation of any law of the United States or  
20      any State relating to controlled substances or listed  
21      chemicals, such person shall be imprisoned not more  
22      than 20 years.

23              “(e) INJUNCTION RELATING TO ENGAGING IN  
24      TRANSACTIONS.—In addition to any other applicable pen-  
25      alty, any person convicted of a felony violation of this sec-

1 tion relating to the receipt, distribution, manufacture, ex-  
2 portation, or importation of a listed chemical may be en-  
3 joined from engaging in any transaction involving a listed  
4 chemical for not more than ten years.

5 “(f) DECLARATORY AND OTHER RELIEF.—

6 “(1) In addition to any penalty provided in this  
7 section, the Attorney General is authorized to com-  
8 mence a civil action for appropriate declaratory or  
9 injunctive relief relating to a violation of this section,  
10 section 406, or section 409.

11 “(2) Any action under this subsection may be  
12 brought in the district court of the United States for  
13 the district in which the defendant is located or re-  
14 sides or is doing business.

15 “(3) Any order or judgment issued by the court  
16 pursuant to this subsection shall be tailored to re-  
17 strain the violation.

18 “(4) The court shall proceed as soon as prac-  
19 ticable to the hearing and determination of such an  
20 action. An action under this subsection is governed  
21 by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure except that,  
22 if an indictment has been returned against the re-  
23 spondent, discovery is governed by the Federal Rules  
24 of Criminal Procedure.

1 **“§ 411. Penalty for simple possession**

2 “(a) ELEMENTS OF OFFENSE.—It shall be unlawful  
3 for any person knowingly—

4 “(1) to possess a controlled substance unless  
5 such substance was obtained directly, or pursuant to  
6 a valid prescription or order, from a practitioner act-  
7 ing in the course of professional practice, or except  
8 as otherwise authorized by this chapter, the Con-  
9 trolled Substances Act, or the Controlled Substances  
10 Import and Export Act; or

11 “(2) to possess any list I chemical obtained  
12 pursuant to or under authority of a registration  
13 issued to that person under section 303 of the Con-  
14 trolled Substances Act or section 1008 of the Con-  
15 trolled Substances Import and Export Act, if that  
16 registration has been revoked or suspended, if that  
17 registration has expired, or if the registrant has  
18 ceased to do business in the manner contemplated  
19 by his registration.

20 “(b) PUNISHMENT.—

21 “(1) GENERALLY.—Whoever violates subsection  
22 (a) shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year, except  
23 that if the offense is after a prior conviction of the  
24 offender under this chapter, the Controlled Sub-  
25 stances Act, or the Controlled Substances Import  
26 and Export Act, or for any drug, narcotic, or chem-

1 ical offense chargeable under the law of any State,  
2 the offender shall be imprisoned not less than 15  
3 days nor more than 2 years and if the offense is  
4 after two or more such convictions, the offender  
5 shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment for not  
6 less than 90 days but not more than 3 years.

7 “(2) FLUNITRAZEPAM.—Notwithstanding any  
8 penalty provided in this subsection, any person con-  
9 victed under this subsection for the possession of  
10 flunitrazepam shall be imprisoned for not more than  
11 3 years. The imposition or execution of a minimum  
12 sentence required to be imposed under this sub-  
13 section shall not be suspended or deferred.

14 “(3) COSTS.—Further, upon conviction, a per-  
15 son who violates this subsection shall be fined the  
16 reasonable costs of the investigation and prosecution  
17 of the offense, including the costs of prosecution of  
18 an offense as defined in sections 1918 and 1920 of  
19 title 28, except that this sentence does not apply and  
20 a fine under this section need not be imposed if the  
21 court determines the defendant lacks the ability to  
22 pay.

23 “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
24 ‘drug, narcotic, or chemical offense’ means any offense  
25 which proscribes the possession, distribution, manufac-



1 ture, cultivation, sale, transfer, or the attempt or con-  
2 spiracy to possess, distribute, manufacture, cultivate, sell  
3 or transfer any substance the possession of which is pro-  
4 hibited under this chapter or the Controlled Substances  
5 Act.

6 **“§ 412. Civil penalty for possession of small amounts**  
7 **of certain controlled substances**

8 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An individual who knowingly  
9 possesses a controlled substance listed in section 401(2)  
10 in violation of section 411 in an amount that, as specified  
11 by regulation of the Attorney General, is a personal use  
12 amount shall be liable to the United States for a civil pen-  
13 alty in an amount not to exceed \$10,000.

14 “(b) INCOME AND NET ASSETS.—The income and  
15 net assets of an individual shall not be relevant to the de-  
16 termination whether to assess a civil penalty under this  
17 section or to prosecute the individual criminally. However,  
18 in determining the amount of a penalty under this section,  
19 the income and net assets of an individual shall be consid-  
20 ered.

21 “(c) PRIOR CONVICTION.—A civil penalty may not be  
22 assessed under this section if the individual previously was  
23 convicted of a Federal or State offense relating to a con-  
24 trolled substance.

1       “(d) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF ASSESSMENTS.—  
2 A civil penalty may not be assessed on an individual under  
3 this section on more than two separate occasions.

4       “(e) ASSESSMENT.—A civil penalty under this section  
5 may be assessed by the Attorney General only by an order  
6 made on the record after opportunity for a hearing in ac-  
7 cordance with section 554 of title 5. The Attorney General  
8 shall provide written notice to the individual who is the  
9 subject of the proposed order informing the individual of  
10 the opportunity to receive such a hearing with respect to  
11 the proposed order. The hearing may be held only if the  
12 individual makes a request for the hearing before the expi-  
13 ration of the 30-day period beginning on the date such  
14 notice is issued.

15       “(f) COMPROMISE.—The Attorney General may com-  
16 promise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any  
17 civil penalty imposed under this section.

18       “(g) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—If the Attorney General  
19 issues an order pursuant to subsection (e) after a hearing  
20 described in such subsection, the individual who is the sub-  
21 ject of the order may, before the expiration of the 30-day  
22 period beginning on the date the order is issued, bring  
23 a civil action in the appropriate district court of the  
24 United States. In such action, the law and the facts of  
25 the violation and the assessment of the civil penalty shall

1 be determined de novo, and shall include the right of a  
2 trial by jury, the right to counsel, and the right to confront  
3 witnesses. The facts of the violation shall be proved beyond  
4 a reasonable doubt.

5       “(h) CIVIL ACTION.—If an individual does not re-  
6 quest a hearing pursuant to subsection (e) and the Attor-  
7 ney General issues an order pursuant to such subsection,  
8 or if an individual does not under subsection (g) seek judi-  
9 cial review of such an order, the Attorney General may  
10 commence a civil action in any appropriate district court  
11 of the United States for the purpose of recovering the  
12 amount assessed and an amount representing interest at  
13 a rate computed in accordance with section 1961 of title  
14 28. Such interest shall accrue from the expiration of the  
15 30-day period described in subsection (g). In such an ac-  
16 tion, the decision of the Attorney General to issue the  
17 order, and the amount of the penalty assessed by the At-  
18 torney General, shall not be subject to review.

19       “(i) LIMITATION.—The Attorney General may not  
20 under this section commence proceeding against an indi-  
21 vidual after the expiration of the 5-year period beginning  
22 on the date on which the individual allegedly violated sub-  
23 section (a).

24       “(j) EXPUNGEMENT PROCEDURES.—The Attorney  
25 General shall dismiss the proceedings under this section

1 against an individual upon application of such individual  
2 at any time after the expiration of 3 years if—

3           “(1) the individual has not previously been as-  
4           sessed a civil penalty under this section;

5           “(2) the individual has paid the assessment;

6           “(3) the individual has complied with any con-  
7           ditions imposed by the Attorney General;

8           “(4) the individual has not been convicted of a  
9           Federal or State offense relating to a controlled sub-  
10          stance; and

11          “(5) the individual agrees to submit to a drug  
12          test, and such test shows the individual to be drug  
13          free.

14 A nonpublic record of a disposition under this subsection  
15 shall be retained by the Department of Justice solely for  
16 the purpose of determining in any subsequent proceeding  
17 whether the person qualified for a civil penalty or  
18 expungement under this section. If a record is expunged  
19 under this subsection, an individual concerning whom such  
20 an expungement has been made shall not be held there-  
21 after under any provision of law to be guilty of perjury,  
22 false swearing, or making a false statement by reason of  
23 his failure to recite or acknowledge a proceeding under  
24 this section or the results thereof in response to an inquiry  
25 made of him for any purpose.

1 **“§ 413. Continuing criminal enterprise**

2 “(a) ENGAGING IN ENTERPRISE.—

3 “(1) Whoever engages in a continuing criminal  
4 enterprise shall be imprisoned for any term of years  
5 not less than 20, or for life.

6 “(2) If a person engages in such activity after  
7 a prior conviction of that person under this section,  
8 the offender shall be imprisoned any term of years  
9 not less than 30, or for life.

10 “(b) AGGRAVATED OFFENSE.—Whoever engages in  
11 a continuing criminal enterprise shall be imprisoned for  
12 life under subsection (a), if—

13 “(1) such person is the principal administrator,  
14 organizer, or leader of the enterprise or is one of  
15 several such principal administrators, organizers, or  
16 leaders; and

17 “(2)(A) the violation referred to in subsection  
18 (c)(1) involved at least 300 times the quantity of a  
19 substance described in section 401(3); or

20 “(B) the enterprise, or any other enterprise in  
21 which the defendant was the principal or one of sev-  
22 eral principal administrators, organizers, or leaders,  
23 received \$10 million dollars in gross receipts during  
24 any twelve-month period of its existence for the  
25 manufacture, importation, or distribution of a sub-  
26 stance described in section 401(3).

1           “(c) DEFINITION OF ‘CONTINUING CRIMINAL EN-  
2 TERPRISE’.—For purposes of this section, a ‘continuing  
3 criminal enterprise’ occurs when—

4           “(1) a person violates any provision of this  
5 chapter the punishment for which is a felony, and

6           “(2) such violation is a part of a continuing se-  
7 ries of violations of this chapter—

8           “(A) which are undertaken by such person  
9 in concert with five or more other persons with  
10 respect to whom such person occupies a posi-  
11 tion of organizer, a supervisory position, or any  
12 other position of management, and

13           “(B) from which such person obtains sub-  
14 stantial income or resources.

15           “(d) SPECIAL RULE FOR SENTENCING.—In the case  
16 of any sentence imposed under this section, imposition or  
17 execution of such sentence shall not be suspended, proba-  
18 tion shall not be granted, and the Act of July 15, 1932  
19 (D.C. Code, secs. 24–203—24–207), does not apply.

20           “(e) DEATH PENALTY.—

21           “(1) In addition to the other penalties set forth  
22 in this section, whoever—

23           “(A) while engaging in or working in fur-  
24 therance of a continuing criminal enterprise, or  
25 engaging in an offense punishable under section

1           403(a) intentionally kills or counsels, com-  
2           mands, induces, procures, or causes the inten-  
3           tional killing of an individual and such killing  
4           results; and

5                   “(B) during the commission of, in further-  
6           ance of, or while attempting to avoid apprehen-  
7           sion, prosecution or service of a prison sentence  
8           for, a felony violation of this chapter inten-  
9           tionally kills or counsels, commands, induces,  
10          procures, or causes the intentional killing of  
11          any Federal, State, or local law enforcement of-  
12          ficer engaged in, or on account of, the perform-  
13          ance of such officer’s official duties and such  
14          killing results;

15          shall be imprisoned any term of year not less than  
16          20, or for life, or may be sentenced to death.

17                   “(2) As used in paragraph (1)(B), the term  
18          ‘law enforcement officer’ means a public servant au-  
19          thorized by law to conduct or engage in the preven-  
20          tion, investigation, prosecution or adjudication of an  
21          offense, and includes those engaged in corrections,  
22          probation, or parole functions.

23       **“§ 414. Drug paraphernalia**

24                   “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

25                   “(1) sells or offers for sale drug paraphernalia;

1           “(2) uses a facility of interstate or foreign com-  
2           merce to transport drug paraphernalia; or

3           “(3) imports or exports drug paraphernalia;  
4 shall be imprisoned not more than three years.

5           “(b) DEFINITION.—The term ‘drug paraphernalia’  
6 means any equipment, product, or material of any kind  
7 which is primarily intended or designed for use in manu-  
8 facturing, compounding, converting, concealing, pro-  
9 ducing, processing, preparing, injecting, ingesting, inhal-  
10 ing, or otherwise introducing into the human body a con-  
11 trolled substance, possession of which is unlawful under  
12 this chapter or the Controlled Substances Act. It includes  
13 items primarily intended or designed for use in ingesting,  
14 inhaling, or otherwise introducing marijuana, cocaine,  
15 hashish, hashish oil, PCP, methamphetamine, or amphet-  
16 amines into the human body, such as—

17           “(1) metal, wooden, acrylic, glass, stone, plas-  
18           tic, or ceramic pipes with or without screens, perma-  
19           nent screens, hashish heads, or punctured metal  
20           bowls;

21           “(2) water pipes;

22           “(3) carburetion tubes and devices;

23           “(4) smoking and carburetion masks;

24           “(5) roach clips: meaning objects used to hold  
25           burning material, such as a marijuana cigarette,



1 that has become too small or too short to be held  
2 in the hand;

3 “(6) miniature spoons with level capacities of  
4 one-tenth cubic centimeter or less;

5 “(7) chamber pipes;

6 “(8) carburetor pipes;

7 “(9) electric pipes;

8 “(10) air-driven pipes;

9 “(11) chillums;

10 “(12) bonges;

11 “(13) ice pipes or chillers;

12 “(14) wired cigarette papers; or

13 “(15) cocaine freebase kits.

14 “(c) FACTORS WHICH MAY BE CONSIDERED.—In  
15 determining whether an item constitutes drug para-  
16 phernalia, in addition to all other logically relevant factors,  
17 the following may be considered:

18 “(1) Instructions, oral or written, provided with  
19 the item concerning its use.

20 “(2) Descriptive materials accompanying the  
21 item which explain or depict its use.

22 “(3) National and local advertising concerning  
23 its use.

24 “(4) The manner in which the item is displayed  
25 for sale.

1           “(5) Whether the owner, or anyone in control  
2 of the item, is a legitimate supplier of like or related  
3 items to the community, such as a licensed dis-  
4 tributor or dealer of tobacco products.

5           “(6) Direct or circumstantial evidence of the  
6 ratio of sales of the item to the total sales of the  
7 business enterprise.

8           “(7) The existence and scope of legitimate uses  
9 of the item in the community.

10           “(8) Expert testimony concerning its use.

11           “(d) EXCLUSIONS.—This section does not apply to—

12           “(1) any person authorized by local, State, or  
13 Federal law to manufacture, possess, or distribute  
14 such items; or

15           “(2) any item that, in the normal lawful course  
16 of business, is imported, exported, transported, or  
17 sold through the mail or by any other means, and  
18 traditionally intended for use with tobacco products,  
19 including any pipe, paper, or accessory.

20 **“§ 415. Proceedings to establish prior convictions**

21           “(a) FILING OF INFORMATION.—

22           “(1) No person who is convicted of an offense  
23 under this chapter shall be sentenced to increased  
24 punishment by reason of one or more prior convic-  
25 tions, unless before trial, or before entry of a plea

1 of guilty, the United States attorney files an infor-  
2 mation with the court (and serves a copy of such in-  
3 formation on the person or counsel for the person)  
4 stating in writing the previous convictions to be re-  
5 lied upon. Upon a showing by the United States at-  
6 torney that facts regarding prior convictions could  
7 not with due diligence be obtained prior to trial or  
8 before entry of a plea of guilty, the court may post-  
9 pone the trial or the taking of the plea of guilty for  
10 a reasonable period for the purpose of obtaining  
11 such facts. Clerical mistakes in the information may  
12 be amended at any time prior to the pronouncement  
13 of sentence.

14 “(2) An information may not be filed under this  
15 section if the increased punishment which may be  
16 imposed is imprisonment for a term in excess of  
17 three years unless the person either waived or was  
18 afforded prosecution by indictment for the offense  
19 for which such increased punishment may be im-  
20 posed.

21 “(b) AFFIRMATION OR DENIAL OF PREVIOUS CON-  
22 VICTION.—If the United States attorney files an informa-  
23 tion under this section, the court shall after conviction but  
24 before pronouncement of sentence inquire of the person  
25 with respect to whom the information was filed whether

1 he affirms or denies that he has been previously convicted  
2 as alleged in the information, and shall inform him that  
3 any challenge to a prior conviction which is not made be-  
4 fore sentence is imposed may not thereafter be raised to  
5 attack the sentence.

6 “(c) DENIAL, WRITTEN RESPONSE, AND HEAR-  
7 ING.—

8 “(1) If the person denies any allegation of the  
9 information of prior conviction, or claims that any  
10 conviction alleged is invalid, he shall file a written  
11 response to the information. A copy of the response  
12 shall be served upon the United States attorney. The  
13 court shall hold a hearing to determine any issues  
14 raised by the response which would exempt the per-  
15 son from increased punishment. The failure of the  
16 United States attorney to include in the information  
17 the complete criminal record of the person or any  
18 facts in addition to the convictions to be relied upon  
19 shall not constitute grounds for invalidating the no-  
20 tice given in the information required by subsection  
21 (a)(1). The hearing shall be before the court without  
22 a jury and either party may introduce evidence. Ex-  
23 cept as otherwise provided in paragraph (2) of this  
24 subsection, the United States attorney shall have the  
25 burden of proof beyond a reasonable doubt on any

1 issue of fact. At the request of either party, the  
2 court shall enter findings of fact and conclusions of  
3 law.

4 “(2) A person claiming that a conviction alleged  
5 in the information was obtained in violation of the  
6 Constitution of the United States shall set forth his  
7 claim, and the factual basis therefor, with particu-  
8 larity in his response to the information. The person  
9 shall have the burden of proof by a preponderance  
10 of the evidence on any issue of fact raised by the re-  
11 sponse. Any challenge to a prior conviction, not  
12 raised by response to the information before an in-  
13 creased sentence is imposed in reliance thereon, shall  
14 be waived unless good cause be shown for failure to  
15 make a timely challenge.

16 “(d) IMPOSITION OF SENTENCE.—

17 “(1) If the person files no response to the infor-  
18 mation, or if the court determines, after hearing,  
19 that the person is subject to increased punishment  
20 by reason of prior convictions, the court shall pro-  
21 ceed to impose sentence upon him as provided by  
22 this part.

23 “(2) If the court determines that the person  
24 has not been convicted as alleged in the information,  
25 that a conviction alleged in the information is in-

1 valid, or that the person is otherwise not subject to  
2 an increased sentence as a matter of law, the court  
3 shall, at the request of the United States attorney,  
4 postpone sentence to allow an appeal from that de-  
5 termination. If no such request is made, the court  
6 shall impose sentence as provided by this part. The  
7 person may appeal from an order postponing sen-  
8 tence as if sentence had been pronounced and a final  
9 judgment of conviction entered.

10 “(e) CHALLENGES OF VALIDITY OF PRIOR CONVIC-  
11 TIONS.—No person who is convicted of an offense under  
12 this chapter may challenge the validity of any prior convic-  
13 tion alleged under this section which occurred more than  
14 five years before the date of the information alleging such  
15 prior conviction.

16 **“§ 416. Anhydrous ammonia**

17 “(a) IN GENERAL.—It is unlawful for any person—  
18 “(1) to steal anhydrous ammonia, or  
19 “(2) to transport stolen anhydrous ammonia  
20 across State lines,  
21 knowing, intending, or having reasonable cause to believe  
22 that such anhydrous ammonia will be used to manufacture  
23 a controlled substance in violation of this part.

24 “(b) PUNISHMENT.—Whoever violates subsection (a)  
25 shall be imprisoned in accordance with section 410(d) as

1 if such violation were a violation of a provision of section  
2 410.

3 **“§ 417. Controlled substances import and export list-**  
4 **ed chemical offenses**

5 “Whoever knowingly—

6 “(1) imports or exports a listed chemical with  
7 intent to manufacture a controlled substance in vio-  
8 lation of this chapter, the Controlled Substances  
9 Act, or the Controlled Substances Import and Ex-  
10 port Act;

11 “(2) exports a listed chemical in violation of the  
12 laws of the country to which the chemical is ex-  
13 ported or serves as a broker or trader for an inter-  
14 national transaction involving a listed chemical, if  
15 the transaction is in violation of the laws of the  
16 country to which the chemical is exported;

17 “(3) imports or exports a listed chemical know-  
18 ing, or having reasonable cause to believe, that the  
19 chemical will be used to manufacture a controlled  
20 substance in violation of this chapter, the Controlled  
21 Substances Act, or the Controlled Substances Im-  
22 port or Export Act;

23 “(4) exports a listed chemical, or serves as a  
24 broker or trader for an international transaction in-  
25 volving a listed chemical, knowing, or having reason-

1       able cause to believe, that the chemical will be used  
2       to manufacture a controlled substance in violation of  
3       the laws of the country to which the chemical is ex-  
4       ported;

5               “(5) imports or exports a listed chemical, with  
6       the intent to evade the reporting or recordkeeping  
7       requirements of section 1018 applicable to such im-  
8       portation or exportation by falsely representing to  
9       the Attorney General that the importation or expor-  
10      tation qualifies for a waiver of the 15-day notifica-  
11      tion requirement granted pursuant to section  
12      1018(e) (2) or (3) of the Controlled Substances Im-  
13      port and Export Act by misrepresenting the actual  
14      country of final destination of the listed chemical or  
15      the actual listed chemical being imported or ex-  
16      ported;

17              “(6) imports or exports a listed chemical in vio-  
18      lation of section 1007 or 1018 of the Controlled  
19      Substances Import and Export Act; or

20              “(7) manufactures, possesses with intent to dis-  
21      tribute, or distributes a listed chemical in violation  
22      of section 1009 of the Controlled Substances Import  
23      and Export Act;

24 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years in the case  
25 of a violation of paragraph (1) or (3) involving a list I



1 chemical or not more than 10 years in the case of a viola-  
2 tion of this subsection other than a violation of paragraph  
3 (1) or (3) involving a list I chemical, or both.

4 **“§ 418. Prohibited Acts related to foreign terrorist or-**  
5 **ganizations or terrorist persons and**  
6 **groups**

7 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, as made applicable in sub-  
8 section (b), engages in conduct that would be punishable  
9 under section 402(1) or 402(2) if committed within the  
10 jurisdiction of the United States, knowing or intending to  
11 provide, directly or indirectly, anything of pecuniary value  
12 to any person or organization that has engaged or engages  
13 in terrorist activity (as defined in section 212(a)(3)(B) of  
14 the Immigration and Nationality Act) or terrorism (as de-  
15 fined in section 140(d)(2) of the Foreign Relations Au-  
16 thorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989), shall be  
17 sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than twice  
18 the minimum punishment under section 403, and not  
19 more than life. Notwithstanding section 3583, any sen-  
20 tence imposed under this subsection shall include a term  
21 of supervised release of at least 5 years in addition to such  
22 term of imprisonment.

23 “(b) APPLICABILITY.—The conduct described in sub-  
24 section (a) is an offense if—

1           “(1) the prohibited drug activity or the terrorist  
2 offense is in violation of the criminal laws of the  
3 United States;

4           “(2) the offense, the prohibited drug activity, or  
5 the terrorist offense occurs in or affects interstate or  
6 foreign commerce;

7           “(3) an offender provides anything of pecuniary  
8 value for a terrorist offense that causes or is de-  
9 signed to cause death or serious bodily injury to a  
10 national of the United States while that national is  
11 outside the United States, or substantial damage to  
12 the property of a legal entity organized under the  
13 laws of the United States (including any of its  
14 States, districts, commonwealths, territories, or pos-  
15 sessions) while that property is outside of the United  
16 States;

17           “(4) the offense or the prohibited drug activity  
18 occurs in whole or in part outside of the United  
19 States (including on the high seas), and a pepe-  
20 trator of the offense or the prohibited drug activity  
21 is a national of the United States or a legal entity  
22 organized under the laws of the United States (in-  
23 cluding any of its States, districts, commonwealths,  
24 territories, or possessions); or

1           “(5) after the conduct required for the offense  
2 occurs an offender is brought into or found in the  
3 United States, even if the conduct required for the  
4 offense occurs outside the United States.

5           “(c) PROOF REQUIREMENTS.—To violate subsection  
6 (a), a person must have knowledge that the person or or-  
7 ganization has engaged or engages in terrorist activity (as  
8 defined in section 212(a)(3)(B) of the Immigration and  
9 Nationality Act) or terrorism (as defined in section  
10 140(d)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fis-  
11 cal Years 1988 and 1989).

12           “(d) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
13 ‘anything of pecuniary value’ has the meaning given the  
14 term in section 506.

15 **“§ 419. Offenses involving the Internet**

16           “(a) INTERNET SALES OF DATE RAPE DRUGS.—

17           “(1) Whoever knowingly uses the Internet to  
18 distribute a date rape drug to any person, knowing  
19 or with reasonable cause to believe that—

20                   “(A) the drug would be used in the com-  
21 mission of criminal sexual conduct; or

22                   “(B) the person is not an authorized pur-  
23 chaser;

24 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

25           “(2) As used in this subsection:

1           “(A) The term ‘date rape drug’ means—  
2                   “(i) gamma hydroxybutyric acid  
3                   (GHB) or any controlled substance ana-  
4                   logue of GHB, including gamma butyro-  
5                   lactone (GBL) or 1,4-butanediol;  
6                   “(ii) ketamine;  
7                   “(iii) flunitrazepam; or  
8                   “(iv) any substance which the Attor-  
9                   ney General designates, pursuant to the  
10                  rulemaking procedures prescribed by sec-  
11                  tion 553 of title 5, to be used in commit-  
12                  ting rape or sexual assault.

13           The Attorney General is authorized to remove  
14           any substance from the list of date rape drugs  
15           pursuant to the same rulemaking authority.

16           “(B) The term ‘authorized purchaser’  
17           means any of the following persons, provided  
18           such person has acquired the controlled sub-  
19           stance in accordance with this chapter:

20                   “(i) A person with a valid prescription  
21                   that is issued for a legitimate medical pur-  
22                   pose in the usual course of professional  
23                   practice that is based upon a qualifying  
24                   medical relationship by a practitioner reg-  
25                   istered by the Attorney General. A ‘quali-

1           fying medical relationship’ means a med-  
2           ical relationship that exists when the prac-  
3           titioner has conducted at least 1 medical  
4           evaluation with the authorized purchaser  
5           in the physical presence of the practitioner,  
6           without regard to whether portions of the  
7           evaluation are conducted by other health  
8           professionals. The preceding sentence shall  
9           not be construed to imply that 1 medical  
10          evaluation demonstrates that a prescription  
11          has been issued for a legitimate medical  
12          purpose within the usual course of profes-  
13          sional practice.

14               “(ii) Any practitioner or other reg-  
15               istrant who is otherwise authorized by  
16               their registration to dispense, procure, pur-  
17               chase, manufacture, transfer, distribute,  
18               import, or export the substance under this  
19               chapter.

20               “(iii) A person or entity providing  
21               documentation that establishes the name,  
22               address, and business of the person or en-  
23               tity and which provides a legitimate pur-  
24               pose for using any ‘date rape drug’ for  
25               which a prescription is not required.

1           “(3) The Attorney General is authorized to pro-  
2           mulgate regulations for record-keeping and reporting  
3           by persons handling 1,4-butanediol in order to im-  
4           plement and enforce the provisions of this section.  
5           Any record or report required by such regulations  
6           shall be considered a record or report required under  
7           this chapter.

8           “(b) OFFENSES INVOLVING DISPENSING OF CON-  
9           TROLLED SUBSTANCES BY MEANS OF THE INTERNET.—

10           “(1) IN GENERAL.—It shall be unlawful for any  
11           person to knowingly or intentionally—

12                   “(A) deliver, distribute, or dispense a con-  
13                   trolled substance by means of the Internet, ex-  
14                   cept as authorized by this subchapter; or

15                   “(B) aid or abet any activity described in  
16                   subparagraph (A) that is not authorized by this  
17                   subchapter.

18           “(2) EXAMPLES.—Examples of activities that  
19           violate paragraph (1) include, but are not limited to,  
20           knowingly or intentionally—

21                   “(A) delivering, distributing, or dispensing  
22                   a controlled substance by means of the Internet  
23                   by an online pharmacy that is not validly reg-  
24                   istered with a modification authorizing such ac-  
25                   tivity as required by section 823(f) of the Con-

1           trolled Substances Act (unless exempt from  
2           such registration);

3           “(B) writing a prescription for a controlled  
4           substance for the purpose of delivery, distribu-  
5           tion, or dispensation by means of the Internet  
6           in violation of section 829(e) of the Controlled  
7           Substances Act;

8           “(C) serving as an agent, intermediary, or  
9           other entity that causes the Internet to be used  
10          to bring together a buyer and seller to engage  
11          in the dispensing of a controlled substance in a  
12          manner not authorized by section 823(f) or  
13          829(e) of the Controlled Substances Act;

14          “(D) offering to fill a prescription for a  
15          controlled substance based solely on a con-  
16          sumer’s completion of an online medical ques-  
17          tionnaire; and

18          “(E) making a material false, fictitious, or  
19          fraudulent statement or representation in a no-  
20          tification or declaration under subsection (d) or  
21          (e), respectively, of section 831 of the Con-  
22          trolled Substances Act.

23          “(3) INAPPLICABILITY.—

24          “(A) This subsection does not apply to—

1           “(i) the delivery, distribution, or dis-  
2           pensation of controlled substances by non-  
3           practitioners to the extent authorized by  
4           their registration under this subchapter;

5           “(ii) the placement on the Internet of  
6           material that merely advocates the use of  
7           a controlled substance or includes pricing  
8           information without attempting to propose  
9           or facilitate an actual transaction involving  
10          a controlled substance; or

11          “(iii) except as provided in subpara-  
12          graph (B), any activity that is limited to—

13                 “(I) the provision of a tele-  
14                 communications service, or of an  
15                 Internet access service or Internet in-  
16                 formation location tool (as those  
17                 terms are defined in section 231 of  
18                 title 47); or

19                 “(II) the transmission, storage,  
20                 retrieval, hosting, formatting, or  
21                 translation (or any combination there-  
22                 of) of a communication, without selec-  
23                 tion or alteration of the content of the  
24                 communication, except that deletion of  
25                 a particular communication or mate-



1                   rial made by another person in a man-  
 2                   ner consistent with section 230(c) of  
 3                   title 47 does not constitute such selec-  
 4                   tion or alteration of the content of the  
 5                   communication.

6                   “(B) The exceptions under subclauses (I)  
 7                   and (II) of subparagraph (A)(iii) do not apply  
 8                   to a person acting in concert with a person who  
 9                   violates paragraph (1).

10                  “(4) KNOWING OR INTENTIONAL VIOLATION.—  
 11                  Any person who knowingly or intentionally violates  
 12                  this subsection shall be sentenced in accordance with  
 13                  section 403.

14                  **“CHAPTER 19—ORGANIZED CRIME**

“Subchapter

“A. Racketeering

“B. Racketeer influenced and corrupt organizations

“C. Criminal street gangs

15                  **“SUBCHAPTER A—RACKETEERING**

“501. Interference with commerce by threats or violence.

“502. Interstate and foreign travel or transportation in aid of racketeering en-  
 terprises.

“503. Interstate transportation of wagering paraphernalia.

“504. Offer, acceptance, or solicitation to influence operations of employee ben-  
 efit plan.

“505. Prohibition of illegal gambling businesses.

“506. Use of interstate commerce facilities in the Commission of murder-for-  
 hire.

“507. Violent crimes in aid of racketeering activity.

“508. Prohibition of unlicensed money transmitting businesses.

1 **“§ 501. Interference with commerce by threats or vio-**  
2 **lence**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever affects interstate or for-  
4 eign commerce, by robbery or extortion or commits or  
5 threatens physical violence to any person or property in  
6 furtherance of a plan or purpose to do anything in viola-  
7 tion of this section shall be imprisoned not more than 20  
8 years.

9 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

10 “(1) The term ‘robbery’ means the unlawful  
11 taking or obtaining of personal property from the  
12 person or presence of another, against his will, by  
13 means of actual or threatened force, or violence, or  
14 fear of injury, immediate or future, to his person or  
15 property, or property in his custody or possession, or  
16 the person or property of a relative or member of his  
17 family or of anyone in his company at the time of  
18 the taking or obtaining.

19 “(2) The term ‘extortion’ means the obtaining  
20 of property from another, with his consent, induced  
21 by wrongful use of actual or threatened force, vio-  
22 lence, or fear, or under color of official right.

23 “(c) EXCLUSIONS.—This section does not repeal,  
24 modify, or affect section 6 or 20 of the Clayton Act, the  
25 Act of March 23, 1932 (47 Stat. 70) (commonly known

1 as the Norris-LaGuardia Act), the Labor Management Re-  
2 lations Act, 1947, or the Railway Labor Act.

3 **“§ 502. Interstate and foreign travel or transportation**  
4 **in aid of racketeering enterprises**

5 “(a) ELEMENTS OF OFFENSE.—Whoever travels in  
6 interstate or foreign commerce or uses the mail or any  
7 facility in interstate or foreign commerce, with intent to—

8 “(1) distribute the proceeds of any unlawful ac-  
9 tivity;

10 “(2) commit any crime of violence to further  
11 any unlawful activity; or

12 “(3) otherwise promote, manage, establish,  
13 carry on, or facilitate the promotion, management,  
14 establishment, or carrying on, of any unlawful activ-  
15 ity;

16 and thereafter performs or attempts to engage in the con-  
17 duct so intended shall be punished as provided in sub-  
18 sections (b) and (c).

19 “(b) PUNISHMENT IN GENERAL.—The punishment  
20 for an offense under subsection (a)—

21 “(1) with respect to conduct described in sub-  
22 paragraph (A) or (C) is imprisonment for not more  
23 than 5 years; or

24 “(2) with respect to conduct described in sub-  
25 paragraph (B) is imprisonment for not more than

1       20 years, but if death results the imprisonment shall  
2       be for any term of years or for life.

3       “(c) PUNISHMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFENSES.—It the  
4 offense under this section involves an act described in  
5 paragraph (1) or (3) of subsection (a) and also involves  
6 a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 657),  
7 the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the  
8 punishment provided for an offense under section 657, un-  
9 less the penalties provided for under this section are great-  
10 er.

11       “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section the term  
12 ‘unlawful activity’ means—

13               “(1) any business enterprise involving gam-  
14 bling, liquor on which the Federal excise tax has not  
15 been paid, narcotics or controlled substances, or  
16 prostitution offenses in violation of the laws of the  
17 State in which they are committed or of the United  
18 States;

19               “(2) extortion, bribery, or arson in violation of  
20 the laws of the State in which committed or of the  
21 United States; or

22               “(3) any act which is indictable under sub-  
23 chapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, or under section  
24 1451 or 1452.

1 **“§ 503. Interstate transportation of wagering para-**  
2 **phernalia**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, except a common carrier  
4 in the usual course of its business, knowingly carries or  
5 sends in interstate or foreign commerce any device to be  
6 used—

7 “(1) bookmaking;

8 “(2) wagering pools with respect to a sporting  
9 event; or

10 “(3) in a numbers, policy, bolita, or similar  
11 game;

12 shall be imprisoned for not more than five years.

13 “(b) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to—

14 “(1) parimutuel betting equipment, parimutuel  
15 tickets where legally acquired, or parimutuel mate-  
16 rials used or designed for use at racetracks or other  
17 sporting events in connection with which betting is  
18 legal under applicable State law;

19 “(2) the transportation of betting materials to  
20 be used in the placing of bets or wagers on a sport-  
21 ing event into a State in which such betting is legal  
22 under the statutes of that State;

23 “(3) the carriage or transportation in interstate  
24 or foreign commerce of any newspaper or similar  
25 publication;

1           “(4) equipment, tickets, or materials used or  
2           designed for use within a State in a lottery con-  
3           ducted by that State acting under authority of State  
4           law; or

5           “(5) the transportation in foreign commerce to  
6           a destination in a foreign country of equipment,  
7           tickets, or materials designed to be used within that  
8           foreign country in a lottery which is authorized by  
9           the laws of that foreign country.

10          “(c) EFFECT ON STATE PROSECUTIONS.—Nothing in  
11          this section creates immunity from criminal prosecution  
12          under any laws of a State.

13          “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

14                 “(1) the term ‘foreign country’ means any em-  
15                 pire, country, dominion, colony, or protectorate, or  
16                 any subdivision thereof (other than the United  
17                 States, its territories or possessions); and

18                 “(2) the term ‘lottery’ means the pooling of  
19                 proceeds derived from the sale of tickets or chances  
20                 and allotting those proceeds or parts thereof by  
21                 chance to one or more chance takers or ticket pur-  
22                 chasers, but does not include the placing or accept-  
23                 ing of bets or wagers on sporting events or contests.

1 **“§ 504. Offer, acceptance, or solicitation to influence**  
2 **operations of employee benefit plan**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being—

4 “(1) an administrator, officer, trustee, custo-  
5 dian, counsel, agent, or employee of any employee  
6 welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit  
7 plan;

8 “(2) an officer, counsel, agent, or employee of  
9 an employer or an employer any of whose employees  
10 are covered by such plan;

11 “(3) an officer, counsel, agent, or employee of  
12 an employee organization any of whose members are  
13 covered by such plan; or

14 “(4) a person who, or an officer, counsel, agent,  
15 or employee of an organization which, provides ben-  
16 efit plan services to such plan;

17 receives or agrees to receive or solicits anything of value  
18 because of or with intent to be influenced with respect to,  
19 any of the actions, decisions, or other duties relating to  
20 any question or matter concerning such plan or any person  
21 who directly or indirectly gives or offers, or promises to  
22 give or offer, anything prohibited by this section shall be  
23 imprisoned not more than three years.

24 “(b) EXCLUSION.—This section does not prohibit the  
25 payment to or acceptance by any person of bona fide sal-  
26 ary, compensation, or other payments made for goods or

1 facilities actually furnished or for services actually per-  
2 formed in the regular course of his duties as such person,  
3 administrator, officer, trustee, custodian, counsel, agent,  
4 or employee of such plan, employer, employee organiza-  
5 tion, or organization providing benefit plan services to  
6 such plan.

7 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

8 “(1) the term ‘any employee welfare benefit  
9 plan’ or ‘employee pension benefit plan’ means any  
10 employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension  
11 benefit plan, respectively, subject to any provision of  
12 title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security  
13 Act of 1974; and

14 “(2) the term ‘employee organization’ and ‘ad-  
15 ministrator’ have the meanings given those terms,  
16 respectively, in sections 3(4) and (3)(16) of the Em-  
17 ployee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

18 **“§ 505. Prohibition of illegal gambling businesses**

19 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever conducts, finances, man-  
20 ages, supervises, directs, or owns all or part of an illegal  
21 gambling business shall be imprisoned not more than five  
22 years.

23 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

24 “(1) the term ‘illegal gambling business’ means  
25 a gambling business which—



1           “(A) is a violation of the law of a State or  
2           political subdivision in which it is conducted;

3           “(B) involves five or more persons who  
4           conduct, finance, manage, supervise, direct, or  
5           own all or part of such business; and

6           “(C) has been or remains in substantially  
7           continuous operation for a period in excess of  
8           30 days or has a gross revenue of \$2,000 in  
9           any single day;

10          “(2) the term ‘gambling’ includes pool-selling,  
11          bookmaking, maintaining slot machines, roulette  
12          wheels or dice tables, and conducting lotteries, pol-  
13          icy, bolita or numbers games, or selling chances  
14          therein.

15          “(c) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROBABLE CAUSE.—If five  
16          or more persons conduct, finance, manage, supervise, di-  
17          rect, or own all or part of a gambling business and such  
18          business operates for two or more successive days, then,  
19          for the purpose of obtaining warrants for arrests, intercep-  
20          tions, and other searches and seizures, probable cause that  
21          the business receives gross revenue in excess of \$2,000 in  
22          any single day shall be deemed to have been established.

23          “(d) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to any  
24          bingo game, lottery, or similar game of chance conducted  
25          by an organization exempt from tax under paragraph (3)

1 of subsection (c) of section 501 of the Internal Revenue  
2 Code of 1986, as amended, if no part of the gross receipts  
3 derived from such activity inures to the benefits of any  
4 private shareholder, member, or employee of such organi-  
5 zation except as compensation for actual expenses in-  
6 curred by him in the conduct of such activity.

7 **“§ 506. Use of interstate commerce facilities in the**  
8 **Commission of murder-for-hire**

9 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever travels in or causes an-  
10 other (including the intended victim) to travel in interstate  
11 or foreign commerce, or uses or causes another (including  
12 the intended victim) to use the mail or any facility of inter-  
13 state or foreign commerce, with intent that a murder be  
14 committed in violation of the laws of any State or the  
15 United States as consideration for the receipt of, or as  
16 consideration for a promise or agreement to pay, anything  
17 of pecuniary value shall be imprisoned for not more than  
18 ten years; and if personal injury results, shall be impris-  
19 oned for not more than twenty years, and if death results,  
20 shall be punished by death or life imprisonment.

21 “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section and sec-  
22 tion 507, the term ‘anything of pecuniary value’ means  
23 anything of value in the form of money, a negotiable in-  
24 strument, a commercial interest, or anything else the pri-  
25 mary significance of which is economic advantage.

1 **“§ 507. Violent crimes in aid of racketeering activity**

2       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, as consideration for the  
3 receipt of, or as consideration for a promise or agreement  
4 to pay, anything of pecuniary value from an enterprise en-  
5 gaged in racketeering activity, or for the purpose of gain-  
6 ing entrance to or maintaining or increasing position in  
7 an enterprise engaged in racketeering activity, murders,  
8 kidnaps, maims, assaults with a dangerous weapon, com-  
9 mits assault resulting in serious bodily injury upon, or  
10 threatens to commit a crime of violence against any indi-  
11 vidual in violation of the laws of any State or the United  
12 States shall be punished—

13               “(1) for murder, by death or life imprisonment;  
14       and for kidnapping, by imprisonment for any term  
15       of years or for life;

16               “(2) for maiming, by imprisonment for not  
17       more than thirty years;

18               “(3) for assault with a dangerous weapon or as-  
19       sault resulting in serious bodily injury, by imprison-  
20       ment for not more than twenty years;

21               “(4) for threatening to commit a crime of vio-  
22       lence, by imprisonment for not more than five years;

23               “(5) for attempting or conspiring to commit  
24       murder or kidnapping, by imprisonment for not  
25       more than ten years; and

1           “(6) for attempting or conspiring to commit a  
2           crime involving maiming, assault with a dangerous  
3           weapon, or assault resulting in serious bodily injury,  
4           by imprisonment for not more than three years.

5           “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

6           “(1) the term ‘racketeering activity’ has the  
7           meaning set forth in section 511; and

8           “(2) the term ‘enterprise’ includes any partner-  
9           ship, corporation, association, or other legal entity,  
10          and any union or group of individuals associated in  
11          fact although not a legal entity, which is engaged in,  
12          or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign  
13          commerce.

14       **“§ 508. Prohibition of unlicensed money transmitting**  
15                               **businesses**

16          “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly conducts, con-  
17          trols, manages, supervises, directs, or owns all or part of  
18          an unlicensed money transmitting business, shall be im-  
19          prisoned not more than 5 years.

20          “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section—

21               “(1) the term ‘unlicensed money transmitting  
22               business’ means a money transmitting business  
23               which affects interstate or foreign commerce in any  
24               manner or degree and—

1           “(A) is operated without an appropriate  
2 money transmitting license in a State where  
3 such operation is punishable as a misdemeanor  
4 or a felony under State law, whether or not the  
5 defendant knew that the operation was required  
6 to be licensed or that the operation was so pun-  
7 ishable;

8           “(B) fails to comply with the money trans-  
9 mitting business registration requirements  
10 under section 5330 of title 31, or regulations  
11 prescribed under such section; or

12           “(C) otherwise involves the transportation  
13 or transmission of funds that are known to the  
14 defendant to have been derived from a criminal  
15 offense or are intended to be used to promote  
16 or support unlawful activity; and

17           “(2) the term ‘money transmitting’ includes  
18 transferring funds on behalf of the public by any  
19 and all means including but not limited to transfers  
20 within this country or to locations abroad by wire,  
21 check, draft, facsimile, or courier.

22           “SUBCHAPTER B—RACKETEER INFLUENCED  
23           AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS

“511. Definitions.

“512. Prohibited activities.

“513. Criminal penalties.

“514. Civil remedies.

“515. Venue and process.

- “516. Expedition of actions.  
“517. Evidence.  
“518. Civil investigative demand.

1 **“§ 511. Definitions**

2 “As used in this subchapter—

3 “(1) the term ‘racketeering activity’ means—

4 “(A) any act or threat involving murder,  
5 kidnapping, gambling, arson, robbery, bribery,  
6 extortion, dealing in obscene matter, or dealing  
7 in a controlled substance or listed chemical (as  
8 defined in section 102 of the Controlled Sub-  
9 stances Act), which is chargeable under State  
10 law and punishable by imprisonment for more  
11 than one year;

12 “(B) any act which is indictable under any  
13 of the following provisions of this title: Section  
14 991 (relating to bribery), section 1007 (relating  
15 to sports bribery), sections 692, 693, and 694  
16 (relating to counterfeiting), section 647 (relat-  
17 ing to theft from interstate shipment) if the act  
18 indictable under section 647 is felonious, sec-  
19 tion 651 (relating to embezzlement from pen-  
20 sion and welfare funds), sections 155, 156, and  
21 157 (relating to extortionate credit trans-  
22 actions), section 783 (relating to fraud and re-  
23 lated activity in connection with identification  
24 documents), section 786 (relating to fraud and

1 related activity in connection with access de-  
2 vices), section 1381 (relating to the trans-  
3 mission of gambling information), section 801  
4 (relating to mail fraud), section 803 (relating to  
5 wire fraud), section 804 (relating to financial  
6 institution fraud), section 315 (relating to the  
7 procurement of citizenship or nationalization  
8 unlawfully), section 316 (relating to the sale of  
9 naturalization or citizenship papers), 318 (relat-  
10 ing to bringing in or harboring certain aliens),  
11 321 (relating to aiding or assisting certain  
12 aliens to enter the United States), (if the viola-  
13 tion of section 318 or 321 was committed for  
14 financial gain) sections 1441–1443 (relating to  
15 obscene matter), section 1132 (relating to ob-  
16 struction of justice), section 1135 (relating to  
17 obstruction of criminal investigations), section  
18 1136 (relating to the obstruction of State or  
19 local law enforcement), section 1137 (relating  
20 to tampering with a witness, victim, or an in-  
21 formant), section 1138 (relating to retaliating  
22 against a witness, victim, or an informant), sec-  
23 tion 311 (relating to false statement in applica-  
24 tion and use of passport), section 312 (relating  
25 to forgery or false use of passport), section 313

1 (relating to misuse of passport), section 314  
2 (relating to fraud and misuse of visas, permits,  
3 and other documents), sections 1261–1266 (re-  
4 lating to peonage, slavery, and trafficking in  
5 persons), section 501 (relating to interference  
6 with commerce, robbery, or extortion), section  
7 502 (relating to racketeering), section 503 (re-  
8 lating to interstate transportation of wagering  
9 paraphernalia), section 504 (relating to unlaw-  
10 ful welfare fund payments), section 505 (relat-  
11 ing to the prohibition of illegal gambling busi-  
12 nesses), section 1451 (relating to the laun-  
13 dering of monetary instruments), section 1452  
14 (relating to engaging in monetary transactions  
15 in property derived from specified unlawful ac-  
16 tivity), section 506 (relating to use of interstate  
17 commerce facilities in the commission of mur-  
18 der-for-hire), section 508 (relating to prohibi-  
19 tion of unlicensed money transmitting busi-  
20 nesses), sections 221, 222, and 223 (relating to  
21 sexual exploitation of children), sections 671  
22 and 672 (relating to interstate transportation of  
23 stolen motor vehicles), sections 673 and 674  
24 (relating to interstate transportation of stolen  
25 property), section 675 (relating to trafficking in



1 counterfeit labels for phonorecords, computer  
2 programs or computer program documentation  
3 or packaging and copies of motion pictures or  
4 other audiovisual works), section 676 (relating  
5 to criminal infringement of a copyright), section  
6 678 (relating to unauthorized fixation of and  
7 trafficking in sound recordings and music vid-  
8 eos of live musical performances), section 680  
9 (relating to trafficking in counterfeit goods or  
10 services), section 681 (relating to trafficking in  
11 certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts),  
12 sections 1411–1416 (relating to trafficking in  
13 contraband cigarettes), sections 211–213 (relat-  
14 ing to white slave traffic), sections 621–627  
15 (relating to biological weapons), sections 631–  
16 636 (relating to chemical weapons), section 601  
17 (relating to nuclear materials);

18 “(C) any act which is indictable under sec-  
19 tion 186 (dealing with restrictions on payments  
20 and loans to labor organizations) or section  
21 501(c) (relating to embezzlement from union  
22 funds) of title 29, United States Code;

23 “(D) any offense involving fraud connected  
24 with a case under title 11 (except a case under  
25 section 885), fraud in the sale of securities, or

1 the felonious manufacture, importation, receiv-  
2 ing, concealment, buying, selling, or otherwise  
3 dealing in a controlled substance or listed chem-  
4 ical (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled  
5 Substances Act), punishable under any law of  
6 the United States;

7 “(E) any act which is indictable under the  
8 Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting  
9 Act;

10 “(F) any act which is indictable under sec-  
11 tion 278 of the Immigration and Nationality  
12 Act, if the act indictable under such section of  
13 such Act was committed for the purpose of fi-  
14 nancial gain; or

15 “(G) any act that is indictable under any  
16 provision listed in section 273(g)(3)(B);

17 “(2) the term ‘enterprise’ includes any indi-  
18 vidual, partnership, corporation, association, or  
19 other legal entity, and any union or group of individ-  
20 uals associated in fact although not a legal entity;

21 “(3) the term ‘pattern of racketeering activity’  
22 requires at least two acts of racketeering activity,  
23 one of which occurred after October 15, 1970 and  
24 the last of which occurred within ten years (exclud-

1 ing any period of imprisonment) after the commis-  
2 sion of a prior act of racketeering activity;

3 “(4) the term ‘unlawful debt’ means a debt—

4 “(A) incurred or contracted in gambling  
5 activity which was in violation of the law of the  
6 United States, a State or political subdivision  
7 thereof, or which is unenforceable under State  
8 or Federal law in whole or in part as to prin-  
9 cipal or interest because of the laws relating to  
10 usury; and

11 “(B) which was incurred in connection  
12 with the business of gambling in violation of the  
13 law of the United States, a State or political  
14 subdivision thereof, or the business of lending  
15 money or a thing of value at a rate usurious  
16 under State or Federal law, where the usurious  
17 rate is at least twice the enforceable rate;

18 “(5) the term ‘racketeering investigator’ means  
19 any attorney or investigator so designated by the At-  
20 torney General and charged with the duty of enforce-  
21 ing or carrying into effect this chapter;

22 “(6) the term ‘racketeering investigation’ means  
23 any inquiry conducted by any racketeering investi-  
24 gator for the purpose of ascertaining whether any  
25 person has been involved in any violation of this sub-

1 chapter or of any final order, judgment, or decree of  
2 any court of the United States, duly entered in any  
3 case or proceeding arising under this subchapter;

4 “(7) the term ‘documentary material’ includes  
5 any book, paper, document, record, recording, or  
6 other material; and

7 “(8) the term ‘Attorney General’ includes the  
8 Attorney General of the United States, the Deputy  
9 Attorney General of the United States, the Associate  
10 Attorney General of the United States, any Assist-  
11 ant Attorney General of the United States, or any  
12 employee of the Department of Justice or any em-  
13 ployee of any department or agency of the United  
14 States so designated by the Attorney General to  
15 carry out the powers conferred on the Attorney Gen-  
16 eral by this chapter, and any department or agency  
17 so designated may use in investigations authorized  
18 by this subchapter either the investigative provisions  
19 of this subchapter or the investigative power of such  
20 department or agency otherwise conferred by law.

21 **“§ 512. Prohibited activities**

22 “(a) USING OR INVESTING PROCEEDS.—It shall be  
23 unlawful for any person who has received any income de-  
24 rived, directly or indirectly, from a pattern of racketeering  
25 activity or through collection of an unlawful debt in which

1 such person has participated as a principal within the  
2 meaning of section 2, to use or invest, directly or indi-  
3 rectly, any part of such income, or the proceeds of such  
4 income, in acquisition of any interest in, or the establish-  
5 ment or operation of, any enterprise which is engaged in,  
6 or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign com-  
7 merce. A purchase of securities on the open market for  
8 purposes of investment, and without the intention of con-  
9 trolling or participating in the control of the issuer, or of  
10 assisting another to do so, shall not be unlawful under  
11 this subsection if the securities of the issuer held by the  
12 purchaser, the members of his family, and his or their ac-  
13 complices in any pattern or racketeering activity or the  
14 collection of an unlawful debt after such purchase do not  
15 amount in the aggregate to one percent of the outstanding  
16 securities of any one class, and do not confer, either in  
17 law or in fact, the power to elect one or more directors  
18 of the issuer.

19       “(b) MAINTAINING INTEREST OR CONTROL.—It shall  
20 be unlawful for any person through a pattern of racket-  
21 eering activity or through collection of an unlawful debt  
22 to acquire or maintain, directly or indirectly, any interest  
23 in or control of any enterprise which is engaged in, or the  
24 activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce.

1       “(c) CONDUCTING AFFAIRS.—It shall be unlawful for  
2 any person employed by or associated with any enterprise  
3 engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or  
4 foreign commerce, to conduct or participate, directly or  
5 indirectly, in the conduct of such enterprise’s affairs  
6 through a pattern of racketeering activity or collection of  
7 unlawful debt.

8       **“§ 513. Criminal penalties**

9       “Whoever violates section 512 shall be imprisoned  
10 not more than 20 years (or for life if the violation is based  
11 on a racketeering activity for which the maximum penalty  
12 includes life imprisonment).

13       **“§ 514. Civil remedies**

14       “(a) PREVENTION AND RESTRAINT OF VIOLA-  
15 TIONS.—The district courts of the United States shall  
16 have jurisdiction to prevent and restrain violations of sec-  
17 tion 512 by issuing appropriate orders, including—

18               “(1) ordering any person to divest any interest  
19               in any enterprise; and

20               “(2) imposing reasonable restrictions on the fu-  
21               ture activities or investments of any person, includ-  
22               ing—

23                       “(A) prohibiting that person from engag-  
24                       ing in the same type of endeavor as the enter-

1           prise engaged in, the activities of which affect  
2           interstate or foreign commerce; or

3                   “(B) ordering dissolution or reorganization  
4           of any enterprise, making due provision for the  
5           rights of innocent persons.

6           “(b) PRELIMINARY MATTERS.—The Attorney Gen-  
7   eral may institute proceedings under this section. Pending  
8   final determination thereof, the court may at any time  
9   enter such restraining orders or prohibitions, or take such  
10 other actions, including the acceptance of satisfactory per-  
11 formance bonds, as it shall deem proper.

12          “(c) PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION.—Any person in-  
13 jured in his business or property by reason of a violation  
14 of section 512 may sue therefor in any appropriate United  
15 States district court and shall recover threefold the dam-  
16 ages he sustains and the cost of the suit, including a rea-  
17 sonable attorney’s fee, except that no person may rely  
18 upon any conduct that would have been actionable as  
19 fraud in the purchase or sale of securities to establish a  
20 violation of section 512. The exception contained in the  
21 preceding sentence does not apply to an action against any  
22 person that is criminally convicted in connection with the  
23 fraud, in which case the statute of limitations shall start  
24 to run on the date on which the conviction becomes final.

1       “(d) ESTOPPEL.—A final judgment or decree ren-  
2 dered in favor of the United States in any criminal pro-  
3 ceeding brought by the United States under this chapter  
4 shall estop the defendant from denying the essential alle-  
5 gations of the criminal offense in any subsequent civil pro-  
6 ceeding brought by the United States.

7       **“§ 515. Venue and process**

8       “(a) VENUE.—Any civil action or proceeding under  
9 this subchapter may be instituted in the district court of  
10 the United States for any district in which such person  
11 resides, is found, has an agent, or transacts his affairs.

12       “(b) SUMMONS.—In any action under section 514 in  
13 any district court of the United States in which it is shown  
14 that the ends of justice require that other parties residing  
15 in any other district be brought before the court, the court  
16 may cause such parties to be summoned, and process for  
17 that purpose may be served in any judicial district of the  
18 United States by the marshal thereof.

19       “(c) SUBPOENAS.—In any civil or criminal action or  
20 proceeding instituted by the United States under this sub-  
21 chapter in the district court of the United States for any  
22 judicial district, subpoenas issued by such court to compel  
23 the attendance of witnesses may be served in any other  
24 judicial district, except that in any civil action or pro-  
25 ceeding no such subpoena shall be issued for service upon



1 any individual who resides in another district at a place  
2 more than one hundred miles from the place at which such  
3 court is held without approval given by a judge of such  
4 court upon a showing of good cause.

5 “(d) OTHER PROCESS.—All other process in any ac-  
6 tion or proceeding under this subchapter may be served  
7 on any person in any judicial district in which such person  
8 resides, is found, has an agent, or transacts affairs.

9 **“§ 516. Expedition of actions**

10 “In any civil action instituted under this subchapter  
11 by the United States in any district court of the United  
12 States, the Attorney General may file with the clerk of  
13 such court a certificate stating that in the Attorney Gen-  
14 eral’s opinion the case is of general public importance. A  
15 copy of that certificate shall be furnished immediately by  
16 such clerk to the chief judge or, in the absence of the chief  
17 judge, to the presiding district judge of the district in  
18 which such action is pending. Upon receipt of such copy,  
19 such judge shall designate immediately a judge of that dis-  
20 trict to hear and determine the action.

21 **“§ 517. Evidence**

22 “In any proceeding ancillary to or in any civil action  
23 instituted by the United States under this subchapter the  
24 proceedings may be open or closed to the public at the

1 discretion of the court after consideration of the rights of  
2 affected persons.

3 **“§ 518. Civil investigative demand**

4       “(a) ISSUANCE.—If the Attorney General has reason  
5 to believe that any person or enterprise may be in posses-  
6 sion, custody, or control of any documentary materials rel-  
7 evant to a racketeering investigation, the Attorney General  
8 may, before the institution of a civil or criminal proceeding  
9 thereon, issue in writing, and cause to be served upon such  
10 person, a civil investigative demand requiring such person  
11 to produce such material for examination.

12       “(b) CONTENTS.—Each such demand shall—

13               “(1) state the nature of the conduct consti-  
14 tuting the alleged racketeering violation which is  
15 under investigation and the provision of law applica-  
16 ble thereto;

17               “(2) describe the class or classes of documen-  
18 tary material produced thereunder with such defi-  
19 niteness and certainty as to permit such material to  
20 be fairly identified;

21               “(3) state that the demand is returnable forth-  
22 with or prescribe a return date which will provide a  
23 reasonable period of time within which the material  
24 so demanded may be assembled and made available  
25 for inspection and copying or reproduction; and

1           “(4) identify the custodian to whom such mate-  
2           rial shall be made available.

3           “(c) LIMITATION.—No such demand shall—

4           “(1) contain any requirement which would be  
5           held to be unreasonable if contained in a subpoena  
6           duces tecum issued by a court of the United States  
7           in aid of a grand jury investigation of such alleged  
8           racketeering violation; or

9           “(2) require the production of any documentary  
10          evidence which would be privileged from disclosure if  
11          demanded by a subpoena duces tecum issued by a  
12          court of the United States in aid of a grand jury in-  
13          vestigation of such alleged racketeering violation.

14          “(d) SERVICE.—Service of any such demand or any  
15          petition filed under this section may be made upon a per-  
16          son by—

17          “(1) delivering a duly executed copy thereof to  
18          any partner, executive officer, managing agent, or  
19          general agent thereof, or to any agent thereof au-  
20          thorized by appointment or by law to receive service  
21          of process on behalf of such person, or upon any in-  
22          dividual person;

23          “(2) delivering a duly executed copy thereof to  
24          the principal office or place of business of the person  
25          to be served; or

1           “(3) depositing such copy in the United States  
2           mail, by registered or certified mail duly addressed  
3           to such person at its principal office or place of busi-  
4           ness.

5           “(e) RETURN.—A verified return by the individual  
6           serving any such demand or petition setting forth the  
7           manner of such service shall be prima facie proof of such  
8           service. In the case of service by registered or certified  
9           mail, such return shall be accompanied by the return post  
10          office receipt of delivery of such demand.

11          “(f) DOCUMENT CUSTODIAN.—

12           “(1) The Attorney General shall designate a  
13           racketeering investigator to serve as racketeer docu-  
14           ment custodian, and such additional racketeering in-  
15           vestigators as the Attorney General shall determine  
16           from time to time to be necessary to serve as depu-  
17           ties to such officer.

18           “(2) Any person upon whom any demand issued  
19           under this section has been duly served shall make  
20           such material available for inspection and copying or  
21           reproduction to the custodian designated therein at  
22           the principal place of business of such person, or at  
23           such other place as such custodian and such person  
24           thereafter may agree and prescribe in writing or as  
25           the court may direct, pursuant to this section on the

1 return date specified in such demand, or on such  
2 later date as such custodian may prescribe in writ-  
3 ing. Such person may upon written agreement be-  
4 tween such person and the custodian substitute for  
5 copies of all or any part of such material originals  
6 thereof.

7       “(3) The custodian to whom any documentary  
8 material is so delivered shall take physical possession  
9 thereof, and shall be responsible for the use made  
10 thereof and for the return thereof pursuant to this  
11 chapter. The custodian may cause the preparation of  
12 such copies of such documentary material as may be  
13 required for official use under regulations which  
14 shall be promulgated by the Attorney General. While  
15 in the possession of the custodian, no material so  
16 produced shall be available for examination, without  
17 the consent of the person who produced such mate-  
18 rial, by any individual other than the Attorney Gen-  
19 eral. Under such reasonable terms and conditions as  
20 the Attorney General shall prescribe, documentary  
21 material while in the possession of the custodian  
22 shall be available for examination by the person who  
23 produced such material or any duly authorized rep-  
24 resentatives of such person.

1           “(4) Whenever any attorney has been des-  
2           ignated to appear on behalf of the United States be-  
3           fore any court or grand jury in any case or pro-  
4           ceeding involving any alleged violation of this chap-  
5           ter, the custodian may deliver to such attorney such  
6           documentary material in the possession of the custo-  
7           dian as such attorney determines to be required for  
8           use in the presentation of such case or proceeding  
9           on behalf of the United States. Upon the conclusion  
10          of any such case or proceeding, such attorney shall  
11          return to the custodian any documentary material so  
12          withdrawn which has not passed into the control of  
13          such court or grand jury through the introduction  
14          thereof into the record of such case or proceeding.

15           “(5) Upon the completion of—

16           “(A) the racketeering investigation for  
17           which any documentary material was produced  
18           under this subchapter, and

19           “(B) any case or proceeding arising from  
20           such investigation,

21          the custodian shall return to the person who pro-  
22          duced such material all such material other than  
23          copies thereof made by the Attorney General pursu-  
24          ant to this subsection which has not passed into the  
25          control of any court or grand jury through the intro-

1       duction thereof into the record of such case or pro-  
2       ceeding.

3               “(6) When any documentary material has been  
4       produced by any person under this section for use in  
5       any racketeering investigation, and no such case or  
6       proceeding arising therefrom has been instituted  
7       within a reasonable time after completion of the ex-  
8       amination and analysis of all evidence assembled in  
9       the course of such investigation, such person shall be  
10      entitled, upon written demand made upon the Attor-  
11      ney General, to the return of all documentary mate-  
12      rial other than copies thereof made pursuant to this  
13      subsection so produced by such person.

14              “(7) In the event of the death, disability, or  
15      separation from service of the custodian of any docu-  
16      mentary material produced under any demand  
17      issued under this section or the official relief of such  
18      custodian from responsibility for the custody and  
19      control of such material, the Attorney General shall  
20      promptly—

21                      “(A) designate another racketeering inves-  
22                      tigator to serve as custodian thereof, and

23                      “(B) transmit notice in writing to the per-  
24                      son who produced such material as to the iden-  
25                      tity and address of the successor so designated.

1 Any successor so designated shall have with regard  
2 to such materials all duties and responsibilities im-  
3 posed by this section upon the predecessor custodian  
4 with regard thereto, except that the successor shall  
5 not be held responsible for any default or dereliction  
6 which occurred before the successor's designation as  
7 custodian.

8 “(g) ENFORCEMENT PETITION.—Whenever any per-  
9 son fails to comply with any civil investigative demand  
10 duly served upon him under this section or whenever satis-  
11 factory copying or reproduction of any such material can-  
12 not be done and such person refuses to surrender such  
13 material, the Attorney General may file, in the district  
14 court of the United States for any judicial district in which  
15 such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and  
16 serve upon such person a petition for an order of such  
17 court for the enforcement of this section, except that if  
18 such person transacts business in more than one such dis-  
19 trict such petition shall be filed in the district in which  
20 such person maintains his principal place of business, or  
21 in such other district in which such person transacts busi-  
22 ness as may be agreed upon by the parties to such peti-  
23 tion.

24 “(h) MODIFICATION OR SETTING ASIDE.—Within 20  
25 days after the service of any such demand upon any per-



1 son, or at any time before the return date specified in the  
2 demand, whichever period is shorter, such person may file,  
3 in the district court of the United States for the judicial  
4 district within which such person resides, is found, or  
5 transacts business, and serve upon such custodian a peti-  
6 tion for an order of such court modifying or setting aside  
7 such demand. The time allowed for compliance with the  
8 demand in whole or in part as deemed proper and ordered  
9 by the court shall not run during the pendency of such  
10 petition in the court. Such petition shall specify each  
11 ground upon which the petitioner relies in seeking such  
12 relief, and may be based upon any failure of such demand  
13 to comply with the provisions of this section or upon any  
14 constitutional or other legal right or privilege of such per-  
15 son.

16       “(i) ORDERING CUSTODIAN TO PERFORM DUTY.—  
17 At any time during which any custodian is in custody or  
18 control of any documentary material delivered by any per-  
19 son in compliance with any such demand, such person may  
20 file, in the district court of the United States for the judi-  
21 cial district within which the office of such custodian is  
22 situated, and serve upon such custodian a petition for an  
23 order of such court requiring the performance by such cus-  
24 todian of any duty imposed upon him by this section.

1       “(j) JURISDICTION.—Whenever any petition is filed  
2 in any district court of the United States under this sec-  
3 tion, such court shall have jurisdiction to hear and deter-  
4 mine the matter so presented, and to enter such order or  
5 orders as may be required to carry into effect the provi-  
6 sions of this section.

7       “SUBCHAPTER C—CRIMINAL STREET GANGS

“521. Criminal street gangs.

8       “§ 521. Criminal street gangs

9       “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

10           “(1) the term ‘conviction’ includes a finding,  
11 under State or Federal law, that a person has com-  
12 mitted an act of juvenile delinquency involving a vio-  
13 lent or controlled substances felony; and

14           “(2) the term ‘criminal street gang’ means an  
15 ongoing group, club, organization, or association of  
16 5 or more persons—

17           “(A) that has as 1 of its primary purposes  
18 the commission of 1 or more of the criminal of-  
19 fenses described in subsection (c);

20           “(B) the members of which engage, or  
21 have engaged within the past 5 years, in a con-  
22 tinuing series of offenses described in sub-  
23 section (c); and

1                   “(C) the activities of which affect inter-  
2                   state or foreign commerce.

3           “(b) PENALTY.—The sentence of a person convicted  
4 of an offense described in subsection (c) shall be increased  
5 by not more than 10 years if the offense is committed  
6 under the circumstances described in subsection (d).

7           “(c) OFFENSES.—The offenses described in this sec-  
8 tion are—

9                   “(1) a Federal felony involving a controlled sub-  
10                  stance for which the maximum penalty is not less  
11                  than 5 years;

12                  “(2) a Federal felony crime of violence that has  
13                  as an element the use or attempted use of physical  
14                  force against the person of another; and

15                  “(3) a conspiracy to commit an offense de-  
16                  scribed in paragraph (1) or (2).

17           “(d) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The circumstances described  
18 in this section are that the offense described in subsection  
19 (c) was committed by a person who—

20                   “(1) participates in a criminal street gang with  
21                  knowledge that its members engage in or have en-  
22                  gaged in a continuing series of offenses described in  
23                  subsection (c);

1           “(2) intends to promote or further the felonious  
2 activities of the criminal street gang or maintain or  
3 increase his or her position in the gang; and

4           “(3) has been convicted within the past 5 years  
5 for—

6           “(A) an offense described in subsection (c);

7           “(B) a State offense—

8                 “(i) involving a controlled substance  
9 for which the maximum penalty is not less  
10 than 5 years imprisonment; or

11                “(ii) that is a felony crime of violence  
12 that has as an element the use or at-  
13 tempted use of physical force against the  
14 person of another;

15           “(C) any Federal or State felony offense  
16 that by its nature involves a substantial risk  
17 that physical force against the person of an-  
18 other may be used in the course of committing  
19 the offense; or

20           “(D) a conspiracy to commit an offense de-  
21 scribed in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C).

22           **“CHAPTER 21—ARSON, FIREARMS,**  
23           **EXPLOSIVES, AND WEAPONS CRIMES**

“Subchapter

“A. Arson

“B. Firearms

“C. Explosives

“D. Importation, manufacture, distribution, and storage of Explosive Materials

“E. Biological weapons

“F. Chemical weapons

1                                   “SUBCHAPTER A—ARSON

“571. Arson within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.

2   **“§ 571. Arson within special maritime and territorial**  
 3                                   **jurisdiction**

4           “Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial  
 5 jurisdiction of the United States, willfully and maliciously  
 6 sets fire to or burns any building, structure or vessel, any  
 7 machinery or building materials or supplies, military or  
 8 naval stores, munitions of war, or any structural aids or  
 9 appliances for navigation or shipping shall be imprisoned  
 10 for not more than 25 years. If the building is a dwelling  
 11 or if the life of any person is placed in jeopardy, the of-  
 12 fender shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for  
 13 life.

14                                   “SUBCHAPTER B—FIREARMS

“581. Definitions.

“582. Unlawful Acts.

“583. Licensing.

“584. Penalties.

“585. Exceptions: relief from disabilities.

“586. Remedy for erroneous denial of firearm.

“587. Rules and regulations.

“588. Interstate transportation of firearms.

“589. Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified law enforcement officers.

“590. Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified retired law enforcement offi-  
 cers.

“591. Use of restricted ammunition.

“592. Possession of firearms and dangerous weapons in Federal facilities.

“593. Prohibition on purchase, ownership, or possession of body armor by vio-  
 lent felons.

15   **“§ 581. Definitions**

16           “For the purposes of this subchapter—

1           “(1) The term ‘firearm’ means (A) any weapon  
2           (including a starter gun) which will or is designed to  
3           or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by  
4           the action of an explosive; (B) the frame or receiver  
5           of any such weapon; (C) any firearm muffler or fire-  
6           arm silencer; or (D) any destructive device. Such  
7           term does not include an antique firearm.

8           “(2) The term ‘destructive device’ means—

9           “(A) any explosive, incendiary, or poison  
10          gas—

11           “(i) bomb,

12           “(ii) grenade,

13           “(iii) rocket having a propellant  
14          charge of more than four ounces,

15           “(iv) missile having an explosive or in-  
16          cendiary charge of more than one-quarter  
17          ounce,

18           “(v) mine, or

19           “(vi) device similar to any of the de-  
20          vices described in the preceding clauses;

21          “(B) any type of weapon (other than a  
22          shotgun or a shotgun shell which the Attorney  
23          General finds is generally recognized as particu-  
24          larly suitable for sporting purposes) by what-  
25          ever name known which will, or which may be

1 readily converted to, expel a projectile by the  
2 action of an explosive or other propellant, and  
3 which has any barrel with a bore of more than  
4 one-half inch in diameter; and

5 “(C) any combination of parts either de-  
6 signed or intended for use in converting any de-  
7 vice into any destructive device described in  
8 subparagraph (A) or (B) and from which a de-  
9 structive device may be readily assembled.

10 Such term does not include any device which is nei-  
11 ther designed nor redesigned for use as a weapon;  
12 any device, although originally designed for use as a  
13 weapon, which is redesigned for use as a signaling,  
14 pyrotechnic, line throwing, safety, or similar device;  
15 surplus ordnance sold, loaned, or given by the Sec-  
16 retary of the Army pursuant to section 4684(2),  
17 4685, or 4686 of title 10; or any other device which  
18 the Attorney General finds is not likely to be used  
19 as a weapon, is an antique, or is a rifle which the  
20 owner intends to use solely for sporting, recreational  
21 or cultural purposes.

22 “(3) The term ‘shotgun’ means a weapon de-  
23 signed or redesigned, made or remade, and intended  
24 to be fired from the shoulder and designed or rede-  
25 signed and made or remade to use the energy of an

1 explosive to fire through a smooth bore either a  
2 number of ball shot or a single projectile for each  
3 single pull of the trigger.

4 “(4) The term ‘short-barreled shotgun’ means a  
5 shotgun having one or more barrels less than eight-  
6 een inches in length and any weapon made from a  
7 shotgun (whether by alteration, modification or oth-  
8 erwise) if such a weapon as modified has an overall  
9 length of less than twenty-six inches.

10 “(5) The term ‘rifle’ means a weapon designed  
11 or redesigned, made or remade, and intended to be  
12 fired from the shoulder and designed or redesigned  
13 and made or remade to use the energy of an explo-  
14 sive to fire only a single projectile through a rifled  
15 bore for each single pull of the trigger.

16 “(6) The term ‘short-barreled rifle’ means a  
17 rifle having one or more barrels less than sixteen  
18 inches in length and any weapon made from a rifle  
19 (whether by alteration, modification, or otherwise) if  
20 such weapon, as modified, has an overall length of  
21 less than twenty-six inches.

22 “(7) The term ‘importer’ means any person en-  
23 gaged in the business of importing or bringing fire-  
24 arms or ammunition into the United States for pur-  
25 poses of sale or distribution; and the term ‘licensed



1 importer' means any such person licensed under this  
2 chapter.

3 “(8) The term ‘manufacturer’ means any per-  
4 son engaged in the business of manufacturing fire-  
5 arms or ammunition for purposes of sale or distribu-  
6 tion; and the term ‘licensed manufacturer’ means  
7 any such person licensed under this chapter.

8 “(9) The term ‘dealer’ means (A) any person  
9 engaged in the business of selling firearms at whole-  
10 sale or retail, (B) any person engaged in the busi-  
11 ness of repairing firearms or of making or fitting  
12 special barrels, stocks, or trigger mechanisms to fire-  
13 arms, or (C) any person who is a pawnbroker. The  
14 term ‘licensed dealer’ means any dealer who is li-  
15 censed under this chapter.

16 “(10) The term ‘pawnbroker’ means any person  
17 whose business or occupation includes the taking or  
18 receiving, by way of pledge or pawn, of any firearm  
19 as security for the payment or repayment of money.

20 “(11) The term ‘collector’ means any person  
21 who acquires, holds, or disposes of firearms as curios  
22 or relics, as the Attorney General shall by regulation  
23 define, and the term ‘licensed collector’ means any  
24 such person licensed under this chapter.

1           “(12) The term ‘indictment’ includes an indict-  
2           ment or information in any court under which a  
3           crime punishable by imprisonment for a term ex-  
4           ceeding one year may be prosecuted.

5           “(13) The term ‘fugitive from justice’ means  
6           any person who has fled from any State to avoid  
7           prosecution for a crime or to avoid giving testimony  
8           in any criminal proceeding.

9           “(14) The term ‘antique firearm’ means—

10           “(A) any firearm (including any firearm  
11           with a matchlock, flintlock, percussion cap, or  
12           similar type of ignition system) manufactured  
13           in or before 1898; or

14           “(B) any replica of any firearm described  
15           in subparagraph (A) if such replica—

16           “(i) is not designed or redesigned for  
17           using rimfire or conventional centerfire  
18           fixed ammunition; or

19           “(ii) uses rimfire or conventional  
20           centerfire fixed ammunition which is no  
21           longer manufactured in the United States  
22           and which is not readily available in the  
23           ordinary channels of commercial trade; or

24           “(C) any muzzle loading rifle, muzzle load-  
25           ing shotgun, or muzzle loading pistol, which is

1           designed to use black powder, or a black powder  
2           substitute, and which cannot use fixed ammuni-  
3           tion. For purposes of this subparagraph, the  
4           term ‘antique firearm’ shall not include any  
5           weapon which incorporates a firearm frame or  
6           receiver, any firearm which is converted into a  
7           muzzle loading weapon, or any muzzle loading  
8           weapon which can be readily converted to fire  
9           fixed ammunition by replacing the barrel, bolt,  
10          breechblock, or any combination thereof.

11           “(15)(A) The term ‘ammunition’ means ammu-  
12          nition or cartridge cases, primers, bullets, or propel-  
13          lent powder designed for use in any firearm.

14           “(B) The term ‘armor piercing ammunition’  
15          means—

16           “(i) a projectile or projectile core which  
17          may be used in a handgun and which is con-  
18          structed entirely (excluding the presence of  
19          traces of other substances) from one or a com-  
20          bination of tungsten alloys, steel, iron, brass,  
21          bronze, beryllium copper, or depleted uranium;  
22          or

23           “(ii) a full jacketed projectile larger than  
24          .22 caliber designed and intended for use in a  
25          handgun and whose jacket has a weight of more

1           than 25 percent of the total weight of the pro-  
2           jectile.

3           “(C) The term ‘armor piercing ammunition’  
4           does not include shotgun shot required by Federal or  
5           State environmental or game regulations for hunting  
6           purposes, a frangible projectile designed for target  
7           shooting, a projectile which the Attorney General  
8           finds is primarily intended to be used for sporting  
9           purposes, or any other projectile or projectile core  
10          which the Attorney General finds is intended to be  
11          used for industrial purposes, including a charge used  
12          in an oil and gas well perforating device.

13          “(16) The term ‘published ordinance’ means a  
14          published law of any political subdivision of a State  
15          which the Attorney General determines to be rel-  
16          evant to the enforcement of this subchapter and  
17          which is contained on a list compiled by the Attor-  
18          ney General, which list shall be published in the  
19          Federal Register, revised annually, and furnished to  
20          each licensee under this subchapter.

21          “(17) The term ‘crime punishable by imprison-  
22          ment for a term exceeding one year’ does not in-  
23          clude—

24                  “(A) any Federal or State offenses per-  
25                  taining to antitrust violations, unfair trade

1 practices, restraints of trade, or other similar  
2 offenses relating to the regulation of business  
3 practices, or

4 “(B) any State offense classified by the  
5 laws of the State as a misdemeanor and punish-  
6 able by a term of imprisonment of two years or  
7 less.

8 What constitutes a conviction of such a crime shall  
9 be determined in accordance with the law of the ju-  
10 risdiction in which the proceedings were held. Any  
11 conviction which has been expunged, or set aside or  
12 for which a person has been pardoned or has had  
13 civil rights restored shall not be considered a convic-  
14 tion for purposes of this subchapter, unless such  
15 pardon, expungement, or restoration of civil rights  
16 expressly provides that the person may not ship,  
17 transport, possess, or receive firearms.

18 “(18) The term ‘engaged in the business’  
19 means—

20 “(A) as applied to a manufacturer of fire-  
21 arms, a person who devotes time, attention, and  
22 labor to manufacturing firearms as a regular  
23 course of trade or business with the principal  
24 objective of livelihood and profit through the

1 sale or distribution of the firearms manufac-  
2 tured;

3 “(B) as applied to a manufacturer of am-  
4 munition, a person who devotes time, attention,  
5 and labor to manufacturing ammunition as a  
6 regular course of trade or business with the  
7 principal objective of livelihood and profit  
8 through the sale or distribution of the ammuni-  
9 tion manufactured;

10 “(C) as applied to a dealer in firearms, as  
11 defined in paragraph (9)(A), a person who de-  
12 votes time, attention, and labor to dealing in  
13 firearms as a regular course of trade or busi-  
14 ness with the principal objective of livelihood  
15 and profit through the repetitive purchase and  
16 resale of firearms, but such term does not in-  
17 clude a person who makes occasional sales, ex-  
18 changes, or purchases of firearms for the en-  
19 hancement of a personal collection or for a  
20 hobby, or who sells all or part of his personal  
21 collection of firearms;

22 “(D) as applied to a dealer in firearms, as  
23 defined in paragraph (9)(B), a person who de-  
24 votes time, attention, and labor to engaging in  
25 such activity as a regular course of trade or

1 business with the principal objective of liveli-  
2 hood and profit, but such term does not include  
3 a person who makes occasional repairs of fire-  
4 arms, or who occasionally fits special barrels,  
5 stocks, or trigger mechanisms to firearms;

6 “(E) as applied to an importer of firearms,  
7 a person who devotes time, attention, and labor  
8 to importing firearms as a regular course of  
9 trade or business with the principal objective of  
10 livelihood and profit through the sale or dis-  
11 tribution of the firearms imported; and

12 “(F) as applied to an importer of ammuni-  
13 tion, a person who devotes time, attention, and  
14 labor to importing ammunition as a regular  
15 course of trade or business with the principal  
16 objective of livelihood and profit through the  
17 sale or distribution of the ammunition im-  
18 ported.

19 “(19) The term ‘with the principal objective of  
20 livelihood and profit’ means that the intent under-  
21 lying the sale or disposition of firearms is predomi-  
22 nantly one of obtaining livelihood and pecuniary  
23 gain, as opposed to other intents, such as improving  
24 or liquidating a personal firearms collection, but  
25 proof of profit is not required as to a person who en-

1 gages in the regular and repetitive purchase and dis-  
2 position of firearms for criminal purposes or ter-  
3 rorism. In this paragraph, the term ‘terrorism’  
4 means activity, directed against United States per-  
5 sons, which—

6 “(A) is committed by an individual who is  
7 not a national or permanent resident alien of  
8 the United States;

9 “(B) involves violent acts or acts dan-  
10 gerous to human life which would be a criminal  
11 violation if committed within the jurisdiction of  
12 the United States; and

13 “(C) is intended—

14 “(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian  
15 population;

16 “(ii) to influence the policy of a gov-  
17 ernment by intimidation or coercion; or

18 “(iii) to affect the conduct of a gov-  
19 ernment by assassination or kidnapping.

20 “(20) The term ‘machinegun’ has the meaning  
21 given such term in section 5845(b) of the National  
22 Firearms Act.

23 “(21) The terms ‘firearm silencer’ and ‘firearm  
24 muffler’ mean any device for silencing, muffling, or  
25 diminishing the report of a portable firearm, includ-



1       ing any combination of parts, designed or rede-  
2       signed, and intended for use in assembling or fabri-  
3       cating a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, and any  
4       part intended only for use in such assembly or fab-  
5       rication.

6               “(22) The term ‘school zone’ means—

7                       “(A) in, or on the grounds of, a public, pa-  
8                       rochial or private school; or

9                       “(B) within a distance of 1,000 feet from  
10                      the grounds of a public, parochial or private  
11                      school.

12               “(23) The term ‘school’ means a school which  
13       provides elementary or secondary education, as de-  
14       termined under State law.

15               “(24) The term ‘motor vehicle’ has the meaning  
16       given such term in section 13102 of title 49.

17               “(25) The term ‘semiautomatic rifle’ means any  
18       repeating rifle which utilizes a portion of the energy  
19       of a firing cartridge to extract the fired cartridge  
20       case and chamber the next round, and which re-  
21       quires a separate pull of the trigger to fire each car-  
22       tridge.

23               “(26) The term ‘handgun’ means—

1           “(A) a firearm which has a short stock and  
2 is designed to be held and fired by the use of  
3 a single hand; and

4           “(B) any combination of parts from which  
5 a firearm described in subparagraph (A) can be  
6 assembled.

7           “(27) The term ‘intimate partner’ means, with  
8 respect to a person, the spouse of the person, a  
9 former spouse of the person, an individual who is a  
10 parent of a child of the person, and an individual  
11 who cohabitates or has cohabited with the person.

12           “(28)(A) The term ‘misdemeanor crime of do-  
13 mestic violence’ means an offense that—

14           “(i) is a misdemeanor under Federal,  
15 State, or Tribal law; and

16           “(ii) has, as an element, the use or at-  
17 tempted use of physical force, or the threatened  
18 use of a deadly weapon, committed by a current  
19 or former spouse, parent, or guardian of the  
20 victim, by a person with whom the victim  
21 shares a child in common, by a person who is  
22 cohabiting with or has cohabited with the victim  
23 as a spouse, parent, or guardian, or by a person  
24 similarly situated to a spouse, parent, or guard-  
25 ian of the victim.

1           “(B)(i) A person shall not be considered to have  
2           been convicted of such an offense for purposes of  
3           this subchapter, unless—

4                   “(I) the person was represented by counsel  
5                   in the case, or knowingly and intelligently  
6                   waived the right to counsel in the case; and

7                   “(II) in the case of a prosecution for an of-  
8                   fense described in this paragraph for which a  
9                   person was entitled to a jury trial in the juris-  
10                  diction in which the case was tried, either—

11                           “(aa) the case was tried by a jury; or

12                           “(bb) the person knowingly and intel-  
13                           ligently waived the right to have the case  
14                           tried by a jury, by guilty plea or otherwise.

15           “(ii) A person shall not be considered to have  
16           been convicted of such an offense for purposes of  
17           this subchapter if the conviction has been expunged  
18           or set aside, or is an offense for which the person  
19           has been pardoned or has had civil rights restored  
20           (if the law of the applicable jurisdiction provides for  
21           the loss of civil rights under such an offense) unless  
22           the pardon, expungement, or restoration of civil  
23           rights expressly provides that the person may not  
24           ship, transport, possess, or receive firearms.

1           “(29) The term ‘secure gun storage or safety  
2 device’ means—

3           “(A) a device that, when installed on a  
4 firearm, is designed to prevent the firearm from  
5 being operated without first deactivating the de-  
6 vice;

7           “(B) a device incorporated into the design  
8 of the firearm that is designed to prevent the  
9 operation of the firearm by anyone not having  
10 access to the device; or

11           “(C) a safe, gun safe, gun case, lock box,  
12 or other device that is designed to be or can be  
13 used to store a firearm and that is designed to  
14 be unlocked only by means of a key, a combina-  
15 tion, or other similar means.

16           “(30) The term ‘body armor’ means any prod-  
17 uct sold or offered for sale, in interstate or foreign  
18 commerce, as personal protective body covering in-  
19 tended to protect against gunfire, regardless of  
20 whether the product is to be worn alone or is sold  
21 as a complement to another product or garment.

22           “(31) A member of the Armed Forces on active  
23 duty is a resident of the State in which his perma-  
24 nent duty station is located.

1 **“§ 582. Unlawful Acts**

2 “(a) REGULATORY OFFENSES.—It shall be unlaw-  
3 ful—

4 “(1) for any person—

5 “(A) except a licensed importer, licensed  
6 manufacturer, or licensed dealer, to engage in  
7 the business of importing, manufacturing, or  
8 dealing in firearms, or in the course of such  
9 business to ship, transport, or receive any fire-  
10 arm in interstate or foreign commerce; or

11 “(B) except a licensed importer or licensed  
12 manufacturer, to engage in the business of im-  
13 porting or manufacturing ammunition, or in the  
14 course of such business, to ship, transport, or  
15 receive any ammunition in interstate or foreign  
16 commerce;

17 “(2) for any importer, manufacturer, dealer, or  
18 collector licensed under this chapter to ship or trans-  
19 port in interstate or foreign commerce any firearm  
20 to any person other than a licensed importer, li-  
21 censed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed col-  
22 lector, except that—

23 “(A) this paragraph and subsection (b)(3)  
24 shall not be held to preclude a licensed im-  
25 porter, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer,  
26 or licensed collector from returning a firearm or

1 replacement firearm of the same kind and type  
2 to a person from whom it was received; and this  
3 paragraph does not preclude an individual from  
4 mailing a firearm owned in compliance with  
5 Federal, State, and local law to a licensed im-  
6 porter, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer,  
7 or licensed collector;

8 “(B) this paragraph does not preclude a li-  
9 censed importer, licensed manufacturer, or li-  
10 censed dealer from depositing a firearm for con-  
11 veyance in the mails to any officer, employee,  
12 agent, or watchman who, pursuant to section  
13 950, is eligible to receive through the mails pis-  
14 tols, revolvers, and other firearms capable of  
15 being concealed on the person, for use in con-  
16 nection with his official duty; and

17 “(C) nothing in this paragraph shall be  
18 construed as applying in any manner in the  
19 District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of  
20 Puerto Rico, or any possession of the United  
21 States differently than it would apply if the  
22 District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of  
23 Puerto Rico, or the possession were in fact a  
24 State of the United States;

1           “(3) for any person, other than a licensed im-  
2           porter, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or li-  
3           censed collector to transport into or receive in the  
4           State where he resides (or if the person is a corpora-  
5           tion or other business entity, the State where it  
6           maintains a place of business) any fire arm pur-  
7           chased or otherwise obtained by such person outside  
8           that State, except that this paragraph—

9           “(A) does not preclude any person who  
10          lawfully acquires a firearm by bequest or intes-  
11          tate succession in a State other than his State  
12          of residence from transporting the firearm into  
13          or receiving it in that State, if it is lawful for  
14          such person to purchase or possess such fire-  
15          arm in that State;

16          “(B) does not apply to the transportation  
17          or receipt of a firearm obtained in conformity  
18          with subsection (b)(3); and

19          “(C) does not apply to the transportation  
20          of any firearm acquired in any State before De-  
21          cember 16, 1968;

22          “(4) for any person, other than a licensed im-  
23          porter, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or li-  
24          censed collector, to transport in interstate or foreign  
25          commerce any destructive device, machinegun, short-

1 barreled shotgun, or short-barreled rifle, except as  
2 specifically authorized by the Attorney General con-  
3 sistent with public safety and necessity;

4 “(5) for any person (other than a licensed im-  
5 porter, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or li-  
6 censed collector) to transfer, sell, trade, give, trans-  
7 port, or deliver any firearm to any person (other  
8 than a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, li-  
9 censed dealer, or licensed collector) who the trans-  
10 feror knows or has reasonable cause to believe does  
11 not reside in (or if the person is a corporation or  
12 other business entity, does not maintain a place of  
13 business in) the State in which the transferor re-  
14 sides; except that this paragraph does not apply to  
15 (A) the transfer, transportation, or delivery of a fire-  
16 arm made to carry out a bequest of a firearm to, or  
17 an acquisition by intestate succession of a firearm  
18 by, a person who is permitted to acquire or possess  
19 a firearm under the laws of the State of his resi-  
20 dence, and (B) the loan or rental of a firearm to any  
21 person for temporary use for lawful sporting pur-  
22 poses;

23 “(6) for any person in connection with the ac-  
24 quisition or attempted acquisition of any firearm or  
25 ammunition from a licensed importer, licensed man-



1 manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector,  
2 knowingly to make any false or fictitious oral or  
3 written statement or to furnish or exhibit any false,  
4 fictitious, or misrepresented identification, intended  
5 or likely to deceive such importer, manufacturer,  
6 dealer, or collector with respect to any fact material  
7 to the lawfulness of the sale or other disposition of  
8 such firearm or ammunition under this chapter;

9 “(7) for any person to manufacture or import  
10 armor piercing ammunition, unless—

11 “(A) the manufacture of such ammunition  
12 is for the use of the United States, any depart-  
13 ment or agency of the United States, any State,  
14 or any department, agency, or political subdivi-  
15 sion of a State;

16 “(B) the manufacture of such ammunition  
17 is for the purpose of exportation; or

18 “(C) the manufacture or importation of  
19 such ammunition is for the purpose of testing  
20 or experimentation and has been authorized by  
21 the Attorney General;

22 “(8) for any manufacturer or importer to sell or  
23 deliver armor piercing ammunition, unless such sale  
24 or delivery—

1           “(A) is for the use of the United States,  
2           any department or agency of the United States,  
3           any State, or any department, agency, or polit-  
4           ical subdivision of a State;

5           “(B) is for the purpose of exportation; or

6           “(C) is for the purpose of testing or ex-  
7           perimentation and has been authorized by the  
8           Attorney General; and

9           “(9) for any person, other than a licensed im-  
10          porter, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or li-  
11          censed collector, who does not reside in any State to  
12          receive any firearms unless such receipt is for lawful  
13          sporting purposes.

14          “(b) LICENSEE OFFENSES.—It shall be unlawful for  
15          any licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed  
16          dealer, or licensed collector to sell or deliver—

17                 “(1) any firearm or ammunition to any indi-  
18          vidual who the licensee knows or has reasonable  
19          cause to believe is less than eighteen years of age,  
20          and, if the firearm, or ammunition is other than a  
21          shotgun or rifle, or ammunition for a shotgun or  
22          rifle, to any individual who the licensee knows or has  
23          reasonable cause to believe is less than twenty-one  
24          years of age;

1           “(2) any firearm to any person in any State  
2           where the purchase or possession by such person of  
3           such firearm would be in violation of any State law  
4           or any published ordinance applicable at the place of  
5           sale, delivery or other disposition, unless the licensee  
6           knows or has reasonable cause to believe that the  
7           purchase or possession would not be in violation of  
8           such State law or such published ordinance;

9           “(3) any firearm to any person who the licensee  
10          knows or has reasonable cause to believe does not  
11          reside in (or if the person is a corporation or other  
12          business entity, does not maintain a place of busi-  
13          ness in) the State in which the licensee’s place of  
14          business is located, except that this paragraph (A)  
15          does not apply to the sale or delivery of any rifle or  
16          shotgun to a resident of a State other than a State  
17          in which the licensee’s place of business is located if  
18          the transferee meets in person with the transferor to  
19          accomplish the transfer, and the sale, delivery, and  
20          receipt fully comply with the legal conditions of sale  
21          in both such States (and any licensed manufacturer,  
22          importer or dealer shall be presumed, for purposes  
23          of this subparagraph, in the absence of evidence to  
24          the contrary, to have had actual knowledge of the  
25          State laws and published ordinances of both States),

1 and (B) does not apply to the loan or rental of a  
2 firearm to any person for temporary use for lawful  
3 sporting purposes;

4 “(4) to any person any destructive device, ma-  
5 chinegun, short-barreled shotgun, or short-barreled  
6 rifle, except as specifically authorized by the Attor-  
7 ney General consistent with public safety and neces-  
8 sity; and

9 “(5) any firearm or armor-piercing ammunition  
10 to any person unless the licensee notes in his  
11 records, required to be kept pursuant to section 583,  
12 the name, age, and place of residence of such person  
13 if the person is an individual, or the identity and  
14 principal and local places of business of such person  
15 if the person is a corporation or other business enti-  
16 ty.

17 Paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) of this subsection does  
18 not apply to transactions between licensed importers, li-  
19 censed manufacturers, licensed dealers, and licensed col-  
20 lectors. Paragraph (4) of this subsection does not apply  
21 to a sale or delivery to any research organization des-  
22 ignated by the Attorney General.

23 “(c) BACKGROUND CHECK FOR PERSONS NOT AP-  
24 PEARING IN PERSON.—In any case not otherwise prohib-  
25 ited by this chapter, a licensed importer, licensed manu-

1    facturer, or licensed dealer may sell a firearm to a person  
2    who does not appear in person at the licensee’s business  
3    premises (other than another licensed importer, manufac-  
4    turer, or dealer) only if—

5                   “(1) the transferee submits to the transferor a  
6                   sworn statement in the following form:

7    ‘Subject to penalties provided by law, I swear that, in the  
8    case of any firearm other than a shotgun or a rifle, I am  
9    twenty-one years or more of age, or that, in the case of  
10   a shotgun or a rifle, I am eighteen years or more of age;  
11   that I am not prohibited by the provisions of subchapter  
12   B of chapter 21 of title 18, United States Code, from re-  
13   ceiving a firearm in interstate or foreign commerce; and  
14   that my receipt of this firearm will not be in violation of  
15   any statute of the State and published ordinance applica-  
16   ble to the locality in which I reside. Further, the true title,  
17   name, and address of the principal law enforcement officer  
18   of the locality to which the firearm will be delivered are  
19   — — — — —

20   — — — — — Signature —

21   — — — — — Date — — — — .’ and con-

22   taining blank spaces for the attachment of a true copy  
23   of any permit or other information required pursuant to  
24   such statute or published ordinance;

1           “(2) the transferor has, prior to the shipment  
2 or delivery of the firearm, forwarded by registered or  
3 certified mail (return receipt requested) a copy of  
4 the sworn statement, together with a description of  
5 the firearm, in a form prescribed by the Attorney  
6 General, to the chief law enforcement officer of the  
7 transferee’s place of residence, and has received a  
8 return receipt evidencing delivery of the statement  
9 or has had the statement returned due to the refusal  
10 of the named addressee to accept such letter in ac-  
11 cordance with United States Post Office Department  
12 regulations; and

13           “(3) the transferor has delayed shipment or de-  
14 livery for a period of at least seven days following  
15 receipt of the notification of the acceptance or re-  
16 fusal of delivery of the statement.

17 A copy of the sworn statement and a copy of the notifica-  
18 tion to the local law enforcement officer, together with evi-  
19 dence of receipt or rejection of that notification shall be  
20 retained by the licensee as a part of the records required  
21 to be kept under section 583(g).

22           “(d) SALES AND DISPOSITIONS TO PROHIBITED  
23 CLASSES OF PERSONS.—It shall be unlawful for any per-  
24 son to sell or otherwise dispose of any firearm or ammuni-

1 tion to any person knowing or having reasonable cause to  
2 believe that such person—

3 “(1) is under indictment for, or has been con-  
4 victed in any court of, a crime punishable by impris-  
5 onment for a term exceeding one year;

6 “(2) is a fugitive from justice;

7 “(3) is an unlawful user of or addicted to any  
8 controlled substance;

9 “(4) has been adjudicated as a mental defective  
10 or has been committed to any mental institution;

11 “(5) is an alien and—

12 “(A) is illegally or unlawfully in the United  
13 States; or

14 “(B) except as provided in subsection  
15 (y)(2), has been admitted to the United States  
16 under a nonimmigrant visa (as that term is de-  
17 fined in section 101(a)(26) of the Immigration  
18 and Nationality Act);

19 “(6) has been discharged from the Armed  
20 Forces under dishonorable conditions;

21 “(7) was a citizen of the United States, and has  
22 renounced that citizenship;

23 “(8) is subject to a court order that restrains  
24 such person from harassing, stalking, or threatening  
25 an intimate partner of such person or child of such

1 intimate partner or person, or engaging in other  
2 conduct that would place an intimate partner in rea-  
3 sonable fear of bodily injury to the partner or child,  
4 except that this paragraph shall only apply to a  
5 court order that—

6 “(A) was issued after a hearing of which  
7 such person received actual notice, and at which  
8 such person had the opportunity to participate;  
9 and

10 “(B)(i) includes a finding that such person  
11 represents a credible threat to the physical safe-  
12 ty of such intimate partner or child; or

13 “(ii) by its terms explicitly prohibits the  
14 use, attempted use, or threatened use of phys-  
15 ical force against such intimate partner or child  
16 that would reasonably be expected to cause bod-  
17 ily injury; or

18 “(9) has been convicted in any court of a mis-  
19 demeanor crime of domestic violence.

20 This subsection does not apply with respect to the sale  
21 or disposition of a firearm or ammunition to a licensed  
22 importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or li-  
23 censed collector who pursuant to subsection (b) of section  
24 585 is not precluded from dealing in firearms or ammuni-



1 tion, or to a person who has been granted relief from dis-  
2 abilities pursuant to subsection (c) of section 585.

3       “(e) NOTICE TO CARRIER.—It shall be unlawful for  
4 any person knowingly to deliver or cause to be delivered  
5 to any common or contract carrier for transportation or  
6 shipment in interstate or foreign commerce, to persons  
7 other than licensed importers, licensed manufacturers, li-  
8 censed dealers, or licensed collectors, any package or other  
9 container in which there is any firearm or ammunition  
10 without written notice to the carrier that such firearm or  
11 ammunition is being transported or shipped; except that  
12 any passenger who owns or legally possesses a firearm or  
13 ammunition being transported aboard any common or con-  
14 tract carrier for movement with the passenger in inter-  
15 state or foreign commerce may deliver said firearm or am-  
16 munition into the custody of the pilot, captain, conductor  
17 or operator of such common or contract carrier for the  
18 duration of the trip without violating this chapter. No  
19 common or contract carrier shall require or cause any  
20 label, tag, or other written notice to be placed on the out-  
21 side of any package, luggage, or other container that such  
22 package, luggage, or other container contains a firearm.

23       “(f) COMMON OR CONTRACT CARRIER OFFENSES.—

24               “(1) It shall be unlawful for any common or  
25 contract carrier to transport or deliver in interstate

1 or foreign commerce any firearm or ammunition  
2 with knowledge or reasonable cause to believe that  
3 the shipment transportation, or receipt thereof  
4 would be in violation of this subchapter.

5 “(2) It shall be unlawful for any common or  
6 contract carrier to deliver in interstate or foreign  
7 commerce any firearm without obtaining written ac-  
8 knowledgement of receipt from the recipient of the  
9 package or other container in which there is a fire-  
10 arm.

11 “(g) PROHIBITIONS ON FIREARM-RELATED ACTIVI-  
12 TIES BY CERTAIN PERSONS.—It shall be unlawful for any  
13 person—

14 “(1) who has been convicted in any court of, a  
15 crime punishable by imprisonment for a term ex-  
16 ceeding one year;

17 “(2) who is a fugitive from justice;

18 “(3) who is an unlawful user of or addicted to  
19 any controlled substance;

20 “(4) who has been adjudicated as a mental de-  
21 fective or who has been committed to a mental insti-  
22 tution;

23 “(5) who, being an alien—

24 “(A) is illegally or unlawfully in the United  
25 States; or

1           “(B) except as provided in subsection  
2           (y)(2), has been admitted to the United States  
3           under a nonimmigrant visa (as that term is de-  
4           fined in section 101(a)(26) of the Immigration  
5           and Nationality Act);

6           “(6) who has been discharged from the Armed  
7           Forces under dishonorable conditions;

8           “(7) who, having been a citizen of the United  
9           States, has renounced his citizenship;

10          “(8) who is subject to a court order that—

11           “(A) was issued after a hearing of which  
12           such person received actual notice, and at which  
13           such person had an opportunity to participate;

14           “(B) restrains such person from harassing,  
15           stalking, or threatening an intimate partner of  
16           such person or child of such intimate partner or  
17           person, or engaging in other conduct that would  
18           place an intimate partner in reasonable fear of  
19           bodily injury to the partner or child; and

20           “(C)(i) includes a finding that such person  
21           represents a credible threat to the physical safe-  
22           ty of such intimate partner or child; or

23           “(ii) by its terms explicitly prohibits the  
24           use, attempted use, or threatened use of phys-  
25           ical force against such intimate partner or child

1           that would reasonably be expected to cause bod-  
2           ily injury; or

3           “(9) who has been convicted in any court of a  
4           misdemeanor crime of domestic violence,  
5           to ship or transport in interstate or foreign commerce, or  
6           possess in or affecting commerce, any firearm or ammuni-  
7           tion; or to receive any firearm or ammunition which has  
8           been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign com-  
9           merce.

10          “(h) EMPLOYEE OFFENSE.—It shall be unlawful for  
11          any individual, who to that individual’s knowledge and  
12          while being employed for any person described in any  
13          paragraph of subsection (g) of this section, in the course  
14          of such employment—

15                 “(1) to receive, possess, or transport any fire-  
16                 arm or ammunition in or affecting interstate or for-  
17                 eign commerce; or

18                 “(2) to receive any firearm or ammunition  
19                 which has been shipped or transported in interstate  
20                 or foreign commerce.

21          “(i) TRANSPORT OF STOLEN FIREARMS AND AMMU-  
22          NITION.—It shall be unlawful for any person to transport  
23          or ship in interstate or foreign commerce, any stolen fire-  
24          arms or stolen ammunition, knowing or having reasonable

1 cause to believe that the firearm or ammunition was sto-  
2 len.

3       “(j) POSSESSION AND DISPOSITION OF STOLEN  
4 FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION.—It shall be unlawful for  
5 any person to receive, possess, conceal, store, barter, sell,  
6 or dispose of any stolen firearm or stolen ammunition, or  
7 pledge or accept as security for a loan any stolen firearm  
8 or stolen ammunition, which is moving as, which is a part  
9 of, which constitutes, or which has been shipped or trans-  
10 ported in, interstate or foreign commerce, either before or  
11 after it was stolen, knowing or having reasonable cause  
12 to believe that the firearm or ammunition was stolen.

13       “(k) SERIAL NUMBER OFFENSE.—It shall be unlaw-  
14 ful for any person knowingly to transport, ship, or receive,  
15 in interstate or foreign commerce, any firearm which has  
16 had the importer’s or manufacturer’s serial number re-  
17 moved, obliterated, or altered or to possess or receive any  
18 firearm which has had the importer’s or manufacturer’s  
19 serial number removed, obliterated, or altered and has, at  
20 any time, been shipped or transported in interstate or for-  
21 eign commerce.

22       “(l) IMPORTATION.—Except as provided in section  
23 585(d), it shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to  
24 import or bring into the United States or any possession  
25 thereof any firearm or ammunition; and it shall be unlaw-

1 ful for any person knowingly to receive any firearm or am-  
2 munition which has been imported or brought into the  
3 United States or any possession thereof in violation of this  
4 subchapter.

5       “(m) FALSE ENTRY.—It shall be unlawful for any  
6 licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer,  
7 or licensed collector knowingly to make any false entry in,  
8 to fail to make appropriate entry in, or to fail to properly  
9 maintain, any record which he is required to keep pursu-  
10 ant to section 583 or regulations promulgated thereunder.

11       “(n) INDICTED PERSONS.—It shall be unlawful for  
12 any person who is under indictment for a crime punishable  
13 by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year to ship  
14 or transport in interstate or foreign commerce any firearm  
15 or ammunition or receive any firearm or ammunition  
16 which has been shipped or transported in interstate or for-  
17 eign commerce.

18       “(o) TRANSFER OR POSSESSION OF MACHINE-  
19 GUNS.—

20               “(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), it  
21 shall be unlawful for any person to transfer or pos-  
22 sess a machinegun.

23               “(2) This subsection does not apply with re-  
24 spect to—

1           “(A) a transfer to or by, or possession by  
2           or under the authority of, the United States or  
3           any department or agency thereof or a State, or  
4           a department, agency, or political subdivision  
5           thereof; or

6           “(B) any lawful transfer or lawful posses-  
7           sion of a machinegun that was lawfully pos-  
8           sessed before the date this subsection takes ef-  
9           fect.

10          “(p) NONDETECTABLE FIREARMS.—

11           “(1) It shall be unlawful for any person to man-  
12           ufacture, import, sell, ship, deliver, possess, transfer,  
13           or receive any firearm—

14           “(A) that, after removal of grips, stocks,  
15           and magazines, is not as detectable as the Se-  
16           curity Exemplar, by walk-through metal detec-  
17           tors calibrated and operated to detect the Secu-  
18           rity Exemplar; or

19           “(B) any major component of which, when  
20           subjected to inspection by the types of x-ray  
21           machines commonly used at airports, does not  
22           generate an image that accurately depicts the  
23           shape of the component. Barium sulfate or  
24           other compounds may be used in the fabrication  
25           of the component.

1 “(2) For purposes of this subsection—

2 “(A) the term ‘firearm’ does not include  
3 the frame or receiver of any such weapon;

4 “(B) the term ‘major component’ means,  
5 with respect to a firearm, the barrel, the slide  
6 or cylinder, or the frame or receiver of the fire-  
7 arm; and

8 “(C) the term ‘Security Exemplar’ means  
9 an object, to be fabricated at the direction of  
10 the Attorney General, that is—

11 “(i) constructed of, during the 12-  
12 month period beginning on the date of the  
13 enactment of this subsection, 3.7 ounces of  
14 material type 17–4 PH stainless steel in a  
15 shape resembling a handgun; and

16 “(ii) suitable for testing and cali-  
17 brating metal detectors;

18 but, at the close of such 12-month period, and  
19 at appropriate times thereafter the Attorney  
20 General shall prescribe regulations to permit  
21 the manufacture, importation, sale, shipment,  
22 delivery, possession, transfer, or receipt of fire-  
23 arms previously prohibited under this subpara-  
24 graph that are as detectable as a ‘Security Ex-  
25 emplar’ which contains 3.7 ounces of material



1 type 17-4 PH stainless steel, in a shape resem-  
2 bling a handgun, or such lesser amount as is  
3 detectable in view of advances in state-of-the-  
4 art developments in weapons detection tech-  
5 nology.

6 “(3) Under such rules and regulations as the  
7 Attorney General shall prescribe, this subsection  
8 does not apply to the manufacture, possession,  
9 transfer, receipt, shipment, or delivery of a firearm  
10 by a licensed manufacturer or any person acting  
11 pursuant to a contract with a licensed manufacturer,  
12 for the purpose of examining and testing such fire-  
13 arm to determine whether paragraph (1) applies to  
14 such firearm. The Attorney General shall ensure  
15 that rules and regulations adopted pursuant to this  
16 paragraph do not impair the manufacture of proto-  
17 type firearms or the development of new technology.

18 “(4) The Attorney General shall permit the  
19 conditional importation of a firearm by a licensed  
20 importer or licensed manufacturer, for examination  
21 and testing to determine whether or not the uncon-  
22 ditional importation of such firearm would violate  
23 this subsection.

24 “(5) This subsection does not apply to any fire-  
25 arm which—

1           “(A) has been certified by the Secretary of  
2           Defense or the Director of Central Intelligence,  
3           after consultation with the Attorney General  
4           and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation  
5           Administration, as necessary for military or in-  
6           telligence applications; and

7           “(B) is manufactured for and sold exclu-  
8           sively to military or intelligence agencies of the  
9           United States.

10          “(6) This subsection does not apply with re-  
11          spect to any firearm manufactured in, imported into,  
12          or possessed in the United States before the date of  
13          the enactment of the Undetectable Firearms Act of  
14          1988.

15          “(q) SCHOOL ZONES.—

16          “(1) The Congress finds and declares that—

17               “(A) crime, particularly crime involving  
18               drugs and guns, is a pervasive, nationwide  
19               problem;

20               “(B) crime at the local level is exacerbated  
21               by the interstate movement of drugs, guns, and  
22               criminal gangs;

23               “(C) firearms and ammunition move easily  
24               in interstate commerce and have been found in  
25               increasing numbers in and around schools, as

1 documented in numerous hearings in both the  
2 Committee on the Judiciary of the House of  
3 Representatives and the Committee on the Ju-  
4 diciary of the Senate;

5 “(D) in fact, even before the sale of a fire-  
6 arm, the gun, its component parts, ammunition,  
7 and the raw materials from which they are  
8 made have considerably moved in interstate  
9 commerce;

10 “(E) while criminals freely move from  
11 State to State, ordinary citizens and foreign  
12 visitors may fear to travel to or through certain  
13 parts of the country due to concern about vio-  
14 lent crime and gun violence, and parents may  
15 decline to send their children to school for the  
16 same reason;

17 “(F) the occurrence of violent crime in  
18 school zones has resulted in a decline in the  
19 quality of education in our country;

20 “(G) this decline in the quality of edu-  
21 cation has an adverse impact on interstate com-  
22 merce and the foreign commerce of the United  
23 States;

24 “(H) States, localities, and school systems  
25 find it almost impossible to handle gun-related

1 crime by themselves—even States, localities,  
2 and school systems that have made strong ef-  
3 forts to prevent, detect, and punish gun-related  
4 crime find their efforts unavailing due in part  
5 to the failure or inability of other States or lo-  
6 calities to take strong measures; and

7 “(I) the Congress has the power, under the  
8 interstate commerce clause and other provisions  
9 of the Constitution, to enact measures to ensure  
10 the integrity and safety of the Nation’s schools  
11 by enactment of this subsection.

12 “(2)(A) It shall be unlawful for any individual  
13 knowingly to possess a firearm that has moved in or  
14 that otherwise affects interstate or foreign commerce  
15 at a place that the individual knows, or has reason-  
16 able cause to believe, is a school zone.

17 “(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to the  
18 possession of a firearm—

19 “(i) on private property not part of school  
20 grounds;

21 “(ii) if the individual possessing the fire-  
22 arm is licensed to do so by the State in which  
23 the school zone is located or a political subdivi-  
24 sion of the State, and the law of the State or  
25 political subdivision requires that, before an in-

1           dividual obtains such a license, the law enforce-  
2           ment authorities of the State or political sub-  
3           division verify that the individual is qualified  
4           under law to receive the license;

5           “(iii) that is—

6                   “(I) not loaded; and

7                   “(II) in a locked container, or a  
8           locked firearms rack that is on a motor ve-  
9           hicle;

10           “(iv) by an individual for use in a program  
11           approved by a school in the school zone;

12           “(v) by an individual in accordance with a  
13           contract entered into between a school in the  
14           school zone and the individual or an employer  
15           of the individual;

16           “(vi) by a law enforcement officer acting in  
17           his or her official capacity; or

18           “(vii) that is unloaded and is possessed by  
19           an individual while traversing school premises  
20           for the purpose of gaining access to public or  
21           private lands open to hunting, if the entry on  
22           school premises is authorized by school authori-  
23           ties.

24           “(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph  
25           (B), it shall be unlawful for any person, knowingly

1 or with reckless disregard for the safety of another,  
2 to discharge or attempt to discharge a firearm that  
3 has moved in or that otherwise affects interstate or  
4 foreign commerce at a place that the person knows  
5 is a school zone.

6 “(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to the  
7 discharge of a firearm—

8 “(i) on private property not part of school  
9 grounds;

10 “(ii) as part of a program approved by a  
11 school in the school zone, by an individual who  
12 is participating in the program;

13 “(iii) by an individual in accordance with a  
14 contract entered into between a school in a  
15 school zone and the individual or an employer  
16 of the individual; or

17 “(iv) by a law enforcement officer acting in  
18 his or her official capacity.

19 “(r) IMPORTATION OF PARTS.—It shall be unlawful  
20 for any person to assemble from imported parts any semi-  
21 automatic rifle or any shotgun which is identical to any  
22 rifle or shotgun prohibited from importation under section  
23 585(d)(3) as not being particularly suitable for or readily  
24 adaptable to sporting purposes except that this subsection  
25 does not apply to—

1           “(1) the assembly of any such rifle or shotgun  
2 for sale or distribution by a licensed manufacturer to  
3 the United States or any department or agency  
4 thereof or to any State or any department, agency,  
5 or political subdivision thereof; or

6           “(2) the assembly of any such rifle or shotgun  
7 for the purposes of testing or experimentation au-  
8 thorized by the Attorney General.

9           “(s) BACKGROUND CHECK FOR HANDGUNS.—

10           “(1) Beginning on the date that is 90 days  
11 after the date of enactment of this subsection and  
12 ending on the day before the date that is 60 months  
13 after such date of enactment, it shall be unlawful for  
14 any licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or li-  
15 censed dealer to sell, deliver, or transfer a handgun  
16 (other than the return of a handgun to the person  
17 from whom it was received) to an individual who is  
18 not licensed under section 583, unless—

19           “(A) after the most recent proposal of such  
20 transfer by the transferee—

21           “(i) the transferor has—

22           “(I) received from the transferee  
23 a statement of the transferee con-  
24 taining the information described in  
25 paragraph (3);

1           “(II) verified the identity of the  
2           transferee by examining the identifica-  
3           tion document presented;

4           “(III) within 1 day after the  
5           transferee furnishes the statement,  
6           provided notice of the contents of the  
7           statement to the chief law enforce-  
8           ment officer of the place of residence  
9           of the transferee; and

10          “(IV) within 1 day after the  
11          transferee furnishes the statement,  
12          transmitted a copy of the statement to  
13          the chief law enforcement officer of  
14          the place of residence of the trans-  
15          feree; and

16          “(ii)(I) 5 business days (meaning days  
17          on which State offices are open) have  
18          elapsed from the date the transferor fur-  
19          nished notice of the contents of the state-  
20          ment to the chief law enforcement officer,  
21          during which period the transferor has not  
22          received information from the chief law en-  
23          forcement officer that receipt or possession  
24          of the handgun by the transferee would be



1 in violation of Federal, State, or local law;  
2 or

3 “(II) the transferor has received no-  
4 tice from the chief law enforcement officer  
5 that the officer has no information indi-  
6 cating that receipt or possession of the  
7 handgun by the transferee would violate  
8 Federal, State, or local law;

9 “(B) the transferee has presented to the  
10 transferor a written statement, issued by the  
11 chief law enforcement officer of the place of res-  
12 idence of the transferee during the 10-day pe-  
13 riod ending on the date of the most recent pro-  
14 posal of such transfer by the transferee, stating  
15 that the transferee requires access to a hand-  
16 gun because of a threat to the life of the trans-  
17 feree or of any member of the household of the  
18 transferee;

19 “(C)(i) the transferee has presented to the  
20 transferor a permit that—

21 “(I) allows the transferee to possess  
22 or acquire a handgun; and

23 “(II) was issued not more than 5  
24 years earlier by the State in which the  
25 transfer is to take place; and

1           “(ii) the law of the State provides that  
2 such a permit is to be issued only after an au-  
3 thorized government official has verified that  
4 the information available to such official does  
5 not indicate that possession of a handgun by  
6 the transferee would be in violation of the law;

7           “(D) the law of the State requires that, be-  
8 fore any licensed importer, licensed manufac-  
9 turer, or licensed dealer completes the transfer  
10 of a handgun to an individual who is not li-  
11 censed under section 583, an authorized gov-  
12 ernment official verify that the information  
13 available to such official does not indicate that  
14 possession of a handgun by the transferee  
15 would be in violation of law;

16           “(E) the Attorney General has approved  
17 the transfer under section 5812 of the Internal  
18 Revenue Code of 1986; or

19           “(F) on application of the transferor, the  
20 Attorney General has certified that compliance  
21 with subparagraph (A)(i)(III) is impracticable  
22 because—

23           “(i) the ratio of the number of law en-  
24 forcement officers of the State in which  
25 the transfer is to occur to the number of

1 square miles of land area of the State does  
2 not exceed 0.0025;

3 “(ii) the business premises of the  
4 transferor at which the transfer is to occur  
5 are extremely remote in relation to the  
6 chief law enforcement officer; and

7 “(iii) there is an absence of tele-  
8 communications facilities in the geo-  
9 graphical area in which the business prem-  
10 ises are located.

11 “(2) A chief law enforcement officer to whom a  
12 transferor has provided notice pursuant to para-  
13 graph (1)(A)(i)(III) shall make a reasonable effort  
14 to ascertain within 5 business days whether receipt  
15 or possession would be in violation of the law, in-  
16 cluding research in whatever State and local record-  
17 keeping systems are available and in a national sys-  
18 tem designated by the Attorney General.

19 “(3) The statement referred to in paragraph  
20 (1)(A)(i)(I) shall contain only—

21 “(A) the name, address, and date of birth  
22 appearing on a valid identification document  
23 (as defined in section 783(d)(3)) of the trans-  
24 feree containing a photograph of the transferee  
25 and a description of the identification used;

1 “(B) a statement that the transferee—

2 “(i) is not under indictment for, and  
3 has not been convicted in any court of, a  
4 crime punishable by imprisonment for a  
5 term exceeding 1 year, and has not been  
6 convicted in any court of a misdemeanor  
7 crime of domestic violence;

8 “(ii) is not a fugitive from justice;

9 “(iii) is not an unlawful user of or ad-  
10 dicted to any controlled substance;

11 “(iv) has not been adjudicated as a  
12 mental defective or been committed to a  
13 mental institution;

14 “(v) is not an alien who—

15 “(I) is illegally or unlawfully in  
16 the United States; or

17 “(II) subject to subsection (y)(2),  
18 has been admitted to the United  
19 States under a nonimmigrant visa (as  
20 that term is defined in section  
21 101(a)(26) of the Immigration and  
22 Nationality Act);

23 “(vi) has not been discharged from  
24 the Armed Forces under dishonorable con-  
25 ditions; and

1           “(vii) is not a person who, having  
2           been a citizen of the United States, has re-  
3           nounced such citizenship;

4           “(C) the date the statement is made; and

5           “(D) notice that the transferee intends to  
6           obtain a handgun from the transferor.

7           “(4) Any transferor of a handgun who, after  
8           such transfer, receives a report from a chief law en-  
9           forcement officer containing information that receipt  
10          or possession of the handgun by the transferee vio-  
11          lates Federal, State, or local law shall, within 1 busi-  
12          ness day after receipt of such request, communicate  
13          any information related to the transfer that the  
14          transferor has about the transfer and the transferee  
15          to—

16               “(A) the chief law enforcement officer of  
17               the place of business of the transferor; and

18               “(B) the chief law enforcement officer of  
19               the place of residence of the transferee.

20           “(5) Any transferor who receives information,  
21           not otherwise available to the public, in a report  
22           under this subsection shall not disclose such infor-  
23           mation except to the transferee, to law enforcement  
24           authorities, or pursuant to the direction of a court  
25           of law.

1           “(6)(A) Any transferor who sells, delivers, or  
2 otherwise transfers a handgun to a transferee shall  
3 retain the copy of the statement of the transferee  
4 with respect to the handgun transaction, and shall  
5 retain evidence that the transferor has complied with  
6 subclauses (III) and (IV) of paragraph (1)(A)(i)  
7 with respect to the statement.

8           “(B) Unless the chief law enforcement officer to  
9 whom a statement is transmitted under paragraph  
10 (1)(A)(i)(IV) determines that a transaction would  
11 violate Federal, State, or local law—

12           “(i) the officer shall, within 20 business  
13 days after the date the transferee made the  
14 statement on the basis of which the notice was  
15 provided, destroy the statement, any record  
16 containing information derived from the state-  
17 ment, and any record created as a result of the  
18 notice required by paragraph (1)(A)(i)(III);

19           “(ii) the information contained in the  
20 statement shall not be conveyed to any person  
21 except a person who has a need to know in  
22 order to carry out this subsection; and

23           “(iii) the information contained in the  
24 statement shall not be used for any purpose  
25 other than to carry out this subsection.

1           “(C) If a chief law enforcement officer deter-  
2 mines that an individual is ineligible to receive a  
3 handgun and the individual requests the officer to  
4 provide the reason for such determination, the offi-  
5 cer shall provide such reasons to the individual in  
6 writing within 20 business days after receipt of the  
7 request.

8           “(7) A chief law enforcement officer or other  
9 person responsible for providing criminal history  
10 background information pursuant to this subsection  
11 shall not be liable in an action at law for damages—

12                   “(A) for failure to prevent the sale or  
13 transfer of a handgun to a person whose receipt  
14 or possession of the handgun is unlawful under  
15 this section; or

16                   “(B) for preventing such a sale or transfer  
17 to a person who may lawfully receive or possess  
18 a handgun.

19           “(8) For purposes of this subsection, the term  
20 ‘chief law enforcement officer’ means the chief of po-  
21 lice, the sheriff, or an equivalent officer or the des-  
22 ignee of any such individual.

23           “(9) The Attorney General shall take necessary  
24 actions to ensure that the provisions of this sub-

1 section are published and disseminated to licensed  
2 dealers, law enforcement officials, and the public.

3 “(t) INSTANT BACKGROUND CHECK.—

4 “(1) Beginning on the date that is 30 days  
5 after the Attorney General notifies licensees under  
6 section 103(d) of the Brady Handgun Violence Pre-  
7 vention Act that the national instant criminal back-  
8 ground check system is established, a licensed im-  
9 porter, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer  
10 shall not transfer a firearm to any other person who  
11 is not licensed under this chapter, unless—

12 “(A) before the completion of the transfer,  
13 the licensee contacts the national instant crimi-  
14 nal background check system established under  
15 section 103 of that Act;

16 “(B)(i) the system provides the licensee  
17 with a unique identification number; or

18 “(ii) 3 business days (meaning a day on  
19 which State offices are open) have elapsed since  
20 the licensee contacted the system, and the sys-  
21 tem has not notified the licensee that the re-  
22 ceipt of a firearm by such other person would  
23 violate subsection (g) or (n) of this section; and

24 “(C) the transferor has verified the iden-  
25 tity of the transferee by examining a valid iden-



1           tification document (as defined in section  
2           783(d)) of the transferee containing a photo-  
3           graph of the transferee.

4           “(2) If receipt of a firearm would not violate  
5           subsection (g) or (n) or State law, the system  
6           shall—

7                   “(A) assign a unique identification number  
8                   to the transfer;

9                   “(B) provide the licensee with the number;  
10                  and

11                   “(C) destroy all records of the system with  
12                   respect to the call (other than the identifying  
13                   number and the date the number was assigned)  
14                   and all records of the system relating to the  
15                   person or the transfer.

16           “(3) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a firearm  
17           transfer between a licensee and another person if—

18                   “(A)(i) such other person has presented to  
19                   the licensee a permit that—

20                           “(I) allows such other person to pos-  
21                           sess or acquire a firearm; and

22                           “(II) was issued not more than 5  
23                           years earlier by the State in which the  
24                           transfer is to take place; and

1           “(ii) the law of the State provides that  
2 such a permit is to be issued only after an au-  
3 thorized government official has verified that  
4 the information available to such official does  
5 not indicate that possession of a firearm by  
6 such other person would be in violation of law;

7           “(B) the Attorney General has approved  
8 the transfer under section 5812 of the Internal  
9 Revenue Code of 1986; or

10           “(C) on application of the transferor, the  
11 Attorney General has certified that compliance  
12 with paragraph (1)(A) is impracticable be-  
13 cause—

14           “(i) the ratio of the number of law en-  
15 forcement officers of the State in which  
16 the transfer is to occur to the number of  
17 square miles of land area of the State does  
18 not exceed 0.0025;

19           “(ii) the business premises of the li-  
20 censee at which the transfer is to occur are  
21 extremely remote in relation to the chief  
22 law enforcement officer (as defined in sub-  
23 section (s)(8)); and

24           “(iii) there is an absence of tele-  
25 communications facilities in the geo-

1           graphical area in which the business prem-  
2           ises are located.

3           “(4) If the national instant criminal back-  
4           ground check system notifies the licensee that the  
5           information available to the system does not dem-  
6           onstrate that the receipt of a firearm by such other  
7           person would violate subsection (g) or (n) or State  
8           law, and the licensee transfers a firearm to such  
9           other person, the licensee shall include in the record  
10          of the transfer the unique identification number pro-  
11          vided by the system with respect to the transfer.

12          “(5) If the licensee knowingly transfers a fire-  
13          arm to such other person and knowingly fails to  
14          comply with paragraph (1) of this subsection with  
15          respect to the transfer and, at the time such other  
16          person most recently proposed the transfer, the na-  
17          tional instant criminal background check system was  
18          operating and information was available to the sys-  
19          tem demonstrating that receipt of a firearm by such  
20          other person would violate subsection (g) or (n) of  
21          this section or State law, the Attorney General may,  
22          after notice and opportunity for a hearing, suspend  
23          for not more than 6 months or revoke any license  
24          issued to the licensee under section 583, and may

1 impose on the licensee a civil fine of not more than  
2 \$5,000.

3 “(6) Neither a local government nor an em-  
4 ployee of the Federal Government or of any State or  
5 local government, responsible for providing informa-  
6 tion to the national instant criminal background  
7 check system shall be liable in an action at law for  
8 damages—

9 “(A) for failure to prevent the sale or  
10 transfer of a firearm to a person whose receipt  
11 or possession of the firearm is unlawful under  
12 this section; or

13 “(B) for preventing such a sale or transfer  
14 to a person who may lawfully receive or possess  
15 a firearm.

16 “(u) THEFT.—It shall be unlawful for a person to  
17 steal or unlawfully take or carry away from the person  
18 or the premises of a person who is licensed to engage in  
19 the business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in  
20 firearms, any firearm in the licensee’s business inventory  
21 that has been shipped or transported in interstate or for-  
22 eign commerce.

23 “(v) TRANSFERS TO JUVENILES.—

24 “(1) It shall be unlawful for a person to sell,  
25 deliver, or otherwise transfer to a person who the

1 transferor knows or has reasonable cause to believe  
2 is a juvenile—

3 “(A) a handgun; or

4 “(B) ammunition that is suitable for use  
5 only in a handgun.

6 “(2) It shall be unlawful for any person who is  
7 a juvenile to knowingly possess—

8 “(A) a handgun; or

9 “(B) ammunition that is suitable for use  
10 only in a handgun.

11 “(3) This subsection does not apply to—

12 “(A) a temporary transfer of a handgun or  
13 ammunition to a juvenile or to the possession or  
14 use of a handgun or ammunition by a juvenile  
15 if the handgun and ammunition are possessed  
16 and used by the juvenile—

17 “(i) in the course of employment, in  
18 the course of ranching or farming related  
19 to activities at the residence of the juvenile  
20 (or on property used for ranching or farm-  
21 ing at which the juvenile, with the permis-  
22 sion of the property owner or lessee, is per-  
23 forming activities related to the operation  
24 of the farm or ranch), target practice,

1 hunting, or a course of instruction in the  
2 safe and lawful use of a handgun;

3 “(ii) with the prior written consent of  
4 the juvenile’s parent or guardian who is  
5 not prohibited by Federal, State, or local  
6 law from possessing a firearm, except—

7 “(I) during transportation by the  
8 juvenile of an unloaded handgun in a  
9 locked container directly from the  
10 place of transfer to a place at which  
11 an activity described in clause (i) is to  
12 take place and transportation by the  
13 juvenile of that handgun, unloaded  
14 and in a locked container, directly  
15 from the place at which such an activ-  
16 ity took place to the transferor; or

17 “(II) with respect to ranching or  
18 farming activities as described in  
19 clause (i), a juvenile may possess and  
20 use a handgun or ammunition with  
21 the prior written approval of the juve-  
22 nile’s parent or legal guardian and at  
23 the direction of an adult who is not  
24 prohibited by Federal, State or local  
25 law from possessing a firearm; or

1           “(iii) the juvenile has the prior writ-  
2           ten consent in the juvenile’s possession at  
3           all times when a handgun is in the posses-  
4           sion of the juvenile; and

5           “(iv) in accordance with State and  
6           local law;

7           “(B) a juvenile who is a member of the  
8           Armed Forces of the United States or the Na-  
9           tional Guard who possesses or is armed with a  
10          handgun in the line of duty;

11          “(C) a transfer by inheritance of title (but  
12          not possession) of a handgun or ammunition to  
13          a juvenile; or

14          “(D) the possession of a handgun or am-  
15          munition by a juvenile taken in defense of the  
16          juvenile or other persons against an intruder  
17          into the residence of the juvenile or a residence  
18          in which the juvenile is an invited guest.

19          “(4) A handgun or ammunition, the possession  
20          of which is transferred to a juvenile in circumstances  
21          in which the transferor is not in violation of this  
22          subsection shall not be subject to permanent confis-  
23          cation by the Government if its possession by the ju-  
24          venile subsequently becomes unlawful because of the  
25          conduct of the juvenile, but shall be returned to the

1 lawful owner when such handgun or ammunition is  
2 no longer required by the Government for the pur-  
3 poses of investigation or prosecution.

4 “(5) For purposes of this subsection, the term  
5 ‘juvenile’ means a person who is less than 18 years  
6 of age.

7 “(6)(A) In a prosecution of a violation of this  
8 subsection, the court shall require the presence of a  
9 juvenile defendant’s parent or legal guardian at all  
10 proceedings.

11 “(B) The court may use the contempt power to  
12 enforce subparagraph (A).

13 “(C) The court may excuse attendance of a par-  
14 ent or legal guardian of a juvenile defendant at a  
15 proceeding in a prosecution of a violation of this  
16 subsection for good cause shown.

17 “(w) PROVISIONS RELATING TO ALIENS ADMITTED  
18 UNDER NONIMMIGRANT VISAS.—

19 “(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

20 “(A) the term ‘alien’ has the same mean-  
21 ing as in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration  
22 and Nationality Act; and

23 “(B) the term ‘nonimmigrant visa’ has the  
24 same meaning as in section 101(a)(26) of the  
25 Immigration and Nationality Act.



1           “(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsections (d)(5)(B),  
2 (g)(5)(B), and (s)(3)(B)(v)(II) do not apply to any  
3 alien who has been lawfully admitted to the United  
4 States under a nonimmigrant visa, if that alien is—

5           “(A) admitted to the United States for  
6 lawful hunting or sporting purposes or is in  
7 possession of a hunting license or permit law-  
8 fully issued in the United States;

9           “(B) an official representative of a foreign  
10 government who is—

11           “(i) accredited to the United States  
12 Government or the Government’s mission  
13 to an international organization having its  
14 headquarters in the United States; or

15           “(ii) en route to or from another  
16 country to which that alien is accredited;

17           “(C) an official of a foreign government or  
18 a distinguished foreign visitor who has been so  
19 designated by the Department of State; or

20           “(D) a foreign law enforcement officer of  
21 a friendly foreign government entering the  
22 United States on official law enforcement busi-  
23 ness.

24           “(3) WAIVER.—

1           “(A) CONDITIONS FOR WAIVER.—Any indi-  
2           vidual who has been admitted to the United  
3           States under a nonimmigrant visa may receive  
4           a waiver from the requirements of subsection  
5           (g)(5), if—

6                   “(i) the individual submits to the At-  
7                   torney General a petition that meets the  
8                   requirements of subparagraph (C); and

9                   “(ii) the Attorney General approves  
10                  the petition.

11           “(B) PETITION.—Each petition under sub-  
12           paragraph (B) shall—

13                   “(i) demonstrate that the petitioner  
14                   has resided in the United States for a con-  
15                   tinuous period of not less than 180 days  
16                   before the date on which the petition is  
17                   submitted under this paragraph; and

18                   “(ii) include a written statement from  
19                   the embassy or consulate of the petitioner,  
20                   authorizing the petitioner to acquire a fire-  
21                   arm or ammunition and certifying that the  
22                   alien would not, absent the application of  
23                   subsection (g)(5)(B), otherwise be prohib-  
24                   ited from such acquisition under subsection  
25                   (g).

1           “(C) APPROVAL OF PETITION.—The Attor-  
2           ney General shall approve a petition submitted  
3           in accordance with this paragraph, if the Attor-  
4           ney General determines that waiving the re-  
5           quirements of subsection (g)(5)(B) with respect  
6           to the petitioner—

7                   “(i) would be in the interests of jus-  
8                   tice; and

9                   “(ii) would not jeopardize the public  
10                  safety.

11          “(x) SECURE GUN STORAGE OR SAFETY DEVICE.—

12                  “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under  
13                  paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for any licensed  
14                  importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer  
15                  to sell, deliver, or transfer any handgun to any per-  
16                  son other than any person licensed under this chap-  
17                  ter, unless the transferee is provided with a secure  
18                  gun storage or safety device (as defined in section  
19                  581(29)) for that handgun.

20                  “(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) does not  
21                  apply to—

22                          “(A)(i) the manufacture for, transfer to, or  
23                          possession by, the United States, a department  
24                          or agency of the United States, a State, or a

1 department, agency, or political subdivision of a  
2 State, of a handgun; or

3 “(ii) the transfer to, or possession by, a  
4 law enforcement officer employed by an entity  
5 referred to in clause (i) of a handgun for law  
6 enforcement purposes (whether on or off duty);  
7 or

8 “(B) the transfer to, or possession by, a  
9 rail police officer employed by a rail carrier and  
10 certified or commissioned as a police officer  
11 under the laws of a State of a handgun for pur-  
12 poses of law enforcement (whether on or off  
13 duty);

14 “(C) the transfer to any person of a hand-  
15 gun listed as a curio or relic by the Secretary  
16 pursuant to section 581(a)(13); or

17 “(D) the transfer to any person of a hand-  
18 gun for which a secure gun storage or safety  
19 device is temporarily unavailable for the reasons  
20 described in the exceptions stated in section  
21 923(e), if the licensed manufacturer, licensed  
22 importer, or licensed dealer delivers to the  
23 transferee within 10 calendar days from the  
24 date of the delivery of the handgun to the

1 transferee a secure gun storage or safety device  
2 for the handgun.

3 “(3) LIABILITY FOR USE.—

4 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any  
5 other provision of law, a person who has lawful  
6 possession and control of a handgun, and who  
7 uses a secure gun storage or safety device with  
8 the handgun, shall be entitled to immunity from  
9 a qualified civil liability action.

10 “(B) PROSPECTIVE ACTIONS.—A qualified  
11 civil liability action may not be brought in any  
12 Federal or State court.

13 “(C) DEFINED TERM.—As used in this  
14 paragraph, the term ‘qualified civil liability ac-  
15 tion’—

16 “(i) means a civil action brought by  
17 any person against a person described in  
18 subparagraph (A) for damages resulting  
19 from the criminal or unlawful misuse of  
20 the handgun by a third party, if—

21 “(I) the handgun was accessed  
22 by another person who did not have  
23 the permission or authorization of the  
24 person having lawful possession and

1 control of the handgun to have access  
2 to it; and

3 “(II) at the time access was  
4 gained by the person not so author-  
5 ized, the handgun had been made in-  
6 operable by use of a secure gun stor-  
7 age or safety device; and

8 “(ii) does not include an action  
9 brought against the person having lawful  
10 possession and control of the handgun for  
11 negligent entrustment or negligence per se.

12 **“§ 583. Licensing**

13 “(a) IN GENERAL.—No person shall engage in the  
14 business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in fire-  
15 arms, or importing or manufacturing ammunition, until  
16 he has filed an application with and received a license to  
17 do so from the Attorney General. The application shall  
18 be in such form and contain only that information nec-  
19 essary to determine eligibility for licensing as the Attorney  
20 General shall by regulation prescribe and shall include a  
21 photograph and fingerprints of the applicant. Each appli-  
22 cant shall pay a fee for obtaining such a license, a separate  
23 fee being required for each place in which the applicant  
24 is to do business, as follows:

25 “(1) If the applicant is a manufacturer—

1           “(A) of destructive devices, ammunition for  
2 destructive devices or armor piercing ammuni-  
3 tion, a fee of \$1,000 per year;

4           “(B) of firearms other than destructive de-  
5 vices, a fee of \$50 per year; or

6           “(C) of ammunition for firearms, other  
7 than ammunition for destructive devices or  
8 armor piercing ammunition, a fee of \$10 per  
9 year.

10          “(2) If the applicant is an importer—

11           “(A) of destructive devices, ammunition for  
12 destructive devices or armor piercing ammuni-  
13 tion, a fee of \$1,000 per year; or

14           “(B) of firearms other than destructive de-  
15 vices or ammunition for firearms other than de-  
16 structive devices, or ammunition other than  
17 armor piercing ammunition, a fee of \$50 per  
18 year.

19          “(3) If the applicant is a dealer—

20           “(A) in destructive devices or ammunition  
21 for destructive devices, a fee of \$1,000 per year;  
22 or

23           “(B) who is not a dealer in destructive de-  
24 vices, a fee of \$200 for 3 years, except that the

1 fee for renewal of a valid license shall be \$90  
2 for 3 years.

3 “(b) COLLECTORS.—Any person desiring to be li-  
4 censed as a collector shall file an application for such li-  
5 cense with the Attorney General. The application shall be  
6 in such form and contain only that information necessary  
7 to determine eligibility as the Attorney General shall by  
8 regulation prescribe. The fee for such license shall be \$10  
9 per year. Any license granted under this subsection shall  
10 only apply to transactions in curios and relics.

11 “(c) ISSUANCE.—Upon the filing of a proper applica-  
12 tion and payment of the prescribed fee, the Attorney Gen-  
13 eral shall issue to a qualified applicant the appropriate li-  
14 cense which, subject to this chapter and other applicable  
15 provisions of law, shall entitle the licensee to transport,  
16 ship, and receive firearms and ammunition covered by  
17 such license in interstate or foreign commerce during the  
18 period stated in the license. Nothing in this chapter shall  
19 be construed to prohibit a licensed manufacturer, im-  
20 porter, or dealer from maintaining and disposing of a per-  
21 sonal collection of firearms, subject only to such restric-  
22 tions as apply in this chapter to dispositions by a person  
23 other than a licensed manufacturer, importer, or dealer.  
24 If any firearm is so disposed of by a licensee within one  
25 year after its transfer from his business inventory into



1 such licensee's personal collection or if such disposition or  
2 any other acquisition is made for the purpose of willfully  
3 evading the restrictions placed upon licensees by this chap-  
4 ter, then such firearm shall be deemed part of such licens-  
5 ee's business inventory, except that any licensed manufac-  
6 turer, importer, or dealer who has maintained a firearm  
7 as part of a personal collection for one year and who sells  
8 or otherwise disposes of such firearm shall record the de-  
9 scription of the firearm in a bound volume, containing the  
10 name and place of residence and date of birth of the trans-  
11 feree if the transferee is an individual, or the identity and  
12 principal and local places of business of the transferee if  
13 the transferee is a corporation or other business entity,  
14 but no other recordkeeping shall be required.

15       “(d) REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTING.—

16               “(1) Any application submitted under sub-  
17 section (a) or (b) of this section shall be approved  
18 if—

19                       “(A) the applicant is twenty-one years of  
20 age or over;

21                       “(B) the applicant (including, in the case  
22 of a corporation, partnership, or association,  
23 any individual possessing, directly or indirectly,  
24 the power to direct or cause the direction of the  
25 management and policies of the corporation,

1 partnership, or association) is not prohibited  
2 from transporting, shipping, or receiving fire-  
3 arms or ammunition in interstate or foreign  
4 commerce under section 582(g) and (n);

5 “(C) the applicant has not willfully violated  
6 any of the provisions of this subchapter or reg-  
7 ulations issued thereunder;

8 “(D) the applicant has not willfully failed  
9 to disclose any material information required,  
10 or has not made any false statement as to any  
11 material fact, in connection with his application;

12 “(E) the applicant has in a State (i) prem-  
13 ises from which he conducts business subject to  
14 license under this chapter or from which he in-  
15 tends to conduct such business within a reason-  
16 able period of time, or (ii) in the case of a col-  
17 lector, premises from which he conducts his col-  
18 lecting subject to license under this chapter or  
19 from which he intends to conduct such col-  
20 lecting within a reasonable period of time;

21 “(F) the applicant certifies that—

22 “(i) the business to be conducted  
23 under the license is not prohibited by State  
24 or local law in the place where the licensed  
25 premise is located;

1           “(ii)(I) within 30 days after the appli-  
2           cation is approved the business will comply  
3           with the requirements of State and local  
4           law applicable to the conduct of the busi-  
5           ness; and

6           “(II) the business will not be con-  
7           ducted under the license until the require-  
8           ments of State and local law applicable to  
9           the business have been met; and

10          “(iii) that the applicant has sent or  
11          delivered a form to be prescribed by the  
12          Attorney General, to the chief law enforce-  
13          ment officer of the locality in which the  
14          premises are located, which indicates that  
15          the applicant intends to apply for a Fed-  
16          eral firearms license; and

17          “(G) in the case of an application to be li-  
18          censed as a dealer, the applicant certifies that  
19          secure gun storage or safety devices will be  
20          available at any place in which firearms are  
21          sold under the license to persons who are not  
22          licensees (subject to the exception that in any  
23          case in which a secure gun storage or safety de-  
24          vice is temporarily unavailable because of theft,  
25          casualty loss, consumer sales, backorders from

1           a manufacturer, or any other similar reason be-  
2           yond the control of the licensee, the dealer shall  
3           not be considered to be in violation of the re-  
4           quirement under this subparagraph to make  
5           available such a device).

6           “(2) The Attorney General must approve or  
7           deny an application for a license within the 60-day  
8           period beginning on the date it is received. If the At-  
9           torney General fails to act within such period, the  
10          applicant may file an action under section 1361 of  
11          title 28 to compel the Attorney General to act. If the  
12          Attorney General approves an applicant’s applica-  
13          tion, such applicant shall be issued a license upon  
14          the payment of the prescribed fee.

15          “(e) REVOCATION.—The Attorney General may, after  
16          notice and opportunity for hearing, revoke any license  
17          issued under this section if the holder of such license has  
18          willfully violated any provision of this subchapter or any  
19          rule or regulation prescribed by the Attorney General  
20          under this chapter or fails to have secure gun storage or  
21          safety devices available at any place in which firearms are  
22          sold under the license to persons who are not licensees  
23          (except that in any case in which a secure gun storage  
24          or safety device is temporarily unavailable because of  
25          theft, casualty loss, consumer sales, backorders from a

1 manufacturer, or any other similar reason beyond the con-  
2 trol of the licensee, the dealer shall not be considered to  
3 be in violation of the requirement to make available such  
4 a device). The Attorney General may, after notice and op-  
5 portunity for hearing, revoke the license of a dealer who  
6 willfully transfers armor piercing ammunition. The Attor-  
7 ney General's action under this subsection may be re-  
8 viewed only as provided in subsection (f) of this section.

9 “(f) ADVERSE ACTIONS.—

10 “(1) Any person whose application for a license  
11 is denied and any holder of a license which is re-  
12 voked shall receive a written notice from the Attor-  
13 ney General stating specifically the grounds upon  
14 which the application was denied or upon which the  
15 license was revoked. Any notice of a revocation of a  
16 license shall be given to the holder of such license  
17 before the effective date of the revocation.

18 “(2) If the Attorney General denies an applica-  
19 tion for, or revokes, a license, he shall, upon request  
20 by the aggrieved party, promptly hold a hearing to  
21 review his denial or revocation. In the case of a rev-  
22 ocation of a license, the Attorney General shall upon  
23 the request of the holder of the license stay the ef-  
24 fective date of the revocation. A hearing held under

1 this paragraph shall be held at a location convenient  
2 to the aggrieved party.

3 “(3) If after a hearing held under paragraph  
4 (2) the Attorney General decides not to reverse his  
5 decision to deny an application or revoke a license,  
6 the Attorney General shall give notice of his decision  
7 to the aggrieved party. The aggrieved party may at  
8 any time within sixty days after the date notice was  
9 given under this paragraph file a petition with the  
10 United States district court for the district in which  
11 he resides or has his principal place of business for  
12 a de novo judicial review of such denial or revoca-  
13 tion. In a proceeding conducted under this sub-  
14 section, the court may consider any evidence sub-  
15 mitted by the parties to the proceeding whether or  
16 not such evidence was considered at the hearing held  
17 under paragraph (2). If the court decides that the  
18 Attorney General was not authorized to deny the ap-  
19 plication or to revoke the license, the court shall  
20 order the Attorney General to take such action as  
21 may be necessary to comply with the judgment of  
22 the court.

23 “(4) If criminal proceedings are instituted  
24 against a licensee alleging any violation of this sub-  
25 chapter or of rules or regulations prescribed under

1 this subchapter, and the licensee is acquitted of such  
2 charges, or such proceedings are terminated, other  
3 than upon motion of the Government before trial  
4 upon such charges, the Attorney General shall be  
5 absolutely barred from denying or revoking any li-  
6 cense granted under this chapter where such denial  
7 or revocation is based in whole or in part on the  
8 facts which form the basis of such criminal charges.  
9 No proceedings for the revocation of a license shall  
10 be instituted by the Attorney General more than one  
11 year after the filing of the indictment or informa-  
12 tion.

13 “(g) RECORDKEEPING.—

14 “(1)(A) Each licensed importer, licensed manu-  
15 facturer, and licensed dealer shall maintain such  
16 records of importation, production, shipment, re-  
17 ceipt, sale, or other disposition of firearms at his  
18 place of business for such period, and in such form,  
19 as the Attorney General may by regulations pre-  
20 scribe. Such importers, manufacturers, and dealers  
21 shall not be required to submit to the Attorney Gen-  
22 eral reports and information with respect to such  
23 records and the contents thereof, except as expressly  
24 required by this section. The Attorney General, when  
25 he has reasonable cause to believe a violation of this

1 subchapter has occurred and that evidence thereof  
2 may be found on such premises, may, upon dem-  
3 onstrating such cause before a Federal magistrate  
4 judge and securing from such magistrate judge a  
5 warrant authorizing entry, enter during business  
6 hours the premises (including places of storage) of  
7 any licensed firearms importer, licensed manufac-  
8 turer, licensed dealer, licensed collector, or any li-  
9 censed importer or manufacturer of ammunition, for  
10 the purpose of inspecting or examining—

11 “(i) any records or documents required to  
12 be kept by such licensed importer, licensed  
13 manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed col-  
14 lector under this chapter or rules or regulations  
15 under this chapter, and

16 “(ii) any firearms or ammunition kept or  
17 stored by such licensed importer, licensed man-  
18 ufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector,  
19 at such premises.

20 “(B) The Attorney General may inspect or ex-  
21 amine the inventory and records of a licensed im-  
22 porter, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer  
23 without such reasonable cause or warrant—



1           “(i) in the course of a reasonable inquiry  
2 during the course of a criminal investigation of  
3 a person or persons other than the licensee;

4           “(ii) for ensuring compliance with the  
5 record keeping requirements of this sub-  
6 chapter—

7           “(I) not more than once during any  
8 12-month period; or

9           “(II) at any time with respect to  
10 records relating to a firearm involved in a  
11 criminal investigation that is traced to the  
12 licensee; or

13           “(iii) when such inspection or examination  
14 may be required for determining the disposition  
15 of one or more particular firearms in the course  
16 of a bona fide criminal investigation.

17           “(C) The Attorney General may inspect the in-  
18 ventory and records of a licensed collector without  
19 such reasonable cause or warrant—

20           “(i) for ensuring compliance with the  
21 record keeping requirements of this subchapter  
22 not more than once during any twelve-month  
23 period; or

24           “(ii) when such inspection or examination  
25 may be required for determining the disposition

1           of one or more particular firearms in the course  
2           of a bona fide criminal investigation.

3           “(D) At the election of a licensed collector, the  
4           annual inspection of records and inventory permitted  
5           under this paragraph shall be performed at the of-  
6           fice of the Attorney General designated for such in-  
7           spections which is located in closest proximity to the  
8           premises where the inventory and records of such li-  
9           censed collector are maintained. The inspection and  
10          examination authorized by this paragraph shall not  
11          be construed as authorizing the Attorney General to  
12          seize any records or other documents other than  
13          those records or documents constituting material  
14          evidence of a violation of law. If the Attorney Gen-  
15          eral seizes such records or documents, copies shall  
16          be provided the licensee within a reasonable time.  
17          The Attorney General may make available to any  
18          Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency any  
19          information which he may obtain by reason of this  
20          subchapter with respect to the identification of per-  
21          sons prohibited from purchasing or receiving fire-  
22          arms or ammunition who have purchased or received  
23          firearms or ammunition, together with a description  
24          of such firearms or ammunition, and he may provide  
25          information to the extent such information may be

1 contained in the records required to be maintained  
2 by this chapter, when so requested by any Federal,  
3 State, or local law enforcement agency.

4 “(2) Each licensed collector shall maintain in a  
5 bound volume the nature of which the Attorney Gen-  
6 eral may by regulations prescribe, records of the re-  
7 ceipt, sale, or other disposition of firearms. Such  
8 records shall include the name and address of any  
9 person to whom the collector sells or otherwise dis-  
10 poses of a firearm. Such collector shall not be re-  
11 quired to submit to the Attorney General reports  
12 and information with respect to such records and  
13 the contents thereof, except as expressly required by  
14 this section.

15 “(3)(A) Each licensee shall prepare a report of  
16 multiple sales or other dispositions whenever the li-  
17 censee sells or otherwise disposes of, at one time or  
18 during any five consecutive business days, two or  
19 more pistols, or revolvers, or any combination of pis-  
20 tols and revolvers totalling two or more, to an unli-  
21 censed person. The report shall be prepared on a  
22 form specified by the Attorney General and for-  
23 warding to the office specified thereon and to the de-  
24 partment of State police or State law enforcement  
25 agency of the State or local law enforcement agency

1 of the local jurisdiction in which the sale or other  
2 disposition took place, not later than the close of  
3 business on the day that the multiple sale or other  
4 disposition occurs.

5 “(B) Except in the case of forms and contents  
6 thereof regarding a purchaser who is prohibited by  
7 subsection (g) or (n) of section 582 from receipt of  
8 a firearm, the department of State police or State  
9 law enforcement agency or local law enforcement  
10 agency of the local jurisdiction shall not disclose any  
11 such form or the contents thereof to any person or  
12 entity, and shall destroy each such form and any  
13 record of the contents thereof no more than 20 days  
14 from the date such form is received. No later than  
15 the date that is 6 months after the effective date of  
16 this subparagraph, and at the end of each 6-month  
17 period thereafter, the department of State police or  
18 State law enforcement agency or local law enforce-  
19 ment agency of the local jurisdiction shall certify to  
20 the Attorney General of the United States that no  
21 disclosure contrary to this subparagraph has been  
22 made and that all forms and any record of the con-  
23 tents thereof have been destroyed as provided in this  
24 subparagraph.

1           “(4) Where a firearms or ammunition business  
2 is discontinued and succeeded by a new licensee, the  
3 records required to be kept by this chapter shall ap-  
4 propriately reflect such facts and shall be delivered  
5 to the successor. Where discontinuance of the busi-  
6 ness is absolute, such records shall be delivered with-  
7 in thirty days after the business discontinuance to  
8 the Attorney General. However, where State law or  
9 local ordinance requires the delivery of records to  
10 other responsible authority, the Attorney General  
11 may arrange for the delivery of such records to such  
12 other responsible authority.

13           “(5)(A) Each licensee shall, when required by  
14 letter issued by the Attorney General, and until noti-  
15 fied to the contrary in writing by the Attorney Gen-  
16 eral, submit on a form specified by the Attorney  
17 General, for periods and at the times specified in  
18 such letter, all record information required to be  
19 kept by this chapter or such lesser record informa-  
20 tion as the Attorney General in such letter may  
21 specify.

22           “(B) The Attorney General may authorize such  
23 record information to be submitted in a manner  
24 other than that prescribed in subparagraph (A) of  
25 this paragraph when it is shown by a licensee that

1 an alternate method of reporting is reasonably nec-  
2 essary and will not unduly hinder the effective ad-  
3 ministration of this subchapter. A licensee may use  
4 an alternate method of reporting if the licensee de-  
5 scribes the proposed alternate method of reporting  
6 and the need therefor in a letter application sub-  
7 mitted to the Attorney General, and the Attorney  
8 General approves such alternate method of report-  
9 ing.

10 “(6) Each licensee shall report the theft or loss  
11 of a firearm from the licensee’s inventory or collec-  
12 tion, within 48 hours after the theft or loss is discov-  
13 ered, to the Attorney General and to the appropriate  
14 local authorities.

15 “(7) Each licensee shall respond immediately  
16 to, and in no event later than 24 hours after the re-  
17 ceipt of, a request by the Attorney General for infor-  
18 mation contained in the records required to be kept  
19 by this chapter as may be required for determining  
20 the disposition of 1 or more firearms in the course  
21 of a bona fide criminal investigation. The requested  
22 information shall be provided orally or in writing, as  
23 the Attorney General may require. The Attorney  
24 General shall implement a system whereby the li-  
25 censee can positively identify and establish that an

1 individual requesting information via telephone is  
2 employed by and authorized by the agency to re-  
3 quest such information.

4 “(h) POSTING.—Licenses issued under subsection (c)  
5 of this section shall be kept posted and kept available for  
6 inspection on the premises covered by the license.

7 “(i) SERIAL NUMBERS.—Licensed importers and li-  
8 censed manufacturers shall identify by means of a serial  
9 number engraved or cast on the receiver or frame of the  
10 weapon, in such manner as the Attorney General shall by  
11 regulations prescribe, each firearm imported or manufac-  
12 tured by such importer or manufacturer.

13 “(j) TEMPORARY LOCATIONS.—A licensed importer,  
14 licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer may, under rules  
15 or regulations prescribed by the Attorney General, conduct  
16 business temporarily at a location other than the location  
17 specified on the license if such temporary location is the  
18 location for a gun show or event sponsored by any na-  
19 tional, State, or local organization, or any affiliate of any  
20 such organization devoted to the collection, competitive  
21 use, or other sporting use of firearms in the community,  
22 and such location is in the State which is specified on the  
23 license. Records of receipt and disposition of firearms  
24 transactions conducted at such temporary location shall  
25 include the location of the sale or other disposition and

1 shall be entered in the permanent records of the licensee  
2 and retained on the location specified on the license. Noth-  
3 ing in this subsection shall authorize any licensee to con-  
4 duct business in or from any motorized or towed vehicle.  
5 Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a separate  
6 fee shall not be required of a licensee with respect to busi-  
7 ness conducted under this subsection. Any inspection or  
8 examination of inventory or records under this chapter by  
9 the Attorney General at such temporary location shall be  
10 limited to inventory consisting of, or records relating to,  
11 firearms held or disposed at such temporary location.  
12 Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize  
13 the Attorney General to inspect or examine the inventory  
14 or records of a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer,  
15 or licensed dealer at any location other than the location  
16 specified on the license. Nothing in this subsection shall  
17 be construed to diminish in any manner any right to dis-  
18 play, sell, or otherwise dispose of firearms or ammunition,  
19 which is in effect before the date of the enactment of the  
20 Firearms Owners' Protection Act, including the right of  
21 a licensee to conduct 'curios or relics' firearms transfers  
22 and business away from their business premises with an-  
23 other licensee without regard as to whether the location  
24 of where the business is conducted is located in the State  
25 specified on the license of either licensee.



1       “(k) MARKING OF ARMOR PIERCING PROJECTILES  
2 AND PACKAGES.—Licensed importers and licensed manu-  
3 facturers shall mark all armor piercing projectiles and  
4 packages containing such projectiles for distribution in the  
5 manner prescribed by the Attorney General by regulation.  
6 The Attorney General shall furnish information to each  
7 dealer licensed under this chapter defining which projec-  
8 tiles are considered armor piercing ammunition.

9       “(l) NOTIFICATION.—The Attorney General shall no-  
10 tify the chief law enforcement officer in the appropriate  
11 State and local jurisdictions of the names and addresses  
12 of all persons in the State to whom a firearms license is  
13 issued.

14       **“§ 584. Penalties**

15       “(a) IN GENERAL.—

16               “(1) Except as otherwise provided in this sub-  
17 section, subsection (b), (c), (f), or (p) of this section,  
18 or in section 592, whoever—

19                       “(A) knowingly makes any false statement  
20 or representation with respect to the informa-  
21 tion required by this chapter to be kept in the  
22 records of a person licensed under this chapter  
23 or in applying for any license or exemption or  
24 relief from disability under this chapter;

1           “(B) knowingly violates subsection (a)(4),  
2           (f), (k), or (q) of section 582;

3           “(C) knowingly imports or brings into the  
4           United States or any possession thereof any  
5           firearm or ammunition in violation of section  
6           582(l); or

7           “(D) knowingly violates any other provi-  
8           sion of this subchapter,  
9           shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

10           “(2) Whoever knowingly violates subsection  
11           (a)(6), (d), (g), (h), (i), (j), or (o) of section 582  
12           shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

13           “(3) Any licensed dealer, licensed importer, li-  
14           censed manufacturer, or licensed collector who know-  
15           ingly—

16           “(A) makes any false statement or rep-  
17           resentation with respect to the information re-  
18           quired by this chapter to be kept in the records  
19           of a person licensed under this chapter, or

20           “(B) violates subsection (m) of section  
21           582,

22           shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

23           “(4) Whoever violates section 582(q) shall be  
24           imprisoned for not more than 5 years. Notwith-  
25           standing any other provision of law, the term of im-

1       prisonment imposed under this paragraph shall not  
2       run concurrently with any other term of imprison-  
3       ment imposed under any other provision of law. Ex-  
4       cept for the authorization of a term of imprisonment  
5       of not more than 5 years made in this paragraph,  
6       for the purpose of any other law a violation of sec-  
7       tion 582(q) shall be deemed to be a misdemeanor.

8               “(5) Whoever knowingly violates subsection (s)  
9       or (t) of section 582 shall be imprisoned for not  
10       more than 1 year.

11              “(6)(A)(i) A juvenile who violates section  
12       582(x) shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year, ex-  
13       cept that a juvenile described in clause (ii) shall be  
14       sentenced to probation on appropriate conditions  
15       and shall not be incarcerated unless the juvenile fails  
16       to comply with a condition of probation.

17              “(ii) A juvenile is described in this clause if—

18                      “(I) the offense of which the juvenile is  
19       charged is possession of a handgun or ammuni-  
20       tion in violation of section 582(x)(2); and

21                      “(II) the juvenile has not been convicted in  
22       any court of an offense (including an offense  
23       under section 582(x) or a similar State law, but  
24       not including any other offense consisting of  
25       conduct that if engaged in by an adult would

1 not constitute an offense) or adjudicated as a  
2 juvenile delinquent for conduct that if engaged  
3 in by an adult would constitute an offense.

4 “(B) A person other than a juvenile who know-  
5 ingly violates section 582(x)—

6 “(i) shall be imprisoned not more than 1  
7 year; and

8 “(ii) if the person sold, delivered, or other-  
9 wise transferred a handgun or ammunition to a  
10 juvenile knowing or having reasonable cause to  
11 know that the juvenile intended to carry or oth-  
12 erwise possess or discharge or otherwise use the  
13 handgun or ammunition in the commission of a  
14 crime of violence, shall be imprisoned not more  
15 than 10 years.

16 “(7) Whoever knowingly violates section 594  
17 shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years.

18 “(b) TRANSPORT WITH INTENT.—Whoever, with in-  
19 tent to commit therewith an offense punishable by impris-  
20 onment for a term exceeding one year, or with knowledge  
21 or reasonable cause to believe that an offense punishable  
22 by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year is to be  
23 committed therewith, ships, transports, or receives a fire-  
24 arm or any ammunition in interstate or foreign commerce  
25 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

1 “(c) MINIMUM MANDATORY PENALTIES.—

2 “(1)(A) Except to the extent that a greater  
3 minimum sentence is otherwise provided by this sub-  
4 section or by any other provision of law, whoever,  
5 during and in relation to any crime of violence or  
6 drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence  
7 or drug trafficking crime that provides for an en-  
8 hanced punishment if committed by the use of a  
9 deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which the  
10 person may be prosecuted in a court of the United  
11 States, uses or carries a firearm, or who, in further-  
12 ance of any such crime, possesses a firearm, shall,  
13 in addition to the punishment provided for such  
14 crime of violence or drug trafficking crime—

15 “(i) be sentenced to a term of imprison-  
16 ment of not less than 5 years;

17 “(ii) if the firearm is brandished, be sen-  
18 tenced to a term of imprisonment of not less  
19 than 7 years; and

20 “(iii) if the firearm is discharged, be sen-  
21 tenced to a term of imprisonment of not less  
22 than 10 years.

23 “(B) If the firearm possessed by a person con-  
24 victed of a violation of this subsection—

1           “(i) is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled  
2           shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, the  
3           person shall be sentenced to a term of imprison-  
4           ment of not less than 10 years; or

5           “(ii) is a machinegun or a destructive de-  
6           vice, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or  
7           firearm muffler, the person shall be sentenced  
8           to a term of imprisonment of not less than 30  
9           years.

10          “(C) In the case of a second or subsequent con-  
11          viction under this subsection, the person shall—

12                 “(i) be sentenced to a term of imprison-  
13                 ment of not less than 25 years; and

14                 “(ii) if the firearm involved is a machine-  
15                 gun or a destructive device, or is equipped with  
16                 a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, be sen-  
17                 tenced to imprisonment for life.

18          “(D) Notwithstanding any other provision of  
19          law—

20                 “(i) a court shall not place on probation  
21                 any person convicted of a violation of this sub-  
22                 section; and

23                 “(ii) no term of imprisonment imposed on  
24                 a person under this subsection shall run concur-  
25                 rently with any other term of imprisonment im-

1           posed on the person, including any term of im-  
2           prisonment imposed for the crime of violence or  
3           drug trafficking crime during which the firearm  
4           was used, carried, or possessed.

5           “(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term  
6           ‘drug trafficking crime’ means any felony punishable  
7           under chapter 17 of this title or chapter 705 of title  
8           46.

9           “(3) For purposes of this subsection the term  
10          ‘crime of violence’ means an offense that is a felony  
11          and—

12                 “(A) has as an element the use, attempted  
13                 use, or threatened use of physical force against  
14                 the person or property of another, or

15                 “(B) that by its nature, involves a substan-  
16                 tial risk that physical force against the person  
17                 or property of another may be used in the  
18                 course of committing the offense.

19          “(4) For purposes of this subsection, the term  
20          ‘brandish’ means, with respect to a firearm, to dis-  
21          play all or part of the firearm, or otherwise make  
22          the presence of the firearm known to another per-  
23          son, in order to intimidate that person, regardless of  
24          whether the firearm is directly visible to that person.

1           “(5) Except to the extent that a greater min-  
2           imum sentence is otherwise provided under this sub-  
3           section, or by any other provision of law, whoever,  
4           during and in relation to any crime of violence or  
5           drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence  
6           or drug trafficking crime that provides for an en-  
7           hanced punishment if committed by the use of a  
8           deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which the  
9           person may be prosecuted in a court of the United  
10          States, uses or carries armor piercing ammunition,  
11          or who, in furtherance of any such crime, possesses  
12          armor piercing ammunition, shall, in addition to the  
13          punishment provided for such crime of violence or  
14          drug trafficking crime or conviction under this sec-  
15          tion—

16                   “(A) be sentenced to a term of imprison-  
17                   ment of not less than 15 years; and

18                   “(B) if death results from the use of such  
19                   ammunition be punished as provided in section  
20                   101.

21          “(d) FORFEITURE.—(1) Any firearm or ammunition  
22          involved in or used in any knowing violation of subsection  
23          (a)(4), (a)(6), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), or (k) of section 582,  
24          or knowing importation or bringing into the United States  
25          or any possession thereof any firearm or ammunition in



1 violation of section 582(l), or knowing violation of section  
2 584, or willful violation of any other provision of this sub-  
3 chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder,  
4 or any violation of any other criminal law of the United  
5 States, or any firearm or ammunition intended to be used  
6 in any offense referred to in paragraph (3) of this sub-  
7 section, where such intent is demonstrated by clear and  
8 convincing evidence, shall be subject to seizure and for-  
9 feiture, and all provisions of the Internal Revenue Code  
10 of 1986 relating to the seizure, forfeiture, and disposition  
11 of firearms, as defined in section 5845(a) of that Code,  
12 shall, so far as applicable, extend to seizures and forfeit-  
13 ures under this subchapter, but upon acquittal of the  
14 owner or possessor, or dismissal of the charges against  
15 that defendant other than upon motion of the Government  
16 prior to trial, or lapse of or court termination of the re-  
17 straining order to which he is subject, the seized or relin-  
18 quished firearms or ammunition shall be returned forth-  
19 with to the owner or possessor or to a person delegated  
20 by the owner or possessor unless the return of the firearms  
21 or ammunition would place the owner or possessor or his  
22 delegate in violation of law. Any action or proceeding for  
23 the forfeiture of firearms or ammunition shall be com-  
24 menced within one hundred and twenty days of such sei-  
25 zure.

1       “(2)(A) In any action or proceeding for the return  
2 of firearms or ammunition seized under this chapter, the  
3 court shall allow the prevailing party, other than the  
4 United States, a reasonable attorney’s fee, and the United  
5 States shall be liable therefor.

6       “(B) In any other action or proceeding under this  
7 chapter, the court, when it finds that such action was  
8 without foundation, or was initiated vexatiously, frivo-  
9 lously, or in bad faith, shall allow the prevailing party,  
10 other than the United States, a reasonable attorney’s fee,  
11 and the United States shall be liable therefor.

12       “(C) Only those firearms or quantities of ammunition  
13 particularly named and individually identified as involved  
14 in or used in any violation of this subchapter or any rule  
15 or regulation issued thereunder, or any other criminal law  
16 of the United States or as intended to be used in any of-  
17 fense referred to in paragraph (3) of this subsection,  
18 where such intent is demonstrated by clear and convincing  
19 evidence, shall be subject to seizure, forfeiture, and dis-  
20 position.

21       “(D) The United States shall be liable for attorneys’  
22 fees under this paragraph only to the extent provided in  
23 advance by appropriation Acts.

24       “(3) The offenses referred to in paragraphs (1) and  
25 (2)(C) of this subsection are—

1           “(A) any crime of violence, as that term is de-  
2 fined in section 584(c)(3);

3           “(B) any offense punishable under chapter 17;

4           “(C) any offense described in section 582(a)(1),  
5 582(a)(3), 582(a)(5), or 582(b)(3), where the fire-  
6 arm or ammunition intended to be used in any such  
7 offense is involved in a pattern of activities which in-  
8 cludes a violation of any offense described in section  
9 582(a)(1), 582(a)(3), 582(a)(5), or 582(b)(3);

10           “(D) any offense described in section 582(d)  
11 where the firearm or ammunition is intended to be  
12 used in such offense by the transferor of such fire-  
13 arm or ammunition;

14           “(E) any offense described in section 582(i),  
15 582(j), 582(l), 582(n), or 584(b); and

16           “(F) any offense which may be prosecuted in a  
17 court of the United States which involves the expor-  
18 tation of firearms or ammunition.

19           “(e) MINIMUM MANDATORY FOR CERTAIN OF-  
20 FENSES.—(1) In the case of a person who violates section  
21 582(g) and has three previous convictions by any court  
22 referred to in section 582(g)(1) for a violent felony or a  
23 serious drug offense, or both, committed on occasions dif-  
24 ferent from one another, such person shall be imprisoned  
25 not less than fifteen years, and, notwithstanding any other

1 provision of law, the court shall not suspend the sentence  
2 of, or grant a probationary sentence to, such person with  
3 respect to the conviction under section 582(g).

4 “(2) As used in this subsection—

5 “(A) the term ‘serious drug offense’ means—

6 “(i) an offense under chapter 17 or the  
7 Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act for which  
8 a maximum term of imprisonment of ten years  
9 or more is prescribed by law; or

10 “(ii) an offense under State law, involving  
11 manufacturing, distributing, or possessing with  
12 intent to manufacture or distribute, a controlled  
13 substance, for which a maximum term of im-  
14 prisonment of ten years or more is prescribed  
15 by law;

16 “(B) the term ‘violent felony’ means any crime  
17 punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding  
18 one year, or any act of juvenile delinquency involving  
19 the use or carrying of a firearm, knife, or destructive  
20 device that would be punishable by imprisonment for  
21 such term if committed by an adult, that—

22 “(i) has as an element the use, attempted  
23 use, or threatened use of physical force against  
24 the person of another; or

1           “(ii) is burglary, arson, or extortion, in-  
2           volves use of explosives, or otherwise involves  
3           conduct that presents a serious potential risk of  
4           physical injury to another; and

5           “(C) the term ‘conviction’ includes a finding  
6           that a person has committed an act of juvenile delin-  
7           quency involving a violent felony.

8           “(f) 582(p) VIOLATIONS.—In the case of a person  
9           who knowingly violates section 582(p), such person shall  
10          be or imprisoned not more than 5 years.

11          “(g) TRAVEL WITH INTENT.—Whoever, with the in-  
12          tent to engage in conduct which—

13               “(1) constitutes an offense listed in section  
14               511(1),

15               “(2) is punishable under chapter 17 or the  
16               Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act,

17               “(3) violates any State law relating to any con-  
18               trolled substance, or

19               “(4) constitutes a crime of violence (as defined  
20               in subsection (c)(3)),

21          travels from any State or foreign country into any other  
22          State and acquires, transfers, or attempts to acquire or  
23          transfer, a firearm in such other State in furtherance of  
24          such purpose, shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

1       “(h) TRANSFER WITH KNOWLEDGE.—Whoever  
2 knowingly transfers a firearm, knowing that such firearm  
3 will be used to commit a crime of violence (as defined in  
4 subsection (c)(3)) or drug trafficking crime (as defined in  
5 subsection (c)(2)) shall be imprisoned not more than 10  
6 years.

7       “(i) 582(u) VIOLATIONS.—(1) A person who know-  
8 ingly violates section 582(u) shall be imprisoned not more  
9 than 10 years.

10       “(2) Nothing contained in this subsection shall be  
11 construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress  
12 to occupy the field in which provisions of this subsection  
13 operate to the exclusion of State laws on the same subject  
14 matter, nor shall any provision of this subsection be con-  
15 strued as invalidating any provision of State law unless  
16 such provision is inconsistent with any of the purposes of  
17 this subsection.

18       “(j) CAUSING DEATH.—A person who, in the course  
19 of a violation of subsection (c), causes the death of a per-  
20 son through the use of a firearm, shall—

21               “(1) if the killing is a murder (as defined in  
22 section 101), be punished by death or by imprison-  
23 ment for any term of years or for life; and

1           “(2) if the killing is manslaughter (as defined  
2           in section 101), be punished as provided in section  
3           104.

4           “(k) DRUG-RELATED OFFENSES.—A person who,  
5           with intent to engage in or to promote conduct that—

6           “(1) is punishable under chapter 17 or the  
7           Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act;

8           “(2) violates any law of a State relating to any  
9           controlled substance; or

10           “(3) constitutes a crime of violence (as defined  
11           in subsection (c)(3)),

12           smuggles or knowingly brings into the United States a  
13           firearm, or attempts to do so, shall be imprisoned not  
14           more than 10 years.

15           “(l) THEFT OF FIREARMS RELATED TO COM-  
16           MERCE.—A person who steals any firearm which is moving  
17           as, or is a part of, or which has moved in, interstate or  
18           foreign commerce shall be imprisoned for not more than  
19           10 years.

20           “(m) THEFT OF FIREARMS FROM LICENSEES.—A  
21           person who steals any firearm from a licensed importer,  
22           licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed col-  
23           lector shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

24           “(n) TRAVEL WITH INTENT.—A person who, with  
25           the intent to engage in conduct that constitutes a violation

1 of section 582(a)(1)(A), travels from any State or foreign  
2 country into any other State and acquires, or attempts  
3 to acquire, a firearm in such other State in furtherance  
4 of such purpose shall be imprisoned for not more than 10  
5 years.

6 “(o) CONSPIRACY.—A person who conspires to com-  
7 mit an offense under subsection (c) shall be imprisoned  
8 for not more than 20 years; and if the firearm is a ma-  
9 chinegun or destructive device, or is equipped with a fire-  
10 arm silencer or muffler, shall be imprisoned for any term  
11 of years or life.

12 “(p) PENALTIES RELATING TO SECURE GUN STOR-  
13 AGE OR SAFETY DEVICE.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—

15 “(A) SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION OF LI-  
16 CENSE; CIVIL PENALTIES.—With respect to  
17 each violation of section 582(x)(1) by a licensed  
18 manufacturer, licensed importer, or licensed  
19 dealer, the Secretary may, after notice and op-  
20 portunity for hearing—

21 “(i) suspend for not more than 6  
22 months, or revoke, the license issued to the  
23 licensee under this chapter that was used  
24 to conduct the firearms transfer; or



1                   “(ii) subject the licensee to a civil  
2                   penalty in an amount equal to not more  
3                   than \$2,500.

4                   “(B) REVIEW.—An action of the Secretary  
5                   under this paragraph may be reviewed only as  
6                   provided under section 583(f).

7                   “(2) ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES.—The sus-  
8                   pension or revocation of a license or the imposition  
9                   of a civil penalty under paragraph (1) does not pre-  
10                  clude any administrative remedy that is otherwise  
11                  available to the Secretary.

12 **“§ 585. Exceptions; relief from disabilities**

13                  “(a)(1) TO UNITED STATES AGENCIES.—This chap-  
14                  ter, except sections 582(d)(9) and 582(g)(9) and provi-  
15                  sions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of  
16                  section 582(p), does not apply with respect to the trans-  
17                  portation, shipment, receipt, possession, or importation of  
18                  any firearm or ammunition imported for, sold or shipped  
19                  to, or issued for the use of, the United States or any de-  
20                  partment or agency thereof or any State or any depart-  
21                  ment, agency, or political subdivision thereof.

22                  “(2) This chapter, except for provisions relating to  
23                  firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 582(p), does  
24                  not apply with respect to (A) the shipment or receipt of  
25                  firearms or ammunition when sold or issued by the Sec-

1 retary of the Army pursuant to section 4308 of title 10  
2 before the repeal of such section by section 1624(a) of the  
3 Corporation for the Promotion of Rifle Practice and Fire-  
4 arms Safety Act, and (B) the transportation of any such  
5 firearm or ammunition carried out to enable a person, who  
6 lawfully received such firearm or ammunition from the  
7 Secretary of the Army, to engage in military training or  
8 in competitions.

9       “(3) Unless otherwise prohibited by this chapter, ex-  
10 cept for provisions relating to firearms subject to the pro-  
11 hibitions of section 582(p), or any other Federal law, a  
12 licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed deal-  
13 er may ship to a member of the United States Armed  
14 Forces on active duty outside the United States or to  
15 clubs, recognized by the Department of Defense, whose en-  
16 tire membership is composed of such members, and such  
17 members or clubs may receive a firearm or ammunition  
18 determined by the Attorney General to be generally recog-  
19 nized as particularly suitable for sporting purposes and  
20 intended for the personal use of such member or club.

21       “(4) When established to the satisfaction of the At-  
22 torney General to be consistent with this chapter, except  
23 for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibi-  
24 tions of section 582(p), and other applicable Federal and  
25 State laws and published ordinances, the Attorney General

1 may authorize the transportation, shipment, receipt, or  
2 importation into the United States to the place of resi-  
3 dence of any member of the United States Armed Forces  
4 who is on active duty outside the United States (or who  
5 has been on active duty outside the United States within  
6 the 60-day period immediately preceding the transpor-  
7 tation, shipment, receipt, or importation), of any firearm  
8 or ammunition which is (A) determined by the Attorney  
9 General to be generally recognized as particularly suitable  
10 for sporting purposes, or determined by the Department  
11 of Defense to be a type of firearm normally classified as  
12 a war souvenir, and (B) intended for the personal use of  
13 such member.

14       “(5) For the purpose of paragraph (3), the term  
15 ‘United States’ means each of the several States and the  
16 District of Columbia.

17       “(b) CONTINUATION OF OPERATION.—A licensed im-  
18 porter, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed  
19 collector who is indicted for a crime punishable by impris-  
20 onment for a term exceeding one year, may, notwith-  
21 standing any other provision of this subchapter, continue  
22 operation pursuant to his existing license (if prior to the  
23 expiration of the term of the existing license timely appli-  
24 cation is made for a new license) during the term of such

1 indictment and until any conviction pursuant to the indict-  
2 ment becomes final.

3       “(c) RELIEF FROM DISABILITY.—A person who is  
4 prohibited from possessing, shipping, transporting, or re-  
5 ceiving firearms or ammunition may make application to  
6 the Attorney General for relief from the disabilities im-  
7 posed by Federal laws with respect to the acquisition, re-  
8 ceipt, transfer, shipment, transportation, or possession of  
9 firearms, and the Attorney General may grant such relief  
10 if it is established to his satisfaction that the cir-  
11 cumstances regarding the disability, and the applicant’s  
12 record and reputation, are such that the applicant will not  
13 be likely to act in a manner dangerous to public safety  
14 and that the granting of the relief would not be contrary  
15 to the public interest. Any person whose application for  
16 relief from disabilities is denied by the Attorney General  
17 may file a petition with the United States district court  
18 for the district in which he resides for a judicial review  
19 of such denial. The court may in its discretion admit addi-  
20 tional evidence where failure to do so would result in a  
21 miscarriage of justice. A licensed importer, licensed manu-  
22 facturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector conducting  
23 operations under this chapter, who makes application for  
24 relief from the disabilities incurred under this chapter,  
25 shall not be barred by such disability from further oper-

1 ations under his license pending final action on an applica-  
2 tion for relief filed pursuant to this section. Whenever the  
3 Attorney General grants relief to any person pursuant to  
4 this section he shall promptly publish in the Federal Reg-  
5 ister notice of such action, together with the reasons there-  
6 for.

7 “(d) AUTHORIZATION OF IMPORT.—The Attorney  
8 General shall authorize a firearm or ammunition to be im-  
9 ported or brought into the United States or any possession  
10 thereof if the firearm or ammunition—

11 “(1) is being imported or brought in for sci-  
12 entific or research purposes, or is for use in connec-  
13 tion with competition or training pursuant to chap-  
14 ter 401 of title 10;

15 “(2) is an unserviceable firearm, other than a  
16 machinegun as defined in section 5845(b) of the In-  
17 ternal Revenue Code of 1986 (not readily restorable  
18 to firing condition), imported or brought in as a  
19 curio or museum piece;

20 “(3) is of a type that does not fall within the  
21 definition of a firearm as defined in section 5845(a)  
22 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is gen-  
23 erally recognized as particularly suitable for or read-  
24 ily adaptable to sporting purposes, excluding surplus  
25 military firearms, except in any case where the At-

1       torney General has not authorized the importation of  
2       the firearm pursuant to this paragraph, it shall be  
3       unlawful to import any frame, receiver, or barrel of  
4       such firearm which would be prohibited if assembled;  
5       or

6               “(4) was previously taken out of the United  
7       States or a possession by the person who is bringing  
8       in the firearm or ammunition.

9       The Attorney General shall permit the conditional impor-  
10      tation or bringing in of a firearm or ammunition for exam-  
11      ination and testing in connection with the making of a  
12      determination as to whether the importation or bringing  
13      in of such firearm or ammunition will be allowed under  
14      this subsection.

15       “(e)    MANDATORY    AUTHORIZATION.—Notwith-  
16      standing any other provision of this title, the Attorney  
17      General shall authorize the importation of, by any licensed  
18      importer, the following:

19               “(1) all rifles and shotguns listed as curios or  
20      relics by the Attorney General pursuant to section  
21      581(11), and

22               “(2) all handguns, listed as curios or relics by  
23      the Attorney General pursuant to section 581(11),  
24      provided that such handguns are generally recog-

1 nized as particularly suitable for or readily adaptable  
2 to sporting purposes.

3 “(f) LIMITATION ON AUTHORIZATION.—The Attor-  
4 ney General shall not authorize, under subsection (d), the  
5 importation of any firearm the importation of which is  
6 prohibited by section 582(p).

7 **“§ 586. Remedy for erroneous denial of firearm**

8 “Any person denied a firearm pursuant to subsection  
9 (s) or (t) of section 582—

10 “(1) due to the provision of erroneous informa-  
11 tion relating to the person by any State or political  
12 subdivision thereof, or by the national instant crimi-  
13 nal background check system established under sec-  
14 tion 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention  
15 Act; or

16 “(2) who was not prohibited from receipt of a  
17 firearm pursuant to subsection (g) or (n) of section  
18 582,

19 may bring an action against the State or political subdivi-  
20 sion responsible for providing the erroneous information,  
21 or responsible for denying the transfer, or against the  
22 United States, as the case may be, for an order directing  
23 that the erroneous information be corrected or that the  
24 transfer be approved, as the case may be. In any action  
25 under this section, the court, in its discretion, may allow

1 the prevailing party a reasonable attorney's fee as part  
2 of the costs.

3 **“§ 587. Rules and regulations**

4 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General may pre-  
5 scribe only such rules and regulations as are necessary to  
6 carry out this chapter, including—

7 “(1) regulations providing that a person li-  
8 censed under this chapter, when dealing with an-  
9 other person so licensed, shall provide such other li-  
10 censed person a certified copy of this license;

11 “(2) regulations providing for the issuance, at  
12 a reasonable cost, to a person licensed under this  
13 chapter, of certified copies of his license for use as  
14 provided under regulations issued under paragraph  
15 (1) of this subsection; and

16 “(3) regulations providing for effective receipt  
17 and secure storage of firearms relinquished by or  
18 seized from persons described in subsection (d)(8) or  
19 (g)(8) of section 582.

20 No such rule or regulation prescribed after the date of  
21 the enactment of the Firearms Owners' Protection Act  
22 may require that records required to be maintained under  
23 this chapter or any portion of the contents of such records,  
24 be recorded at or transferred to a facility owned, managed,  
25 or controlled by the United States or any State or any



1 political subdivision thereof, nor that any system of reg-  
2 istration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms trans-  
3 actions or dispositions be established. Nothing in this sec-  
4 tion expands or restricts the Attorney General's authority  
5 to inquire into the disposition of any firearm in the course  
6 of a criminal investigation.

7       “(b) NOTICE.—The Attorney General shall give not  
8 less than ninety days public notice, and shall afford inter-  
9 ested parties opportunity for hearing, before prescribing  
10 such rules and regulations.

11       “(c) BLACK POWDER.—The Attorney General shall  
12 not prescribe rules or regulations that require purchasers  
13 of black powder under the exemption provided in section  
14 615 to complete affidavits or forms attesting to that ex-  
15 emption.

16 **“§ 588. Interstate transportation of firearms**

17       “Notwithstanding any other provision of any law or  
18 any rule or regulation of a State or any political subdivi-  
19 sion thereof, any person who is not otherwise prohibited  
20 by this chapter from transporting, shipping, or receiving  
21 a firearm shall be entitled to transport a firearm for any  
22 lawful purpose from any place where he may lawfully pos-  
23 sess and carry such firearm to any other place where he  
24 may lawfully possess and carry such firearm if, during  
25 such transportation the firearm is unloaded, and neither

1 the firearm nor any ammunition being transported is read-  
2 ily accessible or is directly accessible from the passenger  
3 compartment of such transporting vehicle, but in the case  
4 of a vehicle without a compartment separate from the driv-  
5 er's compartment the firearm or ammunition shall be con-  
6 tained in a locked container other than the glove compart-  
7 ment or console.

8 **“§ 589. Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified**  
9 **law enforcement officers**

10 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other pro-  
11 vision of the law of any State or any political subdivision  
12 thereof, an individual who is a qualified law enforcement  
13 officer and who is carrying the identification required by  
14 subsection (c) may carry a concealed firearm that has been  
15 shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

16 “(b) DEFINITION OF ‘QUALIFIED LAW ENFORCE-  
17 MENT OFFICER’.—As used in this section, the term ‘quali-  
18 fied law enforcement officer’ means an employee of a gov-  
19 ernmental agency who—

20 “(1) is authorized by law to engage in or super-  
21 vise the prevention, detection, investigation, or pros-  
22 ecution of, or the incarceration of any person for,  
23 any violation of law, and has statutory powers of ar-  
24 rest or apprehension under section 807(b) of title

1 10, United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform  
2 Code of Military Justice);

3 “(2) is authorized by the agency to carry a fire-  
4 arm;

5 “(3) is not the subject of any disciplinary action  
6 by the agency which could result in suspension or  
7 loss of police powers;

8 “(4) meets standards, if any, established by the  
9 agency which require the employee to regularly qual-  
10 ify in the use of a firearm;

11 “(5) is not under the influence of alcohol or an-  
12 other intoxicating or hallucinatory drug or sub-  
13 stance; and

14 “(6) is not prohibited by Federal law from re-  
15 ceiving a firearm.

16 “(c) REQUIRED IDENTIFICATION.—The identification  
17 required by this subsection is the photographic identifica-  
18 tion issued by the governmental agency for which the indi-  
19 vidual is employed that identifies the employee as a police  
20 officer or law enforcement officer of the agency.

21 “(d) DEFINITION OF ‘FIREARM’.—As used in this  
22 section, the term ‘firearm’—

23 “(1) except as provided in this subsection, has  
24 the same meaning as in section 581;

1           “(2) includes ammunition not expressly prohib-  
2           ited by Federal law or subject to the National Fire-  
3           arms Act; and

4           “(3) does not include—

5                   “(A) any machinegun;

6                   “(B) any firearm silencer; and

7                   “(C) any destructive device.

8           “(e) CERTAIN GOVERNMENTAL OR QUASI-  
9 GOVERNMENTAL POLICE AGENCIES.—For the purposes of  
10 this section, a law enforcement officer of the Amtrak Po-  
11 lice Department, a law enforcement officer of the Federal  
12 Reserve, or a law enforcement or police officer of the exec-  
13 utive branch of the Federal Government qualifies as an  
14 employee of a governmental agency who is authorized by  
15 law to engage in or supervise the prevention, detection,  
16 investigation, or prosecution of, or the incarceration of any  
17 person for, any violation of law, and has statutory powers  
18 of arrest or apprehension under section 807(b) of title 10,  
19 United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of  
20 Military Justice).

21 **“§ 590. Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified**  
22 **retired law enforcement officers**

23           “(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other pro-  
24 vision of the law of any State or any political subdivision  
25 thereof, an individual who is a qualified retired law en-

1 enforcement officer and who is carrying the identification re-  
2 quired by subsection (c) may carry a concealed firearm  
3 that has been shipped or transported in interstate or for-  
4 eign commerce.

5 “(b) DEFINITION OF ‘QUALIFIED RETIRED LAW EN-  
6 FORCEMENT OFFICER’.—As used in this section, the term  
7 ‘qualified retired law enforcement officer’ means an indi-  
8 vidual who—

9 “(1) separated from service in good standing  
10 from service with a public agency as a law enforce-  
11 ment officer;

12 “(2) before such separation, was authorized by  
13 law to engage in or supervise the prevention, detec-  
14 tion, investigation, or prosecution of, or the incarcer-  
15 ation of any person for, any violation of law, and  
16 had statutory powers of arrest or apprehension  
17 under section 807(b) of title 10, United States Code  
18 (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Jus-  
19 tice);

20 “(3)(A) before such separation, served as a law  
21 enforcement officer for an aggregate of 10 years or  
22 more; or

23 “(B) separated from service with such agency,  
24 after completing any applicable probationary period

1 of such service, due to a service-connected disability,  
2 as determined by such agency;

3 “(4) during the most recent 12-month period,  
4 has met, at the expense of the individual, the stand-  
5 ards for qualification in firearms training for active  
6 law enforcement officers, as determined by the  
7 former agency of the individual, the State in which  
8 the individual resides or, if the State has not estab-  
9 lished such standards, either a law enforcement  
10 agency within the State in which the individual re-  
11 sides or the standards used by a certified firearms  
12 instructor that is qualified to conduct a firearms  
13 qualification test for active duty officers within that  
14 State;

15 “(5)(A) has not been officially found by a quali-  
16 fied medical professional employed by the agency to  
17 be unqualified for reasons relating to mental health  
18 and as a result of this finding will not be issued the  
19 photographic identification as described in sub-  
20 section (d)(1); or

21 “(B) has not entered into an agreement with  
22 the agency from which the individual is separating  
23 from service in which that individual acknowledges  
24 he or she is not qualified under this section for rea-  
25 sons relating to mental health and for those reasons

1 will not receive or accept the photographic identifica-  
2 tion as described in subsection (d)(1);

3 “(6) is not under the influence of alcohol or an-  
4 other intoxicating or hallucinatory drug or sub-  
5 stance; and

6 “(7) is not prohibited by Federal law from re-  
7 ceiving a firearm.

8 “(c) IDENTIFICATION.—The identification required  
9 by this subsection is—

10 “(1) a photographic identification issued by the  
11 agency from which the individual separated from  
12 service as a law enforcement officer that identifies  
13 the person as having been employed as a police offi-  
14 cer or law enforcement officer and indicates that the  
15 individual has, not less recently than one year before  
16 the date the individual is carrying the concealed fire-  
17 arm, been tested or otherwise found by the agency  
18 to meet the active duty standards for qualification in  
19 firearms training as established by the agency to  
20 carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed  
21 firearm; or

22 “(2)(A) a photographic identification issued by  
23 the agency from which the individual separated from  
24 service as a law enforcement officer that identifies

1 the person as having been employed as a police offi-  
2 cer or law enforcement officer; and

3 “(B) a certification issued by the State in which  
4 the individual resides or by a certified firearms in-  
5 structor that is qualified to conduct a firearms quali-  
6 fication test for active duty officers within that State  
7 that indicates that the individual has, not less than  
8 1 year before the date the individual is carrying the  
9 concealed firearm, been tested or otherwise found by  
10 the State or a certified firearms instructor that is  
11 qualified to conduct a firearms qualification test for  
12 active duty officers within that State to have met—

13 “(i) the active duty standards for qualifica-  
14 tion in firearms training, as established by the  
15 State, to carry a firearm of the same type as  
16 the concealed firearm; or

17 “(ii) if the State has not established such  
18 standards, standards set by any law enforce-  
19 ment agency within that State to carry a fire-  
20 arm of the same type as the concealed firearm.

21 “(d) ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS.—As used in this  
22 section—

23 “(1) the term ‘firearm’—

24 “(A) except as provided in this paragraph,  
25 has the same meaning as in section 581;



1           “(B) includes ammunition not expressly  
2           prohibited by Federal law or subject to the Na-  
3           tional Firearms Act; and

4           “(C) does not include—

5                   “(i) any machinegun;

6                   “(ii) any firearm silencer; and

7                   “(iii) any destructive device; and

8           “(2) the term ‘service with a public agency as  
9           a law enforcement officer’ includes service as a law  
10          enforcement officer of the Amtrak Police Depart-  
11          ment, service as a law enforcement officer of the  
12          Federal Reserve, or service as a law enforcement or  
13          police officer of the executive branch of the Federal  
14          Government.

15   **“§ 591. Use of restricted ammunition**

16          “(a) OFFENSE.—(1) Whoever, during and in relation  
17          to the commission of a crime of violence or drug traf-  
18          ficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug traf-  
19          ficking crime which provides for an enhanced punishment  
20          if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon  
21          or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of  
22          the United States, uses or carries a firearm and is in pos-  
23          session of armor piercing ammunition capable of being  
24          fired in that firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment  
25          provided for the commission of such crime of violence or

1 drug trafficking crime be sentenced to a term of imprison-  
2 ment for not less than five years.

3 “(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection,  
4 the term ‘drug trafficking crime’ means any felony punish-  
5 able under chapter 17 of this title or chapter 705 of title  
6 46.

7 “(b) LIMITATION ON CERTAIN ACTIONS BY  
8 COURT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the  
9 court shall not suspend the sentence of any person con-  
10 victed of a violation of this section, nor place the person  
11 on probation, nor shall the terms of imprisonment run  
12 concurrently with any other terms of imprisonment, in-  
13 cluding that imposed for the crime in which the armor  
14 piercing ammunition was used or possessed.

15 **“§ 592. Possession of firearms and dangerous weap-**  
16 **ons in Federal facilities**

17 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection  
18 (d), whoever knowingly possesses or causes to be present  
19 a firearm or other dangerous weapon in a Federal facility  
20 (other than a Federal court facility), or attempts to do  
21 so, shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year.

22 “(b) AGGRAVATED OFFENSE.—Whoever, with intent  
23 that a firearm or other dangerous weapon be used in the  
24 commission of a crime, knowingly possesses or causes to  
25 be present such firearm or dangerous weapon in a Federal

1 facility, or attempts to do so, shall be imprisoned not more  
2 than 5 years.

3 “(c) WHERE KILLING RESULTS.—A person who kills  
4 any person in the course of a violation of subsection (a)  
5 or (b), or in the course of an attack on a Federal facility  
6 involving the use of a firearm or other dangerous weapon  
7 shall be punished as provided in subchapter A of chapter  
8 10.

9 “(d) Subsection (a) does not apply to—

10 “(1) the lawful performance of official duties by  
11 an officer, agent, or employee of the United States,  
12 a State, or a political subdivision thereof, who is au-  
13 thorized by law to engage in or supervise the preven-  
14 tion, detection, investigation, or prosecution of any  
15 violation of law;

16 “(2) the possession of a firearm or other dan-  
17 gerous weapon by a Federal official or a member of  
18 the Armed Forces if such possession is authorized by  
19 law; or

20 “(3) the lawful carrying of firearms or other  
21 dangerous weapons in a Federal facility incident to  
22 hunting or other lawful purposes.

23 “(e) COURT FACILITY.—(1) Except as provided in  
24 paragraph (2), whoever knowingly possesses or causes to  
25 be present a firearm in a Federal court facility, or at-

1 tempts to do so, shall be imprisoned not more than 2  
2 years.

3 “(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to conduct which  
4 is described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (d).

5 “(f) DISCLAIMER.—Nothing in this section limits the  
6 power of a court of the United States to punish for con-  
7 tempt or to promulgate rules or orders regulating, restrict-  
8 ing, or prohibiting the possession of weapons within any  
9 building housing such court or any of its proceedings, or  
10 upon any grounds appurtenant to such building.

11 “(g) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

12 “(1) The term ‘Federal facility’ means a build-  
13 ing or part thereof owned or leased by the Federal  
14 Government, where Federal employees are regularly  
15 present for the purpose of performing their official  
16 duties.

17 “(2) The term ‘dangerous weapon’ means a  
18 weapon, device, instrument, material, or substance,  
19 animate or inanimate, that is used for, or is readily  
20 capable of, causing death or serious bodily injury,  
21 except that such term does not include a pocket  
22 knife with a blade of less than 2½ inches in length.

23 “(3) The term ‘Federal court facility’ means  
24 the courtroom, judges’ chambers, witness rooms,  
25 jury deliberation rooms, attorney conference rooms,

1 prisoner holding cells, offices of the court clerks, the  
2 United States attorney, and the United States mar-  
3 shal, probation and parole offices, and adjoining cor-  
4 ridors of any court of the United States.

5 “(h) POSTING.—Notice of the provisions of sub-  
6 sections (a) and (b) shall be posted conspicuously at each  
7 public entrance to each Federal facility, and notice of sub-  
8 section (e) shall be posted conspicuously at each public  
9 entrance to each Federal court facility, and no person  
10 shall be convicted of an offense under subsection (a) or  
11 (e) with respect to a Federal facility if such notice is not  
12 so posted at such facility, unless such person had actual  
13 notice of subsection (a) or (e), as the case may be.

14 **“§ 593. Prohibition on purchase, ownership, or pos-  
15 session of body armor by violent felons**

16 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection  
17 (b), it shall be unlawful for a person to purchase, own,  
18 or possess body armor, if that person has been convicted  
19 of a felony that is—

20 “(1) a crime of violence; or

21 “(2) an offense under State law that would con-  
22 stitute a crime of violence under paragraph (1) if it  
23 occurred within the special maritime and territorial  
24 jurisdiction of the United States.

25 “(b) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—



1 or disperses any nuclear material or nuclear byprod-  
2 uct material and—

3 “(A) thereby knowingly causes the death of  
4 or serious bodily injury to any person or sub-  
5 stantial damage to property or to the environ-  
6 ment; or

7 “(B) circumstances exist, or have been rep-  
8 resented to the defendant to exist, that are like-  
9 ly to cause the death or serious bodily injury to  
10 any person, or substantial damage to property  
11 or to the environment;

12 “(2) with intent to deprive another of nuclear  
13 material or nuclear byproduct material, knowingly—

14 “(A) takes and carries away nuclear mate-  
15 rial or nuclear byproduct material of another  
16 without authority;

17 “(B) makes an unauthorized use, disposi-  
18 tion, or transfer, of nuclear material or nuclear  
19 byproduct material belonging to another; or

20 “(C) uses fraud and thereby obtains nu-  
21 clear material or nuclear byproduct material be-  
22 longing to another;

23 “(3) knowingly—

24 “(A) uses force; or

1           “(B) threatens or places another in fear  
2           that any person other than the actor will immi-  
3           nently be subject to bodily injury;

4           and thereby takes nuclear material or nuclear by-  
5           product material belonging to another from the per-  
6           son or presence of any other;

7           “(4) intentionally intimidates any person and  
8           thereby obtains nuclear material or nuclear byprod-  
9           uct material belonging to another;

10          “(5) with intent to compel any person, inter-  
11          national organization, or governmental entity to do  
12          or refrain from doing any act, knowingly threatens  
13          to engage in conduct described in paragraph (2)(A)  
14          or (3) of this subsection;

15          “(6) knowingly threatens to use nuclear mate-  
16          rial or nuclear byproduct material to cause death or  
17          serious bodily injury to any person or substantial  
18          damage to property or to the environment under cir-  
19          cumstances in which the threat may reasonably be  
20          understood as an expression of serious purposes;

21          “(7) attempts to commit an offense under para-  
22          graph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection; or

23          “(8) is a party to a conspiracy of two or more  
24          persons to commit an offense under paragraph (1),  
25          (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection, if any of the par-



1       ties intentionally engages in any conduct in further-  
2       ance of such offense;  
3 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this sec-  
4 tion.

5       “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
6 under—

7           “(1) paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection  
8 (a) of this section is—

9                   “(A) a fine under this title; and

10                   “(B) imprisonment—

11                           “(i) for any term of years or for life  
12 (I) if, while committing the offense, the of-  
13 fender knowingly causes the death of any  
14 person; or (II) if, while committing an of-  
15 fense under paragraph (1) or (3) of sub-  
16 section (a) of this section, the offender,  
17 under circumstances manifesting extreme  
18 indifference to the life of an individual,  
19 knowingly engages in any conduct and  
20 thereby recklessly causes the death of or  
21 serious bodily injury to any person; and

22                           “(ii) for not more than 20 years in  
23 any other case; and

24           “(2) paragraph (8) of subsection (a) of this sec-  
25 tion is—

1 “(A) a fine under this title; and

2 “(B) imprisonment—

3 “(i) for not more than 20 years if the  
4 offense which is the object of the con-  
5 spiracy is punishable under paragraph  
6 (1)(B)(i); and

7 “(ii) for not more than 10 years in  
8 any other case.

9 “(c) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The circumstances referred  
10 to in subsection (a) of this section are that—

11 “(1) the offense is committed in the United  
12 States or the special maritime and territorial juris-  
13 diction of the United States, or the special aircraft  
14 jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in sec-  
15 tion 46501 of title 49);

16 “(2) an offender or a victim is—

17 “(A) a national of the United States; or

18 “(B) a United States corporation or other  
19 legal entity;

20 “(3) after the conduct required for the offense  
21 occurs the defendant is found in the United States,  
22 even if the conduct required for the offense occurs  
23 outside the United States;

24 “(4) the conduct required for the offense occurs  
25 with respect to the carriage of a consignment of nu-

1 clear material or nuclear byproduct material for  
2 peaceful purposes by any means of transportation  
3 intended to go beyond the territory of the state  
4 where the shipment originates beginning with the  
5 departure from a facility of the shipper in that state  
6 and ending with the arrival at a facility of the re-  
7 ceiver within the state of ultimate destination and  
8 either of such states is the United States; or

9 “(5) either—

10 “(A) the governmental entity under sub-  
11 section (a)(5) is the United States; or

12 “(B) the threat under subsection (a)(6) is  
13 directed at the United States.

14 “(d) ASSISTANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER  
15 18 OF TITLE 10.—The Attorney General may request as-  
16 sistance from the Secretary of Defense under chapter 18  
17 of title 10 in the enforcement of this section and the Sec-  
18 retary of Defense may provide such assistance in accord-  
19 ance with chapter 18 of title 10, except that the Secretary  
20 of Defense may provide such assistance through any De-  
21 partment of Defense personnel.

22 “(e) OTHER ASSISTANCE.—

23 “(1) The Attorney General may also request as-  
24 sistance from the Secretary of Defense under this  
25 subsection in the enforcement of this section. Not-

1 withstanding section 292, the Secretary of Defense  
2 may, in accordance with other applicable law, pro-  
3 vide such assistance to the Attorney General if—

4 “(A) an emergency situation exists (as  
5 jointly determined by the Attorney General and  
6 the Secretary of Defense in their discretion);  
7 and

8 “(B) the provision of such assistance will  
9 not adversely affect the military preparedness  
10 of the United States (as determined by the Sec-  
11 retary of Defense in such Secretary’s discre-  
12 tion).

13 “(2) As used in this subsection, the term ‘emer-  
14 gency situation’ means a circumstance—

15 “(A) that poses a serious threat to the in-  
16 terests of the United States; and

17 “(B) in which—

18 “(i) enforcement of the law would be  
19 seriously impaired if the assistance were  
20 not provided; and

21 “(ii) civilian law enforcement per-  
22 sonnel are not capable of enforcing the  
23 law.

24 “(3) Assistance under this section may in-  
25 clude—

1           “(A) use of personnel of the Department  
2 of Defense to arrest persons and conduct  
3 searches and seizures with respect to violations  
4 of this section; and

5           “(B) such other activity as is incidental to  
6 the enforcement of this section, or to the pro-  
7 tection of persons or property from conduct  
8 that violates this section.

9           “(4) The Secretary of Defense may require re-  
10 imbursement as a condition of assistance under this  
11 section.

12           “(5) The Attorney General may delegate the  
13 Attorney General’s function under this subsection  
14 only to a Deputy, Associate, or Assistant Attorney  
15 General.

16           “(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

17           “(1) the term ‘nuclear material’ means material  
18 containing any—

19           “(A) plutonium;

20           “(B) uranium not in the form of ore or ore  
21 residue that contains the mixture of isotopes as  
22 occurring in nature;

23           “(C) enriched uranium, defined as ura-  
24 nium that contains the isotope 233 or 235 or  
25 both in such amount that the abundance ratio

1 of the sum of those isotopes to the isotope 238  
2 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to  
3 the isotope 238 occurring in nature; or

4 “(D) uranium 233;

5 “(2) the term ‘nuclear byproduct material’  
6 means any material containing any radioactive iso-  
7 tope created through an irradiation process in the  
8 operation of a nuclear reactor or accelerator;

9 “(3) the term ‘international organization’  
10 means a public international organization designated  
11 as such pursuant to section 1 of the International  
12 Organizations Immunities Act or a public organiza-  
13 tion created pursuant to treaty or other agreement  
14 under international law as an instrument through or  
15 by which two or more foreign governments engage in  
16 some aspect of their conduct of international affairs;  
17 and

18 “(4) the term ‘United States corporation or  
19 other legal entity’ means any corporation or other  
20 entity organized under the laws of the United States  
21 or any State of the United States.

22 “SUBCHAPTER D—IMPORTATION, MANUFAC-  
23 TURE, DISTRIBUTION, AND STORAGE OF  
24 EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS

“611. Definitions.

“612. Unlawful Acts.

“613. Licenses and user permits.

“614. Penalties.

“615. Exceptions; relief from disabilities.

“616. Additional powers of the Attorney General.

“617. Rules and regulations.

1 **“§ 611. Definitions**

2 “In this subchapter the following definitions apply:

3 “(1) The term ‘explosive materials’ means ex-  
4 plosives, blasting agents, and detonators.

5 “(2) Except for the purposes of subsections (d),  
6 (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), and (j) of section 614, the term  
7 ‘explosives’ means any chemical compound mixture,  
8 or device, the primary or common purpose of which  
9 is to function by explosion; the term includes, but is  
10 not limited to, dynamite and other high explosives,  
11 black powder, pellet powder, initiating explosives,  
12 detonators, safety fuses, squibs, detonating cord, ig-  
13 niter cord, and igniters. The Attorney General shall  
14 publish and revise at least annually in the Federal  
15 Register a list of these and any additional explosives  
16 which he determines to be within the coverage of  
17 this subchapter. For the purposes of subsections (d),  
18 (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of section 614, the term ‘ex-  
19 plosive’ is defined in subsection (j) of such section  
20 614.

21 “(3) The term ‘blasting agent’ means any mate-  
22 rial or mixture, consisting of fuel and oxidizer, in-  
23 tended for blasting, not otherwise defined as an ex-

1 explosive, if the finished product, as mixed for use or  
2 shipment, cannot be detonated by means of a num-  
3 bered 8 test blasting cap when unconfined.

4 “(4) The term ‘detonator’ means any device  
5 containing a detonating charge that is used for initi-  
6 ating detonation in an explosive; the term includes  
7 electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay  
8 types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses and  
9 detonating-cord delay connectors.

10 “(5) The term ‘importer’ means any person en-  
11 gaged in the business of importing or bringing explo-  
12 sive materials into the United States for purposes of  
13 sale or distribution.

14 “(6) The term ‘manufacturer’ means any per-  
15 son engaged in the business of manufacturing explo-  
16 sive materials for purposes of sale or distribution or  
17 for that person’s own use.

18 “(7) The term ‘dealer’ means any person en-  
19 gaged in the business of distributing explosive mate-  
20 rials at wholesale or retail.

21 “(8) The term ‘permittee’ means any user of  
22 explosives for a lawful purpose, who has obtained ei-  
23 ther a user permit or a limited permit under this  
24 chapter.



1           “(9) The term ‘Attorney General’ means the  
2 Attorney General of the United States.

3           “(10) The term ‘crime punishable by imprison-  
4 ment for a term exceeding one year’ does not mean  
5 (A) any Federal or State offenses pertaining to anti-  
6 trust violations, unfair trade practices, restraints of  
7 trade, or other similar offenses relating to the regu-  
8 lation of business practices as the Attorney General  
9 may by regulation designate, or (B) any State of-  
10 fense (other than one involving a firearm or explo-  
11 sive) classified by the laws of the State as a mis-  
12 demeanor and punishable by a term of imprisonment  
13 of two years or less.

14           “(11) The term ‘licensee’ means any importer,  
15 manufacturer, or dealer licensed under this chapter.

16           “(12) The term ‘distribute’ means sell, issue,  
17 give, transfer, or otherwise dispose of.

18           “(13) The term ‘convention on the Marking of  
19 Plastic Explosives’ means the Convention on the  
20 Marking of Plastic Explosives for the Purpose of  
21 Detection, Done at Montreal on 1 March 1991.

22           “(14) The term ‘detection agent’ means any  
23 one of the substances specified in this subsection  
24 when introduced into a plastic explosive or formu-  
25 lated in such explosive as a part of the manufac-

1 turing process in such a manner as to achieve homo-  
2 geneous distribution in the finished explosive, includ-  
3 ing—

4 “(A) Ethylene glycol dinitrate (EGDN),  
5  $C_2H_4(NO_3)_2$ , molecular weight 152, when the  
6 minimum concentration in the finished explosive  
7 is 0.2 percent by mass;

8 “(B) 2,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dinitrobutane  
9 (DMNB);

10 “(C) Para-Mononitrotoluene (p-MNT),  
11  $C_7H_7NO_2$ , molecular weight 137, when the min-  
12 imum concentration in the finished explosive is  
13 0.5 percent by mass;

14 “(D) Ortho-Mononitrotoluene (o-MNT),  
15  $C_7H_7NO_2$ , molecular weight 137, when the minimum  
16 concentration in the finished explosive is 0.5 percent  
17 by mass; and

18 “(E) any other substance in the concentra-  
19 tion specified by the Attorney General, after  
20 consultation with the Secretary of State and the  
21 Secretary of Defense, that has been added to  
22 the table in part 2 of the Technical Annex to  
23 the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Ex-  
24 plosives.

1           “(15) The term ‘plastic explosive’ means an ex-  
2           plosive material in flexible or elastic sheet form for-  
3           mulated with one or more high explosives which in  
4           their pure form has a vapor pressure less than  $10^{-4}$   
5           Pa at a temperature of 25°C, is formulated with a  
6           binder material, and is as a mixture malleable or  
7           flexible at normal room temperature.

8           “(16) The term ‘alien’ means any person who  
9           is not a citizen or national of the United States.

10           “(17) The term ‘responsible person’ means an  
11           individual who has the power to direct the manage-  
12           ment and policies of the applicant pertaining to ex-  
13           plosive materials.

14           “(18) The term ‘Indian tribe’ has the meaning  
15           given the term in section 102 of the Federally Rec-  
16           ognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994.

17   **“§ 612. Unlawful Acts**

18           “(a) REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.—It shall be un-  
19           lawful for any person—

20           “(1) to engage in the business of importing,  
21           manufacturing, or dealing in explosive materials  
22           without a license issued under this chapter;

23           “(2) knowingly to withhold information or to  
24           make any false or fictitious oral or written statement  
25           or to furnish or exhibit any false, fictitious, or mis-

1 represented identification, intended or likely to de-  
2 ceive for the purpose of obtaining explosive mate-  
3 rials, or a license, permit, exemption, or relief from  
4 disability under this chapter;

5 “(3) other than a licensee or permittee know-  
6 ingly—

7 “(A) to transport, ship, cause to be trans-  
8 ported, or receive any explosive materials; or

9 “(B) to distribute explosive materials to  
10 any person other than a licensee or permittee;  
11 or

12 “(4) who is a holder of a limited permit—

13 “(A) to transport, ship, cause to be trans-  
14 ported, or receive in interstate or foreign com-  
15 merce any explosive materials; or

16 “(B) to receive explosive materials from a  
17 licensee or permittee, whose premises are lo-  
18 cated outside the State of residence of the lim-  
19 ited permit holder, or on more than 6 separate  
20 occasions, during the period of the permit, to  
21 receive explosive materials from 1 or more li-  
22 censees or permittees whose premises are lo-  
23 cated within the State of residence of the lim-  
24 ited permit holder.

1       “(b) DISTRIBUTION TO UNREGULATED PERSONS.—

2 It shall be unlawful for any licensee or permittee to know-  
3 ingly distribute any explosive materials to any person  
4 other than—

5           “(1) a licensee;

6           “(2) a holder of a user permit; or

7           “(3) a holder of a limited permit who is a resi-  
8 dent of the State where distribution is made and in  
9 which the premises of the transferor are located.

10       “(c) DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF STATE RE-

11 QUIREMENTS.—It shall be unlawful for any licensee to dis-  
12 tribute explosive materials to any person who the licensee  
13 has reason to believe intends to transport such explosive  
14 materials into a State where the purchase, possession, or  
15 use of explosive materials is prohibited or which does not  
16 permit its residents to transport or ship explosive mate-  
17 rials into it or to receive explosive materials in it.

18       “(d) DISTRIBUTION TO PROHIBITED CLASSES OF

19 PERSONS.—It shall be unlawful for any person knowingly  
20 to distribute explosive materials to any individual who—

21           “(1) is under twenty-one years of age;

22           “(2) has been convicted in any court of a crime  
23 punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding  
24 one year;

1           “(3) is under indictment for a crime punishable  
2           by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;

3           “(4) is a fugitive from justice;

4           “(5) is an unlawful user of or addicted to any  
5           controlled substance;

6           “(6) has been adjudicated a mental defective or  
7           who has been committed to a mental institution;

8           “(7) is an alien, other than an alien who—

9           “(A) is lawfully admitted for permanent  
10           residence (as defined in section 101(a)(20) of  
11           the Immigration and Nationality Act);

12           “(B) is in lawful nonimmigrant status, is  
13           a refugee admitted under section 207 of the  
14           Immigration and Nationality Act, or is in asy-  
15           lum status under section 208 of that Act,  
16           and—

17           “(i) is a foreign law enforcement offi-  
18           cer of a friendly foreign government, as de-  
19           termined by the Attorney General in con-  
20           sultation with the Secretary of State, en-  
21           tering the United States on official law en-  
22           forcement business, and the shipping,  
23           transporting, possession, or receipt of ex-  
24           plosive materials is in furtherance of this  
25           official law enforcement business; or

1           “(ii) is a person having the power to  
2           direct or cause the direction of the man-  
3           agement and policies of a corporation,  
4           partnership, or association licensed pursu-  
5           ant to section 613(a), and the shipping,  
6           transporting, possession, or receipt of ex-  
7           plosive materials is in furtherance of such  
8           power;

9           “(C) is a member of a North Atlantic  
10          Treaty Organization (NATO) or other friendly  
11          foreign military force, as determined by the At-  
12          torney General in consultation with the Sec-  
13          retary of Defense, who is present in the United  
14          States under military orders for training or  
15          other military purpose authorized by the United  
16          States and the shipping, transporting, posses-  
17          sion, or receipt of explosive materials is in fur-  
18          therance of the authorized military purpose; or

19          “(D) is lawfully present in the United  
20          States in cooperation with the Director of Cen-  
21          tral Intelligence, and the shipment, transpor-  
22          tation, receipt, or possession of the explosive  
23          materials is in furtherance of such cooperation;

24          “(8) has been discharged from the armed forces  
25          under dishonorable conditions; or

1           “(9) having been a citizen of the United States,  
2           has renounced the citizenship of that person.

3           “(e) DISTRIBUTION TO PERSONS PROHIBITED BY  
4 STATE LAW FROM POSSESSION.—It shall be unlawful for  
5 any licensee knowingly to distribute any explosive mate-  
6 rials to any person in any State where the purchase, pos-  
7 session, or use by such person of such explosive materials  
8 would be in violation of any State law or any published  
9 ordinance applicable at the place of distribution.

10          “(f) RECORDS.—It shall be unlawful for any licensee  
11 or permittee willfully to manufacture, import, purchase,  
12 distribute, or receive explosive materials without making  
13 such records as the Attorney General may by regulation  
14 require. Such records shall include a statement of intended  
15 use, the name, date, place of birth, social security number  
16 or taxpayer identification number, and place of residence  
17 of any natural person to whom explosive materials are dis-  
18 tributed. If explosive materials are distributed to a cor-  
19 poration or other business entity, such records shall in-  
20 clude the identity and principal and local places of busi-  
21 ness and the name, date, place of birth, and place of resi-  
22 dence of the natural person acting as agent of the corpora-  
23 tion or other business entity in arranging the distribution.

24          “(g) FALSE ENTRY ON RECORDS.—It shall be unlaw-  
25 ful for any licensee or permittee knowingly to make any



1 false entry in any record which he is required to keep pur-  
2 suant to this section or regulations prescribed under sec-  
3 tion 617.

4       “(h) SHIPMENT AND OTHER MATTERS PERTAINING  
5 TO STOLEN EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS.—It shall be unlawful  
6 for any person to receive, possess, transport, ship, conceal,  
7 store, barter, sell, dispose of, or pledge or accept as secu-  
8 rity for a loan, any stolen explosive materials which are  
9 moving as, which are part of, which constitute, or which  
10 have been shipped or transported in, interstate or foreign  
11 commerce, either before or after such materials were sto-  
12 len, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that  
13 the explosive materials were stolen.

14       “(i) POSSESSION AND OTHER CONDUCT BY PROHIB-  
15 ITED PERSONS.—It shall be unlawful for any person—

16               “(1) who is under indictment for, or who has  
17               been convicted in any court of, a crime punishable  
18               by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;

19               “(2) who is a fugitive from justice;

20               “(3) who is an unlawful user of or addicted to  
21               any controlled substance;

22               “(4) who has been adjudicated as a mental de-  
23               fective or who has been committed to a mental insti-  
24               tution;

25               “(5) who is an alien, other than an alien who—

1           “(A) is lawfully admitted for permanent  
2 residence (as that term is defined in section  
3 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality  
4 Act);

5           “(B) is in lawful nonimmigrant status, is  
6 a refugee admitted under section 207 of the  
7 Immigration and Nationality Act, or is in asy-  
8 lum status under section 208 of the Immigra-  
9 tion and Nationality Act, and—

10           “(i) is a foreign law enforcement offi-  
11 cer of a friendly foreign government, as de-  
12 termined by the Attorney General in con-  
13 sultation with the Secretary of State, en-  
14 tering the United States on official law en-  
15 forcement business, and the shipping,  
16 transporting, possession, or receipt of ex-  
17 plosive materials is in furtherance of this  
18 official law enforcement business; or

19           “(ii) is a person having the power to  
20 direct or cause the direction of the man-  
21 agement and policies of a corporation,  
22 partnership, or association licensed pursu-  
23 ant to section 843(a), and the shipping,  
24 transporting, possession, or receipt of ex-

1            explosive materials is in furtherance of such  
2            power;

3            “(C) is a member of a North Atlantic  
4            Treaty Organization (NATO) or other friendly  
5            foreign military force, as determined by the At-  
6            torney General in consultation with the Sec-  
7            retary of Defense, who is present in the United  
8            States under military orders for training or  
9            other military purpose authorized by the United  
10          States and the shipping, transporting, posses-  
11          sion, or receipt of explosive materials is in fur-  
12          therance of the authorized military purpose; or

13          “(D) is lawfully present in the United  
14          States in cooperation with the Director of Cen-  
15          tral Intelligence, and the shipment, transpor-  
16          tation, receipt, or possession of the explosive  
17          materials is in furtherance of such cooperation;

18          “(6) who has been discharged from the armed  
19          forces under dishonorable conditions; or

20          “(7) who, having been a citizen of the United  
21          States, has renounced the citizenship of that person;  
22          to ship or transport any explosive in or affecting inter-  
23          state or foreign commerce or to receive or possess any ex-  
24          plosive which has been shipped or transported in or af-  
25          fecting interstate or foreign commerce.

1       “(j) STORAGE REQUIREMENTS.—It shall be unlawful  
2 for any person to store any explosive material in a manner  
3 not in conformity with regulations promulgated by the At-  
4 torney General. In promulgating such regulations, the At-  
5 torney General shall take into consideration the class,  
6 type, and quantity of explosive materials to be stored, as  
7 well as the standards of safety and security recognized in  
8 the explosives industry.

9       “(k) FAILURE TO REPORT THEFT OR LOSS.—It  
10 shall be unlawful for any person who has knowledge of  
11 the theft or loss of any explosive materials from his stock,  
12 to fail to report such theft or loss within twenty-four hours  
13 of discovery thereof, to the Attorney General and to appro-  
14 priate local authorities.

15       “(l) DETECTION AGENTS REQUIRED FOR MANUFAC-  
16 TURE OF PLASTIC EXPLOSIVES.—It shall be unlawful for  
17 any person to manufacture any plastic explosive that does  
18 not contain a detection agent.

19       “(m) IMPORTATION OF PLASTIC EXPLOSIVES WITH-  
20 OUT DETECTION AGENTS.—

21               “(1) It shall be unlawful for any person to im-  
22 port or bring into the United States, or export from  
23 the United States, any plastic explosive that does  
24 not contain a detection agent.

1           “(2) This subsection does not apply to the im-  
2           portation or bringing into the United States, or the  
3           exportation from the United States, of any plastic  
4           explosive that was imported or brought into, or man-  
5           ufactured in the United States prior to the date of  
6           enactment of this subsection by or on behalf of any  
7           agency of the United States performing military or  
8           police functions (including any military reserve com-  
9           ponent) or by or on behalf of the National Guard of  
10          any State, not later than 15 years after the date of  
11          entry into force of the Convention on the Marking  
12          of Plastic Explosives, with respect to the United  
13          States.

14          “(n) POSSESSION AND OTHER CONDUCT WITH RE-  
15          GARD TO PLASTIC EXPLOSIVES WITHOUT DETECTION  
16          AGENTS.—

17                 “(1) It shall be unlawful for any person to ship,  
18                 transport, transfer, receive, or possess any plastic  
19                 explosive that does not contain a detection agent.

20                 “(2) This subsection does not apply to—

21                         “(A) the shipment, transportation, trans-  
22                         fer, receipt, or possession of any plastic explo-  
23                         sive that was imported or brought into, or man-  
24                         ufactured in the United States prior to the date  
25                         of enactment of this subsection by any person

1 during the period beginning on that date and  
2 ending 3 years after that date of enactment; or

3 “(B) the shipment, transportation, trans-  
4 fer, receipt, or possession of any plastic explo-  
5 sive that was imported or brought into, or man-  
6 ufactured in the United States prior to the date  
7 of enactment of this subsection by or on behalf  
8 of any agency of the United States performing  
9 a military or police function (including any mili-  
10 tary reserve component) or by or on behalf of  
11 the National Guard of any State, not later than  
12 15 years after the date of entry into force of  
13 the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Ex-  
14 plosives, with respect to the United States.

15 “(o) DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION RELATING TO  
16 EXPLOSIVES, DESTRUCTIVE DEVICES, AND WEAPONS OF  
17 MASS DESTRUCTION.—

18 “(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

19 “(A) the term ‘destructive device’ has the  
20 same meaning as in section 581;

21 “(B) the term ‘explosive’ has the same  
22 meaning as in section 614; and

23 “(C) the term ‘weapon of mass destruc-  
24 tion’ has the same meaning as in section 271.

1           “(2) PROHIBITION.—It shall be unlawful for  
2 any person—

3           “(A) to teach or demonstrate the making  
4 or use of an explosive, a destructive device, or  
5 a weapon of mass destruction, or to distribute  
6 by any means information pertaining to, in  
7 whole or in part, the manufacture or use of an  
8 explosive, destructive device, or weapon of mass  
9 destruction, with the intent that the teaching,  
10 demonstration, or information be used for, or in  
11 furtherance of, an activity that constitutes a  
12 Federal crime of violence; or

13           “(B) to teach or demonstrate to any per-  
14 son the making or use of an explosive, a de-  
15 structive device, or a weapon of mass destruc-  
16 tion, or to distribute to any person, by any  
17 means, information pertaining to, in whole or in  
18 part, the manufacture or use of an explosive,  
19 destructive device, or weapon of mass destruc-  
20 tion, knowing that such person intends to use  
21 the teaching, demonstration, or information for,  
22 or in furtherance of, an activity that constitutes  
23 a Federal crime of violence.

1 **“§ 613. Licenses and user permits**

2       “(a) REQUIREMENTS FOR APPLICATION.—An appli-  
3 cation for a user permit or limited permit or a license to  
4 import, manufacture, or deal in explosive materials shall  
5 be in such form and contain such information as the At-  
6 torney General shall by regulation prescribe, including the  
7 names of and appropriate identifying information regard-  
8 ing all employees who will be authorized by the applicant  
9 to possess explosive materials, as well as fingerprints and  
10 a photograph of each responsible person. Each applicant  
11 for a license or permit shall pay a fee to be charged as  
12 set by the Attorney General, said fee not to exceed \$50  
13 for a limited permit and \$200 for any other license or per-  
14 mit. Each license or user permit shall be valid for not  
15 longer than 3 years from the date of issuance and each  
16 limited permit shall be valid for not longer than 1 year  
17 from the date of issuance. Each license or permit shall  
18 be renewable upon the same conditions and subject to the  
19 same restrictions as the original license or permit, and  
20 upon payment of a renewal fee not to exceed one-half of  
21 the original fee.

22       “(b) APPROVAL OF APPLICATION.—Upon the filing  
23 of a proper application and payment of the prescribed fee,  
24 and subject to this chapter and other applicable laws, the  
25 Attorney General shall issue to such applicant the appro-  
26 priate license or permit if—



1           “(1) the applicant (or, if the applicant is a cor-  
2           poration, partnership, or association, each respon-  
3           sible person with respect to the applicant) is not a  
4           person described in section 612(i);

5           “(2) the applicant has not willfully violated this  
6           subchapter or regulations issued under this sub-  
7           chapter;

8           “(3) the applicant has in a State premises from  
9           which he conducts or intends to conduct business;

10           “(4)(A) the Attorney General verifies by inspec-  
11           tion or, if the application is for an original limited  
12           permit or the first or second renewal of such a per-  
13           mit, by such other means as the Attorney General  
14           determines appropriate, that the applicant has a  
15           place of storage for explosive materials which meets  
16           such standards of public safety and security against  
17           theft as the Attorney General by regulations shall  
18           prescribe; and

19           “(B) subparagraph (A) does not apply to an  
20           applicant for the renewal of a limited permit if the  
21           Attorney General has verified, by inspection within  
22           the preceding 3 years, the matters described in sub-  
23           paragraph (A) with respect to the applicant;

24           “(5) the applicant has demonstrated and cer-  
25           tified in writing that he is familiar with all published

1 State laws and local ordinances relating to explosive  
2 materials for the location in which he intends to do  
3 business;

4 “(6) none of the employees of the applicant who  
5 will be authorized by the applicant to possess explo-  
6 sive materials is any person described in section  
7 612(i); and

8 “(7) in the case of a limited permit, the appli-  
9 cant has certified in writing that the applicant will  
10 not receive explosive materials on more than 6 sepa-  
11 rate occasions during the 12-month period for which  
12 the limited permit is valid.

13 “(c) TIME LIMIT FOR ACTION.—The Attorney Gen-  
14 eral shall approve or deny an application within a period  
15 of 90 days for licenses and permits, beginning on the date  
16 such application is received by the Attorney General.

17 “(d) REVOCATION.—The Attorney General may re-  
18 voke any license or permit issued under this section if in  
19 the opinion of the Attorney General the holder thereof has  
20 violated this subchapter or any rule or regulation pre-  
21 scribed under this subchapter, or has become ineligible to  
22 acquire explosive materials under section 612(d). The At-  
23 torney General’s action under this subsection may be re-  
24 viewed only as provided in subsection (e)(2) of this section.

25 “(e) PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS.—

1           “(1) Any person whose application is denied or  
2           whose license or permit is revoked shall receive a  
3           written notice from the Attorney General stating the  
4           specific grounds upon which such denial or revoca-  
5           tion is based. Any notice of a revocation of a license  
6           or permit shall be given to the holder of such license  
7           or permit prior to or concurrently with the effective  
8           date of the revocation.

9           “(2) If the Attorney General denies an applica-  
10          tion for, or revokes a license, or permit, he shall,  
11          upon request by the aggrieved party, promptly hold  
12          a hearing to review his denial or revocation. In the  
13          case of a revocation, the Attorney General may upon  
14          a request of the holder stay the effective date of the  
15          revocation. A hearing under this section shall be at  
16          a location convenient to the aggrieved party. The At-  
17          torney General shall give written notice of his deci-  
18          sion to the aggrieved party within a reasonable time  
19          after the hearing. The aggrieved party may, within  
20          sixty days after receipt of the Secretary’s written de-  
21          cision, file a petition with the United States court of  
22          appeals for the district in which he resides or has his  
23          principal place of business for a judicial review of  
24          such denial or revocation, pursuant to sections 701  
25          through 706 of title 5.

1       “(f) INSPECTIONS.—Licensees and holders of user  
2 permits shall make available for inspection at all reason-  
3 able times their records kept pursuant to this chapter or  
4 the regulations issued hereunder, and licensees and per-  
5 mittees shall submit to the Attorney General such reports  
6 and information with respect to such records and the con-  
7 tents thereof as he shall by regulations prescribe. The At-  
8 torney General may enter during business hours the prem-  
9 ises (including places of storage) of any licensee or holder  
10 of a user permit, for the purpose of inspecting or exam-  
11 ining (1) any records or documents required to be kept  
12 by such licensee or permittee, under this chapter or regu-  
13 lations issued under this chapter, and (2) any explosive  
14 materials kept or stored by such licensee or permittee at  
15 such premises. Upon the request of any State or any polit-  
16 ical subdivision thereof, the Attorney General may make  
17 available to such State or any political subdivision thereof,  
18 any information which he may obtain by reason of this  
19 subchapter with respect to the identification of persons  
20 within such State or political subdivision thereof, who have  
21 purchased or received explosive materials, together with  
22 a description of such explosive materials. The Attorney  
23 General may inspect the places of storage for explosive  
24 materials of an applicant for a limited permit or, at the

1 time of renewal of such permit, a holder of a limited per-  
2 mit, only as provided in subsection (b)(4).

3 “(g) POSTING.—Licenses and user permits issued  
4 under subsection (b) of this section shall be kept posted  
5 and kept available for inspection on the premises covered  
6 by the license and permit.

7 “(h) EMPLOYER MAY REQUEST DETERMINATION  
8 FROM ATTORNEY GENERAL.—

9 “(1) If the Attorney General receives, from an  
10 employer, the name and other identifying informa-  
11 tion of a responsible person or an employee who will  
12 be authorized by the employer to possess explosive  
13 materials in the course of employment with the em-  
14 ployer, the Attorney General shall determine whether  
15 the responsible person or employee is one of the per-  
16 sons described in any paragraph of section 612(i).  
17 In making the determination, the Attorney General  
18 may take into account a letter or document issued  
19 under paragraph (2).

20 “(2)(A) If the Attorney General determines  
21 that the responsible person or the employee is not  
22 one of the persons described in any paragraph of  
23 section 612(i), the Attorney General shall notify the  
24 employer in writing or electronically of the deter-  
25 mination and issue, to the responsible person or em-

1        ployee, a letter of clearance, which confirms the de-  
2        termination.

3            “(B) If the Attorney General determines that  
4        the responsible person or employee is one of the per-  
5        sons described in any paragraph of section 612(i),  
6        the Attorney General shall notify the employer in  
7        writing or electronically of the determination and  
8        issue to the responsible person or the employee, as  
9        the case may be, a document that—

10            “(i) confirms the determination;

11            “(ii) explains the grounds for the deter-  
12        mination;

13            “(iii) provides information on how the dis-  
14        ability may be relieved; and

15            “(iv) explains how the determination may  
16        be appealed.

17        “(i) FURNISHING OF SAMPLES.—

18            “(1) Licensed manufacturers and licensed im-  
19        porters and persons who manufacture or import ex-  
20        plosive materials or ammonium nitrate shall, when  
21        required by letter issued by the Attorney General,  
22        furnish—

23            “(A) samples of such explosive materials or  
24        ammonium nitrate;

1           “(B) information on chemical composition  
2 of those products; and

3           “(C) any other information that the Attor-  
4 ney General determines is relevant to the identi-  
5 fication of the explosive materials or to identi-  
6 fication of the ammonium nitrate.

7           “(2) The Attorney General shall, by regulation,  
8 authorize reimbursement of the fair market value of  
9 samples furnished pursuant to this subsection, as  
10 well as the reasonable costs of shipment.

11 **“§ 614. Penalties**

12           “(a) FELONIES.—Any person—

13           “(1) who violates any of subsections (a)  
14 through (i) or (l) through (o) of section 612 shall be  
15 imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and

16           “(2) violates subsection (p)(2) of section 612,  
17 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

18           “(b) MISDEMEANOR.—Whoever violates any other  
19 provision of section 612 shall be imprisoned not more than  
20 one year.

21           “(c) FORFEITURE.—

22           “(1) Any explosive materials involved or used or  
23 intended to be used in any violation of this sub-  
24 chapter or any other rule or regulation promulgated  
25 under this subchapter or any violation of any crimi-

1       nal law of the United States shall be subject to sei-  
2       zure and forfeiture, and all provisions of the Internal  
3       Revenue Code of 1986 relating to the seizure, for-  
4       feiture, and disposition of firearms, as defined in  
5       section 5845(a) of that Code, shall, so far as appli-  
6       cable, extend to seizures and forfeitures under this  
7       chapter.

8               “(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in the  
9       case of the seizure of any explosive materials for any  
10      offense for which the materials would be subject to  
11      forfeiture in which it would be impracticable or un-  
12      safe to remove the materials to a place of storage or  
13      would be unsafe to store them, the seizing officer  
14      may destroy the explosive materials forthwith. Any  
15      destruction under this paragraph shall be in the  
16      presence of at least 1 credible witness. The seizing  
17      officer shall make a report of the seizure and take  
18      samples as the Attorney General may by regulation  
19      prescribe.

20              “(3) Within 60 days after any destruction made  
21      pursuant to paragraph (2), the owner of (including  
22      any person having an interest in) the property so de-  
23      stroyed may make application to the Attorney Gen-  
24      eral for reimbursement of the value of the property.



1 If the claimant establishes to the satisfaction of the  
2 Attorney General that—

3 “(A) the property has not been used or in-  
4 volved in a violation of law; or

5 “(B) any unlawful involvement or use of  
6 the property was without the claimant’s knowl-  
7 edge, consent, or willful blindness,

8 the Attorney General shall make an allowance to the  
9 claimant not exceeding the value of the property de-  
10 stroyed.

11 “(d) TRANSPORT WITH INTENT.—Whoever trans-  
12 ports or receives, or attempts to transport or receive, in  
13 interstate or foreign commerce any explosive with the  
14 knowledge or intent that it will be used to kill, injure, or  
15 intimidate any individual or unlawfully to damage or de-  
16 stroy any building, vehicle, or other real or personal prop-  
17 erty, shall be imprisoned for not more than ten years; and  
18 if personal injury results to any person, including any pub-  
19 lic safety officer performing duties as a direct or proxi-  
20 mate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall  
21 be imprisoned for not more than twenty years; and if  
22 death results to any person, including any public safety  
23 officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result  
24 of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall be subject

1 to imprisonment for any term of years, or to the death  
2 penalty or to life imprisonment.

3 “(e) THREATS.—Whoever, through the use of the  
4 mail, telephone, telegraph, or other instrument of inter-  
5 state or foreign commerce, or in or affecting interstate or  
6 foreign commerce, willfully makes any threat, or mali-  
7 ciously conveys false information knowing the same to be  
8 false, concerning an attempt or alleged attempt being  
9 made, or to be made, to kill, injure, or intimidate any indi-  
10 vidual or unlawfully to damage or destroy any building,  
11 vehicle, or other real or personal property by means of  
12 fire or an explosive shall be imprisoned for not more than  
13 10 years.

14 “(f) MALACIOUS DAMAGE TO GOVERNMENT PROP-  
15 erty.—

16 “(1) Whoever maliciously damages or destroys,  
17 or attempts to damage or destroy, by means of fire  
18 or an explosive, any building, vehicle, or other per-  
19 sonal or real property in whole or in part owned or  
20 possessed by, or leased to, the United States, or any  
21 department or agency thereof, or any institution or  
22 organization receiving Federal financial assistance,  
23 shall be imprisoned for not less than 5 years and not  
24 more than 20 years.

1           “(2) Whoever engages in conduct prohibited by  
2 this subsection, and as a result of such conduct, di-  
3 rectly or proximately causes personal injury or cre-  
4 ates a substantial risk of injury to any person, in-  
5 cluding any public safety officer performing duties,  
6 shall be imprisoned for not less than 7 years and not  
7 more than 40 years.

8           “(3) Whoever engages in conduct prohibited by  
9 this subsection, and as a result of such conduct di-  
10 rectly or proximately causes the death of any person,  
11 including any public safety officer performing duties,  
12 shall be subject to the death penalty, or imprisoned  
13 for not less than 20 years or for life.

14           “(g) POSSESSION AT AIRPORT.—

15           “(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), who-  
16 ever possesses an explosive in an airport that is sub-  
17 ject to the regulatory authority of the Federal Avia-  
18 tion Administration, or in any building in whole or  
19 in part owned, possessed, or used by, or leased to,  
20 the United States or any department or agency  
21 thereof, except with the written consent of the agen-  
22 cy, department, or other person responsible for the  
23 management of such building or airport, shall be im-  
24 prisoned for not more than five years.

25           “(2) This subsection does not apply to—

1           “(A) the possession of ammunition (as that  
2           term is defined in regulations issued pursuant  
3           to this chapter) in an airport that is subject to  
4           the regulatory authority of the Federal Aviation  
5           Administration if such ammunition is either in  
6           checked baggage or in a closed container; or

7           “(B) the possession of an explosive in an  
8           airport if the packaging and transportation of  
9           such explosive is exempt from, or subject to and  
10          in accordance with, regulations of the Pipeline  
11          and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration  
12          for the handling of hazardous materials pursu-  
13          ant to chapter 51 of title 49.

14          “(h) USE IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER CRIMES.—  
15          Whoever—

16                 “(1) uses fire or an explosive to commit any fel-  
17                 ony which may be prosecuted in a court of the  
18                 United States, or

19                 “(2) carries an explosive during the commission  
20                 of any felony which may be prosecuted in a court of  
21                 the United States,

22          including a felony which provides for an enhanced punish-  
23          ment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous  
24          weapon or device shall, in addition to the punishment pro-  
25          vided for such felony, be sentenced to imprisonment for

1 10 years. In the case of a second or subsequent conviction  
2 under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to  
3 imprisonment for 20 years. Notwithstanding any other  
4 provision of law, the court shall not place on probation  
5 or suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a viola-  
6 tion of this subsection, nor shall the term of imprisonment  
7 imposed under this subsection run concurrently with any  
8 other term of imprisonment including that imposed for the  
9 felony in which the explosive was used or carried.

10       “(i) MALICIOUS DAMANGE TO COMMERCE-RELATED  
11 PROPERTY.—Whoever maliciously damages or destroys, or  
12 attempts to damage or destroy, by means of fire or an  
13 explosive, any building, vehicle, or other real or personal  
14 property used in interstate or foreign commerce or in any  
15 activity affecting interstate or foreign commerce shall be  
16 imprisoned for not less than 5 years and not more than  
17 20 years; and if personal injury results to any person, in-  
18 cluding any public safety officer performing duties as a  
19 direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this  
20 subsection, shall be imprisoned for not less than 7 years  
21 and not more than 40 years; and if death results to any  
22 person, including any public safety officer performing du-  
23 ties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited  
24 by this subsection, shall also be subject to imprisonment

1 for any term of years, or to the death penalty or to life  
2 imprisonment.

3       “(j) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of subsections  
4 (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of this section and section  
5 612(p)(2), the term ‘explosive’ means gunpowders, pow-  
6 ders used for blasting, all forms of high explosives, blast-  
7 ing materials, fuzes (other than electric circuit breakers),  
8 detonators, and other detonating agents, smokeless pow-  
9 ders, other explosive or incendiary devices within the  
10 meaning of paragraph (4) of section 296, and any chem-  
11 ical compounds, mechanical mixture, or device that con-  
12 tains any oxidizing and combustible units, or other ingre-  
13 dients, in such proportions, quantities, or packing that ig-  
14 nition by fire, by friction, by concussion, by percussion,  
15 or by detonation of the compound, mixture, or device or  
16 any part thereof may cause an explosion.

17       “(k) THEFT RELATED TO COMMERCE.—A person  
18 who steals any explosives materials which are moving as,  
19 or are a part of, or which have moved in, interstate or  
20 foreign commerce shall be imprisoned for not more than  
21 10 years.

22       “(l) THEFT FROM LICENSEE OR PERMITTEE.—A  
23 person who steals any explosive material from a licensed  
24 importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer, or

1 from any permittee shall be imprisoned not more than 10  
2 years.

3 “(m) CONSPIRACY.—A person who conspires to com-  
4 mit an offense under subsection (h) shall be imprisoned  
5 for any term of years not exceeding 20.

6 “(n) TRANSFER WITH KNOWLEDGE.—Whoever  
7 knowingly transfers any explosive materials, knowing or  
8 having reasonable cause to believe that such explosive ma-  
9 terials will be used to commit a crime of violence (as de-  
10 fined in section 584(c)(3)) or drug trafficking crime (as  
11 defined in section 584(e)(2)) shall be subject to the same  
12 penalties as may be imposed under subsection (h) for a  
13 first conviction for the use or carrying of an explosive ma-  
14 terial.

15 “(o) THEFT REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—

16 “(1) A holder of a license or permit who knows  
17 that explosive materials have been stolen from that  
18 licensee or permittee, shall report the theft to the  
19 Attorney General not later than 24 hours after the  
20 discovery of the theft.

21 “(2) A holder of a license or permit who does  
22 not report a theft in accordance with paragraph (1),  
23 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

1 **“§ 615. Exceptions; relief from disabilities**

2 “(a) EXCEPTIONS.—Except in the case of subsection  
3 (l), (m), (n), or (o) of section 612 and subsections (d),  
4 (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of section 614, this chapter does  
5 not apply to—

6 “(1) any aspect of the transportation of explo-  
7 sive materials via railroad, water, highway, or air  
8 which are regulated by the United States Depart-  
9 ment of Transportation and agencies thereof, and  
10 which pertain to safety;

11 “(2) the use of explosive materials in medicines  
12 and medicinal agents in the forms prescribed by the  
13 official United States Pharmacopeia, or the National  
14 Formulary;

15 “(3) the transportation, shipment, receipt, or  
16 importation of explosive materials for delivery to any  
17 agency of the United States or to any State or polit-  
18 ical subdivision thereof;

19 “(4) small arms ammunition and components  
20 thereof;

21 “(5) commercially manufactured black powder  
22 in quantities not to exceed fifty pounds, percussion  
23 caps, safety and pyrotechnic fuses, quills, quick and  
24 slow matches, and friction primers, intended to be  
25 used solely for sporting, recreational, or cultural  
26 purposes in antique firearms as defined in section



1 581(14), or in antique devices as exempted from the  
2 term ‘destructive device’ in section 581(2);

3 “(6) the manufacture under the regulation of  
4 the military department of the United States of ex-  
5 plosive materials for, or their distribution to or stor-  
6 age or possession by the military or naval services or  
7 other agencies of the United States; or to arsenals,  
8 navy yards, depots, or other establishments owned  
9 by, or operated by or on behalf of, the United  
10 States; and

11 “(7) the transportation, shipment, receipt, or  
12 importation of display fireworks materials for deliv-  
13 ery to a federally recognized Indian tribe or tribal  
14 agency.

15 “(b) RELIEF FROM DISABILITIES.—

16 “(1) A person who is prohibited from shipping,  
17 transporting, receiving, or possessing any explosive  
18 under section 612(i) may apply to the Attorney Gen-  
19 eral for relief from such prohibition.

20 “(2) The Attorney General may grant the relief  
21 requested under paragraph (1) if the Attorney Gen-  
22 eral determines that the circumstances regarding the  
23 applicability of section 612(i), and the applicant’s  
24 record and reputation, are such that the applicant  
25 will not be likely to act in a manner dangerous to

1 public safety and that the granting of such relief is  
2 not contrary to the public interest.

3 “(3) A licensee or permittee who applies for re-  
4 lief, under this subsection, from the disabilities in-  
5 curred under this chapter as a result of an indict-  
6 ment for or conviction of a crime punishable by im-  
7 prisonment for a term exceeding 1 year shall not be  
8 barred by such disability from further operations  
9 under the license or permit pending final action on  
10 an application for relief filed pursuant to this sec-  
11 tion.

12 “(c) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—

13 “(1) It is an affirmative defense against any  
14 proceeding involving subsections (l) through (o) of  
15 section 612 if the proponent proves by a preponder-  
16 ance of the evidence that the plastic explosive—

17 “(A) consisted of a small amount of plastic  
18 explosive intended for and utilized solely in law-  
19 ful—

20 “(i) research, development, or testing  
21 of new or modified explosive materials;

22 “(ii) training in explosives detection  
23 or development or testing of explosives de-  
24 tection equipment; or

25 “(iii) forensic science purposes; or

1           “(B) was plastic explosive that, within 3  
2           years after the date of enactment of the  
3           Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act  
4           of 1996, was incorporated in a military device  
5           within the territory of the United States and re-  
6           mains an integral part of such military device,  
7           or is intended to be, or is incorporated in, and  
8           remains an integral part of a military device  
9           that is intended to become, or has become, the  
10          property of any agency of the United States  
11          performing military or police functions (includ-  
12          ing any military reserve component) or the Na-  
13          tional Guard of any State, wherever such device  
14          is located.

15          “(2) In this subsection, the term ‘military de-  
16          vice’ includes, shells, bombs, projectiles, mines, mis-  
17          siles, rockets, shaped charges, grenades, perforators,  
18          and similar devices lawfully manufactured exclusively  
19          for military or police purposes.

20       **“§ 616. Additional powers of the Attorney General**

21          “(a) INSPECTIONS.—The Attorney General is author-  
22          ized to inspect the site of any accident, or fire, in which  
23          there is reason to believe that explosive materials were in-  
24          volved, in order that if any such incident has been brought  
25          about by accidental means, precautions may be taken to

1 prevent similar accidents from occurring. In order to carry  
2 out the purpose of this subsection, the Attorney General  
3 is authorized to enter into or upon any property where  
4 explosive materials have been used, are suspected of hav-  
5 ing been used, or have been found in an otherwise unau-  
6 thorized location. Nothing in this subchapter shall be con-  
7 strued as modifying or otherwise affecting in any way the  
8 investigative authority of any other Federal agency. In ad-  
9 dition to any other investigatory authority they have with  
10 respect to violations of this subchapter, the Federal Bu-  
11 reau of Investigation, together with the Bureau of Alcohol,  
12 Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, shall have authority  
13 to conduct investigations with respect to violations of sub-  
14 section (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), or (i) of section 614.

15       “(b) NATIONAL REPOSITORY.—The Attorney Gen-  
16 eral is authorized to establish a national repository of in-  
17 formation on incidents involving arson and the suspected  
18 criminal misuse of explosives. All Federal agencies having  
19 information concerning such incidents shall report the in-  
20 formation to the Attorney General pursuant to such regu-  
21 lations as deemed necessary to carry out this subsection.  
22 The repository shall also contain information on incidents  
23 voluntarily reported to the Attorney General by State and  
24 local authorities.

1 **“§ 617. Rules and regulations**

2       “‘The administration of this subchapter shall be vest-  
3 ed in the Attorney General. The Attorney General may  
4 prescribe such rules and regulations as he deems reason-  
5 ably necessary to carry out this subchapter. The Attorney  
6 General shall give reasonable public notice, and afford to  
7 interested parties opportunity for hearing, before pre-  
8 scribing such rules and regulations.

9       “SUBCHAPTER E—BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS

“621. Prohibitions with respect to biological weapons.

“622. Requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emer-  
gencies.

“623. Possession by restricted persons.

“624. Variola virus.

“625. Seizure, forfeiture, and destruction.

“626. Injunctions.

“627. Definitions.

10 **“§ 621. Prohibitions with respect to biological weap-**  
11 **ons**

12       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly develops,  
13 produces, stockpiles, transfers, acquires, retains, or pos-  
14 sesses any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system for  
15 use as a weapon, or knowingly assists a foreign state or  
16 any organization to do so shall be imprisoned for life or  
17 any term of years. There is extraterritorial jurisdiction  
18 over an offense under this section committed by or against  
19 a national of the United States.

20       “(b) ADDITIONAL OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly  
21 possesses any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system

1 of a type or in a quantity that, under the circumstances,  
2 is not reasonably justified by a prophylactic, protective,  
3 bona fide research, or other peaceful purpose, shall be im-  
4 prisoned not more than 10 years. In this subsection, the  
5 terms ‘biological agent’ and ‘toxin’ do not encompass any  
6 biological agent or toxin that is in its naturally occurring  
7 environment, if the biological agent or toxin has not been  
8 cultivated, collected, or otherwise extracted from its nat-  
9 ural source.

10 “(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the  
11 term ‘for use as a weapon’ includes the development, pro-  
12 duction, transfer, acquisition, retention, or possession of  
13 any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system for other  
14 than prophylactic, protective, bona fide research, or other  
15 peaceful purposes.

16 **“§ 622. Requests for military assistance to enforce**  
17 **prohibition in certain emergencies**

18 “The Attorney General may request the Secretary of  
19 Defense to provide assistance under section 382 of title  
20 10 in support of Department of Justice activities relating  
21 to the enforcement of section 621 in an emergency situa-  
22 tion involving a biological weapon of mass destruction. The  
23 authority to make such a request may be exercised by an-  
24 other official of the Department of Justice in accordance  
25 with section 382(f)(2) of title 10.

1 **“§ 623. Possession by restricted persons**

2       “(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) No restricted person shall  
3 ship or transport in or affecting interstate or foreign com-  
4 merce, or possess in or affecting interstate or foreign com-  
5 merce, any biological agent or toxin, or receive any biologi-  
6 cal agent or toxin that has been shipped or transported  
7 in interstate or foreign commerce, if the biological agent  
8 or toxin is listed as a non-overlap or overlap select biologi-  
9 cal agent or toxin in sections 73.4 and 73.5 of title 42,  
10 Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 351A  
11 of the Public Health Service Act, and is not excluded  
12 under sections 73.4 and 73.5 or exempted under section  
13 73.6 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations.

14       “(2) Whoever knowingly violates this section shall be  
15 imprisoned not more than 10 years, but the prohibition  
16 contained in this section does not apply with respect to  
17 any duly authorized United States governmental activity.

18       “(b) TRANSFER TO UNREGISTERED PERSON.—

19               “(1) SELECT AGENTS.—Whoever transfers a se-  
20 lect agent to a person who the transferor knows or  
21 has reasonable cause to believe is not registered as  
22 required by regulations under subsection (b) or (c)  
23 of section 351A of the Public Health Service Act  
24 shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years.

25               “(2) CERTAIN OTHER BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND  
26 TOXINS.—Whoever transfers a biological agent or

1 toxin listed pursuant to section 212(a)(1) of the Ag-  
2 ricultural Bioterrorism Protection Act of 2002 to a  
3 person who the transferor knows or has reasonable  
4 cause to believe is not registered as required by reg-  
5 ulations under subsection (b) or (c) of section 212  
6 of such Act shall be imprisoned for not more than  
7 5 years.

8 “(c) UNREGISTERED FOR POSSESSION.—

9 “(1) SELECT AGENTS.—Whoever knowingly  
10 possesses a biological agent or toxin where such  
11 agent or toxin is a select agent for which such per-  
12 son has not obtained a registration required by regu-  
13 lations under section 351A(c) of the Public Health  
14 Service Act shall be or imprisoned for not more than  
15 5 years.

16 “(2) CERTAIN OTHER BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND  
17 TOXINS.—Whoever knowingly possesses a biological  
18 agent or toxin where such agent or toxin is a biologi-  
19 cal agent or toxin listed pursuant to section  
20 212(a)(1) of the Agricultural Bioterrorism Protec-  
21 tion Act of 2002 for which such person has not ob-  
22 tained a registration required by regulations under  
23 section 212(c) of such Act shall be imprisoned for  
24 not more than 5 years.

25 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:



1           “(1) The term ‘select agent’ means a biological  
2 agent or toxin to which subsection (a) applies. Such  
3 term (including for purposes of subsection (a)) does  
4 not include any such biological agent or toxin that  
5 is in its naturally-occurring environment, if the bio-  
6 logical agent or toxin has not been cultivated, col-  
7 lected, or otherwise extracted from its natural  
8 source.

9           “(2) The term ‘restricted person’ means an in-  
10 dividual who—

11                   “(A) is under indictment for a crime pun-  
12 ishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1  
13 year;

14                   “(B) has been convicted in any court of a  
15 crime punishable by imprisonment for a term  
16 exceeding 1 year;

17                   “(C) is a fugitive from justice;

18                   “(D) is an unlawful user of any controlled  
19 substance;

20                   “(E) is an alien illegally or unlawfully in  
21 the United States;

22                   “(F) has been adjudicated as a mental de-  
23 fective or has been committed to any mental in-  
24 stitution;

1           “(G)(i) is an alien (other than an alien  
2 lawfully admitted for permanent residence) who  
3 is a national of a country as to which the Sec-  
4 retary of State, pursuant to section 6(j) of the  
5 Export Administration Act of 1979, section  
6 620A of chapter 1 of part M of the Foreign As-  
7 sistance Act of 1961, or section 40(d) of chap-  
8 ter 3 of the Arms Export Control Act, has  
9 made a determination (that remains in effect)  
10 that such country has repeatedly provided sup-  
11 port for acts of international terrorism, or (ii)  
12 acts for or on behalf of, or operates subject to  
13 the direction or control of, a government or offi-  
14 cial of a country described in this subpara-  
15 graph;

16           “(H) has been discharged from the Armed  
17 Services of the United States under dishonor-  
18 able conditions; or

19           “(I) is a member of, acts for or on behalf  
20 of, or operates subject to the direction or con-  
21 trol of, a terrorist organization as defined in  
22 section 212(a)(3)(B)(vi) of the Immigration and  
23 Nationality Act.

1           “(3) The term ‘alien’ has the same meaning as  
2           in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nation-  
3           ality Act.

4           “(4) The term ‘lawfully admitted for permanent  
5           residence’ has the same meaning as in section  
6           101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

7   **“§ 624. Variola virus**

8           “(a) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT.—

9           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
10          graph (2), it shall be unlawful for any person to  
11          knowingly produce, engineer, synthesize, acquire,  
12          transfer directly or indirectly, receive, possess, im-  
13          port, export, or use, or possess and threaten to use,  
14          variola virus.

15          “(2) EXCEPTION.—This subsection does not  
16          apply to conduct by, or under the authority of, the  
17          Secretary of Health and Human Services.

18          “(b) JURISDICTION.—Conduct prohibited by sub-  
19          section (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States  
20          if—

21                 “(1) the offense occurs in or affects interstate  
22                 or foreign commerce;

23                 “(2) the offense occurs outside of the United  
24                 States and is committed by a national of the United  
25                 States;

1           “(3) the offense is committed against a national  
2 of the United States while the national is outside the  
3 United States;

4           “(4) the offense is committed against any prop-  
5 erty that is owned, leased, or used by the United  
6 States or by any department or agency of the United  
7 States, whether the property is within or outside the  
8 United States; or

9           “(5) an offender aids or abets any person over  
10 whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection in  
11 committing an offense under this section or con-  
12 spires with any person over whom jurisdiction exists  
13 under this subsection to commit an offense under  
14 this section.

15           “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

16           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates subsection  
17 (a) shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment not  
18 less than 25 years or to imprisonment for life.

19           “(2) OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.—Whoever, in the  
20 course of a violation of subsection (a), uses or pos-  
21 sesses and threatens to use, any item or items de-  
22 scribed in subsection (a), shall be imprisoned for not  
23 less than 30 years or imprisoned for life.

24           “(3) SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the death  
25 of another results from a person’s violation of sub-

1 section (a), the person shall be punished by impris-  
2 onment for life.

3 “(d) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
4 ‘variola virus’ means a virus that can cause human small-  
5 pox or any derivative of the variola major virus that con-  
6 tains more than 85 percent of the gene sequence of the  
7 variola major virus or the variola minor virus.

8 **“§ 625. Seizure, forfeiture, and destruction**

9 “(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Except as provided in para-  
10 graph (2), the Attorney General may request the issuance,  
11 in the same manner as provided for a search warrant, of  
12 a warrant authorizing the seizure of any biological agent,  
13 toxin, or delivery system that—

14 “(A) pertains to conduct prohibited under sec-  
15 tion 621; or

16 “(B) is of a type or in a quantity that under  
17 the circumstances has no apparent justification for  
18 prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purposes.

19 “(2) In exigent circumstances, seizure and destruc-  
20 tion of any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system de-  
21 scribed in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1)  
22 may be made upon probable cause without the necessity  
23 for a warrant.

24 “(b) PROCEDURE.—Property seized pursuant to sub-  
25 section (a) shall be forfeited to the United States after

1 notice to potential claimants and an opportunity for a  
2 hearing. At such hearing, the Government shall bear the  
3 burden of persuasion by a preponderance of the evidence.  
4 Except as inconsistent herewith, the same procedures and  
5 provisions of law relating to a forfeiture under the customs  
6 laws shall extend to a seizure or forfeiture under this sec-  
7 tion. The Attorney General may provide for the destruc-  
8 tion or other appropriate disposition of any biological  
9 agent, toxin, or delivery system seized and forfeited pursu-  
10 ant to this section.

11 “(c) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative  
12 defense against a forfeiture under subsection (a)(1)(B) of  
13 this section that—

14 “(1) such biological agent, toxin, or delivery  
15 system is for a prophylactic, protective, or other  
16 peaceful purpose; and

17 “(2) such biological agent, toxin, or delivery  
18 system, is of a type and quantity reasonable for that  
19 purpose.

20 **“§ 626. Injunctions**

21 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The United States may obtain  
22 in a civil action an injunction against—

23 “(1) the conduct prohibited under section 621;

1           “(2) the preparation, solicitation, attempt,  
2           threat, or conspiracy to engage in conduct prohibited  
3           under section 621; or

4           “(3) the development, production, stockpiling,  
5           transferring, acquisition, retention, or possession, or  
6           the attempted development, production, stockpiling,  
7           transferring, acquisition, retention, or possession of  
8           any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system of a  
9           type or in a quantity that under the circumstances  
10          has no apparent justification for prophylactic, pro-  
11          tective, or other peaceful purposes.

12          “(b) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative  
13          defense against an injunction under subsection (a)(3)  
14          that—

15                 “(1) the conduct sought to be enjoined is for a  
16                 prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purpose;  
17                 and

18                 “(2) such biological agent, toxin, or delivery  
19                 system is of a type and quantity reasonable for that  
20                 purpose.

21          **“§ 627. Definitions**

22                 “As used in this chapter—

23                         “(1) the term ‘biological agent’ means any  
24                         microorganism (including bacteria, viruses, fungi,  
25                         rickettsiae or protozoa), or infectious substance, or

1 any naturally occurring, bioengineered or syn-  
2 thesized component of any such microorganism or  
3 infectious substance, capable of causing—

4 “(A) death, disease, or other biological  
5 malfunction in a human, an animal, a plant, or  
6 another living organism;

7 “(B) deterioration of food, water, equip-  
8 ment, supplies, or material of any kind; or

9 “(C) deleterious alteration of the environ-  
10 ment;

11 “(2) the term ‘toxin’ means the toxic material  
12 or product of plants, animals, microorganisms (in-  
13 cluding bacteria, viruses, fungi, rickettsiae or pro-  
14 tozoa), or infectious substances, or a recombinant or  
15 synthesized molecule, whatever their origin and  
16 method of production, and includes—

17 “(A) any poisonous substance or biological  
18 product that may be engineered as a result of  
19 biotechnology produced by a living organism; or

20 “(B) any poisonous isomer or biological  
21 product, homolog, or derivative of such a sub-  
22 stance;

23 “(3) the term ‘delivery system’ means—

24 “(A) any apparatus, equipment, device, or  
25 means of delivery specifically designed to deliver





1       ment, agency, or other entity of the United States,  
2       or by a person described in paragraph (2), pending  
3       destruction of the weapon.

4               “(2) EXEMPTED PERSONS.—A person referred  
5       to in paragraph (1) is—

6                       “(A) any person, including a member of  
7                       the Armed Forces of the United States, who is  
8                       authorized by law or by an appropriate officer  
9                       of the United States to retain, own, possess,  
10                      transfer, or receive the chemical weapon; or

11                     “(B) in an emergency situation, any other-  
12                     wise nonculpable person if the person is at-  
13                     tempting to destroy or seize the weapon.

14               “(c) JURISDICTION.—Conduct prohibited by sub-  
15       section (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States  
16       if the prohibited conduct—

17                     “(1) takes place in the United States;

18                     “(2) takes place outside of the United States  
19       and is committed by a national of the United States;

20                     “(3) is committed against a national of the  
21       United States while the national is outside the  
22       United States; or

23                     “(4) is committed against any property that is  
24       owned, leased, or used by the United States or by  
25       any department or agency of the United States,

1       whether the property is within or outside the United  
2       States.

3   **“§ 632. Penalties**

4       “(a) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

5           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates section  
6       631 shall be imprisoned for any term of years.

7           “(2) DEATH PENALTY.—Whoever violates sec-  
8       tion 631 and by whose action the death of another  
9       person is the result shall be punished by death or  
10      imprisoned for life.

11      “(b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General may  
13      bring a civil action in the appropriate United States  
14      district court against any person who violates section  
15      631 and, upon proof of such violation by a prepon-  
16      derance of the evidence, such person shall be subject  
17      to pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed  
18      \$100,000 for each such violation.

19           “(2) RELATION TO OTHER PROCEEDINGS.—The  
20      imposition of a civil penalty under this subsection  
21      does not preclude any other criminal or civil statu-  
22      tory, common law, or administrative remedy, which  
23      is available by law to the United States or any other  
24      person.

1       “(c) REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS.—The court shall  
2 order any person convicted of an offense under subsection  
3 (a) to reimburse the United States for any expenses in-  
4 curred by the United States incident to the seizure, stor-  
5 age, handling, transportation, and destruction or other  
6 disposition of any property that was seized in connection  
7 with an investigation of the commission of the offense by  
8 that person. A person ordered to reimburse the United  
9 States for expenses under this subsection shall be jointly  
10 and severally liable for such expenses with each other per-  
11 son, if any, who is ordered under this subsection to reim-  
12 burse the United States for the same expenses.

13 **“§ 633. Individual self-defense devices**

14       “This subchapter does not prohibit any individual  
15 self-defense device, including one using a pepper spray or  
16 chemical mace.

17 **“§ 634. Injunctions**

18       “The United States may obtain in a civil action an  
19 injunction against—

20               “(1) the conduct prohibited under section 631  
21 or 633; or

22               “(2) the preparation or solicitation to engage in  
23 conduct prohibited under section 631 or 634.

1 **“§ 635. Requests for military assistance to enforce**  
2 **prohibition in certain emergencies**

3 “The Attorney General may request the Secretary of  
4 Defense to provide assistance under section 382 of title  
5 10 in support of Department of Justice activities relating  
6 to the enforcement of section 631 in an emergency situa-  
7 tion involving a chemical weapon. The authority to make  
8 such a request may be exercised by another official of the  
9 Department of Justice in accordance with section  
10 382(f)(2) of title 10.

11 **“§ 636. Definitions**

12 “In this chapter the following apply:

13 “(1) CHEMICAL WEAPON.—The term ‘chemical  
14 weapon’ means the following, together or separately:

15 “(A) A toxic chemical and its precursors,  
16 except where intended for a purpose not prohib-  
17 ited under this chapter as long as the type and  
18 quantity is consistent with such a purpose.

19 “(B) A munition or device, specifically de-  
20 signed to cause death or other harm through  
21 toxic properties of those toxic chemicals speci-  
22 fied in subparagraph (A), which would be re-  
23 leased as a result of the employment of such  
24 munition or device.

25 “(C) Any equipment specifically designed  
26 for use directly in connection with the employ-

1           ment of munitions or devices specified in sub-  
2           paragraph (B).

3           “(2) CHEMICAL WEAPONS CONVENTION; CON-  
4           VENTION.—The terms ‘Chemical Weapons Conven-  
5           tion’ and ‘Convention’ mean the Convention on the  
6           Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stock-  
7           piling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their  
8           Destruction, opened for signature on January 13,  
9           1993.

10           “(3) KEY COMPONENT OF A BINARY OR MULTI-  
11           COMPONENT CHEMICAL SYSTEM.—The term ‘key  
12           component of a binary or multicomponent chemical  
13           system’ means the precursor which plays the most  
14           important role in determining the toxic properties of  
15           the final product and reacts rapidly with other  
16           chemicals in the binary or multicomponent system.

17           “(4) PRECURSOR.—

18           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘precursor’  
19           means any chemical reactant which takes part  
20           at any stage in the production by whatever  
21           method of a toxic chemical. The term includes  
22           any key component of a binary or multicompo-  
23           nent chemical system.

24           “(B) LIST OF PRECURSORS.—Precursors  
25           which have been identified for the application of

1 verification measures under Article VI of the  
2 Convention are listed in schedules contained in  
3 the Annex on Chemicals of the Chemical Weap-  
4 ons Convention.

5 “(5) PURPOSES NOT PROHIBITED BY THIS  
6 CHAPTER.—The term ‘purposes not prohibited by  
7 this chapter’ means the following:

8 “(A) PEACEFUL PURPOSES.—Any peaceful  
9 purpose related to an industrial, agricultural,  
10 research, medical, or pharmaceutical activity or  
11 other activity.

12 “(B) PROTECTIVE PURPOSES.—Any pur-  
13 pose directly related to protection against toxic  
14 chemicals and to protection against chemical  
15 weapons.

16 “(C) UNRELATED MILITARY PURPOSES.—  
17 Any military purpose of the United States that  
18 is not connected with the use of a chemical  
19 weapon or that is not dependent on the use of  
20 the toxic or poisonous properties of the chem-  
21 ical weapon to cause death or other harm.

22 “(D) LAW ENFORCEMENT PURPOSES.—  
23 Any law enforcement purpose, including any do-  
24 mestic riot control purpose and including im-  
25 position of capital punishment.

1 “(6) TOXIC CHEMICAL.—

2 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘toxic chem-  
3 ical’ means any chemical which through its  
4 chemical action on life processes can cause  
5 death, temporary incapacitation or permanent  
6 harm to humans or animals. The term includes  
7 all such chemicals, regardless of their origin or  
8 of their method of production, and regardless of  
9 whether they are produced in facilities, in muni-  
10 tions or elsewhere.

11 “(B) LIST OF TOXIC CHEMICALS.—Toxic  
12 chemicals which have been identified for the ap-  
13 plication of verification measures under Article  
14 VI of the Convention are listed in schedules  
15 contained in the Annex on Chemicals of the  
16 Chemical Weapons Convention.

17 **“CHAPTER 23—THEFT AND RELATED**  
18 **CRIMES**

“Subchapter

“A. Embezzlement and theft

“B. Stolen property

“C. Counterfeiting and forgery

19 **“SUBCHAPTER A—EMBEZZLEMENT AND**  
20 **THEFT**

“641. Public money, property or records.

“642. Accounting generally for public money.

“643. Officer or employee of United States converting property of another.

“644. Theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by bank officer or employee.

“645. Lending, credit, and insurance institutions.

“646. Property mortgaged or pledged to farm credit agencies.



- “647. Interstate or foreign shipments by carrier.
- “648. Carrier’s funds derived from commerce.
- “649. Within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
- “650. Receiving stolen property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
- “651. Theft or embezzlement from employee benefit plan.
- “652. Theft or embezzlement from employment and training funds; improper inducement.
- “653. Theft or bribery concerning programs receiving Federal funds.
- “654. Theft of major artwork.
- “655. Theft or embezzlement in connection with health care.
- “656. Embezzlement of labor organization assets.
- “657. Theft of medical products.

1 **“§ 641. Public money, property or records**

2 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

3 “(1) embezzles, steals, purloins, or knowingly  
4 converts to his use or the use of another, or without  
5 authority, sells, conveys or disposes of any record,  
6 voucher, money, or thing of value of the United  
7 States or of any department or agency thereof, or  
8 any property made or being made under contract for  
9 the United States or any department or agency  
10 thereof; or

11 “(2) receives, conceals, or retains the same with  
12 intent to convert it to his use or gain, knowing it to  
13 have been embezzled, stolen, purloined or converted;  
14 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years; but if the  
15 value of such property in the aggregate, combining  
16 amounts from all the counts for which the defendant is  
17 convicted in a single case, does not exceed the sum of  
18 \$1,000, he shall be imprisoned not more than one year.



1 **“§ 644. Theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by**  
2 **bank officer or employee**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being an officer, director,  
4 agent or employee of, or connected in any capacity with  
5 any Federal Reserve bank, member bank, depository insti-  
6 tution holding company, national bank, insured bank,  
7 branch or agency of a foreign bank, or organization oper-  
8 ating under section 25 or section 25A of the Federal Re-  
9 serve Act, or a receiver of a national bank, insured bank,  
10 branch, agency, or organization or any agent or employee  
11 of the receiver, or a Federal Reserve Agent, or an agent  
12 or employee of a Federal Reserve Agent or of the Board  
13 of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, embezzles,  
14 abstracts, purloins or knowingly misapplies any of the  
15 moneys, funds or credits of such bank, branch, agency,  
16 or organization or holding company or any moneys, funds,  
17 assets or securities intrusted to the custody or care of such  
18 bank, branch, agency, or organization, or holding company  
19 or to the custody or care of any such agent, officer, direc-  
20 tor, employee or receiver, shall be imprisoned not more  
21 than 30 years; but if the amount embezzled, abstracted,  
22 purloined or misapplied does not exceed \$1,000, he shall  
23 be imprisoned not more than one year.

24 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

25 “(1) the term ‘member bank’ means any na-  
26 tional bank, state bank, or bank and trust company

1 which has become a member of one of the Federal  
2 Reserve banks;

3 “(2) the term ‘insured bank’ means any bank,  
4 banking association, trust company, savings bank, or  
5 other banking institution, the deposits of which are  
6 insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corpora-  
7 tion;

8 “(3) the term ‘branch or agency of a foreign  
9 bank’ means a branch or agency described in para-  
10 graph (E) of the definition of financial institution in  
11 section 1; and

12 “(4) the term ‘depository institution holding  
13 company’ has the meaning given such term in sec-  
14 tion 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

15 **“§ 645. Lending, credit, and insurance institutions**

16 “Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of or  
17 connected in any capacity with the Federal Deposit Insur-  
18 ance Corporation, National Credit Union Administration,  
19 any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Fi-  
20 nance Agency, Farm Credit Administration, Department  
21 of Housing and Urban Development, Federal Crop Insur-  
22 ance Corporation, the Secretary of Agriculture acting  
23 through the Farmers Home Administration or successor  
24 agency, the Rural Development Administration or suc-  
25 cessor agency, or the Farm Credit System Insurance Cor-

1 poration, a Farm Credit Bank, a bank for cooperatives  
2 or any lending, mortgage, insurance, credit or savings and  
3 loan corporation or association authorized or acting under  
4 the laws of the United States or any institution, other  
5 than an insured bank (as defined in section 644), the ac-  
6 counts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insur-  
7 ance Corporation, or by the National Credit Union Admin-  
8 istration Board or any small business investment com-  
9 pany, or any community development financial institution  
10 receiving financial assistance under the Riegle Community  
11 Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994,  
12 and whoever, being a receiver of any such institution, or  
13 agent or employee of the receiver, embezzles, abstracts,  
14 purloins or knowingly misapplies any moneys, funds, cred-  
15 its, securities or other things of value belonging to such  
16 institution, or pledged or otherwise intrusted to its care,  
17 shall be imprisoned not more than 30 years; but if the  
18 amount or value embezzled, abstracted, purloined or mis-  
19 applied does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be imprisoned not  
20 more than one year.

21 **“§ 646. Property mortgaged or pledged to farm credit**  
22 **agencies**

23 “Whoever, with intent to defraud, knowingly con-  
24 ceals, removes, disposes of, or converts to his own use or  
25 to that of another, any property mortgaged or pledged to,

1 or held by, the Farm Credit Administration, any Federal  
2 intermediate credit bank, or the Federal Crop Insurance  
3 Corporation, the Secretary of Agriculture acting through  
4 the Farmers Home Administration or successor agency,  
5 the Rural Development Administration or successor agen-  
6 cy, any regional agricultural credit corporation, or any  
7 bank for cooperatives, shall be imprisoned not more than  
8 five years; but if the value of such property does not ex-  
9 ceed \$1,000, he shall be imprisoned not more than one  
10 year.

11 **“§ 647. Interstate or foreign shipments by carrier**

12 “Whoever—

13 “(1) embezzles, steals, or unlawfully takes, car-  
14 ries away, or conceals, or by fraud or deception ob-  
15 tains from any pipeline system, railroad car, wagon,  
16 motortruck, trailer, or other vehicle, or from any  
17 tank or storage facility, station, station house, plat-  
18 form or depot or from any steamboat, vessel, or  
19 wharf, or from any aircraft, air cargo container, air  
20 terminal, airport, aircraft terminal or air navigation  
21 facility, or from any intermodal container, trailer,  
22 container freight station, warehouse, or freight con-  
23 solidation facility, with intent to convert to his own  
24 use any goods or chattels moving as or which are a

1 part of or which constitute an interstate or foreign  
2 shipment of freight, express, or other property;

3 “(2) buys or receives or has in his possession  
4 any such goods or chattels, knowing the same to  
5 have been embezzled or stolen;

6 “(3) embezzles, steals, or unlawfully takes, car-  
7 ries away, or by fraud or deception obtains with in-  
8 tent to convert to his own use any baggage which  
9 shall have come into the possession of any common  
10 carrier for transportation in interstate or foreign  
11 commerce or breaks into, steals, takes, carries away,  
12 or conceals any of the contents of such baggage, or  
13 buys, receives, or has in his possession any such  
14 baggage or any article therefrom of whatever nature,  
15 knowing the same to have been embezzled or stolen;  
16 or

17 “(4) embezzles, steals, or unlawfully takes by  
18 any fraudulent device, scheme, or game, from any  
19 railroad car, bus, vehicle, steamboat, vessel, or air-  
20 craft operated by any common carrier moving in  
21 interstate or foreign commerce or from any pas-  
22 senger thereon any money, baggage, goods, or chat-  
23 tels, or whoever buys, receives, or has in his posses-  
24 sion any such money, baggage, goods, or chattels,  
25 knowing the same to have been embezzled or stolen;

1 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years, but if the  
2 amount or value of such money, baggage, goods, or chat-  
3 tels does not exceed \$1,000, shall be imprisoned not more  
4 than one year. If the offense involves a pre-retail medical  
5 product (as defined in section 657), it shall be punished  
6 under section 657 unless the penalties provided for under  
7 this section are greater.

8 **“§ 648. Carrier’s funds derived from commerce**

9       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being a president, direc-  
10 tor, officer, or manager of any firm, association, or cor-  
11 poration engaged in commerce as a common carrier, or  
12 whoever, being an employee of such common carrier riding  
13 in or upon any railroad car, motortruck, steamboat, vessel,  
14 aircraft or other vehicle of such carrier moving in inter-  
15 state commerce, embezzles, steals, abstracts, or knowingly  
16 misapplies, or knowingly permits to be misapplied, any of  
17 the moneys, funds, credits, securities, property, or assets  
18 of such firm, association, or corporation arising or accru-  
19 ing from, or used in, such commerce, in whole or in part,  
20 or knowingly converts the same to his own use or to the  
21 use of another, shall be imprisoned not more than ten  
22 years.

23       “(b) VENUE.—The offense shall be deemed to have  
24 been committed not only in the district where the violation  
25 first occurred but also in any district in which the defend-



1 ant may have taken or had possession of such moneys,  
2 funds, credits, securities, property or assets.

3 **“§ 649. Within special maritime and territorial juris-**  
4 **diction**

5 “Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial  
6 jurisdiction of the United States, takes and carries away,  
7 with intent to steal or purloin, any personal property of  
8 another shall, if the property taken is of a value exceeding  
9 \$1,000, or is taken from the person of another, be impris-  
10 oned not more than five years, and in all other cases, im-  
11 prisoned not more than one year.

12 **“§ 650. Receiving stolen property within special mari-**  
13 **time and territorial jurisdiction**

14 “Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial  
15 jurisdiction of the United States, buys, receives, or con-  
16 ceals any money, goods, bank notes, or other thing which  
17 may be the subject of larceny, which has been feloniously  
18 taken, stolen, or embezzled, from any other person, know-  
19 ing the same to have been so taken, stolen, or embezzled,  
20 shall be imprisoned not more than three years, but if the  
21 amount or value of thing so taken, stolen or embezzled  
22 does not exceed \$1,000, the offender shall be imprisoned  
23 not more than one year.

1 **“§ 651. Theft or embezzlement from employee benefit**  
2 **plan**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever embezzles, steals, or un-  
4 lawfully and knowingly abstracts or converts any property  
5 of any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension  
6 benefit plan, or of any fund connected therewith, shall be  
7 imprisoned not more than five years.

8 “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
9 ‘any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension  
10 benefit plan’ means any employee benefit plan subject to  
11 any provision of title I of the Employee Retirement In-  
12 come Security Act of 1974.

13 **“§ 652. Theft or embezzlement from employment and**  
14 **training funds; improper inducement**

15 “(a) THEFT OR EMBEZZLEMENT FROM EMPLOY-  
16 MENT AND TRAINING FUNDS.—Whoever, being an officer,  
17 director, agent, or employee of, or connected in any capac-  
18 ity with any agency or organization receiving financial as-  
19 sistance or any funds under the Job Training Partnership  
20 Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998  
21 knowingly enrolls an ineligible participant, embezzles,  
22 misapplies, steals, or obtains by fraud any property that  
23 is the subject of a financial assistance agreement or con-  
24 tract pursuant to such Act shall be imprisoned for not  
25 more than 2 years, but if the amount so embezzled, mis-  
26 applied, stolen, or obtained by fraud does not exceed

1 \$1,000, the offender shall be imprisoned not more than  
2 1 year.

3 “(b) IMPROPER INDUCEMENT.—Whoever, by threat  
4 or procuring dismissal of any person from employment or  
5 of refusal to employ or refusal to renew a contract of em-  
6 ployment in connection with a financial assistance agree-  
7 ment or contract under the Job Training Partnership Act  
8 or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 induces  
9 any person to give up any money or thing of any value  
10 to any person (including such organization or agency re-  
11 ceiving funds) shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year.

12 **“§ 653. Theft or bribery concerning programs receiv-**  
13 **ing Federal funds**

14 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, as made applicable by  
15 subsection (b)—

16 “(1) being an agent of an organization, or of a  
17 State, local, or Indian tribal government, or any  
18 agency thereof—

19 “(A) embezzles, steals, obtains by fraud, or  
20 otherwise without authority knowingly converts  
21 or intentionally misapplies, property that—

22 “(i) is valued at \$5,000 or more, and

23 “(ii) is owned by, or is under the care,  
24 custody, or control of such organization,  
25 government, or agency; or

1           “(B) corruptly solicits or demands for the  
2           benefit of any person, or accepts or agrees to  
3           accept, anything of value from any person, in-  
4           tending to be influenced or rewarded in connec-  
5           tion with any business, transaction, or series of  
6           transactions of such organization, government,  
7           or agency involving any thing of value of  
8           \$5,000 or more; or

9           “(2) corruptly gives, offers, or agrees to give  
10          anything of value to any person, with intent to influ-  
11          ence or reward an agent of an organization or of a  
12          State, local or Indian tribal government, or any  
13          agency thereof, in connection with any business,  
14          transaction, or series of transactions of such organi-  
15          zation, government, or agency involving anything of  
16          value of \$5,000 or more;

17 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

18          “(b) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) applies if the  
19          organization, government, or agency receives, in any one  
20          year period, benefits in excess of \$10,000 under a Federal  
21          program involving a grant, contract, subsidy, loan, guar-  
22          antee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance.

23          “(c) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to  
24          bona fide salary, wages, fees, or other compensation paid,

1 or expenses paid or reimbursed, in the usual course of  
2 business.

3 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

4 “(1) the term ‘agent’ means a person author-  
5 ized to act on behalf of another person or a govern-  
6 ment and, in the case of an organization or govern-  
7 ment, includes a servant or employee, and a partner,  
8 director, officer, manager, and representative;

9 “(2) the term ‘government agency’ means a  
10 subdivision of the executive, legislative, judicial, or  
11 other branch of government, including a department,  
12 independent establishment, commission, administra-  
13 tion, authority, board, and bureau, and a corpora-  
14 tion or other legal entity established, and subject to  
15 control, by a government or governments for the  
16 execution of a governmental or intergovernmental  
17 program;

18 “(3) the term ‘local’ means of or pertaining to  
19 a political subdivision within a State; and

20 “(4) the term ‘in any one-year period’ means a  
21 continuous period that commences no earlier than  
22 twelve months before the commission of the offense  
23 or that ends no later than twelve months after the  
24 commission of the offense. Such period may include

1 time both before and after the commission of the of-  
2 fense.

3 **“§ 654. Theft of major artwork**

4 “(a) OFFENSES.—A person who—

5 “(1) steals or obtains by fraud from the care,  
6 custody, or control of a museum any object of cul-  
7 tural heritage; or

8 “(2) knowing that an object of cultural heritage  
9 has been stolen or obtained by fraud, if in fact the  
10 object was stolen or obtained from the care, custody,  
11 or control of a museum (whether or not that fact is  
12 known to the person), receives, conceals, exhibits, or  
13 disposes of the object,  
14 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

15 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

16 “(1) the term ‘museum’ means an organized  
17 and permanent institution, the activities of which af-  
18 fect interstate or foreign commerce, that—

19 “(A) is situated in the United States;

20 “(B) is established for an essentially edu-  
21 cational or aesthetic purpose;

22 “(C) has a professional staff; and

23 “(D) owns, utilizes, and cares for tangible  
24 objects that are exhibited to the public on a  
25 regular schedule; and

1           “(2) the term ‘object of cultural heritage’  
2 means an object that is—

3                   “(A) over 100 years old and worth in ex-  
4 cess of \$5,000; or

5                   “(B) worth at least \$100,000.

6 **“§ 655. Theft or embezzlement in connection with**  
7 **health care**

8           “Whoever knowingly embezzles, steals, or otherwise  
9 without authority converts or intentionally misapplies any  
10 of the moneys, funds, securities, premiums, credits, prop-  
11 erty, or other assets of a health care benefit program, shall  
12 be imprisoned not more than 10 years, but if the value  
13 of such property does not exceed the sum of \$100 the of-  
14 fender shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

15 **“§ 656. Embezzlement of labor organization assets**

16           “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being an officer or em-  
17 ployee of a labor organization, embezzles, steals, or unlaw-  
18 fully and knowingly abstracts or converts any of the prop-  
19 erty of the organization shall be imprisoned for not more  
20 than five years.

21           “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section the term  
22 ‘labor organization’ has the meaning given that term in  
23 the National Labor Relations Act.

1 **“§ 657. Theft of medical products**

2 “(a) PROHIBITED CONDUCT.—Whoever, in, or using  
3 any means or facility of, interstate or foreign commerce—

4 “(1) embezzles, steals, or by fraud or deception  
5 obtains, or knowingly and unlawfully takes, carries  
6 away, or conceals a pre-retail medical product;

7 “(2) knowingly and falsely makes, alters,  
8 forges, or counterfeits the labeling or documentation  
9 (including documentation relating to origination or  
10 shipping) of a pre-retail medical product;

11 “(3) possesses, transports, or traffics in a pre-  
12 retail medical product that was involved in a viola-  
13 tion of paragraph (1) or (2);

14 “(4) with intent to defraud, buys, or otherwise  
15 obtains, a pre-retail medical product that has ex-  
16 pired or been stolen; or

17 “(5) with intent to defraud, sells, or distributes,  
18 a pre-retail medical product that is expired or stolen;  
19 shall be punished as provided in subsection (c) and be sub-  
20 ject to the other sanctions provided in this section.

21 “(b) AGGRAVATED OFFENSES.—An offense under  
22 this section is an aggravated offense if—

23 “(1) the defendant is employed by, or is an  
24 agent of, an organization in the supply chain for the  
25 pre-retail medical product; or

26 “(2) the violation—



1           “(A) involves the use of violence, force, or  
2           a threat of violence or force;

3           “(B) involves the use of a deadly weapon;

4           “(C) results in serious bodily injury or  
5           death, including serious bodily injury or death  
6           resulting from the use of the medical product  
7           involved; or

8           “(D) is subsequent to a prior conviction  
9           for an offense under this section.

10          “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—Whoever violates sub-  
11 section (a)—

12           “(1) if the offense is an aggravated offense  
13           under subsection (b)(2)(C), shall be fined under this  
14           title or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both;

15           “(2) if the value of the medical products in-  
16           volved in the offense is \$5,000 or greater, shall be  
17           fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than  
18           15 years, or both, but if the offense is an aggravated  
19           offense other than one under subsection (b)(2)(C),  
20           the maximum term of imprisonment is 20 years; and

21           “(3) in any other case, shall be fined under this  
22           title, imprisoned for not more than 3 years, or both,  
23           but if the offense is an aggravated offense other  
24           than one under subsection (b)(2)(C), the maximum  
25           term of imprisonment is 5 years.

1       “(d) CIVIL PENALTIES.—Whoever violates subsection  
2 (a) is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not more  
3 than the greater of—

4           “(1) three times the economic loss attributable  
5 to the violation; or

6           “(2) \$1,000,000.

7       “(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

8           “(1) the term ‘pre-retail medical product’  
9 means a medical product that has not yet been made  
10 available for retail purchase by a consumer;

11           “(2) the term ‘medical product’ means a drug,  
12 biological product, device, medical food, or infant  
13 formula;

14           “(3) the terms ‘device’, ‘drug’, ‘infant formula’,  
15 and ‘labeling’ have, respectively, the meanings given  
16 those terms in section 201 of the Federal Food,  
17 Drug, and Cosmetic Act;

18           “(4) the term ‘biological product’ has the mean-  
19 ing given the term in section 351 of the Public  
20 Health Service Act;

21           “(5) the term ‘medical food’ has the meaning  
22 given the term in section 5(b) of the Orphan Drug  
23 Act; and

24           “(6) the term ‘supply chain’ includes manufac-  
25 turer, wholesaler, repacker, own-labeled distributor,

1 private-label distributor, jobber, broker, drug trader,  
 2 transportation company, hospital, pharmacy, or se-  
 3 curity company.

4 “SUBCHAPTER B—STOLEN PROPERTY

“670. Definitions for subchapter.

“671. Transportation of stolen vehicles.

“672. Sale or receipt of stolen vehicles.

“673. Transportation of stolen goods, securities, moneys, fraudulent State tax stamps, or articles used in counterfeiting.

“674. Sale or receipt of stolen goods, securities, moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps.

“675. Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documenta- tion or packaging.

“676. Criminal infringement of a copyright.

“677. Copyright infringement.

“678. Unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances.

“679. Unauthorized recording of motion pictures in a motion picture exhibition facility.

“680. Trafficking in counterfeit goods or services.

“681. Trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts.

“682. Chop shops.

5 “§ 670. Definitions for subchapter

6 “The following definitions apply in this subchapter:

7 “(1) The term ‘aircraft’ means any contrivance  
 8 now known or hereafter invented, used, or designed  
 9 for navigation of or for flight in the air.

10 “(2) The term ‘money’ means the legal tender  
 11 of the United States or of any foreign country, or  
 12 any counterfeit thereof.

13 “(3) The term ‘motor vehicle’ means an auto-  
 14 mobile, automobile truck, automobile wagon, motor-  
 15 cycle, or any other self-propelled vehicle designed for  
 16 running on land but not on rails.

1           “(4) The term ‘securities’ means any note,  
2 stock certificate, bond, debenture, check, draft, war-  
3 rant, traveler’s check, letter of credit, warehouse re-  
4 ceipt, negotiable bill of lading, evidence of indebted-  
5 ness, certificate of interest or participation in any  
6 profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate,  
7 preorganization certificate or subscription, transfer-  
8 able share, investment contract, voting-trust certifi-  
9 cate; valid or blank motor vehicle title; certificate of  
10 interest in property, tangible or intangible; instru-  
11 ment or document or writing evidencing ownership  
12 of goods, wares, and merchandise, or transferring or  
13 assigning any right, title, or interest in or to goods,  
14 wares, and merchandise; or, in general, any instru-  
15 ment commonly known as a ‘security’, or any certifi-  
16 cate of interest or participation in, temporary or in-  
17 terim certificate for, receipt for, warrant, or right to  
18 subscribe to or purchase any of the foregoing, or any  
19 forged, counterfeited, or spurious representation of  
20 any of the foregoing.

21           “(5) The term ‘tax stamp’ means any tax  
22 stamp, tax token, tax meter imprint, or any other  
23 form of evidence of an obligation running to a State,  
24 or evidence of the discharge thereof.



1           “(1) transports, transmits, or transfers in inter-  
2           state or foreign commerce any goods, wares, mer-  
3           chandise, securities or money, of the value of \$5,000  
4           or more, knowing the same to have been stolen, con-  
5           verted or taken by fraud;

6           “(2) having devised or intending to devise any  
7           scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining  
8           money or property by means of false or fraudulent  
9           pretenses, representations, or promises, transports  
10          or causes to be transported, or induces any person  
11          or persons to travel in, or to be transported in inter-  
12          state or foreign commerce in the execution or con-  
13          cealment of a scheme or artifice to defraud that per-  
14          son or those persons of money or property having a  
15          value of \$5,000 or more;

16          “(3) with unlawful intent, transports in inter-  
17          state or foreign commerce any falsely made, forged,  
18          altered, or counterfeited securities or tax stamps,  
19          knowing the same to have been falsely made, forged,  
20          altered, or counterfeited;

21          “(4) with unlawful intent, transports in inter-  
22          state or foreign commerce any traveler’s check bear-  
23          ing a forged countersignature;

24          “(5) with unlawful intent, transports in inter-  
25          state or foreign commerce, any tool, implement, or

1 thing used or fitted to be used in falsely making,  
2 forging, altering, or counterfeiting any security or  
3 tax stamps, or any part thereof; or

4 “(6) transports, transmits, or transfers in inter-  
5 state or foreign commerce any veterans’ memorial  
6 object, knowing the same to have been stolen, con-  
7 verted or taken by fraud;

8 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years. If the offense  
9 involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section  
10 657), it shall be punished under section 657 unless the  
11 penalties provided for the offense under this section are  
12 greater. If the offense involves the transportation, trans-  
13 mission, or transfer in interstate or foreign commerce of  
14 veterans’ memorial objects with a value, in the aggregate,  
15 of less than \$1,000, the defendant shall be fined under  
16 this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.  
17 For purposes of this section the term ‘veterans’ memorial  
18 object’ means a grave marker, headstone, monument, or  
19 other object, intended to permanently honor a veteran or  
20 mark a veteran’s grave, or any monument that signifies  
21 an event of national military historical significance.

22 **“§ 674. Sale or receipt of stolen goods, securities,**  
23 **moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps**

24 “Whoever—

1           “(1) receives, possesses, conceals, stores, bar-  
2           ters, sells, or disposes of any goods, wares, or mer-  
3           chandise, securities, or money of the value of \$5,000  
4           or more, or pledges or accepts as security for a loan  
5           any goods, wares, or merchandise, or securities, of  
6           the value of \$500 or more, which have crossed a  
7           State or United States boundary after being stolen,  
8           unlawfully converted, or taken, knowing the same to  
9           have been stolen, unlawfully converted, or taken;

10           “(2) receives, possesses, conceals, stores, bar-  
11           ters, sells, or disposes of any falsely made, forged,  
12           altered, or counterfeited securities or tax stamps, or  
13           pledges or accepts as security for a loan any falsely  
14           made, forged, altered, or counterfeited securities or  
15           tax stamps, moving as, or which are a part of, or  
16           which constitute interstate or foreign commerce,  
17           knowing the same to have been so falsely made,  
18           forged, altered, or counterfeited;

19           “(3) receives in interstate or foreign commerce,  
20           or conceals, stores, barbers, sells, or disposes of, any  
21           tool, implement, or thing used or intended to be  
22           used in falsely making, forging, altering, or counter-  
23           feiting any security or tax stamp, or any part there-  
24           of, moving as, or which is a part of, or which con-  
25           stitutes interstate or foreign commerce, knowing



1 that the same is fitted to be used, or has been used,  
2 in falsely making, forging, altering, or counterfeiting  
3 any security or tax stamp, or any part thereof; or  
4 “(4) receives, possesses, conceals, stores, bar-  
5 ters, sells, or disposes of any veterans’ memorial ob-  
6 ject which has crossed a State or United States  
7 boundary after being stolen, unlawfully converted, or  
8 taken, knowing the same to have been stolen, unlaw-  
9 fully converted, or taken;  
10 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years. If the offense  
11 involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section  
12 657), it shall be punished under section 657 unless the  
13 penalties provided for the offense under this section are  
14 greater. If the offense involves the receipt, possession, con-  
15 cealment, storage, barter, sale, or disposal of veterans’ me-  
16 morial objects with a value, in the aggregate, of less than  
17 \$1,000, the defendant shall be fined under this title or  
18 imprisoned not more than one year, or both. For purposes  
19 of this section the term ‘veterans’ memorial object’ means  
20 a grave marker, headstone, monument, or other object, in-  
21 tended to permanently honor a veteran or mark a vet-  
22 eran’s grave, or any monument that signifies an event of  
23 national military historical significance.

1 **“§ 675. Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels,**  
2 **or counterfeit documentation or pack-**  
3 **aging**

4 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, as made applicable by  
5 subsection (c), knowingly traffics in—

6 “(1) a counterfeit label or illicit label affixed to,  
7 enclosing, or accompanying, or designed to be af-  
8 fixed to, enclose, or accompany—

9 “(A) a phonorecord;

10 “(B) a copy of a computer program;

11 “(C) a copy of a motion picture or other  
12 audiovisual work;

13 “(D) a copy of a literary work;

14 “(E) a copy of a pictorial, graphic, or  
15 sculptural work;

16 “(F) a work of visual art; or

17 “(G) documentation or packaging; or

18 “(2) counterfeit documentation or packaging,  
19 shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years.

20 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

21 “(1) the term ‘counterfeit label’ means an iden-  
22 tifying label or container that appears to be genuine,  
23 but is not;

24 “(2) the term ‘traffic’ has the meaning given  
25 that term in section 680;

1           “(3) the terms ‘copy’, ‘phonorecord’, ‘motion  
2 picture’, ‘computer program’, ‘audiovisual work’, ‘lit-  
3 erary work’, ‘pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work’,  
4 ‘sound recording’, ‘work of visual art’, and ‘copy-  
5 right owner’ have, respectively, the meanings given  
6 those terms in section 101 (relating to definitions)  
7 of title 17;

8           “(4) the term ‘illicit label’ means a genuine cer-  
9 tificate, licensing document, registration card, or  
10 similar labeling component—

11           “(A) that is used by the copyright owner  
12 to verify that a phonorecord, a copy of a com-  
13 puter program, a copy of a motion picture or  
14 other audiovisual work, a copy of a literary  
15 work, a copy of a pictorial, graphic, or sculp-  
16 tural work, a work of visual art, or documenta-  
17 tion or packaging is not counterfeit or infring-  
18 ing of any copyright; and

19           “(B) that is, without the authorization of  
20 the copyright owner—

21           “(i) distributed or intended for dis-  
22 tribution not in connection with the copy,  
23 phonorecord, or work of visual art to which  
24 such labeling component was intended to

1 be affixed by the respective copyright  
2 owner; or

3 “(ii) in connection with a genuine cer-  
4 tificate or licensing document, knowingly  
5 falsified in order to designate a higher  
6 number of licensed users or copies than  
7 authorized by the copyright owner, unless  
8 that certificate or document is used by the  
9 copyright owner solely for the purpose of  
10 monitoring or tracking the copyright own-  
11 er’s distribution channel and not for the  
12 purpose of verifying that a copy or phono-  
13 record is noninfringing;

14 “(5) the term ‘documentation or packaging’  
15 means documentation or packaging, in physical  
16 form, for a phonorecord, copy of a computer pro-  
17 gram, copy of a motion picture or other audiovisual  
18 work, copy of a literary work, copy of a pictorial,  
19 graphic, or sculptural work, or work of visual art;  
20 and

21 “(6) the term ‘counterfeit documentation or  
22 packaging’ means documentation or packaging that  
23 appears to be genuine, but is not.

24 “(c) APPLICATION.—Subsection (a) applies if—

1           “(1) the offense is committed within the special  
2 maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United  
3 States or within the special aircraft jurisdiction of  
4 the United States (as defined in section 46501 of  
5 title 49);

6           “(2) the mail or a facility of interstate or for-  
7 eign commerce is used or intended to be used in the  
8 commission of the offense;

9           “(3) the counterfeit label or illicit label is af-  
10 fixed to, encloses, or accompanies, or is designed to  
11 be affixed to, enclose, or accompany—

12                 “(A) a phonorecord of a copyrighted sound  
13 recording or copyrighted musical work;

14                 “(B) a copy of a copyrighted computer  
15 program;

16                 “(C) a copy of a copyrighted motion pic-  
17 ture or other audiovisual work;

18                 “(D) a copy of a literary work;

19                 “(E) a copy of a pictorial, graphic, or  
20 sculptural work;

21                 “(F) a work of visual art; or

22                 “(G) copyrighted documentation or pack-  
23 aging; or

24           “(4) the counterfeited documentation or pack-  
25 aging is copyrighted.

1 “(d) CIVIL REMEDIES.—

2 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Any copyright owner who  
3 is injured, or is threatened with injury, by a viola-  
4 tion of subsection (a) may bring a civil action in an  
5 appropriate United States district court.

6 “(2) DISCRETION OF COURT.—In any action  
7 brought under paragraph (1), the court—

8 “(A) may grant 1 or more temporary or  
9 permanent injunctions on such terms as the  
10 court determines to be reasonable to prevent or  
11 restrain a violation of subsection (a);

12 “(B) at any time while the action is pend-  
13 ing, may order the impounding, on such terms  
14 as the court determines to be reasonable, of any  
15 article that is in the custody or control of the  
16 alleged violator and that the court has reason-  
17 able cause to believe was involved in a violation  
18 of subsection (a); and

19 “(C) may award to the injured party—

20 “(i) reasonable attorney fees and  
21 costs; and

22 “(ii)(I) actual damages and any addi-  
23 tional profits of the violator, as provided in  
24 paragraph (3); or

1                   “(II) statutory damages, as provided  
2                   in paragraph (4).

3                   “(3) ACTUAL DAMAGES AND PROFITS.—

4                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—The injured party is  
5                   entitled to recover—

6                   “(i) the actual damages suffered by  
7                   the injured party as a result of a violation  
8                   of subsection (a), as provided in subpara-  
9                   graph (B) of this paragraph; and

10                   “(ii) any profits of the violator that  
11                   are attributable to a violation of subsection  
12                   (a) and are not taken into account in com-  
13                   puting the actual damages.

14                   “(B) CALCULATION OF DAMAGES.—The  
15                   court shall calculate actual damages by multi-  
16                   plying—

17                   “(i) the value of the phonorecords,  
18                   copies, or works of visual art which are, or  
19                   are intended to be, affixed with, enclosed  
20                   in, or accompanied by any counterfeit la-  
21                   bels, illicit labels, or counterfeit docu-  
22                   mentation or packaging, by

23                   “(ii) the number of phonorecords, cop-  
24                   ies, or works of visual art which are, or are  
25                   intended to be, affixed with, enclosed in, or

1 accompanied by any counterfeit labels, il-  
2 licit labels, or counterfeit documentation or  
3 packaging.

4 “(C) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this  
5 paragraph, the ‘value’ of a phonorecord, copy,  
6 or work of visual art is—

7 “(i) in the case of a copyrighted  
8 sound recording or copyrighted musical  
9 work, the retail value of an authorized pho-  
10 norecord of that sound recording or musi-  
11 cal work;

12 “(ii) in the case of a copyrighted com-  
13 puter program, the retail value of an au-  
14 thorized copy of that computer program;

15 “(iii) in the case of a copyrighted mo-  
16 tion picture or other audiovisual work, the  
17 retail value of an authorized copy of that  
18 motion picture or audiovisual work;

19 “(iv) in the case of a copyrighted lit-  
20 erary work, the retail value of an author-  
21 ized copy of that literary work;

22 “(v) in the case of a pictorial, graphic,  
23 or sculptural work, the retail value of an  
24 authorized copy of that work; and



1                   “(vi) in the case of a work of visual  
2                   art, the retail value of that work.

3                   “(4) STATUTORY DAMAGES.—The injured party  
4                   may elect, at any time before final judgment is ren-  
5                   dered, to recover, instead of actual damages and  
6                   profits, an award of statutory damages for each vio-  
7                   lation of subsection (a) in a sum of not less than  
8                   \$2,500 or more than \$25,000, as the court considers  
9                   appropriate.

10                  “(5) SUBSEQUENT VIOLATION.—The court may  
11                  increase an award of damages under this subsection  
12                  by 3 times the amount that would otherwise be  
13                  awarded, as the court considers appropriate, if the  
14                  court finds that a person has subsequently violated  
15                  subsection (a) within 3 years after a final judgment  
16                  was entered against that person for a violation of  
17                  that subsection.

18                  “(6) LIMITATION ON ACTIONS.—A civil action  
19                  may not be commenced under this subsection unless  
20                  it is commenced within 3 years after the date on  
21                  which the claimant discovers the violation of sub-  
22                  section (a).

1 **“§ 676. Criminal infringement of a copyright**

2 “(a) SECTION 677 OFFENSES IN GENERAL.—Who-  
3 ever violates section 677 shall be punished as provided in  
4 subsections (b), (c), and (d).

5 “(b) SUBSECTION (a)(1)(A) OFFENSES.—Whoever  
6 commits an offense under section 677(a)(1)(A)—

7 “(1) shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years,  
8 if the offense consists of the reproduction or dis-  
9 tribution, including by electronic means, during any  
10 180-day period, of at least 10 copies or  
11 phonorecords, of 1 or more copyrighted works, which  
12 have a total retail value of more than \$2,500;

13 “(2) shall be imprisoned not more than 10  
14 years if the offense is a felony and is a second or  
15 subsequent offense under subsection (a); and

16 “(3) shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year  
17 in any other case.

18 “(c) SUBSECTION (a)(1)(B) OFFENSES.—Whoever  
19 commits an offense under section 677(a)(1)(B)—

20 “(1) shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years,  
21 if the offense consists of the reproduction or dis-  
22 tribution of 10 or more copies or phonorecords of 1  
23 or more copyrighted works, which have a total retail  
24 value of \$2,500 or more;

1           “(2) shall be imprisoned not more than 6 years,  
2           or if the offense is a felony and is a second or subse-  
3           quent offense under subsection (a); and

4           “(3) shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year,  
5           or if the offense consists of the reproduction or dis-  
6           tribution of 1 or more copies or phonorecords of 1  
7           or more copyrighted works, which have a total retail  
8           value of more than \$1,000.

9           “(d) SUBSECTION (a)(1)(C) OFFENSES.—Whoever  
10          commits an offense under section 677(a)(1)(C)—

11           “(1) shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years;

12           “(2) shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years  
13           if the offense was committed for purposes of com-  
14           mercial advantage or private financial gain;

15           “(3) shall be imprisoned not more than 6 years  
16           if the offense is a second or subsequent offense; and

17           “(4) shall be imprisoned not more than 10  
18           years if the offense is a second or subsequent offense  
19           under paragraph (2).

20           “(e) VICTIM IMPACT.—

21           “(1) IN GENERAL.—During preparation of the  
22           presentence report pursuant to Rule 32(c) of the  
23           Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of the  
24           offense shall be permitted to submit, and the proba-  
25           tion officer shall receive, a victim impact statement

1 that identifies the victim of the offense and the ex-  
2 tent and scope of the injury and loss suffered by the  
3 victim, including the estimated economic impact of  
4 the offense on that victim.

5 “(2) PERSONS PERMITTED TO SUBMIT.—Per-  
6 sons permitted to submit victim impact statements  
7 shall include—

8 “(A) producers and sellers of legitimate  
9 works affected by conduct involved in the of-  
10 fense;

11 “(B) holders of intellectual property rights  
12 in such works; and

13 “(C) the legal representatives of such pro-  
14 ducers, sellers, and holders.

15 “(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

16 “(1) the terms ‘phonorecord’ and ‘copies’ have,  
17 respectively, the meanings set forth in section 101  
18 (relating to definitions) of title 17;

19 “(2) the terms ‘reproduction’ and ‘distribution’  
20 refer to the exclusive rights of a copyright owner  
21 under clauses (1) and (3) respectively of section 106  
22 (relating to exclusive rights in copyrighted works),  
23 as limited by sections 107 through 122, of title 17;

24 “(3) the term ‘financial gain’ has the meaning  
25 given the term in section 101 of title 17; and

1           “(4) the term ‘work being prepared for com-  
2           mercial distribution’ has the meaning given the term  
3           in section 677.

4   **“§ 677. Copyright infringement**

5           “(a) CRIMINAL INFRINGEMENT.—

6           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly in-  
7           fringes a copyright shall be punished as provided  
8           under section 676, if the infringement was com-  
9           mitted—

10                   “(A) for purposes of commercial advantage  
11                   or private financial gain;

12                   “(B) by the reproduction or distribution,  
13                   including by electronic means, during any 180-  
14                   day period, of 1 or more copies or phonorecords  
15                   of 1 or more copyrighted works, which have a  
16                   total retail value of more than \$1,000; or

17                   “(C) by the distribution of a work being  
18                   prepared for commercial distribution, by mak-  
19                   ing it available on a computer network acces-  
20                   sible to members of the public, if such person  
21                   knew or should have known that the work was  
22                   intended for commercial distribution.

23           “(2) EVIDENCE.—For purposes of this sub-  
24           section, evidence of reproduction or distribution of a

1 copyrighted work, by itself, shall not be sufficient to  
2 establish knowing infringement of a copyright.

3 “(3) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term  
4 ‘work being prepared for commercial distribution’  
5 means—

6 “(A) a computer program, a musical work,  
7 a motion picture or other audiovisual work, or  
8 a sound recording, if, at the time of unauthor-  
9 ized distribution—

10 “(i) the copyright owner has a reason-  
11 able expectation of commercial distribu-  
12 tion; and

13 “(ii) the copies or phonorecords of the  
14 work have not been commercially distrib-  
15 uted; or

16 “(B) a motion picture, if, at the time of  
17 unauthorized distribution, the motion picture—

18 “(i) has been made available for view-  
19 ing in a motion picture exhibition facility;  
20 and

21 “(ii) has not been made available in  
22 copies for sale to the general public in the  
23 United States in a format intended to per-  
24 mit viewing outside a motion picture exhi-  
25 bition facility.

1       “(b) FRAUDULENT COPYRIGHT NOTICE.—Whoever,  
2 with fraudulent intent, places on any article a notice of  
3 copyright or words of the same purport that such person  
4 knows to be false, or who, with fraudulent intent, publicly  
5 distributes or imports for public distribution any article  
6 bearing such notice or words that such person knows to  
7 be false, shall be fined not more than \$2,500.

8       “(c) FRAUDULENT REMOVAL OF COPYRIGHT NO-  
9 TICE.—Whoever, with fraudulent intent, removes or alters  
10 any notice of copyright appearing on a copy of a copy-  
11 righted work shall be fined not more than \$2,500.

12       “(d) FALSE REPRESENTATION.—Whoever knowingly  
13 makes a false representation of a material fact in the ap-  
14 plication for copyright registration provided for by section  
15 409 of title 17, or in any written statement filed in connec-  
16 tion with the application, shall be fined not more than  
17 \$2,500.

18       “(e) RIGHTS OF ATTRIBUTION AND INTEGRITY.—  
19 Nothing in this section applies to infringement of the  
20 rights conferred by section 106A(a) of title 17.

1 **“§ 678. Unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in**  
2 **sound recordings and music videos of**  
3 **live musical performances**

4 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, without the consent of the  
5 performer or performers involved, knowingly and for pur-  
6 poses of commercial advantage or private financial gain—

7 “(1) fixes the sounds or sounds and images of  
8 a live musical performance in a copy or phonorecord,  
9 or reproduces copies or phonorecords of such a per-  
10 formance from an unauthorized fixation;

11 “(2) transmits or otherwise communicates to  
12 the public the sounds or sounds and images of a live  
13 musical performance; or

14 “(3) distributes or offers to distribute, sells or  
15 offers to sell, rents or offers to rent, or traffics in  
16 any copy or phonorecord fixed as described in para-  
17 graph (1), regardless of whether the fixations oc-  
18 curred in the United States;

19 shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or if the  
20 offense is a second or subsequent offense, shall be impris-  
21 oned for not more than 10 years.

22 “(b) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE.—If copies or  
23 phonorecords of sounds or sounds and images of a live  
24 musical performance are fixed outside of the United States  
25 without the consent of the performer or performers in-  
26 volved, such copies or phonorecords are subject to seizure



1 and forfeiture in the United States in the same manner  
2 as property imported in violation of the customs laws. The  
3 Secretary of Homeland Security shall issue regulations by  
4 which any performer may, upon payment of a specified  
5 fee, be entitled to notification by United States Customs  
6 and Border Protection of the importation of copies or  
7 phonorecords that appear to consist of unauthorized fixa-  
8 tions of the sounds or sounds and images of a live musical  
9 performance.

10       “(c) VICTIM IMPACT STATEMENT.—(1) During prep-  
11 aration of the presentence report pursuant to Rule 32(c)  
12 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of the  
13 offense shall be permitted to submit, and the probation  
14 officer shall receive, a victim impact statement that identi-  
15 fies the victim of the offense and the extent and scope  
16 of the injury and loss suffered by the victim, including  
17 the estimated economic impact of the offense on that vic-  
18 tim.

19       “(2) Persons permitted to submit victim impact  
20 statements shall include—

21               “(A) producers and sellers of legitimate works  
22               affected by conduct involved in the offense;

23               “(B) holders of intellectual property rights in  
24               such works; and



1 The possession by a person of an audiovisual recording  
2 device in a motion picture exhibition facility may be con-  
3 sidered as evidence in any proceeding to determine wheth-  
4 er that person committed an offense under this subsection,  
5 but shall not, by itself, be sufficient to support a conviction  
6 of that person for such offense.

7       “(b) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—This section does  
8 not prevent any lawfully authorized investigative, protec-  
9 tive, or intelligence activity by an officer, agent, or em-  
10 ployee of the United States, a State, or a political subdivi-  
11 sion of a State, or by a person acting under a contract  
12 with the United States, a State, or a political subdivision  
13 of a State.

14       “(c) IMMUNITY FOR THEATERS.—With reasonable  
15 cause, the owner or lessee of a motion picture exhibition  
16 facility where a motion picture or other audiovisual work  
17 is being exhibited, the authorized agent or employee of  
18 such owner or lessee, the licensor of the motion picture  
19 or other audiovisual work being exhibited, or the agent  
20 or employee of such licensor—

21               “(1) may detain, in a reasonable manner and  
22               for a reasonable time, any person suspected of a vio-  
23               lation of this section with respect to that motion pic-  
24               ture or audiovisual work for the purpose of ques-  
25               tioning or summoning a law enforcement officer; and

1           “(2) shall not be held liable in any civil or  
2 criminal action arising out of a detention under  
3 paragraph (1).

4           “(d) VICTIM IMPACT STATEMENT.—

5           “(1) IN GENERAL.—During the preparation of  
6 the presentence report under rule 32(c) of the Fed-  
7 eral Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of an of-  
8 fense under this section shall be permitted to submit  
9 to the probation officer a victim impact statement  
10 that identifies the victim of the offense and the ex-  
11 tent and scope of the injury and loss suffered by the  
12 victim, including the estimated economic impact of  
13 the offense on that victim.

14           “(2) CONTENTS.—A victim impact statement  
15 submitted under this subsection shall include—

16           “(A) producers and sellers of legitimate  
17 works affected by conduct involved in the of-  
18 fense;

19           “(B) holders of intellectual property rights  
20 in the works described in subparagraph (A);  
21 and

22           “(C) the legal representatives of such pro-  
23 ducers, sellers, and holders.

24           “(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following  
25 definitions apply:

1           “(1) TITLE 17 DEFINITIONS.—The terms  
2           ‘audiovisual work’, ‘copy’, ‘copyright owner’, ‘motion  
3           picture’, ‘motion picture exhibition facility’, and  
4           ‘transmit’ have, respectively, the meanings given  
5           those terms in section 101 of title 17.

6           “(2) AUDIOVISUAL RECORDING DEVICE.—The  
7           term ‘audiovisual recording device’ means a digital  
8           or analog photographic or video camera, or any  
9           other technology or device capable of enabling the  
10          recording or transmission of a copyrighted motion  
11          picture or other audiovisual work, or any part there-  
12          of, regardless of whether audiovisual recording is the  
13          sole or primary purpose of the device.

14       **“§ 680. Trafficking in counterfeit goods or services**

15          “(a) OFFENSES.—Whoever intentionally—

16               “(1) traffics in goods or services and knowingly  
17               uses a counterfeit mark on or in connection with  
18               such goods or services,

19               “(2) traffics in labels, patches, stickers, wrap-  
20               pers, badges, emblems, medallions, charms, boxes,  
21               containers, cans, cases, hangtags, documentation, or  
22               packaging of any type or nature, knowing that a  
23               counterfeit mark has been applied thereto, the use of  
24               which is likely to cause confusion, to cause mistake,  
25               or to deceive,

1           “(3) traffics in goods or services knowing that  
2           such good or service is a counterfeit military good or  
3           service the use, malfunction, or failure of which is  
4           likely to cause serious bodily injury or death, the  
5           disclosure of classified information, impairment of  
6           combat operations, or other significant harm to a  
7           combat operation, a member of the Armed Forces,  
8           or to national security, or

9           “(4) traffics in a counterfeit drug,  
10 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

11           “(b) PENALTIES.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever commits an of-  
13           fense under subsection (a)—

14           “(A) if an individual, shall be fined not  
15           more than \$2,000,000 or imprisoned not more  
16           than 10 years, or both, and, if a person other  
17           than an individual, shall be fined not more than  
18           \$5,000,000; and

19           “(B) for a second or subsequent offense  
20           under subsection (a), if an individual, shall be  
21           fined not more than \$5,000,000 or imprisoned  
22           not more than 20 years, or both, and if other  
23           than an individual, shall be fined not more than  
24           \$15,000,000.

25           “(2) SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR DEATH.—

1           “(A) SERIOUS BODILY INJURY.—Whoever  
2           knowingly or recklessly causes or attempts to  
3           cause serious bodily injury from conduct in vio-  
4           lation of subsection (a), if an individual, shall  
5           be fined not more than \$5,000,000 or impris-  
6           oned for not more than 20 years, or both, and  
7           if other than an individual, shall be fined not  
8           more than \$15,000,000.

9           “(B) DEATH.—Whoever knowingly or  
10          recklessly causes or attempts to cause death  
11          from conduct in violation of subsection (a), if  
12          an individual, shall be fined not more than  
13          \$5,000,000 or imprisoned for any term of years  
14          or for life, or both, and if other than an indi-  
15          vidual, shall be fined not more than  
16          \$15,000,000.

17          “(3) COUNTERFEIT MILITARY GOODS OR SERV-  
18          ICES AND COUNTERFEIT DRUGS.—Whoever commits  
19          an offense under subsection (a) involving a counter-  
20          feit military good or service or counterfeit drug—

21                 “(A) if an individual, shall be fined not  
22                 more than \$5,000,000, imprisoned not more  
23                 than 20 years, or both, and if other than an in-  
24                 dividual, be fined not more than \$15,000,000;  
25                 and

1           “(B) for a second or subsequent offense, if  
2           an individual, shall be fined not more than  
3           \$15,000,000, imprisoned not more than 30  
4           years, or both, and if other than an individual,  
5           shall be fined not more than \$30,000,000.

6           “(c) FORFEITURE AND DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY;  
7    RESTITUTION.—Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution  
8    relating to this section shall be subject to section 2323,  
9    to the extent provided in that section, in addition to any  
10   other similar remedies provided by law.

11          “(d) APPLICATION OF LANHAM ACT DEFENSES; AF-  
12    FIRMATIVE DEFENSES; AND LIMITATION ON REM-  
13    EDIES.—All defenses, affirmative defenses, and limitations  
14    on remedies that would be applicable in an action under  
15    the Lanham Act shall be applicable in a prosecution under  
16    this section. In a prosecution under this section, the de-  
17    fendant shall have the burden of proof, by a preponder-  
18    ance of the evidence, of any such affirmative defense.

19          “(e) PRESENTENCE REPORT.—(1) During prepara-  
20    tion of the presentence report pursuant to Rule 32(c) of  
21    the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of the  
22    offense shall be permitted to submit, and the probation  
23    officer shall receive, a victim impact statement that identi-  
24    fies the victim of the offense and the extent and scope  
25    of the injury and loss suffered by the victim, including



1 the estimated economic impact of the offense on that vic-  
2 tim.

3 “(2) Persons permitted to submit victim impact  
4 statements shall include—

5 “(A) producers and sellers of legitimate goods  
6 or services affected by conduct involved in the of-  
7 fense;

8 “(B) holders of intellectual property rights in  
9 such goods or services; and

10 “(C) the legal representatives of such pro-  
11 ducers, sellers, and holders.

12 “(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

13 “(1) the term ‘counterfeit drug’ means a drug,  
14 as defined by section 201 of the Federal Food,  
15 Drug, and Cosmetic Act, that uses a counterfeit  
16 mark on or in connection with the drug;

17 “(2) the term ‘counterfeit mark’ means—

18 “(A) a spurious mark—

19 “(i) that is used in connection with  
20 trafficking in any goods, services, labels,  
21 patches, stickers, wrappers, badges, em-  
22 blems, medallions, charms, boxes, con-  
23 tainers, cans, cases, hangtags, documenta-  
24 tion, or packaging of any type or nature;

1           “(ii) that is identical with, or substan-  
2           tially indistinguishable from, a mark reg-  
3           istered on the principal register in the  
4           United States Patent and Trademark Of-  
5           fice and in use, whether or not the defend-  
6           ant knew such mark was so registered;

7           “(iii) that is applied to or used in con-  
8           nection with the goods or services for  
9           which the mark is registered with the  
10          United States Patent and Trademark Of-  
11          fice, or is applied to or consists of a label,  
12          patch, sticker, wrapper, badge, emblem,  
13          medallion, charm, box, container, can,  
14          case, hangtag, documentation, or pack-  
15          aging of any type or nature that is de-  
16          signed, marketed, or otherwise intended to  
17          be used on or in connection with the goods  
18          or services for which the mark is registered  
19          in the United States Patent and Trade-  
20          mark Office; and

21          “(iv) the use of which is likely to  
22          cause confusion, to cause mistake, or to  
23          deceive; or

24          “(B) a spurious designation that is iden-  
25          tical with, or substantially indistinguishable

1 from, a designation as to which the remedies of  
2 the Lanham Act are made available by reason  
3 of section 220506 of title 36;

4 but such term does not include any mark or designa-  
5 tion used in connection with goods or services, or a  
6 mark or designation applied to labels, patches, stick-  
7 ers, wrappers, badges, emblems, medallions, charms,  
8 boxes, containers, cans, cases, hangtags, documenta-  
9 tion, or packaging of any type or nature used in con-  
10 nection with such goods or services, of which the  
11 manufacturer or producer was, at the time of the  
12 manufacture or production in question, authorized to  
13 use the mark or designation for the type of goods or  
14 services so manufactured or produced, by the holder  
15 of the right to use such mark or designation;

16 “(3) the term ‘financial gain’ includes the re-  
17 ceipt, or expected receipt, of anything of value;

18 “(4) the term ‘Lanham Act’ means the Act en-  
19 titled ‘An Act to provide for the registration and  
20 protection of trademarks used in commerce, to carry  
21 out the provisions of certain international conven-  
22 tions, and for other purposes’, approved July 5,  
23 1946 (15 U.S.C. 1051 et seq.);

24 “(5) the term ‘counterfeit military good or serv-  
25 ice’ means a good or service that uses a counterfeit

1 mark on or in connection with such good or service  
2 and that—

3 “(A) is falsely identified or labeled as  
4 meeting military specifications, or

5 “(B) is intended for use in a military or  
6 national security application; and

7 “(6) the term ‘traffic’ means to transport,  
8 transfer, or otherwise dispose of, to another, for pur-  
9 poses of commercial advantage or private financial  
10 gain, or to make, import, export, obtain control of,  
11 or possess, with intent to so transport, transfer, or  
12 otherwise dispose of.

13 “(g) LIMITATION ON CAUSE OF ACTION.—Nothing in  
14 this section shall entitle the United States to bring a  
15 criminal cause of action under this section for the repack-  
16 aging of genuine goods or services not intended to deceive  
17 or confuse.

18 “(h) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—(1) Beginning with the  
19 first year after the date of enactment of this subsection,  
20 the Attorney General shall include in the report of the At-  
21 torney General to Congress on the business of the Depart-  
22 ment of Justice prepared pursuant to section 522 of title  
23 28, an accounting, on a district by district basis, of the  
24 following with respect to all actions taken by the Depart-  
25 ment of Justice that involve trafficking in counterfeit la-

1 bels for phonorecords, copies of computer programs or  
2 computer program documentation or packaging, copies of  
3 motion pictures or other audiovisual works (as defined in  
4 section 2318 of this title), criminal infringement of copy-  
5 rights (as defined in section 2319 of this title), unauthor-  
6 ized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and  
7 music videos of live musical performances (as defined in  
8 section 2319A of this title), or trafficking in goods or serv-  
9 ices bearing counterfeit marks (as defined in section 2320  
10 of this title):

11           “(A) The number of open investigations.

12           “(B) The number of cases referred by the  
13       United States Customs Service.

14           “(C) The number of cases referred by other  
15       agencies or sources.

16           “(D) The number and outcome, including set-  
17       tlements, sentences, recoveries, and penalties, of all  
18       prosecutions brought under sections 2318, 2319,  
19       2319A, and 2320 of title 18.

20           “(2)(A) The report under paragraph (1), with respect  
21       to criminal infringement of copyright, shall include the fol-  
22       lowing:

23           “(i) The number of infringement cases in these  
24       categories: audiovisual (videos and films); audio  
25       (sound recordings); literary works (books and musi-

1 cal compositions); computer programs; video games;  
2 and, others.

3 “(ii) The number of online infringement cases.

4 “(iii) The number and dollar amounts of fines  
5 assessed in specific categories of dollar amounts.

6 These categories shall be: no fines ordered; fines  
7 under \$500; fines from \$500 to \$1,000; fines from  
8 \$1,000 to \$5,000; fines from \$5,000 to \$10,000;  
9 and fines over \$10,000.

10 “(iv) The total amount of restitution ordered in  
11 all copyright infringement cases.

12 “(B) In this paragraph, the term ‘online infringement  
13 cases’ as used in paragraph (2) means those cases where  
14 the infringer—

15 “(i) advertised or publicized the infringing work  
16 on the Internet; or

17 “(ii) made the infringing work available on the  
18 Internet for download, reproduction, performance, or  
19 distribution by other persons.

20 “(C) The information required under subparagraph  
21 (A) shall be submitted in the report required in fiscal year  
22 2005 and thereafter.

23 “(i) TRANSSHIPMENT AND EXPORTATION.—No  
24 goods or services, the trafficking in of which is prohibited  
25 by this section, shall be transshipped through or exported

1 from the United States. Any such transshipment or expor-  
2 tation shall be deemed a violation of section 42 of an Act  
3 to provide for the registration of trademarks used in com-  
4 merce, to carry out the provisions of certain international  
5 conventions, and for other purposes, approved July 5,  
6 1946 (commonly referred to as the ‘Trademark Act of  
7 1946’ or the ‘Lanham Act’).

8 **“§ 681. Trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor**  
9 **vehicle parts**

10 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever buys, receives, possesses,  
11 or obtains control of, with intent to sell or otherwise dis-  
12 pose of, a motor vehicle or motor vehicle part, knowing  
13 that an identification number for such motor vehicle or  
14 part has been removed, obliterated, tampered with, or al-  
15 tered, shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

16 “(b) NONAPPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) does not  
17 apply if the removal, obliteration, tampering, or alter-  
18 ation—

19 “(1) is caused by collision or fire; or

20 “(2) is not a violation of section 717.

21 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, the  
22 terms ‘identification number’ and ‘motor vehicle’ have the  
23 meaning given those terms in section 717.

24 **“§ 682. Chop shops**

25 “(a) IN GENERAL.—

1           “(1) UNLAWFUL ACTION.—Whoever knowingly  
2           owns, operates, maintains, or controls a chop shop  
3           or conducts operations in a chop shop shall be pun-  
4           ished by imprisonment for not more than 15 years.  
5           If a conviction of a person under this paragraph is  
6           for a violation committed after the first conviction of  
7           such person under this paragraph, the maximum  
8           punishment shall be doubled with respect to any fine  
9           and imprisonment.

10           “(2) INJUNCTIONS.—The Attorney General  
11           shall, as appropriate, in the case of any person who  
12           violates paragraph (1), commence a civil action for  
13           permanent or temporary injunction to restrain such  
14           violation.

15           “(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the  
16           term ‘chop shop’ means any building, lot, facility, or other  
17           structure or premise where one or more persons engage  
18           in receiving, concealing, destroying, disassembling, dis-  
19           mantling, reassembling, or storing any passenger motor  
20           vehicle or passenger motor vehicle part which has been un-  
21           lawfully obtained in order to alter, counterfeit, deface, de-  
22           stroy, disguise, falsify, forge, obliterate, or remove the  
23           identity, including the vehicle identification number or de-  
24           rivative thereof, of such vehicle or vehicle part and to dis-





1           “(1) making, dealing, or possessing any coun-  
2           terfeit obligation or other security of the United  
3           States; or

4           “(2) making, dealing, or possessing any plate,  
5           stone, analog, digital, or electronic image, or other  
6           thing, or any part thereof, used to counterfeit such  
7           obligation or security,

8 if such act would constitute a violation of section 692, 694,  
9 or 695 if committed within the United States, shall be  
10 punished as is provided for the like offense within the  
11 United States.

12 **“§ 692. Obligations or securities of United States**

13           “Whoever, with intent to defraud, falsely makes,  
14 forges, counterfeits, or alters any obligation or other secu-  
15 rity of the United States, shall be imprisoned not more  
16 than 20 years.

17 **“§ 693. Uttering counterfeit obligations or securities**

18           “Whoever, with intent to defraud, passes, utters, pub-  
19 lishes, or sells, or attempts to pass, utter, publish, or sell,  
20 or with like intent brings into the United States or keeps  
21 in possession or conceals any falsely made, forged, coun-  
22 terfeited, or altered obligation or other security of the  
23 United States, shall be imprisoned not more than 20  
24 years.

1 **“§ 694. Dealing in counterfeit obligations or securi-**  
2 **ties**

3 “Whoever buys, sells, exchanges, transfers, receives,  
4 or delivers any false, forged, counterfeited, or altered obli-  
5 gation or other security of the United States, with the in-  
6 tent that the same be passed, published, or used as true  
7 and genuine, shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

8 **“§ 695. Plates, stones, or analog, digital, or electronic**  
9 **images for counterfeiting obligations or**  
10 **securities**

11 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

12 “(1) having control, custody, or possession of  
13 any plate, stone, or other thing, or any part thereof,  
14 from which has been printed, or which may be pre-  
15 pared by direction of the Secretary of the Treasury  
16 for the purpose of printing, any obligation or other  
17 security of the United States, uses such plate, stone,  
18 or other thing, or any part thereof, or knowingly  
19 suffers the same to be used for the purpose of print-  
20 ing any such or similar obligation or other security,  
21 or any part thereof, except as may be printed for the  
22 use of the United States by order of the proper offi-  
23 cer thereof;

24 “(2) makes or executes any plate, stone, or  
25 other thing in the likeness of any plate designated  
26 for the printing of such obligation or other security;

1           “(3) with intent to defraud, makes, executes,  
2           acquires, scans, captures, records, receives, trans-  
3           mits, reproduces, sells, or has in such person’s con-  
4           trol, custody, or possession, an analog, digital, or  
5           electronic image of any obligation or other security  
6           of the United States;

7           “(4) sells any such plate, stone, or other thing,  
8           or brings into the United States any such plate,  
9           stone, or other thing, except under the direction of  
10          the Secretary of the Treasury or other proper offi-  
11          cer, or with any other intent, in either case, than  
12          that such plate, stone, or other thing be used for the  
13          printing of the obligations or other securities of the  
14          United States;

15          “(5) has in his control, custody, or possession  
16          any plate, stone, or other thing in any manner made  
17          after or in the similitude of any plate, stone, or  
18          other thing, from which any such obligation or other  
19          security has been printed, with intent to use such  
20          plate, stone, or other thing, or to suffer the same to  
21          be used in forging or counterfeiting any such obliga-  
22          tion or other security, or any part thereof;

23          “(6) has in his possession or custody, except  
24          under authority from the Secretary of the Treasury  
25          or other proper officer, any obligation or other secu-

1 rity made or executed, in whole or in part, after the  
2 similitude of any obligation or other security issued  
3 under the authority of the United States, with intent  
4 to sell or otherwise use the same; or

5 “(7) prints, photographs, or in any other man-  
6 ner makes or executes any engraving, photograph,  
7 print, or impression in the likeness of any such obli-  
8 gation or other security, or any part thereof, or sells  
9 any such engraving, photograph, print, or impres-  
10 sion, except to the United States, or brings into the  
11 United States, any such engraving, photograph,  
12 print, or impression, except by direction of some  
13 proper officer of the United States;

14 shall be imprisoned not more than 25 years.

15 “(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the  
16 term ‘analog, digital, or electronic image’ includes any  
17 analog, digital, or electronic method used for the making,  
18 execution, acquisition, scanning, capturing, recording, re-  
19 trieval, transmission, or reproduction of any obligation or  
20 security, unless such use is authorized by the Secretary  
21 of the Treasury. The Secretary shall establish a system  
22 (pursuant to section 713) to ensure that the legitimate  
23 use of such electronic methods and retention of such re-  
24 productions by businesses, hobbyists, press and others  
25 shall not be unduly restricted.

1 **“§ 696. Deterrents to counterfeiting of obligations**  
2 **and securities**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

4 “(1) has in his control or possession, after a  
5 distinctive paper has been adopted by the Secretary  
6 of the Treasury for the obligations and other securi-  
7 ties of the United States, any similar paper adapted  
8 to the making of any such obligation or other secu-  
9 rity, except under the authority of the Secretary of  
10 the Treasury; or

11 “(2) has in his control or possession, after a  
12 distinctive counterfeit deterrent has been adopted by  
13 the Secretary of the Treasury for the obligations and  
14 other securities of the United States by publication  
15 in the Federal Register, any essentially identical fea-  
16 ture or device adapted to the making of any such ob-  
17 ligation or security, except under the authority of  
18 the Secretary of the Treasury;

19 shall be imprisoned for not more than 25 years.

20 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

21 “(1) the term ‘distinctive paper’ includes any  
22 distinctive medium of which currency is made,  
23 whether of wood pulp, rag, plastic substrate, or  
24 other natural or artificial fibers or materials; and

1           “(2) the term ‘distinctive counterfeit deterrent’  
2 includes any ink, watermark, seal, security thread,  
3 optically variable device, or other feature or device;

4           “(A) in which the United States has an ex-  
5 clusive property interest; or

6           “(B) which is not otherwise in commercial  
7 use or in the public domain and which the Sec-  
8 retary designates as being necessary in pre-  
9 venting the counterfeiting of obligations or  
10 other securities of the United States.

11 **“§ 697. Taking impressions of tools used for obliga-**  
12 **tions or securities**

13           “Whoever, without authority from the United States,  
14 takes, procures, or makes an impression, stamp, analog,  
15 digital, or electronic image, or imprint of, from or by the  
16 use of any tool, implement, instrument, or thing used or  
17 fitted or intended to be used in printing, stamping, or im-  
18 pressing, or in making other tools, implements, instru-  
19 ments, or things to be used or fitted or intended to be  
20 used in printing, stamping, or impressing any obligation  
21 or other security of the United States, shall be imprisoned  
22 not more than 25 years.

23 **“§ 698. Possessing or selling impressions of tools used**  
24 **for obligations or securities**

25           “Whoever—

1           “(1) with intent to defraud, possesses, keeps,  
2           safeguards, or controls, without authority from the  
3           United States, any imprint, stamp, analog, digital,  
4           or electronic image, or impression, taken or made  
5           upon any substance or material whatsoever, of any  
6           tool, implement, instrument or thing, used, fitted or  
7           intended to be used, for any of the purposes men-  
8           tioned in section 697; or

9           “(2) with intent to defraud, sells, gives, or de-  
10          livers any such imprint, stamp, analog, digital, or  
11          electronic image, or impression to any other person;  
12 shall be imprisoned not more than 25 years.

13 **“§ 699. Foreign obligations or securities**

14          “Whoever, within the United States, with intent to  
15 defraud, falsely makes, alters, forges, or counterfeits any  
16 bond, certificate, obligation, or other security of any for-  
17 eign government, purporting to be or in imitation of any  
18 such security issued under the authority of such foreign  
19 government, or any treasury note, bill, or promise to pay,  
20 lawfully issued by such foreign government and intended  
21 to circulate as money, shall be imprisoned not more than  
22 20 years.



1 **“§ 700. Uttering counterfeit foreign obligations or se-**  
2 **curities**

3 “Whoever, within the United States, knowingly and  
4 with intent to defraud, utters, passes, or puts off, in pay-  
5 ment or negotiation, any false, forged, or counterfeited  
6 bond, certificate, obligation, security, treasury note, bill,  
7 or promise to pay, mentioned in section 699, whether or  
8 not the same was made, altered, forged, or counterfeited  
9 within the United States, shall be imprisoned not more  
10 than 20 years.

11 **“§ 701. Possessing counterfeit foreign obligations or**  
12 **securities**

13 “Whoever, within the United States, knowingly and  
14 with intent to defraud, possesses or delivers any false,  
15 forged, or counterfeit bond, certificate, obligation, secu-  
16 rity, treasury note, bill, promise to pay, bank note, or bill  
17 issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign country,  
18 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

19 **“§ 702. Plates, stones, or analog, digital, or electronic**  
20 **images for counterfeiting foreign obliga-**  
21 **tions or securities**

22 “Whoever—

23 “(1) within the United States except by lawful  
24 authority, controls, holds, or possesses any plate,  
25 stone, or other thing, or any part thereof, from  
26 which has been printed or may be printed any coun-

1       terfeit note, bond, obligation, or other security, in  
2       whole or in part, of any foreign government, bank,  
3       or corporation, or uses such plate, stone, or other  
4       thing, or knowingly permits or suffers the same to  
5       be used in counterfeiting such foreign obligations, or  
6       any part thereof;

7               “(2) except by lawful authority, makes or en-  
8       graves any plate, stone, or other thing in the like-  
9       ness or similitude of any plate, stone, or other thing  
10      designated for the printing of the genuine issues of  
11      the obligations of any foreign government, bank, or  
12      corporation;

13              “(3) with intent to defraud, makes, executes,  
14      acquires, scans, captures, records, receives, trans-  
15      mits, reproduces, sells, or has in such person’s con-  
16      trol, custody, or possession, an analog, digital, or  
17      electronic image of any bond, certificate, obligation,  
18      or other security of any foreign government, or of  
19      any treasury note, bill, or promise to pay, lawfully  
20      issued by such foreign government and intended to  
21      circulate as money;

22              “(4) except by lawful authority, prints, photo-  
23      graphs, or makes, executes, or sells any engraving,  
24      photograph, print, or impression in the likeness of  
25      any genuine note, bond, obligation, or other security,

1 or any part thereof, of any foreign government,  
2 bank, or corporation; or

3 “(5) brings into the United States any counter-  
4 feit plate, stone, or other thing, engraving, photo-  
5 graph, print, or other impressions of the notes,  
6 bonds, obligations, or other securities of any foreign  
7 government, bank, or corporation;

8 shall be imprisoned not more than 25 years.

9 **“§ 703. Uttering counterfeit foreign bank notes**

10 “Whoever, within the United States, utters, passes,  
11 puts off, or tenders in payment, with intent to defraud,  
12 any such false, forged, altered, or counterfeited bank note  
13 or bill issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign coun-  
14 try, and intended by the law or usage of such foreign coun-  
15 try to circulate as money, knowing the same to be so false,  
16 forged, altered, and counterfeited, whether or not the  
17 same was made, forged, altered, or counterfeited within  
18 the United States, shall be imprisoned not more than 20  
19 years.

20 **“§ 704. Connecting parts of different notes**

21 “Whoever so places or connects together different  
22 parts of two or more notes, bills, or other genuine instru-  
23 ments issued under the authority of the United States,  
24 or by any foreign government, or corporation, as to  
25 produce one instrument, with intent to defraud, shall be

1 guilty of forgery in the same manner as if the parts so  
2 put together were falsely made or forged, and shall be im-  
3 prisoned not more than 10 years.

4 **“§ 705. Tokens or paper used as money**

5 “Whoever—

6 “(1) being 18 years of age or over, not lawfully  
7 authorized, makes, issues, or passes any coin, card,  
8 token, or device in metal, or its compounds, intended  
9 to be used as money, or whoever, being 18 years of  
10 age or over, with intent to defraud, makes, utters,  
11 inserts, or uses any card, token, slug, disk, device,  
12 paper, or other thing similar in size and shape to  
13 any of the lawful coins or other currency of the  
14 United States or any coin or other currency not  
15 legal tender in the United States, to procure any-  
16 thing of value, or the use or enjoyment of any prop-  
17 erty or service from any automatic merchandise  
18 vending machine, postage-stamp machine, turnstile,  
19 fare box, coinbox telephone, parking meter or other  
20 lawful receptacle, depository, or contrivance designed  
21 to receive or to be operated by lawful coins or other  
22 currency of the United States; or

23 “(2) manufactures, sells, offers, or advertises  
24 for sale, or exposes or keeps with intent to furnish  
25 or sell any token, slug, disk, device, paper, or other

1       thing similar in size and shape to any of the lawful  
2       coins or other currency of the United States, or any  
3       token, disk, paper, or other device issued or author-  
4       ized in connection with rationing or food and fiber  
5       distribution by any agency of the United States,  
6       with knowledge or reason to believe that such to-  
7       kens, slugs, disks, devices, papers, or other things  
8       are intended to be used unlawfully or fraudulently to  
9       procure anything of value, or the use or enjoyment  
10      of any property or service from any automatic mer-  
11      chandise vending machine, postage-stamp machine,  
12      turnstile, fare box, coinbox telephone, parking meter,  
13      or other lawful receptacle, depository, or contrivance  
14      designed to receive or to be operated by lawful coins  
15      or other currency of the United States;  
16 shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

17 **“§ 706. Forfeiture of counterfeit paraphernalia**

18       “(a) FORFEITURE.—All counterfeits of any coins or  
19 obligations or other securities of the United States or of  
20 any foreign government, or any articles, devices, and other  
21 things made, possessed, or used in violation of this sub-  
22 chapter or section 851 or 852, or any material or appa-  
23 ratus used or fitted or intended to be used, in the making  
24 of such counterfeits, articles, devices or things, found in  
25 the possession of any person without authority from the

1 Secretary of the Treasury or other proper officer, shall  
2 be forfeited to the United States.

3       “(b) OFFENSE.—Whoever, having the custody or con-  
4 trol of any such counterfeits, material, apparatus, articles,  
5 devices, or other things, fails or refuses to surrender pos-  
6 session thereof upon request by any authorized agent of  
7 the Treasury Department, or other proper officer, shall  
8 be imprisoned not more than one year.

9       “(c) PETITION TO SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.—  
10 Whenever, except as hereinafter in this section provided,  
11 any person interested in any article, device, or other thing,  
12 or material or apparatus seized under this section files  
13 with the Secretary of the Treasury, before the disposition  
14 thereof, a petition for the remission or mitigation of such  
15 forfeiture, the Secretary of the Treasury, if he finds that  
16 such forfeiture was incurred without willful negligence or  
17 without any intention on the part of the petitioner to vio-  
18 late the law, or finds the existence of such mitigating cir-  
19 cumstances as to justify the remission or the mitigation  
20 of such forfeiture, may remit or mitigate the same upon  
21 such terms and conditions as he deems reasonable and  
22 just.

23       “(d) PETITION TO ATTORNEY GENERAL.—If the sei-  
24 zure involves offenses other than offenses against the coin-  
25 age, currency, obligations or securities of the United

1 States or any foreign government, the petition for the re-  
2 mission or mitigation of forfeiture shall be referred to the  
3 Attorney General, who may remit or mitigate the for-  
4 feiture upon such terms as he deems reasonable and just.

5 **“§ 707. Bonds and obligations of certain lending agen-**  
6 **cies**

7 “Whoever—

8 “(1) falsely makes, forges, counterfeits or alters  
9 any note, bond, debenture, coupon, obligation, in-  
10 strument, or writing in imitation or purporting to be  
11 in imitation of, a note, bond, debenture, coupon, ob-  
12 ligation, instrument or writing, issued by the Recon-  
13 struction Finance Corporation, Federal Deposit In-  
14 surance Corporation, National Credit Union Admin-  
15 istration, Home Owners’ Loan Corporation, Farm  
16 Credit Administration, Department of Housing and  
17 Urban Development, or any land bank, intermediate  
18 credit bank, insured credit union, bank for coopera-  
19 tives or any lending, mortgage, insurance, credit or  
20 savings and loan corporation or association author-  
21 ized or acting under the laws of the United States;  
22 or

23 “(2) passes, utters, or publishes, or attempts to  
24 pass, utter or publish any note, bond, debenture,  
25 coupon, obligation, instrument or document knowing

1 the same to have been falsely made, forged, counter-  
2 feited or altered, contrary to this section;  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

4 **“§ 708. Contracts, deeds, and powers of attorney**

5 “Whoever—

6 “(1) falsely makes, alters, forges, or counter-  
7 feits any deed, power of attorney, order, certificate,  
8 receipt, contract, or other writing, for the purpose of  
9 obtaining or receiving, or of enabling any other per-  
10 son, either directly or indirectly, to obtain or receive  
11 from the United States or any officers or agents  
12 thereof, any sum of money;

13 “(2) utters or publishes as true any such false,  
14 forged, altered, or counterfeited writing, with intent  
15 to defraud the United States, knowing the same to  
16 be false, altered, forged, or counterfeited; or

17 “(3) transmits to, or presents at any office or  
18 officer of the United States, any such writing in sup-  
19 port of, or in relation to, any account or claim, with  
20 intent to defraud the United States, knowing the  
21 same to be false, altered, forged, or counterfeited;

22 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

23 **“§ 709. Military or naval discharge certificates**

24 “Whoever forges, counterfeits, or falsely alters any  
25 certificate of discharge from the military or naval service



1 of the United States, or uses, unlawfully possesses or ex-  
2 hibits any such certificate, knowing the same to be forged,  
3 counterfeited, or falsely altered, shall be imprisoned not  
4 more than one year.

5 **“§ 710. Military, naval, or official passes**

6 “Whoever falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, alters,  
7 or tampers with any naval, military, or official pass or per-  
8 mit, issued by or under the authority of the United States,  
9 or with intent to defraud uses or possesses any such pass  
10 or permit, or personates or falsely represents himself to  
11 be or not to be a person to whom such pass or permit  
12 has been duly issued, or knowingly allows any other person  
13 to have or use any such pass or permit, issued for his  
14 use alone, shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

15 **“§ 711. Money orders**

16 “Whoever—

17 “(1) with intent to defraud, falsely makes,  
18 forges, counterfeits, engraves, or prints any order in  
19 imitation of or purporting to be a blank money order  
20 or a money order issued by or under the direction  
21 of the Post Office Department or Postal Service;

22 “(2) forges or counterfeits the signature or ini-  
23 tials of any person authorized to issue money orders  
24 upon or to any money order, postal note, or blank  
25 therefor provided or issued by or under the direction

1 of the Post Office Department or Postal Service, or  
2 post office department or corporation of any foreign  
3 country, and payable in the United States, or any  
4 material signature or indorsement thereon, or any  
5 material signature to any receipt or certificate of  
6 identification thereof;

7 “(3) falsely alters, in any material respect, any  
8 such money order or postal note;

9 “(4) with intent to defraud, passes, utters or  
10 publishes or attempts to pass, utter or publish any  
11 such forged or altered money order or postal note,  
12 knowing any material initials, signature, stamp im-  
13 pression or indorsement thereon to be false, forged,  
14 or counterfeited, or any material alteration therein  
15 to have been falsely made;

16 “(5) issues any money order or postal note  
17 without having previously received or paid the full  
18 amount of money payable therefor, with the purpose  
19 of fraudulently obtaining or receiving, or fraudu-  
20 lently enabling any other person, either directly or  
21 indirectly, to obtain or receive from the United  
22 States or Postal Service, or any officer, employee, or  
23 agent thereof, any sum of money whatever;

24 “(6) embezzles, steals, or knowingly converts to  
25 his own use or to the use of another, or without au-

1       thority converts or disposes of any blank money  
2       order form provided by or under the authority of the  
3       Post Office Department or Postal Service;

4             “(7) receives or possesses any such money order  
5       form with the intent to convert it to his own use or  
6       gain or use or gain of another knowing it to have  
7       been embezzled, stolen or converted;

8             “(8) with intent to defraud the United States,  
9       the Postal Service, or any person, transmits, pre-  
10      sents, or causes to be transmitted or presented, any  
11      money order or postal note knowing the same—

12             “(A) to contain any forged or counterfeited  
13      signature, initials, or any stamped impression,

14             “(B) to contain any material alteration  
15      therein unlawfully made,

16             “(C) to have been unlawfully issued with-  
17      out previous payment of the amount required to  
18      be paid upon such issue, or

19             “(D) to have been stamped without lawful  
20      authority; or

21             “(9) steals, or with intent to defraud or without  
22      being lawfully authorized by the Post Office Depart-  
23      ment or Postal Service, receives, possesses, disposes  
24      of or attempts to dispose of any postal money order  
25      machine or any stamp, tool, or instrument specifi-

1 cally designed to be used in preparing or filling out  
2 the blanks on postal money order forms;  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

4 **“§ 712. Postage stamps, postage meter stamps, and**  
5 **postal cards**

6 “Whoever—

7 “(1) forges or counterfeits any postage stamp,  
8 postage meter stamp, or any stamp printed upon  
9 any stamped envelope, or postal card, or any die,  
10 plate, or engraving thereof;

11 “(2) makes or prints, or knowingly uses or  
12 sells, or possesses with intent to use or sell, any such  
13 forged or counterfeited postage stamp, postage  
14 meter stamp, stamped envelope, postal card, die,  
15 plate, or engraving;

16 “(3) makes, or knowingly uses or sells, or pos-  
17 sesses with intent to use or sell, any paper bearing  
18 the watermark of any stamped envelope, or postal  
19 card, or any fraudulent imitation thereof;

20 “(4) makes or prints, or authorizes to be made  
21 or printed, any postage stamp, postage meter stamp,  
22 stamped envelope, or postal card, of the kind author-  
23 ized and provided by the Post Office Department or  
24 by the Postal Service, without the special authority

1 and direction of the Department or Postal Service;  
2 or

3 “(5) after such postage stamp, postage meter  
4 stamp, stamped envelope, or postal card has been  
5 printed, with intent to defraud, delivers the same to  
6 any person not authorized by an instrument in writ-  
7 ing, duly executed under the hand of the Postmaster  
8 General and the seal of the Post Office Department  
9 or the Postal Service, to receive it;

10 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

11 **“§ 713. Printing and filming of United States and for-**  
12 **eign obligations and securities**

13 “Notwithstanding any other provision of this sub-  
14 chapter, the following are permitted:

15 “(1) The printing, publishing, or importation,  
16 or the making or importation of the necessary plates  
17 for such printing or publishing, of illustrations of—

18 “(A) postage stamps of the United States,

19 “(B) revenue stamps of the United States,

20 “(C) any other obligation or other security  
21 of the United States, and

22 “(D) postage stamps, revenue stamps,  
23 notes, bonds, and any other obligation or other  
24 security of any foreign government, bank, or  
25 corporation.

1           “(2) Illustrations permitted by the foregoing  
2 provisions of this section shall be made in accord-  
3 ance with the following conditions—

4           “(A) all illustrations shall be in black and  
5 white, except that illustrations of postage  
6 stamps issued by the United States or by any  
7 foreign government and stamps issued under  
8 the Migratory Bird Hunting Stamp Act of 1934  
9 may be in color;

10           “(B) all illustrations (including illustra-  
11 tions of uncanceled postage stamps in color and  
12 illustrations of stamps issued under the Migra-  
13 tory Bird Hunting Stamp Act of 1934 in color)  
14 shall be of a size less than three-fourths or  
15 more than one and one-half, in linear dimen-  
16 sion, of each part of any matter so illustrated  
17 which is covered by subparagraph (A), (B), (C),  
18 or (D) of this paragraph, except that black and  
19 white illustrations of postage and revenue  
20 stamps issued by the United States or by any  
21 foreign government and colored illustrations of  
22 canceled postage stamps issued by the United  
23 States may be in the exact linear dimension in  
24 which the stamps were issued; and

1           “(C) the negatives and plates used in mak-  
2           ing the illustrations shall be destroyed after  
3           their final use in accordance with this section.  
4           The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe  
5           regulations to permit color illustrations of such  
6           currency of the United States as the Secretary  
7           determines may be appropriate for such pur-  
8           poses.

9           “(3) This section does not permit the reproduc-  
10          tion of illustrations of obligations or other securities,  
11          by or through electronic methods used for the acqui-  
12          sition, recording, retrieval, transmission, or repro-  
13          duction of any obligation or other security, unless  
14          such use is authorized by the Secretary of the Treas-  
15          ury. The Secretary shall establish a system to ensure  
16          that the legitimate use of such electronic methods  
17          and retention of such reproductions by businesses,  
18          hobbyists, press or others shall not be unduly re-  
19          stricted.

20          “(4) The making or importation of motion-pic-  
21          ture films, microfilms, or slides, for projection upon  
22          a screen or for use in telecasting, of postage and  
23          revenue stamps and other obligations and securities  
24          of the United States, and postage and revenue  
25          stamps, notes, bonds, and other obligations or secu-

1 rities of any foreign government, bank, or corpora-  
2 tion. No prints or other reproductions shall be made  
3 from such films or slides, except for the purposes of  
4 paragraph (1), without the permission of the Sec-  
5 retary of the Treasury. For the purposes of this sec-  
6 tion the term ‘postage stamp’ includes postage meter  
7 stamps.

8 **“§ 714. Seals of courts; signatures of judges or Court**  
9 **officers**

10 “Whoever forges the signature of any judge, register,  
11 or other officer of any court of the United States, or of  
12 any Territory thereof, or forges or counterfeits the seal  
13 of any such court, or knowingly concurs in using any such  
14 forged or counterfeit signature or seal, for the purpose of  
15 authenticating any proceeding or document, or tenders in  
16 evidence any such proceeding or document with a false or  
17 counterfeit signature of any such judge, register, or other  
18 officer, or a false or counterfeit seal of the court, sub-  
19 scribed or attached thereto, knowing such signature or  
20 seal to be false or counterfeit, shall be imprisoned not  
21 more than five years.

22 **“§ 715. Seals of departments or agencies**

23 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—



1           “(1) falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, muti-  
2           lates, or alters the seal of any department or agency  
3           of the United States, or any facsimile thereof;

4           “(2) knowingly uses, affixes, or impresses any  
5           such fraudulently made, forged, counterfeited, muti-  
6           lated, or altered seal or facsimile thereof to or upon  
7           any certificate, instrument, commission, document,  
8           or paper of any description; or

9           “(3) with fraudulent intent, possesses, sells, of-  
10          fers for sale, furnishes, offers to furnish, gives away,  
11          offers to give away, transports, offers to transport,  
12          imports, or offers to import any such seal or fac-  
13          simile thereof, knowing the same to have been so  
14          falsely made, forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or al-  
15          tered,

16 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

17          “(b) INCREASED PENALTY.—Notwithstanding sub-  
18 section (a) or any other provision of law, if a forged, coun-  
19 terfeited, mutilated, or altered seal of a department or  
20 agency of the United States, or any facsimile thereof, is—

21           “(1) so forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or al-  
22           tered;

23           “(2) used, affixed, or impressed to or upon any  
24           certificate, instrument, commission, document, or  
25           paper of any description; or

1           “(3) with fraudulent intent, possessed, sold, of-  
2           ferred for sale, furnished, offered to furnish, given  
3           away, offered to give away, transported, offered to  
4           transport, imported, or offered to import,  
5           with the intent or effect of facilitating an alien’s applica-  
6           tion for, or receipt of, a Federal benefit to which the alien  
7           is not entitled, the penalties which may be imposed for  
8           each offense under subsection (a) shall be two times the  
9           maximum fine, and 3 times the maximum term of impris-  
10          onment, or both, that would otherwise be imposed for an  
11          offense under subsection (a).

12          “(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

13               “(1) the term ‘Federal benefit’ means—

14                       “(A) the issuance of any grant, contract,  
15                       loan, professional license, or commercial license  
16                       provided by any agency of the United States or  
17                       by appropriated funds of the United States; and

18                       “(B) any retirement, welfare, Social Secu-  
19                       rity, health (including treatment of an emer-  
20                       gency medical condition in accordance with sec-  
21                       tion 1903(v) of the Social Security Act), dis-  
22                       ability, veterans, public housing, education, sup-  
23                       plemental nutrition assistance program, or un-  
24                       employment benefit, or any similar benefit for  
25                       which payments or assistance are provided by

1 an agency of the United States or by appro-  
2 priated funds of the United States; and

3 “(2) each instance of forgery, counterfeiting,  
4 mutilation, or alteration shall constitute a separate  
5 offense under this section.

6 **“§ 716. Forging endorsements on Treasury checks or**  
7 **bonds or securities of the United States**

8 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, with intent to de-  
9 fraud—

10 “(1) falsely makes or forges any endorsement  
11 or signature on a Treasury check or bond or security  
12 of the United States; or

13 “(2) passes, utters, or publishes, or attempts to  
14 pass, utter, or publish, any Treasury check or bond  
15 or security of the United States bearing a falsely  
16 made or forged endorsement or signature;  
17 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

18 “(b) SALE EXCHANGE AND SIMILAR CONDUCT.—  
19 Whoever, with knowledge that such Treasury check or  
20 bond or security of the United States is stolen or bears  
21 a falsely made or forged endorsement or signature buys,  
22 sells, exchanges, receives, delivers, retains, or conceals any  
23 such Treasury check or bond or security of the United  
24 States shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.



1           “(2) PERSONS REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH  
2 (1).—The persons referred to in paragraph (1) of  
3 this subsection are—

4           “(A) a motor vehicle scrap processor or a  
5 motor vehicle demolisher who complies with ap-  
6 plicable State law with respect to such vehicle  
7 or part;

8           “(B) a person who repairs such vehicle or  
9 part, if the removal, obliteration, tampering, or  
10 alteration is reasonably necessary for the re-  
11 pair;

12           “(C) a person who restores or replaces an  
13 identification number for such vehicle or part in  
14 accordance with applicable State law; and

15           “(D) a person who removes, obliterates,  
16 tampers with, or alters a decal or device affixed  
17 to a motor vehicle pursuant to the Motor Vehi-  
18 cle Theft Prevention Act, if that person is the  
19 owner of the motor vehicle, or is authorized to  
20 remove, obliterate, tamper with or alter the  
21 decal or device by—

22           “(i) the owner or his authorized  
23 agent;

24           “(ii) applicable State or local law; or

1                   “(iii) regulations promulgated by the  
2                   Attorney General to implement the Motor  
3                   Vehicle Theft Prevention Act.

4           “(c) DEFINITIONS FOR SECTION.—As used in this  
5 section—

6                   “(1) the term ‘identification number’ means a  
7                   number or symbol that is inscribed or affixed for  
8                   purposes of identification under chapter 301 and  
9                   part C of subtitle VI of title 49;

10                   “(2) the term ‘motor vehicle’ has the meaning  
11                   given that term in section 32101 of title 49;

12                   “(3) the term ‘motor vehicle demolisher’ means  
13                   a person, including any motor vehicle dismantler or  
14                   motor vehicle recycler, who is engaged in the busi-  
15                   ness of reducing motor vehicles or motor vehicle  
16                   parts to metallic scrap that is unsuitable for use as  
17                   either a motor vehicle or a motor vehicle part;

18                   “(4) the term ‘motor vehicle scrap processor’  
19                   means a person—

20                           “(A) who is engaged in the business of  
21                           purchasing motor vehicles or motor vehicle  
22                           parts for reduction to metallic scrap for recy-  
23                           cling;

1           “(B) who, from a fixed location, uses ma-  
2           chinery to process metallic scrap into prepared  
3           grades; and

4           “(C) whose principal product is metallic  
5           scrap for recycling;

6           but such term does not include any activity of any  
7           such person relating to the recycling of a motor vehi-  
8           cle or a motor vehicle part as a used motor vehicle  
9           or a used motor vehicle part; and

10           “(5) the term ‘tampers with’ includes covering  
11           a program decal or device affixed to a motor vehicle  
12           pursuant to the Motor Vehicle Theft Prevention Act  
13           for the purpose of obstructing its visibility.

14   **“§ 718. Securities of the States and private entities**

15           “(a) COUNTERFEIT SECURITIES.—Whoever makes,  
16           utters or possesses a counterfeited security of a State or  
17           a political subdivision thereof or of an organization, or  
18           whoever makes, utters or possesses a forged security of  
19           a State or political subdivision thereof or of an organiza-  
20           tion that operates in or affecting commerce, with intent  
21           to deceive another person shall be imprisoned for not more  
22           than ten years.

23           “(b) IMPLEMENTS.—Whoever makes, receives, pos-  
24           sesses, sells or otherwise transfers an implement designed  
25           for or particularly suited for making a counterfeit or

1 forged security with the intent that it be so used shall  
2 be punished by imprisonment for not more than ten years.

3 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

4 “(1) the term ‘counterfeited’ means a document  
5 that purports to be genuine but is not, because it  
6 has been falsely made or manufactured in its en-  
7 tirety;

8 “(2) the term ‘forged’ means a document that  
9 purports to be genuine but is not because it has  
10 been falsely altered, completed, signed, or endorsed,  
11 or contains a false addition thereto or insertion  
12 therein, or is a combination of parts of two or more  
13 genuine documents; and

14 “(3) the term ‘security’ means—

15 “(A) a note, stock certificate, treasury  
16 stock certificate, bond, treasury bond, debenture,  
17 certificate of deposit, interest coupon, bill,  
18 check, draft, warrant, debit instrument as de-  
19 fined in section 916(c) of the Electronic Fund  
20 Transfer Act, money order, traveler’s check, let-  
21 ter of credit, warehouse receipt, negotiable bill  
22 of lading, evidence of indebtedness, certificate  
23 of interest in or participation in any profit-shar-  
24 ing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, pre-  
25 reorganization certificate of subscription, trans-



1           ferable share, investment contract, voting trust  
2           certificate, or certificate of interest in tangible  
3           or intangible property;

4           “(B) an instrument evidencing ownership  
5           of goods, wares, or merchandise;

6           “(C) any other written instrument com-  
7           monly known as a security;

8           “(D) a certificate of interest in, certificate  
9           of participation in, certificate for, receipt for, or  
10          warrant or option or other right to subscribe to  
11          or purchase, any of the foregoing; or

12          “(E) a blank form of any of the foregoing.

13   **“§ 719. Fictitious obligations**

14          “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, with the intent to de-  
15          fraud—

16               “(1) draws, prints, processes, produces, pub-  
17               lishes, or otherwise makes, or attempts or causes the  
18               same, within the United States;

19               “(2) passes, utters, presents, offers, brokers,  
20               issues, sells, or attempts or causes the same, or with  
21               like intent possesses, within the United States; or

22               “(3) utilizes interstate or foreign commerce, in-  
23               cluding the use of the mails or wire, radio, or other  
24               electronic communication, to transmit, transport,

1 ship, move, transfer, or attempts or causes the same,  
2 to, from, or through the United States,  
3 any false or fictitious instrument, document, or other item  
4 appearing, representing, purporting, or contriving through  
5 scheme or artifice, to be an actual security or other finan-  
6 cial instrument issued under the authority of the United  
7 States, a foreign government, a State or other political  
8 subdivision of the United States, or an organization, shall  
9 be imprisoned for not more than 25 years.

10 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section,  
11 any term used in this section that is defined in section  
12 717(e) has the same meaning given such term in section  
13 717(e).

14 “(c) AUTHORITY OF THE UNITED STATES SECRET  
15 SERVICE.—The United States Secret Service, in addition  
16 to any other agency having such authority, shall have au-  
17 thority to investigate offenses under this section.

18 **“CHAPTER 25—FRAUD AND FALSE**  
19 **STATEMENT CRIMES**

“Subchapter  
“A. Fraud and false statements  
“B. Mail fraud

20 **“SUBCHAPTER A—FRAUD AND FALSE**  
21 **STATEMENTS**

“771. Definitions.  
“772. Statements or entries generally.  
“773. Bank entries, reports and transactions.  
“774. Federal credit institution entries, reports, and transactions.  
“775. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation transactions.

- “776. Department of Housing and Urban Development and Federal Housing Administration transactions.
- “777. Department of Housing and Urban Development transactions.
- “778. Farm loan bonds and credit bank debentures.
- “779. Loan and credit applications generally; renewals and discounts; crop insurance.
- “780. Naturalization, citizenship, or alien registry.
- “781. Highway projects.
- “782. False statements and concealment of facts in relation to documents required by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.
- “783. Fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents, authentication features, and information.
- “784. Aggravated identity theft.
- “785. Fraudulent use of credit card.
- “786. Fraud and related activity in connection with access devices.
- “787. Fraud and related activity in connection with computers.
- “788. Major fraud against the United States.
- “789. Concealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent.
- “790. Crimes by or affecting persons engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce.
- “791. Civil penalties and injunctions for violations of Section 790.
- “792. False statements relating to health care matters.
- “793. Entry by false pretenses to any real property, vessel, or aircraft of the United States or secure area of any airport or seaport.
- “794. Fraud and related activity in connection with electronic mail.
- “795. False information and hoaxes.
- “796. Fraud and related activity in connection with obtaining confidential phone records information of a covered entity.

1 **“§ 771. Definitions**

2 “As used in this subchapter—

3 “(1) the term ‘member bank’ means any na-  
 4 tional bank, state bank, or bank or trust company,  
 5 which has become a member of one of the Federal  
 6 Reserve banks;

7 “(2) the term ‘insured bank’ includes any state  
 8 bank, banking association, trust company, savings  
 9 bank, or other banking institution, the deposits of  
 10 which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance  
 11 Corporation;

1           “(3) the term ‘branch or agency of a foreign  
2 bank’ means a branch or agency described in para-  
3 graph (E) of the definition of financial institution in  
4 section 1; and

5           “(4) the term ‘depository institution holding  
6 company’ has the meaning given such term in sec-  
7 tion 3(w)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

8 **“§ 772. Statements or entries generally**

9           “(a) OFFENSE.—Except as otherwise provided in this  
10 section, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of  
11 the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Govern-  
12 ment of the United States, knowingly—

13           “(1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any  
14 trick, scheme, or device a material fact;

15           “(2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or  
16 fraudulent statement or representation; or

17           “(3) makes or uses any false writing or docu-  
18 ment knowing the same to contain any materially  
19 false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry;

20 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the of-  
21 fense involves international or domestic terrorism (as de-  
22 fined in section 283), imprisoned not more than 8 years.  
23 If the matter relates to an offense under chapter 13 or  
24 section 1265, then the term of imprisonment imposed  
25 under this section shall be not more than 8 years.

1       “(b) EXCLUSION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to  
2 a party to a judicial proceeding, or that party’s counsel,  
3 for statements, representations, writings or documents  
4 submitted by such party or counsel to a judge or mag-  
5 istrate in that proceeding.

6       “(c) APPLICATION TO MATTERS WITHIN THE JURIS-  
7 DICTION OF THE LEGISLATIVE BRANCH.—With respect to  
8 any matter within the jurisdiction of the legislative  
9 branch, subsection (a) applies only to—

10           “(1) administrative matters, including a claim  
11 for payment, a matter related to the procurement of  
12 property or services, personnel or employment prac-  
13 tices, or support services, or a document required by  
14 law, rule, or regulation to be submitted to the Con-  
15 gress or any office or officer within the legislative  
16 branch; or

17           “(2) any investigation or review, conducted pur-  
18 suant to the authority of any committee, sub-  
19 committee, commission or office of the Congress,  
20 consistent with applicable rules of the House or Sen-  
21 ate.

22 **“§ 773. Bank entries, reports and transactions**

23       “Whoever—

24           “(1) being an officer, director, agent or em-  
25 ployee of any Federal Reserve bank, member bank,

1 depository institution holding company, national  
2 bank, insured bank, branch or agency of a foreign  
3 bank, or organization operating under section 25 or  
4 section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act, without au-  
5 thority from the directors of such bank, branch,  
6 agency, or organization or company, issues or puts  
7 in circulation any notes of such bank, branch, agen-  
8 cy, or organization or company;

9 “(2) without such authority, makes, draws,  
10 issues, puts forth, or assigns any certificate of de-  
11 posit, draft, order, bill of exchange, acceptance, note,  
12 debenture, bond, or other obligation, or mortgage,  
13 judgment or decree;

14 “(3) makes any false entry in any book, report,  
15 or statement of such bank, company, branch, agen-  
16 cy, or organization with intent to injure or defraud  
17 such bank, company, branch, agency, or organiza-  
18 tion, or any other company, body politic or cor-  
19 porate, or any individual person, or to deceive any  
20 officer of such bank, company, branch, agency, or  
21 organization, or the Comptroller of the Currency, or  
22 the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or any  
23 agent or examiner appointed to examine the affairs  
24 of such bank, company, branch, agency, or organiza-

1       tion, or the Board of Governors of the Federal Re-  
2       serve System; or

3               “(4) with intent to defraud the United States  
4       or any agency thereof, or any financial institution  
5       referred to in this section, participates or shares in  
6       or receives (directly or indirectly) any money, profit,  
7       property, or benefits through any transaction, loan,  
8       commission, contract, or any other act of any such  
9       financial institution;

10 shall be imprisoned not more than 30 years.

11 **“§ 774. Federal credit institution entries, reports, and**  
12 **transactions**

13       “Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of or  
14 connected in any capacity with the Federal Deposit Insur-  
15 ance Corporation, National Credit Union Administration,  
16 any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Fi-  
17 nance Agency, Farm Credit Administration, Department  
18 of Housing and Urban Development, Federal Crop Insur-  
19 ance Corporation, the Secretary of Agriculture acting  
20 through the Farmers Home Administration or successor  
21 agency, the Rural Development Administration or suc-  
22 cessor agency, or the Farm Credit System Insurance Cor-  
23 poration, a Farm Credit Bank, a bank for cooperatives  
24 or any lending, mortgage, insurance, credit or savings and  
25 loan corporation or association authorized or acting under

1 the laws of the United States or any institution, other  
2 than an insured bank, the accounts of which are insured  
3 by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or by the  
4 National Credit Union Administration Board or any small  
5 business investment company, with intent to defraud any  
6 such institution or any other company, body politic or cor-  
7 porate, or any individual, or to deceive any officer, auditor,  
8 examiner or agent of any such institution or of department  
9 or agency of the United States, makes any false entry in  
10 any book, report or statement of or to any such institu-  
11 tion, or without being duly authorized, draws any order  
12 or bill of exchange, makes any acceptance, or issues, puts  
13 forth or assigns any note, debenture, bond or other obliga-  
14 tion, or draft, bill of exchange, mortgage, judgment, or  
15 decree, or, with intent to defraud the United States or  
16 any agency thereof, or any corporation, institution, or as-  
17 sociation referred to in this section, participates or shares  
18 in or receives directly or indirectly any money, profit,  
19 property, or benefits through any transaction, loan, com-  
20 mission, contract, or any other act of any such corpora-  
21 tion, institution, or association, shall be imprisoned not  
22 more than 30 years.



1 **“§ 775. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation trans-**  
2 **actions**

3 “Whoever, for the purpose of influencing in any way  
4 the action of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,  
5 knowingly makes or invites reliance on a false, forged, or  
6 counterfeit statement, document, or thing shall be impris-  
7 oned not more than 30 years.

8 **“§ 776. Department of Housing and Urban Develop-**  
9 **ment and Federal Housing Administra-**  
10 **tion transactions**

11 “Whoever, for the purpose of obtaining any loan or  
12 advance of credit from any person, partnership, associa-  
13 tion, or corporation with the intent that such loan or ad-  
14 vance of credit shall be offered to or accepted by the De-  
15 partment of Housing and Urban Development for insur-  
16 ance, or for the purpose of obtaining any extension or re-  
17 newal of any loan, advance of credit, or mortgage insured  
18 by such Department, or the acceptance, release, or substi-  
19 tution of any security on such a loan, advance of credit,  
20 or for the purpose of influencing in any way the action  
21 of such Department, makes, passes, utters, or publishes  
22 any statement, knowing the same to be false, or alters,  
23 forges, or counterfeits any instrument, paper, or docu-  
24 ment, or utters, publishes, or passes as true any instru-  
25 ment, paper, or document, knowing it to have been altered,  
26 forged, or counterfeited, or knowingly overvalues any secu-

1 rity, asset, or income, shall be imprisoned not more than  
2 two years.

3 **“§ 777. Department of Housing and Urban Develop-**  
4 **ment transactions**

5 “Whoever—

6 “(1) with intent to defraud, makes any false  
7 entry in any book of the Department of Housing  
8 and Urban Development or makes any false report  
9 or statement to or for such Department;

10 “(2) receives any compensation, rebate, or re-  
11 ward, with intent to defraud such Department or  
12 with intent unlawfully to defeat its purposes; or

13 “(3) induces or influences such Department to  
14 purchase or acquire any property or to enter into  
15 any contract and knowingly fails to disclose any in-  
16 terest which that person has in such property or in  
17 the property to which such contract relates, or any  
18 special benefit which he expects to receive as a result  
19 of such contract;

20 shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

21 **“§ 778. Farm loan bonds and credit bank debentures**

22 “Whoever deceives, defrauds, or imposes upon, or at-  
23 tempts to deceive, defraud, or impose upon any person,  
24 partnership, corporation, or association by making any  
25 false pretense or representation concerning the character,

1 issue, security, contents, conditions, or terms of any farm  
2 loan bond, or coupon, issued by any Federal land bank  
3 or banks; or of any debenture, coupon, or other obligation,  
4 issued by any Federal intermediate credit bank or banks;  
5 or by falsely pretending or representing that any farm loan  
6 bond, or coupon, is anything other than, or different from,  
7 what it purports to be on the face of said bond or coupon,  
8 shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

9 **“§ 779. Loan and credit applications generally; renew-**  
10 **als and discounts; crop insurance**

11 “Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or  
12 report, or knowingly overvalues any land, property or secu-  
13 rity, for the purpose of influencing in any way the action  
14 of the Federal Housing Administration the Farm Credit  
15 Administration, Federal Crop Insurance Corporation or a  
16 company the Corporation reinsures, the Secretary of Agri-  
17 culture acting through the Farmers Home Administration  
18 or successor agency, the Rural Development Administra-  
19 tion or successor agency, any Farm Credit Bank, produc-  
20 tion credit association, agricultural credit association,  
21 bank for cooperatives, or any division, officer, or employee  
22 thereof, or of any regional agricultural credit corporation  
23 established pursuant to law, or a Federal land bank, a  
24 Federal land bank association, a Federal Reserve bank,  
25 a small business investment company, as defined in section

1 103 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, or the  
2 Small Business Administration in connection with any  
3 provision of that Act, a Federal credit union, an insured  
4 State-chartered credit union, any institution the accounts  
5 of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance  
6 Corporation, any Federal home loan bank, the Federal  
7 Housing Finance Agency, the Federal Deposit Insurance  
8 Corporation, the Farm Credit System Insurance Corpora-  
9 tion, or the National Credit Union Administration Board,  
10 a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are  
11 defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the  
12 International Banking Act of 1978), an organization oper-  
13 ating under section 25 or section 25A of the Federal Re-  
14 serve Act, or a mortgage lending business, or any person  
15 or entity that makes in whole or in part a federally related  
16 mortgage loan as defined in section 3 of the Real Estate  
17 Settlement Procedures Act of 1974, upon any application,  
18 advance, discount, purchase, purchase agreement, repur-  
19 chase agreement, commitment, loan, or insurance agree-  
20 ment or application for insurance or a guarantee, or any  
21 change or extension of any of the same, by renewal,  
22 deferment of action or otherwise, or the acceptance, re-  
23 lease, or substitution of security therefor, shall be impris-  
24 oned not more than 30 years.

1 **“§ 780. Naturalization, citizenship, or alien registry**

2 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

3 “(1) knowingly makes any false statement  
4 under oath, in any case, proceeding, or matter relat-  
5 ing to, or under, or by virtue of any law of the  
6 United States relating to naturalization, citizenship,  
7 or registry of aliens;

8 “(2) knowingly, with intent to avoid any duty  
9 or liability imposed or required by law, denies that  
10 he has been naturalized or admitted to be a citizen,  
11 after having been so naturalized or admitted;

12 “(3) uses or attempts to use any certificate of  
13 arrival, declaration of intention, certificate of natu-  
14 ralization, certificate of citizenship or other docu-  
15 mentary evidence of naturalization or of citizenship,  
16 or any duplicate or copy thereof, knowing the same  
17 to have been procured by fraud or false evidence or  
18 without required appearance or hearing of the appli-  
19 cant in court or otherwise unlawfully obtained;

20 “(4) knowingly makes any false certificate, ac-  
21 knowledgment or statement concerning the appear-  
22 ance before him or the taking of an oath or affirma-  
23 tion or the signature, attestation or execution by any  
24 person with respect to any application, declaration,  
25 petition, affidavit, deposition, certificate of natu-  
26 ralization, certificate of citizenship or other paper or

1 writing required or authorized by the laws relating  
2 to immigration, naturalization, citizenship, or reg-  
3 istry of aliens;

4 “(5) knowingly makes any false statement or  
5 claim that he is, or at any time has been, a citizen  
6 or national of the United States, with the intent to  
7 obtain on behalf of himself, or any other person, any  
8 Federal or State benefit or service, or to engage un-  
9 lawfully in employment in the United States; or

10 “(6) knowingly makes any false statement or  
11 claim that he is a citizen of the United States in  
12 order to register to vote or to vote in any Federal,  
13 State, or local election (including an initiative, recall,  
14 or referendum);

15 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

16 “(b) EXCLUSION.—Subsection (a)(6) does not apply  
17 to an alien if each natural parent of the alien (or, in the  
18 case of an adopted alien, each adoptive parent of the alien)  
19 is or was a citizen (whether by birth or naturalization),  
20 the alien permanently resided in the United States prior  
21 to attaining the age of 16, and the alien reasonably be-  
22 lieved at the time of making the false statement or claim  
23 that he or she was a citizen of the United States.

24 **“§ 781. Highway projects**

25 “Whoever—

1           “(1) knowingly makes any false statement, false  
2 representation, or false report as to the character,  
3 quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to  
4 be used, or the quantity or quality of the work per-  
5 formed or to be performed, or the costs thereof in  
6 connection with the submission of plans, maps, spec-  
7 ifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any  
8 highway or related project submitted for approval to  
9 the Secretary of Transportation;

10           “(2) knowingly makes any false statement, false  
11 representation, false report, or false claim with re-  
12 spect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of  
13 any work performed or to be performed, or materials  
14 furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the  
15 construction of any highway or related project ap-  
16 proved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

17           “(3) knowingly makes any false statement or  
18 false representation as to a material fact in any  
19 statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant  
20 to the Federal-Aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916  
21 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

22 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

1 **“§ 782. False statements and concealment of facts in**  
2 **relation to documents required by the**  
3 **Employee Retirement Income Security**  
4 **Act of 1974**

5 “Whoever, in any document required by title I of the  
6 Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 to be  
7 published, or kept as part of the records of any employee  
8 welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit plan, or  
9 certified to the administrator of any such plan, makes any  
10 false statement or representation of fact, knowing it to  
11 be false, or knowingly conceals, covers up, or fails to dis-  
12 close any fact the disclosure of which is required by such  
13 title or is necessary to verify, explain, clarify or check for  
14 accuracy and completeness any report required by such  
15 title to be published or any information required by such  
16 title to be certified, shall be imprisoned not more than five  
17 years.

18 **“§ 783. Fraud and related activity in connection with**  
19 **identification documents, authentication**  
20 **features, and information**

21 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, as made applicable by  
22 subsection (c)—

23 “(1) knowingly and without lawful authority  
24 produces an identification document, authentication  
25 feature, or a false identification document;



1           “(2) knowingly transfers an identification docu-  
2           ment, authentication feature, or a false identification  
3           document knowing that such document or feature  
4           was stolen or produced without lawful authority;

5           “(3) knowingly possesses with intent to use un-  
6           lawfully or transfer unlawfully five or more identi-  
7           fication documents (other than those issued lawfully  
8           for the use of the possessor), authentication fea-  
9           tures, or false identification documents;

10          “(4) knowingly possesses an identification docu-  
11          ment (other than one issued lawfully for the use of  
12          the possessor), authentication feature, or a false  
13          identification document, with the intent such docu-  
14          ment or feature be used to defraud the United  
15          States;

16          “(5) knowingly produces, transfers, or possesses  
17          a document-making implement or authentication fea-  
18          ture with the intent such document-making imple-  
19          ment or authentication feature will be used in the  
20          production of a false identification document or an-  
21          other document-making implement or authentication  
22          feature which will be so used;

23          “(6) knowingly possesses an identification docu-  
24          ment or authentication feature that is or appears to  
25          be an identification document or authentication fea-

1       ture of the United States or a sponsoring entity of  
2       an event designated as a special event of national  
3       significance which is stolen or produced without law-  
4       ful authority knowing that such document or feature  
5       was stolen or produced without such authority;

6           “(7) knowingly transfers, possesses, or uses,  
7       without lawful authority, a means of identification of  
8       another person with the intent to commit, or to aid  
9       or abet, or in connection with, any unlawful activity  
10      that constitutes a violation of Federal law, or that  
11      constitutes a felony under any applicable State or  
12      local law; or

13           “(8) knowingly traffics in false or actual au-  
14      thentication features for use in false identification  
15      documents, document-making implements, or means  
16      of identification;

17 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

18           “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
19 under subsection (a) of this section is—

20           “(1) except as provided in paragraphs (3) and  
21      (4), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not  
22      more than 15 years, or both, if the offense is—

23           “(A) the production or transfer of an iden-  
24      tification document, authentication feature, or

1 false identification document that is or appears  
2 to be—

3 “(i) an identification document or au-  
4 thentication feature issued by or under the  
5 authority of the United States; or

6 “(ii) a birth certificate, or a driver’s  
7 license or personal identification card;

8 “(B) the production or transfer of more  
9 than five identification documents, authentica-  
10 tion features, or false identification documents;

11 “(C) an offense under paragraph (5) of  
12 such subsection; or

13 “(D) an offense under paragraph (7) of  
14 such subsection that involves the transfer, pos-  
15 session, or use of 1 or more means of identifica-  
16 tion if, as a result of the offense, any individual  
17 committing the offense obtains anything of  
18 value aggregating \$1,000 or more during any 1-  
19 year period;

20 “(2) except as provided in paragraphs (3) and  
21 (4), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not  
22 more than 5 years, or both, if the offense is—

23 “(A) any other production, transfer, or use  
24 of a means of identification, an identification

1 document, authentication feature, or a false  
2 identification document; or

3 “(B) an offense under paragraph (3) or  
4 (7) of such subsection;

5 “(3) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
6 not more than 20 years, or both, if the offense is  
7 committed—

8 “(A) to facilitate a drug trafficking crime  
9 (as defined in section 592(a)(2));

10 “(B) in connection with a crime of violence  
11 (as defined in section 584(c)(3)); or

12 “(C) after a prior conviction under this  
13 section becomes final;

14 “(4) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
15 not more than 30 years, or both, if the offense is  
16 committed to facilitate an act of domestic terrorism  
17 (as defined under section 283) or an act of inter-  
18 national terrorism (as defined in section 283(1));

19 and

20 “(5) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
21 not more than one year, or both, in any other case.

22 “(c) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) applies if—

23 “(1) the identification document, authentication  
24 feature, or false identification document is or ap-  
25 pears to be issued by or under the authority of the

1 United States or a sponsoring entity of an event des-  
2 ignated as a special event of national significance or  
3 the document-making implement is designed or suit-  
4 ed for making such an identification document, au-  
5 thentication feature, or false identification docu-  
6 ment;

7 “(2) the offense is an offense under subsection  
8 (a)(4) of this section; or

9 “(3) either—

10 “(A) the production, transfer, possession,  
11 or use prohibited by this section is in or affects  
12 interstate or foreign commerce, including the  
13 transfer of a document by electronic means; or

14 “(B) the means of identification, identifica-  
15 tion document, false identification document, or  
16 document-making implement is transported in  
17 the mail in the course of the production, trans-  
18 fer, possession, or use prohibited by this sec-  
19 tion.

20 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section and section  
21 784—

22 “(1) the term ‘authentication feature’ means  
23 any hologram, watermark, certification, symbol,  
24 code, image, sequence of numbers or letters, or other  
25 feature that either individually or in combination

1 with another feature is used by the issuing authority  
2 on an identification document, document-making im-  
3 plement, or means of identification to determine if  
4 the document is counterfeit, altered, or otherwise  
5 falsified;

6 “(2) the term ‘document-making implement’  
7 means any implement, impression, template, com-  
8 puter file, computer disc, electronic device, or com-  
9 puter hardware or software, that is specifically con-  
10 figured or primarily used for making an identifica-  
11 tion document, a false identification document, or  
12 another document-making implement;

13 “(3) the term ‘identification document’ means a  
14 document made or issued by or under the authority  
15 of the United States Government, a State, political  
16 subdivision of a State, or a sponsoring entity of an  
17 event designated as a special event of national sig-  
18 nificance, a foreign government, political subdivision  
19 of a foreign government, an international govern-  
20 mental or an international quasi-governmental orga-  
21 nization which, when completed with information  
22 concerning a particular individual, is of a type in-  
23 tended or commonly accepted for the purpose of  
24 identification of individuals;

1           “(4) the term ‘false identification document’  
2 means a document of a type intended or commonly  
3 accepted for the purposes of identification of individ-  
4 uals that—

5           “(A) is not issued by or under the author-  
6 ity of a governmental entity or was issued  
7 under the authority of a governmental entity  
8 but was subsequently altered for purposes of  
9 deceit; and

10           “(B) appears to be issued by or under the  
11 authority of the United States Government, a  
12 State, a political subdivision of a State, or a  
13 sponsoring entity of an event designated as a  
14 special event of national significance, a foreign  
15 government, a political subdivision of a foreign  
16 government, or an international governmental  
17 or quasi-governmental organization;

18           “(5) the term ‘false authentication feature’  
19 means an authentication feature that—

20           “(A) is genuine in origin, but, without the  
21 authorization of the issuing authority, has been  
22 tampered with or altered for purposes of deceit;

23           “(B) is genuine, but has been distributed,  
24 or is intended for distribution, without the au-  
25 thorization of the issuing authority and not in

1 connection with a lawfully made identification  
2 document, document-making implement, or  
3 means of identification to which such authen-  
4 tication feature is intended to be affixed or em-  
5 bedded by the respective issuing authority; or

6 “(C) appears to be genuine, but is not;

7 “(6) the term ‘issuing authority’—

8 “(A) means any governmental entity or  
9 agency that is authorized to issue identification  
10 documents, means of identification, or authen-  
11 tication features; and

12 “(B) includes the United States Govern-  
13 ment, a State, a political subdivision of a State,  
14 or a sponsoring entity of an event designated as  
15 a special event of national significance, a for-  
16 eign government, a political subdivision of a for-  
17 eign government, or an international govern-  
18 ment or quasi-governmental organization;

19 “(7) the term ‘means of identification’ means  
20 any name or number that may be used, alone or in  
21 conjunction with any other information, to identify  
22 a specific individual, including any—

23 “(A) name, social security number, date of  
24 birth, official State or government issued driv-  
25 er’s license or identification number, alien reg-



1           istration number, government passport number,  
2           employer or taxpayer identification number;

3           “(B) unique biometric data, such as finger-  
4           print, voice print, retina or iris image, or other  
5           unique physical representation;

6           “(C) unique electronic identification num-  
7           ber, address, or routing code; or

8           “(D) telecommunication identifying infor-  
9           mation or access device (as such terms are de-  
10          fined in section 786);

11          “(8) the term ‘personal identification card’  
12          means an identification document issued by a State  
13          or local government solely for the purpose of identi-  
14          fication;

15          “(9) the term ‘produce’ includes alter, authen-  
16          ticate, or assemble;

17          “(10) the term ‘transfer’ includes selecting an  
18          identification document, false identification docu-  
19          ment, or document-making implement and placing or  
20          directing the placement of such identification docu-  
21          ment, false identification document, or document-  
22          making implement on an online location where it is  
23          available to others;

24          “(11) the term ‘traffic’ means—

1           “(A) to transport, transfer, or otherwise  
2           dispose of, to another, as consideration for any-  
3           thing of value; or

4           “(B) to make or obtain control of with in-  
5           tent to so transport, transfer, or otherwise dis-  
6           pose of.

7           “(e) EXCLUSION.—This section does not prohibit any  
8           lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence  
9           activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States,  
10          a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or of an intel-  
11          ligence agency of the United States, or any activity au-  
12          thorized under chapter 224.

13          “(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—For purpose of sub-  
14          section (a)(7), a single identification document or false  
15          identification document that contains 1 or more means of  
16          identification shall be construed to be 1 means of identi-  
17          fication.

18          **“§ 784. Aggravated identity theft**

19          “(a) OFFENSES.—

20                  “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, during and in re-  
21          lation to any felony violation enumerated in sub-  
22          section (c), knowingly transfers, possesses, or uses,  
23          without lawful authority, a means of identification of  
24          another person shall, in addition to the punishment

1 provided for such felony, be sentenced to a term of  
2 imprisonment of 2 years.

3 “(2) TERRORISM OFFENSE.—Whoever, during  
4 and in relation to any felony violation enumerated in  
5 section 273(g)(3)(B), knowingly transfers, possesses,  
6 or uses, without lawful authority, a means of identi-  
7 fication of another person or a false identification  
8 document shall, in addition to the punishment pro-  
9 vided for such felony, be sentenced to a term of im-  
10 prisonment of 5 years.

11 “(b) CONSECUTIVE SENTENCE.—Notwithstanding  
12 any other provision of law—

13 “(1) a court shall not place on probation any  
14 person convicted of a violation of this section;

15 “(2) except as provided in paragraph (4), no  
16 term of imprisonment imposed on a person under  
17 this section shall run concurrently with any other  
18 term of imprisonment imposed on the person under  
19 any other provision of law, including any term of im-  
20 prisonment imposed for the felony during which the  
21 means of identification was transferred, possessed,  
22 or used;

23 “(3) in determining any term of imprisonment  
24 to be imposed for the felony during which the means  
25 of identification was transferred, possessed, or used,

1 a court shall not in any way reduce the term to be  
2 imposed for such crime so as to compensate for, or  
3 otherwise take into account, any separate term of  
4 imprisonment imposed or to be imposed for a viola-  
5 tion of this section; and

6 “(4) a term of imprisonment imposed on a per-  
7 son for a violation of this section may, in the discre-  
8 tion of the court, run concurrently, in whole or in  
9 part, only with another term of imprisonment that  
10 is imposed by the court at the same time on that  
11 person for an additional violation of this section,  
12 provided that such discretion shall be exercised in  
13 accordance with any applicable guidelines and policy  
14 statements issued by the Sentencing Commission  
15 pursuant to section 994 of title 28.

16 “(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the  
17 term ‘felony violation enumerated in subsection (c)’ means  
18 any offense that is a felony violation of—

19 “(1) section 641 (relating to theft of public  
20 money, property, or records), section 644 (relating  
21 to theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by bank  
22 officer or employee), or section 651 (relating to theft  
23 from employee benefit plans);

24 “(2) section 1091 (relating to false personation  
25 of citizenship);

1           “(3) section 582(a)(6) (relating to false state-  
2           ments in connection with the acquisition of a fire-  
3           arm);

4           “(4) any provision contained in this subchapter  
5           (relating to fraud and false statements), other than  
6           this section or section 783(a)(7);

7           “(5) any provision contained in subchapter B of  
8           chapter 25 (relating to mail, bank, and wire fraud);

9           “(6) any provision contained in subchapter F of  
10          chapter 15 (relating to nationality and citizenship);

11          “(7) section 523 of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley  
12          Act (relating to obtaining customer information by  
13          false pretenses);

14          “(8) section 243 or 266 of the Immigration and  
15          Nationality Act (relating to knowingly failing to  
16          leave the United States after deportation and cre-  
17          ating a counterfeit alien registration card);

18          “(9) any provision contained in chapter 8 of  
19          title II of the Immigration and Nationality Act (re-  
20          lating to various immigration offenses); or

21          “(10) section 208, 811, 1107(b), 1128B(a), or  
22          1632 of the Social Security Act (relating to false  
23          statements relating to programs under the Act).

24   **“§ 785. Fraudulent use of credit card**

25          “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

1           “(1) knowingly in a transaction affecting inter-  
2           state or foreign commerce, uses any counterfeit, fic-  
3           titious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently  
4           obtained credit card to obtain money, goods, serv-  
5           ices, or anything else of value which within any one-  
6           year period has a value aggregating \$1,000 or more;

7           “(2) with unlawful intent, transports in inter-  
8           state or foreign commerce a counterfeit, fictitious,  
9           altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained  
10          credit card knowing the same to be counterfeit, ficti-  
11          tious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently ob-  
12          tained;

13          “(3) with unlawful intent, uses any instrumen-  
14          tality of interstate or foreign commerce to sell or  
15          transport a counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged,  
16          lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained credit card  
17          knowing the same to be counterfeit, fictitious, al-  
18          tered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained;

19          “(4) knowingly receives, conceals, uses, or  
20          transports money, goods, services, or anything else  
21          of value (except tickets for interstate or foreign  
22          transportation) which—

23                  “(A) within any one-year period has a  
24                  value aggregating \$1,000 or more;

1           “(B) has moved in, is part of, or con-  
2           stitutes interstate or foreign commerce; and

3           “(C) has been obtained with a counterfeit,  
4           fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraud-  
5           ulently obtained credit card;

6           “(5) knowingly receives, conceals, uses, sells, or  
7           transports in interstate or foreign commerce one or  
8           more tickets for interstate or foreign transportation,  
9           which—

10           “(A) within any one-year period have a  
11           value aggregating \$500 or more, and

12           “(B) have been purchased or obtained with  
13           one or more counterfeit, fictitious, altered,  
14           forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained  
15           credit cards; or

16           “(6) in a transaction affecting interstate or for-  
17           eign commerce furnishes money, property, services,  
18           or anything else of value, which within any one-year  
19           period has a value aggregating \$1,000 or more,  
20           through the use of any counterfeit, fictitious, al-  
21           tered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained  
22           credit card knowing the same to be counterfeit, ficti-  
23           tious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently ob-  
24           tained;

25 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

1       “(b) DEFINITIONS.—A term used in this section that  
2 has a definition for the purposes of the Consumer Credit  
3 Protection Act has that same definition for the purposes  
4 of this section.

5       **“§ 786. Fraud and related activity in connection with**  
6                               **access devices**

7       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

8               “(1) knowingly and with intent to defraud pro-  
9 duces, uses, or traffics in one or more counterfeit ac-  
10 cess devices;

11              “(2) knowingly and with intent to defraud traf-  
12 fics in or uses one or more unauthorized access de-  
13 vices during any one-year period, and by such con-  
14 duct obtains anything of value aggregating \$1,000  
15 or more during that period;

16              “(3) knowingly and with intent to defraud pos-  
17 sesses fifteen or more devices which are counterfeit  
18 or unauthorized access devices;

19              “(4) knowingly and with intent to defraud pro-  
20 duces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or pos-  
21 sesses device-making equipment;

22              “(5) knowingly and with intent to defraud ef-  
23 fects transactions, with 1 or more access devices  
24 issued to another person or persons, to receive pay-  
25 ment or any other thing of value during any 1-year



1 period the aggregate value of which is equal to or  
2 greater than \$1,000;

3 “(6) without the authorization of the issuer of  
4 the access device, knowingly and with intent to de-  
5 fraud solicits a person for the purpose of—

6 “(A) offering an access device; or

7 “(B) selling information regarding or an  
8 application to obtain an access device;

9 “(7) knowingly and with intent to defraud uses,  
10 produces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or  
11 possesses a telecommunications instrument that has  
12 been modified or altered to obtain unauthorized use  
13 of telecommunications services;

14 “(8) knowingly and with intent to defraud uses,  
15 produces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or  
16 possesses a scanning receiver;

17 “(9) knowingly uses, produces, traffics in, has  
18 control or custody of, or possesses hardware or soft-  
19 ware, knowing it has been configured to insert or  
20 modify telecommunication identifying information  
21 associated with or contained in a telecommunications  
22 instrument so that such instrument may be used to  
23 obtain telecommunications service without authoriza-  
24 tion; or

1           “(10) without the authorization of the credit  
2 card system member or its agent, knowingly and  
3 with intent to defraud causes or arranges for an-  
4 other person to present to the member or its agent,  
5 for payment, 1 or more evidences or records of  
6 transactions made by an access device;

7 shall, if the offense affects interstate or foreign commerce,  
8 be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

9           “(b) PENALTIES.—The punishment for an offense  
10 under subsection (a) is—

11           “(1) in the case of an offense that does not  
12 occur after a conviction for another offense under  
13 this section—

14           “(A) if the offense is under paragraph (1),  
15 (2), (3), (6), (7), or (10) of subsection (a), a  
16 fine under this title or imprisonment for not  
17 more than 10 years, or both; and

18           “(B) if the offense is under paragraph (4),  
19 (5), (8), or (9) of subsection (a), a fine under  
20 this title or imprisonment for not more than 15  
21 years, or both; and

22           “(2) in the case of an offense that occurs after  
23 a conviction for another offense under this section,  
24 a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more  
25 than 20 years, or both.

1       “(c) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
2 extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under this sec-  
3 tion if—

4           “(1) the offense involves an access device  
5 issued, owned, managed, or controlled by a financial  
6 institution, account issuer, credit card system mem-  
7 ber, or other entity within the jurisdiction of the  
8 United States; and

9           “(2) the person transports, delivers, conveys,  
10 transfers to or through, or otherwise stores, secrets,  
11 or holds within the jurisdiction of the United States,  
12 any article used to assist in the commission of the  
13 offense or the proceeds of such offense or property  
14 derived therefrom.

15       “(d) AUTHORITY OF UNITED STATES SECRET SERV-  
16 ICE.—The United States Secret Service shall, in addition  
17 to any other agency having such authority, have the au-  
18 thority to investigate offenses under this section. Such au-  
19 thority of the United States Secret Service shall be exer-  
20 cised in accordance with an agreement which shall be en-  
21 tered into by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attor-  
22 ney General.

23       “(e) OFFICIAL DUTY EXCLUSION.—This section does  
24 not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protec-  
25 tive, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency

1 of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision  
2 of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United  
3 States, or any activity authorized under chapter 224.

4 “(f) BUSINESS EXCLUSION.—It is not a violation of  
5 subsection (a)(9) for an officer, employee, or agent of, or  
6 a person engaged in business with, a facilities-based car-  
7 rier, to engage in conduct (other than trafficking) other-  
8 wise prohibited by that subsection for the purpose of pro-  
9 tecting the property or legal rights of that carrier, unless  
10 such conduct is for the purpose of obtaining telecommuni-  
11 cations service provided by another facilities-based carrier  
12 without the authorization of such carrier.

13 “(g) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—In a prosecution for  
14 a violation of subsection (a)(9) (other than a violation con-  
15 sisting of producing or trafficking), it is an affirmative  
16 defense that the conduct charged was engaged in for re-  
17 search or development in connection with a lawful pur-  
18 pose.

19 “(h) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

20 “(1) the term ‘access device’ means any card,  
21 plate, code, account number, electronic serial num-  
22 ber, mobile identification number, personal identi-  
23 fication number, or other telecommunications serv-  
24 ice, equipment, or instrument identifier, or other  
25 means of account access that can be used, alone or

1 in conjunction with another access device, to obtain  
2 money, goods, services, or any other thing of value,  
3 or that can be used to initiate a transfer of funds  
4 (other than a transfer originated solely by paper in-  
5 strument);

6 “(2) the term ‘counterfeit access device’ means  
7 any access device that is counterfeit, fictitious, al-  
8 tered, or forged, or an identifiable component of an  
9 access device or a counterfeit access device;

10 “(3) the term ‘unauthorized access device’  
11 means any access device that is lost, stolen, expired,  
12 revoked, canceled, or obtained with intent to de-  
13 fraud;

14 “(4) the term ‘produce’ includes design, alter,  
15 authenticate, duplicate, or assemble;

16 “(5) the term ‘traffic’ means transfer, or other-  
17 wise dispose of, to another, or obtain control of with  
18 intent to transfer or dispose of;

19 “(6) the term ‘device-making equipment’ means  
20 any equipment, mechanism, or impression designed  
21 or primarily used for making an access device or a  
22 counterfeit access device;

23 “(7) the term ‘credit card system member’  
24 means a financial institution or other entity that is  
25 a member of a credit card system, including an enti-

1 ty, whether affiliated with or identical to the credit  
2 card issuer, that is the sole member of a credit card  
3 system;

4 “(8) the term ‘scanning receiver’ means a de-  
5 vice or apparatus that can be used to intercept a  
6 wire or electronic communication in violation of sub-  
7 chapter B of chapter 37 or to intercept an electronic  
8 serial number, mobile identification number, or other  
9 identifier of any telecommunications service, equip-  
10 ment, or instrument;

11 “(9) the term ‘telecommunications service’ has  
12 the meaning given such term in section 3 of title I  
13 of the Communications Act of 1934;

14 “(10) the term ‘facilities-based carrier’ means  
15 an entity that owns communications transmission fa-  
16 cilities, is responsible for the operation and mainte-  
17 nance of those facilities, and holds an operating li-  
18 cense issued by the Federal Communications Com-  
19 mission under the authority of title III of the Com-  
20 munications Act of 1934; and

21 “(11) the term ‘telecommunication identifying  
22 information’ means electronic serial number or any  
23 other number or signal that identifies a specific tele-  
24 communications instrument or account, or a specific

1 communication transmitted from a telecommuni-  
2 cations instrument.

3 **“§ 787. Fraud and related activity in connection with**  
4 **computers**

5 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

6 “(1) having knowingly accessed a computer  
7 without authorization or exceeding authorized ac-  
8 cess, and by means of such conduct having obtained  
9 information that has been determined by the United  
10 States Government pursuant to an Executive order  
11 or statute to require protection against unauthorized  
12 disclosure for reasons of national defense or foreign  
13 relations, or any restricted data, as defined in para-  
14 graph y. of section 11 of the Atomic Energy Act of  
15 1954, with reason to believe that such information  
16 so obtained could be used to the injury of the United  
17 States, or to the advantage of any foreign nation  
18 knowingly communicates, delivers, transmits, or  
19 causes to be communicated, delivered, or trans-  
20 mitted, or attempts to communicate, deliver, trans-  
21 mit or cause to be communicated, delivered, or  
22 transmitted the same to any person not entitled to  
23 receive it, or knowingly retains the same and fails to  
24 deliver it to the officer or employee of the United  
25 States entitled to receive it;

1           “(2) intentionally accesses a computer without  
2 authorization or exceeds authorized access, and  
3 thereby obtains—

4           “(A) information contained in a financial  
5 record of a financial institution, or of a card  
6 issuer as defined in section 1602(n) of title 15,  
7 or contained in a file of a consumer reporting  
8 agency on a consumer, as such terms are de-  
9 fined in the Fair Credit Reporting Act;

10           “(B) information from any department or  
11 agency of the United States; or

12           “(C) information from any protected com-  
13 puter;

14           “(3) intentionally, without authorization to ac-  
15 cess any nonpublic computer of a department or  
16 agency of the United States, accesses such a com-  
17 puter of that department or agency that is exclu-  
18 sively for the use of the Government of the United  
19 States or, in the case of a computer not exclusively  
20 for such use, is used by or for the Government of  
21 the United States and such conduct affects that use  
22 by or for the Government of the United States;

23           “(4) knowingly and with intent to defraud, ac-  
24 cesses a protected computer without authorization,  
25 or exceeds authorized access, and by means of such



1       conduct furthers the intended fraud and obtains  
2       anything of value, unless the object of the fraud and  
3       the thing obtained consists only of the use of the  
4       computer and the value of such use is not more than  
5       \$5,000 in any 1-year period;

6               “(5)(A) knowingly causes the transmission of a  
7       program, information, code, or command, and as a  
8       result of such conduct, intentionally causes damage  
9       without authorization, to a protected computer;

10              “(B) intentionally accesses a protected com-  
11       puter without authorization, and as a result of such  
12       conduct, recklessly causes damage; or

13              “(C) intentionally accesses a protected com-  
14       puter without authorization, and as a result of such  
15       conduct, causes damage and loss;

16              “(6) knowingly and with intent to defraud traf-  
17       fics (as defined in section 1029) in any password or  
18       similar information through which a computer may  
19       be accessed without authorization, if—

20                   “(A) such trafficking affects interstate or  
21       foreign commerce; or

22                   “(B) such computer is used by or for the  
23       Government of the United States; or

24              “(7) with intent to extort from any person any  
25       money or other thing of value, transmits in inter-

1 state or foreign commerce any communication con-  
2 taining any—

3 “(A) threat to cause damage to a protected  
4 computer;

5 “(B) threat to obtain information from a  
6 protected computer without authorization or in  
7 excess of authorization or to impair the con-  
8 fidentiality of information obtained from a pro-  
9 tected computer without authorization or by ex-  
10 ceeding authorized access; or

11 “(C) demand or request for money or  
12 other thing of value in relation to damage to a  
13 protected computer, where such damage was  
14 caused to facilitate the extortion;

15 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this sec-  
16 tion.

17 “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
18 under subsection (a) is—

19 “(1)(A) a fine under this title or imprisonment  
20 for not more than ten years, or both, in the case of  
21 an offense under subsection (a)(1) of this section  
22 which does not occur after a conviction for another  
23 offense under this section, or an attempt to commit  
24 an offense punishable under this subparagraph; and

1           “(B) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
2 not more than twenty years, or both, in the case of  
3 an offense under subsection (a)(1) of this section  
4 which occurs after a conviction for another offense  
5 under this section, or an attempt to commit an of-  
6 fense punishable under this subparagraph;

7           “(2)(A) except as provided in subparagraph  
8 (B), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not  
9 more than one year, or both, in the case of an of-  
10 fense under subsection (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(5)(A)(iii),  
11 or (a)(6) of this section which does not occur after  
12 a conviction for another offense under this section,  
13 or an attempt to commit an offense punishable  
14 under this subparagraph;

15           “(B) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
16 not more than 5 years, or both, in the case of an  
17 offense under subsection (a)(2) or an attempt to  
18 commit an offense punishable under this subpara-  
19 graph, if—

20                   “(i) the offense was committed for pur-  
21 poses of commercial advantage or private finan-  
22 cial gain;

23                   “(ii) the offense was committed in further-  
24 ance of any criminal or tortious act in violation

1 of the Constitution or laws of the United States  
2 or of any State; or

3 “(iii) the value of the information obtained  
4 exceeds \$5,000; and

5 “(C) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
6 not more than ten years, or both, in the case of an  
7 offense under subsection (a)(2), (a)(3) or (a)(6) of  
8 this section which occurs after a conviction for an-  
9 other offense under such subsection, or an attempt  
10 to commit an offense punishable under this subpara-  
11 graph;

12 “(3)(A) a fine under this title or imprisonment  
13 for not more than five years, or both, in the case of  
14 an offense under subsection (a)(4) or (a)(7) of this  
15 section which does not occur after a conviction for  
16 another offense under this section, or an attempt to  
17 commit an offense punishable under this subpara-  
18 graph; and

19 “(B) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
20 not more than ten years, or both, in the case of an  
21 offense under subsection (a)(4), (a)(5)(A)(iii), or  
22 (a)(7) of this section which occurs after a conviction  
23 for another offense under this section, or an attempt  
24 to commit an offense punishable under this subpara-  
25 graph;

1           “(4)(A) except as provided in subparagraphs  
2           (E) and (F), a fine under this title, imprisonment  
3           for not more than 5 years, or both, in the case of—

4                   “(i) an offense under subsection (a)(5)(B),  
5                   which does not occur after a conviction for an-  
6                   other offense under this section, if the offense  
7                   caused (or, in the case of an attempted offense,  
8                   would, if completed, have caused)—

9                           “(I) loss to 1 or more persons during  
10                           any 1-year period (and, for purposes of an  
11                           investigation, prosecution, or other pro-  
12                           ceeding brought by the United States only,  
13                           loss resulting from a related course of con-  
14                           duct affecting 1 or more other protected  
15                           computers) aggregating at least \$5,000 in  
16                           value;

17                           “(II) the modification or impairment,  
18                           or potential modification or impairment, of  
19                           the medical examination, diagnosis, treat-  
20                           ment, or care of 1 or more individuals;

21                           “(III) physical injury to any person;

22                           “(IV) a threat to public health or  
23                           safety;

24                           “(V) damage affecting a computer  
25                           used by or for an entity of the United

1 States Government in furtherance of the  
2 administration of justice, national defense,  
3 or national security; or

4 “(VI) damage affecting 10 or more  
5 protected computers during any 1-year pe-  
6 riod; or

7 “(ii) an attempt to commit an offense pun-  
8 ishable under this subparagraph;

9 “(B) except as provided in subparagraphs (E)  
10 and (F), a fine under this title, imprisonment for  
11 not more than 10 years, or both, in the case of—

12 “(i) an offense under subsection (a)(5)(A),  
13 which does not occur after a conviction for an-  
14 other offense under this section, if the offense  
15 caused (or, in the case of an attempted offense,  
16 would, if completed, have caused) a harm pro-  
17 vided in subclauses (I) through (VI) of subpara-  
18 graph (A)(i); or

19 “(ii) an attempt to commit an offense pun-  
20 ishable under this subparagraph;

21 “(C) except as provided in subparagraphs (E)  
22 and (F), a fine under this title, imprisonment for  
23 not more than 20 years, or both, in the case of—

24 “(i) an offense or an attempt to commit an  
25 offense under subparagraphs (A) or (B) of sub-

1 section (a)(5) that occurs after a conviction for  
2 another offense under this section; or

3 “(ii) an attempt to commit an offense pun-  
4 ishable under this subparagraph;

5 “(D) a fine under this title, imprisonment for  
6 not more than 10 years, or both, in the case of—

7 “(i) an offense or an attempt to commit an  
8 offense under subsection (a)(5)(C) that occurs  
9 after a conviction for another offense under this  
10 section; or

11 “(ii) an attempt to commit an offense pun-  
12 ishable under this subparagraph;

13 “(E) if the offender attempts to cause or know-  
14 ingly or recklessly causes serious bodily injury from  
15 conduct in violation of subsection (a)(5)(A), a fine  
16 under this title, imprisonment for not more than 20  
17 years, or both;

18 “(F) if the offender attempts to cause or know-  
19 ingly or recklessly causes death from conduct in vio-  
20 lation of subsection (a)(5)(A), a fine under this title,  
21 imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or  
22 both; or

23 “(G) a fine under this title, imprisonment for  
24 not more than 1 year, or both, for—

1           “(i) any other offense under subsection  
2           (a)(5); or

3           “(ii) an attempt to commit an offense pun-  
4           ishable under this subparagraph.

5           “(c) INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITY.—

6           “(1) UNITED STATES SECRET SERVICE.—The  
7           United States Secret Service shall, in addition to  
8           any other agency having such authority, have the  
9           authority to investigate offenses under this section.

10          “(2) FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION.—

11          The Federal Bureau of Investigation shall have pri-  
12          mary authority to investigate offenses under sub-  
13          section (a)(1) for any cases involving espionage, for-  
14          eign counterintelligence, information protected  
15          against unauthorized disclosure for reasons of na-  
16          tional defense or foreign relations, or Restricted  
17          Data (as that term is defined in section 11 y. of the  
18          Atomic Energy Act of 1954, except for offenses af-  
19          fecting the duties of the United States Secret Serv-  
20          ice pursuant to section 3056(a).

21          “(3) AGREEMENT.—Such authority shall be ex-  
22          ercised in accordance with an agreement which shall  
23          be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury and  
24          the Attorney General.

25          “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—



1           “(1) the term ‘computer’ means an electronic,  
2           magnetic, optical, electrochemical, or other high  
3           speed data processing device performing logical,  
4           arithmetic, or storage functions, and includes any  
5           data storage facility or communications facility di-  
6           rectly related to or operating in conjunction with  
7           such device, but such term does not include an auto-  
8           mated typewriter or typesetter, a portable hand held  
9           calculator, or other similar device;

10           “(2) the term ‘protected computer’ means a  
11           computer—

12                   “(A) exclusively for the use of a financial  
13                   institution or the United States Government,  
14                   or, in the case of a computer not exclusively for  
15                   such use, used by or for a financial institution  
16                   or the United States Government and the con-  
17                   duct constituting the offense affects that use by  
18                   or for the financial institution or the Govern-  
19                   ment; or

20                   “(B) which is used in interstate or foreign  
21                   commerce or communication, including a com-  
22                   puter located outside the United States that is  
23                   used in a manner that affects interstate or for-  
24                   eign commerce or communication of the United  
25                   States;

1           “(3) the term ‘financial institution’ has mean-  
2           ing given the term in section 1, except that such  
3           term—

4                   “(A) includes—

5                           “(i) a broker or dealer registered with  
6                           the Securities and Exchange Commission  
7                           pursuant to section 15 of the Securities  
8                           Exchange Act of 1934; and

9                           “(ii) the Securities Investor Protection  
10                          Corporation; and

11                   “(B) does not include—

12                           “(i) a small business investment com-  
13                           pany (as defined in section 103 of the  
14                           Small Business Investment Act of 1958);  
15                           or

16                           “(ii) a depository institution holding  
17                           company (as defined in section 3(w)(1) of  
18                           the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

19           “(4) the term ‘financial record’ means informa-  
20           tion derived from any record held by a financial in-  
21           stitution pertaining to a customer’s relationship with  
22           the financial institution;

23           “(5) the term ‘exceeds authorized access’ means  
24           to access a computer with authorization and to use  
25           such access to obtain or alter information in the

1 computer that the accesser is not entitled so to ob-  
2 tain or alter;

3 “(6) the term ‘department of the United States’  
4 means the legislative or judicial branch of the Gov-  
5 ernment or one of the executive departments enu-  
6 merated in section 101 of title 5;

7 “(7) the term ‘damage’ means any impairment  
8 to the integrity or availability of data, a program, a  
9 system, or information;

10 “(8) the term ‘government entity’ includes the  
11 Government of the United States, any State or polit-  
12 ical subdivision of the United States, any foreign  
13 country, and any state, province, municipality, or  
14 other political subdivision of a foreign country;

15 “(9) the term ‘conviction’ shall include a convic-  
16 tion under the law of any State for a crime punish-  
17 able by imprisonment for more than 1 year, an ele-  
18 ment of which is unauthorized access, or exceeding  
19 authorized access, to a computer; and

20 “(10) the term ‘loss’ means any reasonable cost  
21 to any victim, including the cost of responding to an  
22 offense, conducting a damage assessment, and re-  
23 storing the data, program, system, or information to  
24 its condition prior to the offense, and any revenue

1 lost, cost incurred, or other consequential damages  
2 incurred because of interruption of service.

3 “(e) EXCLUSION.—This section does not prohibit any  
4 lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence  
5 activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States,  
6 a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or of an intel-  
7 ligence agency of the United States.

8 “(f) CIVIL ACTION.—Whoever suffers damage or loss  
9 by reason of a violation of this section may maintain a  
10 civil action against the violator to obtain compensatory  
11 damages and injunctive relief or other equitable relief. A  
12 civil action for a violation of this section may be brought  
13 only if the conduct involves 1 of the factors set forth in  
14 clause subclause (I), (II), (III), (IV), or (V) of subsection  
15 (b)(4)(A)(i). Damages for a violation involving only con-  
16 duct described in subsection (b)(4)(A)(i)(I) are limited to  
17 economic damages. No action may be brought under this  
18 subsection unless such action is begun within 2 years of  
19 the date of the act complained of or the date of the dis-  
20 covery of the damage. No action may be brought under  
21 this subsection for the negligent design or manufacture  
22 of computer hardware, computer software, or firmware.

23 **“§ 788. Major fraud against the United States**

24 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly executes, or at-  
25 tempts to execute, any scheme or artifice with the intent—

1           “(1) to defraud the United States; or

2           “(2) to obtain money or property by means of  
3       false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or  
4       promises,

5   in any grant, contract, subcontract, subsidy, loan, guar-  
6   antee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance, in-  
7   cluding through the Troubled Asset Relief Program, an  
8   economic stimulus, recovery or rescue plan provided by the  
9   Government, or the Government’s purchase of any trou-  
10   bled asset as defined in the Emergency Economic Sta-  
11   bilization Act of 2008, or in any procurement of property  
12   or services as a prime contractor with the United States  
13   or as a subcontractor or supplier on a contract in which  
14   there is a prime contract with the United States, if the  
15   value of such grant, contract, subcontract, subsidy, loan,  
16   guarantee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance  
17   , or any constituent part thereof, is \$1,000,000 or more  
18   shall, subject to the applicability of subsection (c) of this  
19   section, be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

20       “(b) INCREASED FINE.—The fine imposed for an of-  
21   fense under this section may exceed the maximum other-  
22   wise provided by law, if such fine does not exceed  
23   \$5,000,000 and—

24           “(1) the gross loss to the Government or the  
25       gross gain to a defendant is \$500,000 or greater; or

1           “(2) the offense involves a conscious or reckless  
2           risk of serious personal injury.

3           “(c) INCREASED FINE ON MULTIPLE COUNTS.—The  
4           maximum fine imposed upon a defendant for a prosecution  
5           including a prosecution with multiple counts under this  
6           section shall not exceed \$10,000,000.

7           “(d) DISCLAIMER.—Nothing in this section shall pre-  
8           clude a court from imposing any other sentences available  
9           under this title, including a fine up to twice the amount  
10          of the gross loss or gross gain involved in the offense pur-  
11          suant to section 3571(d).

12          “(e) LIMITATION.—A prosecution of an offense under  
13          this section may be commenced any time not later than  
14          7 years after the offense is committed, plus any additional  
15          time otherwise allowed by law.

16          “(f) WHISTLEBLOWER.—Any individual who—

17                 “(1) is discharged, demoted, suspended, threat-  
18                 ened, harassed, or in any other manner discrimi-  
19                 nated against in the terms and conditions of employ-  
20                 ment by an employer because of lawful acts done by  
21                 the employee on behalf of the employee or others in  
22                 furtherance of a prosecution under this section (in-  
23                 cluding investigation for, initiation of, testimony for,  
24                 or assistance in such prosecution), and



1 Administration Board, acting as conservator or liqui-  
2 dating agent;

3 “(2) corruptly impedes the functions of such  
4 Corporation, Board, or conservator; or

5 “(3) corruptly places an asset or property be-  
6 yond the reach of such Corporation, Board, or con-  
7 servator,

8 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

9 **“§ 790. Crimes by or affecting persons engaged in the**  
10 **business of insurance whose activities af-**  
11 **fect interstate commerce**

12 “(a) FALSE STATEMENT OFFENSE.—(1) Whoever is  
13 engaged in the business of insurance whose activities af-  
14 fect interstate commerce and knowingly, with the intent  
15 to deceive, makes any false material statement or report  
16 or knowingly and materially overvalues any land, property  
17 or security—

18 “(A) in connection with any financial reports or  
19 documents presented to any insurance regulatory of-  
20 ficial or agency or an agent or examiner appointed  
21 by such official or agency to examine the affairs of  
22 such person, and

23 “(B) for the purpose of influencing the actions  
24 of such official or agency or such an appointed agent  
25 or examiner,



1 shall be punished as provided in paragraph (2).

2       “(2) The punishment for an offense under paragraph  
3 (1) is a fine as established under this title or imprison-  
4 ment for not more than 10 years, or both, except that  
5 the term of imprisonment shall be not more than 15 years  
6 if the statement or report or overvaluing of land, property,  
7 or security jeopardized the safety and soundness of an in-  
8 surer and was a significant cause of such insurer being  
9 placed in conservation, rehabilitation, or liquidation by an  
10 appropriate court.

11       “(b) EMBEZZLEMENT AND SIMILAR CONDUCT.—(1)  
12 Whoever—

13           “(A) acting as, or being an officer, director,  
14 agent, or employee of, any person engaged in the  
15 business of insurance whose activities affect inter-  
16 state commerce, or

17           “(B) is engaged in the business of insurance  
18 whose activities affect interstate commerce or is in-  
19 volved (other than as an insured or beneficiary  
20 under a policy of insurance) in a transaction relating  
21 to the conduct of affairs of such a business,

22 knowingly embezzles, abstracts, purloins, or misappro-  
23 priates any of the moneys, funds, premiums, credits, or  
24 other property of such person so engaged shall be pun-  
25 ished as provided in paragraph (2).

1           “(2) The punishment for an offense under paragraph  
2 (1) is a fine as provided under this title or imprisonment  
3 for not more than 10 years, or both, except that if such  
4 embezzlement, abstraction, purloining, or misappropria-  
5 tion described in paragraph (1) jeopardized the safety and  
6 soundness of an insurer and was a significant cause of  
7 such insurer being placed in conservation, rehabilitation,  
8 or liquidation by an appropriate court, such imprisonment  
9 shall be not more than 15 years. If the amount or value  
10 so embezzled, abstracted, purloined, or misappropriated  
11 does not exceed \$5,000, whoever violates paragraph (1)  
12 shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

13           “(c) FALSE ENTRIES.—(1) Whoever is engaged in  
14 the business of insurance and whose activities affect inter-  
15 state commerce or is involved (other than as an insured  
16 or beneficiary under a policy of insurance) in a transaction  
17 relating to the conduct of affairs of such a business, know-  
18 ingly makes any false entry of material fact in any book,  
19 report, or statement of such person engaged in the busi-  
20 ness of insurance with intent to deceive any person, includ-  
21 ing any officer, employee, or agent of such person engaged  
22 in the business of insurance, any insurance regulatory offi-  
23 cial or agency, or any agent or examiner appointed by such  
24 official or agency to examine the affairs of such person,

1 about the financial condition or solvency of such business  
2 shall be punished as provided in paragraph (2).

3       “(2) The punishment for an offense under paragraph  
4 (1) is a fine as provided under this title or imprisonment  
5 for not more than 10 years, or both, except that if the  
6 false entry in any book, report, or statement of such per-  
7 son jeopardized the safety and soundness of an insurer  
8 and was a significant cause of such insurer being placed  
9 in conservation, rehabilitation, or liquidation by an appro-  
10 priate court, such imprisonment shall be not more than  
11 15 years.

12       “(d) OBSTRUCTION.—Whoever, by threats or force or  
13 by any threatening letter or communication, corruptly in-  
14 fluences, obstructs, or impedes or endeavors corruptly to  
15 influence, obstruct, or impede the due and proper adminis-  
16 tration of the law under which any proceeding involving  
17 the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate  
18 commerce is pending before any insurance regulatory offi-  
19 cial or agency or any agent or examiner appointed by such  
20 official or agency to examine the affairs of a person en-  
21 gaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect  
22 interstate commerce, shall be imprisoned not more than  
23 10 years.

24       “(e) DISQUALIFICATION FOR INSURANCE BUSI-  
25 NESS.—(1)(A) Any individual who has been convicted of

1 any criminal felony involving dishonesty or a breach of  
2 trust, or who has been convicted of an offense under this  
3 section, and who knowingly engages in the business of in-  
4 surance whose activities affect interstate commerce or par-  
5 ticipates in such business, shall be imprisoned not more  
6 than 5 years.

7 “(B) Any individual who is engaged in the business  
8 of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce  
9 and who knowingly permits the participation described in  
10 subparagraph (A) shall be imprisoned not more than 5  
11 years.

12 “(2) A person described in paragraph (1)(A) may en-  
13 gage in the business of insurance or participate in such  
14 business if such person has the written consent of any in-  
15 surance regulatory official authorized to regulate the in-  
16 surer, which consent specifically refers to this subsection.

17 “(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

18 “(1) the term ‘business of insurance’ means—

19 “(A) the writing of insurance, or

20 “(B) the reinsuring of risks,

21 by an insurer, including all acts necessary or inci-  
22 dental to such writing or reinsuring and the activi-  
23 ties of persons who act as, or are, officers, directors,  
24 agents, or employees of insurers or who are other

1 persons authorized to act on behalf of such persons;  
2 and

3 “(2) the term ‘insurer’ means any entity the  
4 business activity of which is the writing of insurance  
5 or the reinsuring of risks, and includes any person  
6 who acts as, or is, an officer, director, agent, or em-  
7 ployee of that business.

8 **“§ 791. Civil penalties and injunctions for violations**  
9 **of section 790**

10 “(a) CIVIL PENALTY.—The Attorney General may  
11 bring a civil action in the appropriate United States dis-  
12 trict court against any person who engages in conduct con-  
13 stituting an offense under section 790 and, upon proof of  
14 such conduct by a preponderance of the evidence, such  
15 person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than  
16 \$50,000 for each violation or the amount of compensation  
17 which the person received or offered for the prohibited  
18 conduct, whichever amount is greater. If the offense has  
19 contributed to the decision of a court of appropriate juris-  
20 diction to issue an order directing the conservation, reha-  
21 bilitation, or liquidation of an insurer, such penalty shall  
22 be remitted to the appropriate regulatory official for the  
23 benefit of the policyholders, claimants, and creditors of  
24 such insurer. The imposition of a civil penalty under this  
25 subsection does not preclude any other criminal or civil

1 statutory, common law, or administrative remedy, which  
2 is available by law to the United States or any other per-  
3 son.

4 “(b) ORDER PROHIBITING.—If the Attorney General  
5 has reason to believe that a person is engaged in conduct  
6 constituting an offense under section 790, the Attorney  
7 General may petition an appropriate United States district  
8 court for an order prohibiting that person from engaging  
9 in such conduct. The court may issue an order prohibiting  
10 that person from engaging in such conduct if the court  
11 finds that the conduct constitutes such an offense. The  
12 filing of a petition under this section does not preclude  
13 any other remedy which is available by law to the United  
14 States or any other person.

15 **“§ 792. False statements relating to health care mat-**  
16 **ters**

17 “Whoever, in any matter involving a health care ben-  
18 efit program, knowingly—

19 “(1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any  
20 trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or

21 “(2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or  
22 fraudulent statements or representations, or makes  
23 or uses any materially false writing or document  
24 knowing the same to contain any materially false,  
25 fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, in con-

1       nection with the delivery of or payment for health  
2       care benefits, items, or services,  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

4       **“§ 793. Entry by false pretenses to any real property,**  
5                       **vessel, or aircraft of the United States or**  
6                       **secure area of any airport or seaport**

7       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, by any fraud or false pre-  
8 tense, enters—

9               “(1) any real property belonging in whole or in  
10       part to, or leased by, the United States;

11              “(2) any vessel or aircraft belonging in whole or  
12       in part to, or leased by, the United States;

13              “(3) any secure or restricted area of any sea-  
14       port, designated as secure in an approved security  
15       plan, as required under section 70103 of title 46 and  
16       the rules and regulations promulgated under that  
17       section; or

18              “(4) any secure area of any airport,  
19 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

20       “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
21 under subsection (a) is—

22              “(1) imprisonment for not more than 10 years,  
23       if the offense is committed with the intent to commit  
24       a felony; or





1           “(4) registers, using information that materially  
2 falsifies the identity of the actual registrant, for five  
3 or more electronic mail accounts or online user ac-  
4 counts or two or more domain names, and inten-  
5 tionally initiates the transmission of multiple com-  
6 mercial electronic mail messages from any combina-  
7 tion of such accounts or domain names, or

8           “(5) falsely represents oneself to be the reg-  
9 istrant or the legitimate successor in interest to the  
10 registrant of 5 or more Internet Protocol addresses,  
11 and intentionally initiates the transmission of mul-  
12 tiple commercial electronic mail messages from such  
13 addresses,

14 shall be punished as provided in paragraph (b).

15           “(b) PENALTIES.—The punishment for an offense  
16 under subsection (a) is—

17           “(1) a fine under this title, imprisonment for  
18 not more than 5 years, or both, if—

19           “(A) the offense is committed in further-  
20 ance of any felony under the laws of the United  
21 States or of any State; or

22           “(B) the defendant has previously been  
23 convicted under this section or section 787, or  
24 under the law of any State for conduct involv-  
25 ing the transmission of multiple commercial

1           electronic mail messages or unauthorized access  
2           to a computer system;

3           “(2) a fine under this title, imprisonment for  
4           not more than 3 years, or both, if—

5                   “(A) the offense is an offense under sub-  
6                   section (a)(1);

7                   “(B) the offense is an offense under sub-  
8                   section (a)(4) and involved 20 or more falsified  
9                   electronic mail or online user account registra-  
10                  tions, or 10 or more falsified domain name reg-  
11                  istrations;

12                  “(C) the volume of electronic mail mes-  
13                  sages transmitted in furtherance of the offense  
14                  exceeded 2,500 during any 24-hour period,  
15                  25,000 during any 30-day period, or 250,000  
16                  during any 1-year period;

17                  “(D) the offense caused loss to one or  
18                  more persons aggregating \$5,000 or more in  
19                  value during any 1-year period;

20                  “(E) as a result of the offense any indi-  
21                  vidual committing the offense obtained anything  
22                  of value aggregating \$5,000 or more during any  
23                  1-year period; or

24                  “(F) the offense was undertaken by the de-  
25                  fendant in concert with three or more other

1 persons with respect to whom the defendant oc-  
2 cupied a position of organizer or leader; and

3 “(3) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
4 not more than 1 year, or both, in any other case.

5 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this sec-  
6 tion—

7 “(1) the term ‘loss’ has the meaning given that  
8 term in section 787(d);

9 “(2) for purposes of paragraphs (3) and (4) of  
10 subsection (a), header information or registration in-  
11 formation is materially falsified if it is altered or  
12 concealed in a manner that would impair the ability  
13 of a recipient of the message, an Internet access  
14 service processing the message on behalf of a recipi-  
15 ent, a person alleging a violation of this section, or  
16 a law enforcement agency to identify, locate, or re-  
17 spond to a person who initiated the electronic mail  
18 message or to investigate the alleged violation;

19 “(3) the term ‘multiple’ means more than 100  
20 electronic mail messages during a 24-hour period,  
21 more than 1,000 electronic mail messages during a  
22 30-day period, or more than 10,000 electronic mail  
23 messages during a 1-year period; and

24 “(4) any other term has the meaning given that  
25 term by section 3 of the CAN–SPAM Act of 2003.

1 **“§ 795. False information and hoaxes**

2 “(a) CRIMINAL VIOLATION.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever engages in any  
4 conduct with intent to convey false or misleading in-  
5 formation under circumstances where such informa-  
6 tion may reasonably be believed and where such in-  
7 formation indicates that an activity has taken, is  
8 taking, or will take place that would constitute a vio-  
9 lation of subchapter A or D of chapter 33, sub-  
10 chapter B of chapter 15, or subchapter B, D, E, or  
11 F of chapter 21 of this title, section 236 of the  
12 Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or section 46502, the  
13 second sentence of section 46504, section  
14 46505(b)(3) or (c), section 46506 if homicide or at-  
15 tempted homicide is involved, or section 60123(b) of  
16 title 49, shall—

17 “(A) be imprisoned not more than 5 years;

18 “(B) if serious bodily injury results, be im-  
19 prisoned not more than 20 years; and

20 “(C) if death results, be imprisoned for  
21 any number of years up to life.

22 “(2) ARMED FORCES.—Whoever makes a false  
23 statement, with intent to convey false or misleading  
24 information, about the death, injury, capture, or dis-  
25 appearance of a member of the Armed Forces of the

1 United States during a war or armed conflict in  
2 which the United States is engaged—

3 “(A) shall be imprisoned not more than 5  
4 years;

5 “(B) if serious bodily injury results, shall  
6 be imprisoned not more than 20 years; and

7 “(C) if death results, shall be imprisoned  
8 for any number of years or for life.

9 “(b) CIVIL ACTION.—Whoever engages in any con-  
10 duct with intent to convey false or misleading information  
11 under circumstances where such information may reason-  
12 ably be believed and where such information indicates that  
13 an activity has taken, is taking, or will take place that  
14 would constitute a violation of subchapter A or D of chap-  
15 ter 33, subchapter B of chapter 15, or subchapter B, D,  
16 E, or F of chapter 21 of this title, section 236 of the  
17 Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or section 46502, the second  
18 sentence of section 46504, section 46505(b)(3) or (c), sec-  
19 tion 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved,  
20 or section 60123(b) of title 49 is liable in a civil action  
21 to any party incurring expenses incident to any emergency  
22 or investigative response to that conduct, for those ex-  
23 penses.

24 “(c) REIMBURSEMENT.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The court, in imposing a  
2 sentence on a defendant who has been convicted of  
3 an offense under subsection (a), shall order the de-  
4 fendant to reimburse any state or local government,  
5 or private not-for-profit organization that provides  
6 fire or rescue service incurring expenses incident to  
7 any emergency or investigative response to that con-  
8 duct, for those expenses.

9           “(2) LIABILITY.—A person ordered to make re-  
10 imbursement under this subsection shall be jointly  
11 and severally liable for such expenses with each  
12 other person, if any, who is ordered to make reim-  
13 bursement under this subsection for the same ex-  
14 penses.

15           “(3) CIVIL JUDGMENT.—An order of reim-  
16 bursement under this subsection shall, for the pur-  
17 poses of enforcement, be treated as a civil judgment.

18           “(d) ACTIVITIES OF LAW ENFORCEMENT.—This sec-  
19 tion does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investiga-  
20 tive, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforce-  
21 ment agency of the United States, a State, or political sub-  
22 division of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the  
23 United States.

1 **“§ 796. Fraud and related activity in connection with**  
2 **obtaining confidential phone records in-**  
3 **formation of a covered entity**

4 “(a) CRIMINAL VIOLATION.—Whoever, in interstate  
5 or foreign commerce, knowingly and intentionally obtains,  
6 or attempts to obtain, confidential phone records informa-  
7 tion of a covered entity, by—

8 “(1) making false or fraudulent statements or  
9 representations to an employee of a covered entity;

10 “(2) making such false or fraudulent state-  
11 ments or representations to a customer of a covered  
12 entity;

13 “(3) providing a document to a covered entity  
14 knowing that such document is false or fraudulent;  
15 or

16 “(4) accessing customer accounts of a covered  
17 entity via the Internet, or by means of conduct that  
18 violates section 787, without prior authorization  
19 from the customer to whom such confidential phone  
20 records information relates;

21 shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years.

22 “(b) PROHIBITION ON SALE OR TRANSFER OF CON-  
23 FIDENTIAL PHONE RECORDS INFORMATION.—

24 “(1) Except as otherwise permitted by applica-  
25 ble law, whoever, in interstate or foreign commerce,  
26 knowingly and intentionally sells or transfers, or at-

1       attempts to sell or transfer, confidential phone records  
2       information of a covered entity, without prior au-  
3       thorization from the customer to whom such con-  
4       fidential phone records information relates, or know-  
5       ing or having reason to know such information was  
6       obtained fraudulently, shall be imprisoned not more  
7       than 10 years.

8               “(2) For purposes of this subsection, the excep-  
9       tions specified in section 222(d) of the Communica-  
10      tions Act of 1934 apply for the use of confidential  
11      phone records information by any covered entity, as  
12      defined in subsection (h).

13      “(c) PROHIBITION ON PURCHASE OR RECEIPT OF  
14      CONFIDENTIAL PHONE RECORDS INFORMATION.—

15              “(1) Except as otherwise permitted by applica-  
16      ble law, whoever, in interstate or foreign commerce,  
17      knowingly and intentionally purchases or receives, or  
18      attempts to purchase or receive, confidential phone  
19      records information of a covered entity, without  
20      prior authorization from the customer to whom such  
21      confidential phone records information relates, or  
22      knowing or having reason to know such information  
23      was obtained fraudulently, shall be imprisoned not  
24      more than 10 years.



1           “(2) For purposes of this subsection, the excep-  
2           tions specified in section 222(d) of the Communica-  
3           tions Act of 1934 apply for the use of confidential  
4           phone records information by any covered entity, as  
5           defined in subsection (h).

6           “(d) ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR AGGRAVATED  
7           CASES.—Whoever violates, or attempts to violate, sub-  
8           section (a), (b), or (c) while violating another law of the  
9           United States or as part of a pattern of any illegal activity  
10          involving more than \$100,000, or more than 50 customers  
11          of a covered entity, in a 12-month period shall, in addition  
12          to the penalties provided for in such subsection, be impris-  
13          oned for not more than 5 years.

14          “(e) ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR USE OF INFORMA-  
15          TION IN FURTHERANCE OF CERTAIN CRIMINAL OF-  
16          FENSES.—

17                 “(1) Whoever, violates, or attempts to violate,  
18                 subsection (a), (b), or (c) knowing that such infor-  
19                 mation may be used in furtherance of, or with the  
20                 intent to commit, an offense described in section 161  
21                 or any other crime of violence shall, in addition to  
22                 the penalties provided for in such subsection, be im-  
23                 prisoned not more than 5 years.

24                 “(2) Whoever, violates, or attempts to violate,  
25                 subsection (a), (b), or (c) knowing that such infor-

1 mation may be used in furtherance of, or with the  
2 intent to commit, an offense under section 102, 112,  
3 131, 1132, 1137, or 1138, or to intimidate, threat-  
4 en, harass, injure, or kill any Federal, State, or local  
5 law enforcement officer shall, in addition to the pen-  
6 alties provided for in such subsection, be and impris-  
7 oned not more than 5 years.

8 “(f) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
9 extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under this sec-  
10 tion.

11 “(g) NONAPPLICABILITY TO LAW ENFORCEMENT  
12 AGENCIES.—This section does not prohibit any lawfully  
13 authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity  
14 of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State,  
15 or political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence  
16 agency of the United States.

17 “(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

18 “(1) CONFIDENTIAL PHONE RECORDS INFOR-  
19 MATION.—The term ‘confidential phone records in-  
20 formation’ means information that—

21 “(A) relates to the quantity, technical con-  
22 figuration, type, destination, location, or  
23 amount of use of a service offered by a covered  
24 entity, subscribed to by any customer of that  
25 covered entity, and kept by or on behalf of that

1 covered entity solely by virtue of the relation-  
2 ship between that covered entity and the cus-  
3 tomer;

4 “(B) is made available to a covered entity  
5 by a customer solely by virtue of the relation-  
6 ship between that covered entity and the cus-  
7 tomer; or

8 “(C) is contained in any bill, itemization,  
9 or account statement provided to a customer by  
10 or on behalf of a covered entity solely by virtue  
11 of the relationship between that covered entity  
12 and the customer.

13 “(2) COVERED ENTITY.—The term ‘covered en-  
14 tity’—

15 “(A) has the same meaning given the term  
16 ‘telecommunications carrier’ in section 3 of the  
17 Communications Act of 1934; and

18 “(B) includes any provider of IP-enabled  
19 voice service.

20 “(3) CUSTOMER.—The term ‘customer’ means,  
21 with respect to a covered entity, any individual, part-  
22 nership, association, joint stock company, trust, or  
23 corporation, or authorized representative of such  
24 customer, to whom the covered entity provides a  
25 product or service.

1           “(4) IP-ENABLED VOICE SERVICE.—The term  
 2           ‘IP-enabled voice service’ means the provision of  
 3           real-time voice communications offered to the public,  
 4           or such class of users as to be effectively available  
 5           to the public, transmitted through customer prem-  
 6           ises equipment using TCP/IP protocol, or a suc-  
 7           cessor protocol, (whether part of a bundle of services  
 8           or separately) with interconnection capability such  
 9           that the service can originate traffic to, or terminate  
 10          traffic from, the public switched telephone network,  
 11          or a successor network.

12                           “SUBCHAPTER B—MAIL FRAUD

“801. Frauds and swindles.

“802. Fictitious name or address.

“803. Fraud by wire, radio, or television.

“804. Bank fraud.

“805. Definition of ‘scheme or artifice to defraud’.

“806. Health care fraud.

“807. Securities and commodities fraud.

“808. Failure of corporate officers to certify financial reports.

13   **“§ 801. Frauds and swindles**

14           “Whoever, having devised or intending to devise any  
 15           scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or  
 16           property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, rep-  
 17           resentations, or promises, or to sell, dispose of, loan, ex-  
 18           change, alter, give away, distribute, supply, or furnish or  
 19           procure for unlawful use any counterfeit or spurious coin,  
 20           obligation, security, or other article, or anything rep-  
 21           resented to be or intimated or held out to be such counter-

1   feit or spurious article, for the purpose of executing such  
2   scheme or artifice or attempting so to do, places in any  
3   post office or authorized depository for mail matter, any  
4   matter or thing whatever to be sent or delivered by the  
5   Postal Service, or deposits or causes to be deposited any  
6   matter or thing whatever to be sent or delivered by any  
7   private or commercial interstate carrier, or takes or re-  
8   ceives therefrom, any such matter or thing, or knowingly  
9   causes to be delivered by mail or such carrier according  
10  to the direction thereon, or at the place at which it is di-  
11  rected to be delivered by the person to whom it is ad-  
12  dressed, any such matter or thing, shall be imprisoned not  
13  more than 20 years. If the violation occurs in relation to,  
14  or involving any benefit authorized, transported, trans-  
15  mitted, transferred, disbursed, or paid in connection with,  
16  a presidentially declared major disaster or emergency (as  
17  those terms are defined in section 102 of the Robert T.  
18  Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act),  
19  or affects a financial institution, such person shall be im-  
20  prisoned not more than 30 years.

21  **“§ 802. Fictitious name or address**

22       “Whoever, for the purpose of conducting, promoting,  
23  or carrying on by means of the Postal Service, any scheme  
24  or device mentioned in section 801 or any other unlawful  
25  business, uses or assumes, or requests to be addressed by,

1 any fictitious, false, or assumed title, name, or address  
2 or name other than his own proper name, or takes or re-  
3 ceives from any post office or authorized depository of  
4 mail matter, any letter, postal card, package, or other mail  
5 matter addressed to any such fictitious, false, or assumed  
6 title, name, or address, or name other than his or her own  
7 proper name, shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

8 **“§ 803. Fraud by wire, radio, or television**

9       “Whoever, having devised or intending to devise any  
10 scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or  
11 property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, rep-  
12 resentations, or promises, transmits or causes to be trans-  
13 mitted by means of wire, radio, or television communica-  
14 tion in interstate or foreign commerce, any writings, signs,  
15 signals, pictures, or sounds for the purpose of executing  
16 such scheme or artifice, shall be imprisoned not more than  
17 20 years. If the violation occurs in relation to, or involving  
18 any benefit authorized, transported, transmitted, trans-  
19 ferred, disbursed, or paid in connection with, a presi-  
20 dentially declared major disaster or emergency (as those  
21 terms are defined in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford  
22 Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act), or affects  
23 a financial institution, such person shall be imprisoned not  
24 more than 30 years.

1 **“§ 804. Bank fraud**

2 “Whoever knowingly executes, a scheme or artifice—

3 “(1) to defraud a financial institution; or

4 “(2) to obtain any of the moneys, funds, cred-  
5 its, assets, securities, or other property owned by, or  
6 under the custody or control of, a financial institu-  
7 tion, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, rep-  
8 resentations, or promises;

9 shall be imprisoned not more than 30 years.

10 **“§ 805. Definition of ‘scheme or artifice to defraud’**

11 “For the purposes of this subchapter, the term  
12 ‘scheme or artifice to defraud’ includes a scheme or arti-  
13 fice to deprive another of the intangible right of honest  
14 services.

15 **“§ 806. Health care fraud**

16 “Whoever knowingly executes a scheme or artifice—

17 “(1) to defraud any health care benefit pro-  
18 gram; or

19 “(2) to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent  
20 pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the  
21 money or property owned by, or under the custody  
22 or control of, any health care benefit program,

23 in connection with the delivery of or payment for health  
24 care benefits, items, or services, shall be fined under this  
25 title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both. If  
26 the violation results in serious bodily injury, such person

1 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years, and if the  
2 violation results in death, such person shall be imprisoned  
3 for any term of years or for life.

4 **“§ 807. Securities and commodities fraud**

5 “Whoever knowingly executes a scheme or artifice—

6 “(1) to defraud any person in connection with  
7 any commodity for future delivery, or any option on  
8 a commodity for future delivery, or any security of  
9 an issuer with a class of securities registered under  
10 section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934  
11 or that is required to file reports under section 15(d)  
12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or

13 “(2) to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent  
14 pretenses, representations, or promises, any money  
15 or property in connection with the purchase or sale  
16 of any commodity for future delivery, or any option  
17 on a commodity for future delivery, or any security  
18 of an issuer with a class of securities registered  
19 under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of  
20 1934 or that is required to file reports under section  
21 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

22 shall be imprisoned not more than 25 years.



1 **“§ 808. Failure of corporate officers to certify finan-**  
2 **cial reports**

3 “(a) CERTIFICATION OF PERIODIC FINANCIAL RE-  
4 PORTS.—Each periodic report containig financial state-  
5 ments filed by an issuer with the Securities Exchange  
6 Commission pursuant to section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Se-  
7 curities Exchange Act of 1934 shall be accompanied by  
8 a written statement by the chief executive officer and chief  
9 financial officer (or equivalent thereof) of the issuer.

10 “(b) CONTENT.—The statement required under sub-  
11 section (a) shall certify that the periodic report containing  
12 the financial statements fully complies with the require-  
13 ments of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange  
14 Act of 1934 and that information contained in the periodic  
15 report fairly presents, in all material respects, the finan-  
16 cial condition and results of operations of the issuer.

17 “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—Whoever knowingly—  
18 “(1) certifies any statement as set forth in sub-  
19 sections (a) and (b) knowing that the periodic report  
20 accompanying the statement does not comport with  
21 all the requirements set forth in this section shall be  
22 imprisoned not more than 10 years; or

23 “(2) certifies any statement as set forth in sub-  
24 sections (a) and (b) knowing that the periodic report  
25 accompanying the statement does not comport with  
26 all the requirements set forth in this section,

1 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

2 **“CHAPTER 27—CRIMES RELATED TO FED-**  
 3 **ERAL GOVERNMENT RESPONSIBIL-**  
 4 **ITIES**

“Subchapter

“A. Coins and currency

“B. Customs

“C. Indians

“D. Bankruptcy

“E. Civil rights

“F. Foreign relations

“G. Postal service

“H. Special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States

5 **“SUBCHAPTER A—COINS AND CURRENCY**

“851. Mutilation, diminution, and falsification of coins.

“852. Mutilation of national bank obligations.

6 **“§ 851. Mutilation, diminution, and falsification of**  
 7 **coins**

8 “Whoever—

9 “(1) fraudulently alters, defaces, mutilates, im-  
 10 pairs, diminishes, falsifies, scales, or lightens any of  
 11 the coins coined at the mints of the United States,  
 12 or any foreign coins which are by law made current  
 13 or are in actual use or circulation as money within  
 14 the United States; or

15 “(2) fraudulently possesses, passes, utters, pub-  
 16 lishes, or sells, or attempts to pass, utter, publish,  
 17 or sell, or brings into the United States, any such  
 18 coin, knowing the same to be altered, defaced, muti-

1 lated, impaired, diminished, falsified, scaled, or  
2 lightened;  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

4 **“§ 852. Mutilation of national bank obligations**

5 “Whoever mutilates, cuts, defaces, disfigures, or per-  
6 forates, or unites or cements together, or does any other  
7 thing to any bank bill, draft, note, or other evidence of  
8 debt issued by any national banking association, or Fed-  
9 eral Reserve bank, or the Federal Reserve System, with  
10 intent to render such bank bill, draft, note, or other evi-  
11 dence of debt unfit to be reissued, shall be imprisoned not  
12 more than six months.

13 “SUBCHAPTER B—CUSTOMS

“861. Entry of goods falsely classified.

“862. Entry of goods by means of false statements.

“863. Smuggling goods into the United States.

“864. Smuggling goods into foreign countries.

“865. Removing goods from Customs custody; breaking seals.

“866. Importation or exportation of stolen motor vehicles, off-highway mobile  
equipment, vessels, or aircraft.

“867. Smuggling goods from the United States.

“868. Border tunnels and passages.

14 **“§ 861. Entry of goods falsely classified**

15 “Whoever knowingly effects any entry of goods,  
16 wares, or merchandise, at less than the true weight or  
17 measure thereof, or upon a false classification as to quality  
18 or value, or by the payment of less than the amount of  
19 duty legally due, shall be imprisoned not more than two  
20 years.

1 **“§ 862. Entry of goods by means of false statements**

2 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

3 “(1) enters or introduces, or attempts to enter  
4 or introduce, into the commerce of the United States  
5 any imported merchandise by means of any fraudu-  
6 lent or false invoice, declaration, affidavit, letter,  
7 paper, or by means of any false statement, written  
8 or verbal, or by means of any false or fraudulent  
9 practice or appliance, or makes any false statement  
10 in any declaration without reasonable cause to be-  
11 lieve the truth of such statement, or procures the  
12 making of any such false statement as to any matter  
13 material thereto without reasonable cause to believe  
14 the truth of such statement, whether or not the  
15 United States shall or may be deprived of any lawful  
16 duties; or

17 “(2) knowingly engages in an act or omission  
18 whereby the United States is or may be deprived of  
19 any lawful duties accruing upon merchandise em-  
20 braced or referred to in such invoice, declaration, af-  
21 fidavit, letter, paper, or statement, or affected by  
22 such act or omission;

23 shall be imprisoned not more than two years.

24 “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
25 ‘commerce of the United States’ does not include com-  
26 merce with Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island,

1 Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, Johnston Island, or  
2 Guam.

3 **“§ 863. Smuggling goods into the United States**

4 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

5 “(1) knowingly and with intent to defraud the  
6 United States, smuggles, or clandestinely introduces  
7 or attempts to smuggle or clandestinely introduce  
8 into the United States any merchandise which  
9 should have been invoiced, or makes out or passes,  
10 or attempts to pass, through the customhouse any  
11 false, forged, or fraudulent invoice, or other docu-  
12 ment or paper; or

13 “(2) fraudulently or knowingly imports or  
14 brings into the United States, any merchandise con-  
15 trary to law, or receives, conceals, buys, sells, or in  
16 any manner facilitates the transportation, conceal-  
17 ment, or sale of such merchandise after importation,  
18 knowing the same to have been imported or brought  
19 into the United States contrary to law;  
20 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

21 “(b) FORFEITURE.—Merchandise introduced into the  
22 United States in violation of this section, or the value  
23 thereof, to be recovered from any person described in sub-  
24 section (a), shall be forfeited to the United States.

1           “(c) DEFINITION.—The term ‘United States’, as  
2 used in this section, does not include Virgin Islands,  
3 American Samoa, Wake Island, Midway Islands, Kingman  
4 Reef, Johnston Island, or Guam.

5           **“§ 864. Smuggling goods into foreign countries**

6           “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, owning in whole or in part  
7 any vessel of the United States, employs, or participates  
8 in, or allows the employment of, such vessel for the pur-  
9 pose of smuggling, or attempting to smuggle, or assisting  
10 in smuggling, any merchandise into the territory of any  
11 foreign government in violation of the laws there in force,  
12 if under the laws of such foreign government any penalty  
13 or forfeiture is provided for violation of the laws of the  
14 United States respecting the customs revenue, and any  
15 citizen of, or person domiciled in, or any corporation incor-  
16 porated in, the United States, controlling or substantially  
17 participating in the control of any such vessel, directly or  
18 indirectly, whether through ownership of corporate shares  
19 or otherwise, and allowing the employment of said vessel  
20 for any such purpose, and any person found, or discovered  
21 to have been, on board of any such vessel so employed  
22 and participating or assisting in any such purpose, shall  
23 be imprisoned not more than two years.

24           “(b) HIRING OR CHARTERING OF VESSELS.—It shall  
25 constitute an offense under this section to hire out or

1 charter a vessel if the lessor or charterer has knowledge  
2 or reasonable grounds for belief that the lessee or person  
3 chartering the vessel intends to employ such vessel for any  
4 of the purposes described in this section and if such vessel  
5 is, during the time such lease or charter is in effect, em-  
6 ployed for any such purpose.

7 **“§ 865. Removing goods from Customs custody; break-**  
8 **ing seals**

9 “Whoever knowingly—

10 “(1) without authority, affixes or attaches a  
11 customs seal, fastening, or mark, or any seal, fas-  
12 tening, or mark purporting to be a customs seal, fas-  
13 tening, or mark to any vessel, vehicle, warehouse, or  
14 package;

15 “(2) without authority, removes, breaks, in-  
16 jures, or defaces any customs seal or other fastening  
17 or mark placed upon any vessel, vehicle, warehouse,  
18 or package containing merchandise or baggage in  
19 bond or in customs custody;

20 “(3) enters any bonded warehouse or any vessel  
21 or vehicle laden with or containing bonded merchan-  
22 dise with intent unlawfully to remove therefrom any  
23 merchandise or baggage therein, or unlawfully re-  
24 moves any merchandise or baggage in such vessel,

1 vehicle, or bonded warehouse or otherwise in cus-  
2 toms custody or control; or

3 “(4) receives or transports any merchandise or  
4 baggage unlawfully removed from any such vessel,  
5 vehicle, or warehouse, knowing the same to have  
6 been unlawfully removed;

7 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

8 **“§ 866. Importation or exportation of stolen motor ve-**  
9 **hicles, off-highway mobile equipment,**  
10 **vessels, or aircraft**

11 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly imports, ex-  
12 ports, or attempts to import or export—

13 “(1) any motor vehicle, off-highway mobile  
14 equipment, vessel, aircraft, or part of any motor ve-  
15 hicle, off-highway mobile equipment, vessel, or air-  
16 craft, knowing the same to have been stolen; or

17 “(2) any motor vehicle or off-highway mobile  
18 equipment or part of any motor vehicle or off-high-  
19 way mobile equipment, knowing that the identifica-  
20 tion number of such motor vehicle, equipment, or  
21 part has been removed, obliterated, tampered with,  
22 or altered;

23 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

24 “(b) EXCLUSION.—Subsection (a)(2) does not apply  
25 if the removal, obliteration, tampering, or alteration—



1           “(1) is caused by collision or fire; or

2           “(2)(A) in the case of a motor vehicle, is not a  
3 violation of section 717 (relating to altering or re-  
4 moving motor vehicle identification numbers); or

5           “(B) in the case of off-highway mobile equip-  
6 ment, would not be a violation of section 717 if such  
7 equipment were a motor vehicle.

8           “(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

9           “(1) the term ‘motor vehicle’ has the meaning  
10 given that term in section 32101 of title 49;

11           “(2) the term ‘off-highway mobile equipment’  
12 means any self-propelled agricultural equipment,  
13 self-propelled construction equipment, and self-pro-  
14 pelled special use equipment, used or designed for  
15 running on land but not on rail or highway;

16           “(3) the term ‘vessel’ has the meaning given  
17 that term in section 401 of the Tariff Act of 1930;

18           “(4) the term ‘aircraft’ has the meaning given  
19 that term in section 40102(a) of title 49; and

20           “(5) the term ‘identification number’—

21           “(A) in the case of a motor vehicle, has the  
22 meaning given that term in section 717; and

23           “(B) in the case of any other vehicle or  
24 equipment covered by this section, means a  
25 number or symbol assigned to the vehicle or

1 equipment, or part thereof, by the manufac-  
2 turer primarily for the purpose of identifying  
3 such vehicle, equipment, or part.

4 **“§ 867. Smuggling goods from the United States**

5 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever fraudulently or knowingly  
6 exports or sends from the United States any merchandise,  
7 article, or object contrary to any law or regulation of the  
8 United States, or receives, conceals, buys, sells, or in any  
9 manner facilitates the transportation, concealment, or sale  
10 of such merchandise, article or object, prior to exportation,  
11 knowing the same to be intended for exportation contrary  
12 to any law or regulation of the United States, shall be  
13 imprisoned not more than 10 years.

14 “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
15 ‘United States’ has the meaning given that term in section  
16 863.

17 **“§ 868. Border tunnels and passages**

18 “(a) CONSTRUCTION.—Whoever knowingly con-  
19 structs or finances the construction of a tunnel or sub-  
20 terranean passage that crosses the international border  
21 between the United States and another country, other  
22 than a lawfully authorized tunnel or passage known to the  
23 Secretary of Homeland Security and subject to inspection  
24 by Immigration and Customs Enforcement, shall be im-  
25 prisoned for not more than 20 years.

1       “(b) DISREGARDING CONSTRUCTION.—Whoever  
 2 knows or recklessly disregards the construction or use of  
 3 a tunnel or passage described in subsection (a) on land  
 4 that the person owns or controls shall be imprisoned for  
 5 not more than 10 years.

6       “(c) USE.—

7           “(1) OFFENSE.—Whoever uses a tunnel or pas-  
 8 sage described in subsection (a) to unlawfully smug-  
 9 gle an alien, goods (in violation of section 863), con-  
 10 trolled substances, weapons of mass destruction (in-  
 11 cluding biological weapons), or a member of a ter-  
 12 rorist organization shall be subject to a maximum  
 13 term of imprisonment that is twice the maximum  
 14 term of imprisonment that would have otherwise  
 15 been applicable had the unlawful activity not made  
 16 use of such a tunnel or passage.

17           “(2) DEFINITION.—As used in this subsection,  
 18 the term ‘terrorist organization’ means an organiza-  
 19 tion designated as a terrorist organization under sec-  
 20 tion 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

21                   “SUBCHAPTER C—INDIANS

“871. Indian country defined.

“872. Laws governing.

“873. Offenses committed within Indian country.

“874. State jurisdiction over offenses committed by or against Indians in the  
 Indian country.

“875. Embezzlement and theft from Indian Tribal organizations.

“876. Theft from gaming establishments on Indian lands.

“877. Theft by officers or employees of gaming establishments on Indian lands.

“878. Reporting of child abuse.

“879. Illegal trafficking in Native American human remains and cultural items.

1 **“§ 871. Indian country defined**

2 “The term ‘Indian country’, as used in this sub-  
3 chapter, means—

4 “(1) all land within the limits of any Indian  
5 reservation under the jurisdiction of the United  
6 States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of  
7 any patent, and, including rights-of-way running  
8 through the reservation;

9 “(2) all dependent Indian communities within  
10 the borders of the United States whether within the  
11 original or subsequently acquired territory thereof,  
12 and whether within or without the limits of a State;  
13 and

14 “(3) all Indian allotments, the Indian titles to  
15 which have not been extinguished, including rights-  
16 of-way running through the same.

17 **“§ 872. Laws governing**

18 “(a) GENERALLY.—Except as otherwise expressly  
19 provided by law, the general laws of the United States as  
20 to the punishment of offenses committed in any place  
21 within the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the United  
22 States, except the District of Columbia, shall extend to  
23 the Indian country.

1       “(b) LIMITATION.—This section does not extend to  
2 offenses committed by one Indian against the person or  
3 property of another Indian, nor to any Indian committing  
4 any offense in the Indian country who has been punished  
5 by the local law of the tribe, or to any case where, by  
6 treaty stipulations, the exclusive jurisdiction over such of-  
7 fenses is or may be secured to the Indian tribes respec-  
8 tively.

9       “§ 873. Offenses committed within Indian country

10       “(a) MAJOR CRIMES.—Any Indian who commits  
11 against the person or property of another Indian or other  
12 person any of the following offenses, namely, murder,  
13 manslaughter, kidnapping, maiming, a felony under sub-  
14 chapter A of chapter 13, incest, assault with intent to  
15 commit murder, assault with a dangerous weapon, assault  
16 resulting in serious bodily injury, an assault against an  
17 individual who has not attained the age of 16 years, arson,  
18 burglary, robbery, and a felony under section 649 within  
19 the Indian country, shall be subject to the same law and  
20 penalties as all other persons committing any of the above  
21 offenses, within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United  
22 States.

23       “(b) DEFINITION OF CERTAIN OFFENSES.—Any of-  
24 fense referred to in subsection (a) of this section that is  
25 not defined and punished by Federal law in force within

1 the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States shall be de-  
 2 fined and punished in accordance with the laws of the  
 3 State in which such offense was committed as are in force  
 4 at the time of such offense.

5 **“§ 874. State jurisdiction over offenses committed by**  
 6 **or against Indians in the Indian country**

7 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Each State listed in the fol-  
 8 lowing table shall have jurisdiction over offenses com-  
 9 mitted by or against Indians in the areas of Indian coun-  
 10 try listed opposite the name of the State to the same ex-  
 11 tent that such State has jurisdiction over offenses com-  
 12 mitted elsewhere within the State, and the criminal laws  
 13 of such State shall have the same force and effect within  
 14 such Indian country as they have elsewhere within the  
 15 State:

“Alaska	All Indian country within the State, except that on Annette Islands, the Metlakatla Indian community may exercise jurisdiction over offenses committed by Indians in the same manner in which such jurisdiction may be exercised by Indian tribes in Indian country over which State jurisdiction has not been extended.
California	All Indian country within the State.
Minnesota	All Indian country within the State, except the Red Lake Reservation.
Nebraska	All Indian country within the State.
Oregon	All Indian country within the State, except the Warm Springs Reservation.
Wisconsin	All Indian country within the State.

16 “(b) NON-CRIMINAL MATTERS NOT AFFECTED.—  
 17 Nothing in this section—

1           “(1) authorizes the alienation, encumbrance, or  
2           taxation of any real or personal property, including  
3           water rights, belonging to any Indian or any Indian  
4           tribe, band, or community that is held in trust by  
5           the United States or is subject to a restriction  
6           against alienation imposed by the United States;

7           “(2) authorizes regulation of the use of such  
8           property in a manner inconsistent with any Federal  
9           treaty, agreement, or statute or with any regulation  
10          made pursuant thereto; or

11          “(3) deprives any Indian or any Indian tribe,  
12          band, or community of any right, privilege, or immu-  
13          nity afforded under Federal treaty, agreement, or  
14          statute with respect to hunting, trapping, or fishing  
15          or the control, licensing, or regulation thereof.

16          “(c) NONAPPLICATION.—Sections 872 and 873 do  
17          not apply within the areas of Indian country listed in sub-  
18          section (a) as areas over which a State has exclusive juris-  
19          diction.

20          “(d) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding subsection (c),  
21          at the request of an Indian tribe, and after consultation  
22          with and consent by the Attorney General—

23                 “(1) sections 872 and 873 apply in the areas of  
24                 the Indian country of the Indian tribe; and





1 pursuant to an ordinance or resolution approved by the  
2 National Indian Gaming Commission shall be imprisoned  
3 for not more than ten years, but if the value of such prop-  
4 erty does not exceed \$1,000, shall be imprisoned not more  
5 than one year.

6 **“§ 877. Theft by officers or employees of gaming es-**  
7 **tablishments on Indian lands**

8 “Whoever, being an officer, employee, or individual  
9 licensee of a gaming establishment operated by or for or  
10 licensed by an Indian tribe pursuant to an ordinance or  
11 resolution approved by the National Indian Gaming Com-  
12 mission, embezzles, abstracts, purloins, knowingly  
13 misapplies, or takes and carries away with intent to steal,  
14 any moneys, funds, assets, or other property of such estab-  
15 lishment shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years,  
16 but if the value of such property is \$1,000 or less shall  
17 be imprisoned not more than five years.

18 **“§ 878. Reporting of child abuse**

19 “(a) BASIC REPORTING OFFENSE.—Whoever—

20 “(1) is a—

21 “(A) physician, surgeon, dentist, podia-  
22 trist, chiropractor, nurse, dental hygienist, op-  
23 tometrist, medical examiner, emergency medical  
24 technician, paramedic, or health care provider,

1           “(B) teacher, school counselor, instruc-  
2           tional aide, teacher’s aide, teacher’s assistant,  
3           or bus driver employed by any tribal, Federal,  
4           public or private school,

5           “(C) administrative officer, supervisor of  
6           child welfare and attendance, or truancy officer  
7           of any tribal, Federal, public or private school,

8           “(D) child day care worker, headstart  
9           teacher, public assistance worker, worker in a  
10          group home or residential or day care facility,  
11          or social worker,

12          “(E) psychiatrist, psychologist, or psycho-  
13          logical assistant,

14          “(F) licensed or unlicensed marriage, fam-  
15          ily, or child counselor,

16          “(G) person employed in the mental health  
17          profession, or

18          “(H) law enforcement officer, probation of-  
19          ficer, worker in a juvenile rehabilitation or de-  
20          tention facility, or person employed in a public  
21          agency who is responsible for enforcing statutes  
22          and judicial orders;

23          “(2) knows, or has reasonable suspicion, that—

24                 “(A) a child was abused in Indian country,  
25                 or

1           “(B) actions are being taken, or are going  
2           to be taken, that would reasonably be expected  
3           to result in abuse of a child in Indian country;  
4           and

5           “(3) fails to immediately report such abuse or  
6           actions described in paragraph (2) to the local child  
7           protective services agency or local law enforcement  
8           agency,

9 shall be imprisoned for not more than 6 months.

10          “(b) OFFENSE BY SUPERVISORS.—Whoever—

11           “(1) supervises, or has authority over, a person  
12           described in subsection (a)(1), and

13           “(2) inhibits or prevents that person from mak-  
14           ing the report described in subsection (a),

15 shall be imprisoned for not more than 6 months.

16          “(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

17           “(1) the term ‘abuse’ includes—

18            “(A) any case in which—

19              “(i) a child is dead or exhibits evi-  
20              dence of skin bruising, bleeding, malnutri-  
21              tion, failure to thrive, burns, fracture of  
22              any bone, subdural hematoma, soft tissue  
23              swelling, and

1                   “(ii) such condition is not justifiably  
2                   explained or may not be the product of an  
3                   accidental occurrence; and

4                   “(B) any case in which a child is subjected  
5                   to sexual assault, sexual molestation, sexual ex-  
6                   ploitation, sexual contact, or prostitution;

7                   “(2) the term ‘child’ means an individual who—

8                   “(A) is not married, and

9                   “(B) has not attained 18 years of age;

10                  “(3) the term ‘local child protective services  
11                  agency’ means that agency of the Federal Govern-  
12                  ment, of a State, or of an Indian tribe that has the  
13                  primary responsibility for child protection on any In-  
14                  dian reservation or within any community in Indian  
15                  country; and

16                  “(4) the term ‘local law enforcement agency’  
17                  means that Federal, tribal, or State law enforcement  
18                  agency that has the primary responsibility for the  
19                  investigation of an instance of alleged child abuse  
20                  within the portion of Indian country involved.

21                  “(d) IMMUNITY FROM CIVIL OR CRIMINAL LIABILITY  
22                  FOR REPORTING.—Any person making a report described  
23                  in subsection (a) which is based upon their reasonable be-  
24                  lief and which is made in good faith shall be immune from  
25                  civil or criminal liability for making that report.

1 **“§ 879. Illegal trafficking in Native American human**  
 2 **remains and cultural items**

3 “(a) HUMAN REMAINS.—Whoever knowingly sells,  
 4 purchases, uses for profit, or transports for sale or profit,  
 5 the human remains of a Native American without the  
 6 right of possession to those remains as provided in the  
 7 Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act  
 8 shall be imprisoned not more than 12 months, and in the  
 9 case of a second or subsequent violation, be imprisoned  
 10 not more than 5 years.

11 “(b) CULTURAL ITEMS.—Whoever knowingly sells,  
 12 purchases, uses for profit, or transports for sale or profit  
 13 any Native American cultural items obtained in violation  
 14 of the Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation  
 15 Act shall be imprisoned not more than one year, and in  
 16 the case of a second or subsequent violation, be imprisoned  
 17 not more than 5 years.

18 “SUBCHAPTER D—BANKRUPTCY

“881. Concealment of assets; false oaths and claims; bribery.

“882. Embezzlement against estate.

“883. Adverse interest and conduct of officers.

“884. Fee agreements in cases under title 11 and receiverships.

“885. Bankruptcy fraud.

“886. Definition.

19 **“§ 881. Concealment of assets; false oaths and claims;**  
 20 **bribery**

21 “Whoever—

1           “(1) knowingly conceals from a custodian,  
2 trustee, marshal, or other officer of the court  
3 charged with the control or custody of property, or,  
4 in connection with a case under title 11, from credi-  
5 tors or the United States Trustee, any property be-  
6 longing to the estate of a debtor;

7           “(2) knowingly makes a false oath or account  
8 in or in relation to any case under title 11;

9           “(3) knowingly makes a false declaration, cer-  
10 tificate, verification, or statement under penalty of  
11 perjury as permitted under section 1746 of title 28,  
12 in or in relation to any case under title 11;

13           “(4) knowingly presents any false claim for  
14 proof against the estate of a debtor, or uses any  
15 such claim in any case under title 11, in a personal  
16 capacity or as or through an agent, proxy, or attor-  
17 ney;

18           “(5) knowingly receives any material amount of  
19 property from a debtor after the filing of a case  
20 under title 11, with intent to defeat the provisions  
21 of title 11;

22           “(6) knowingly and corruptly gives, offers, re-  
23 ceives, or attempts to obtain any money or property,  
24 remuneration, compensation, reward, advantage, or

1       promise thereof for acting or forbearing to act in  
2       any case under title 11;

3               “(7) in a personal capacity or as an agent or  
4       officer of any person or corporation, in contempla-  
5       tion of a case under title 11 by or against the person  
6       or any other person or corporation, or with intent to  
7       defeat the provisions of title 11, knowingly transfers  
8       or conceals any of his property or the property of  
9       such other person or corporation;

10              “(8) after the filing of a case under title 11 or  
11       in contemplation thereof, knowingly conceals, de-  
12       stroys, mutilates, falsifies, or makes a false entry in  
13       any recorded information (including books, docu-  
14       ments, records, and papers) relating to the property  
15       or financial affairs of a debtor; or

16              “(9) after the filing of a case under title 11,  
17       knowingly withholds from a custodian, trustee, mar-  
18       shal, or other officer of the court or a United States  
19       Trustee entitled to its possession, any recorded in-  
20       formation (including books, documents, records, and  
21       papers) relating to the property or financial affairs  
22       of a debtor,

23 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

1 **“§ 882. Embezzlement against estate**

2 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being described in sub-  
3 section (b), knowingly and unlawfully appropriates to the  
4 person’s own use, embezzles, spends, or transfers any  
5 property or secretes or destroys any document belonging  
6 to the estate of a debtor shall be imprisoned not more than  
7 5 years.

8 “(b) PERSON TO WHOM SECTION APPLIES.—A per-  
9 son described in this subsection is one who has access to  
10 property or documents belonging to an estate by virtue  
11 of the person’s participation in the administration of the  
12 estate as a trustee, custodian, marshal, attorney, or other  
13 officer of the court or as an agent, employee, or other per-  
14 son engaged by such an officer to perform a service with  
15 respect to the estate.

16 **“§ 883. Adverse interest and conduct of officers**

17 “Whoever, being a custodian, trustee, marshal, or  
18 other officer of the court—

19 “(1) knowingly purchases any property of the  
20 estate of which the person is such an officer in a  
21 case under title 11;

22 “(2) knowingly refuses to permit a reasonable  
23 opportunity for the inspection by parties in interest  
24 of the documents and accounts relating to the af-  
25 fairs of estates in the person’s charge by parties  
26 when directed by the court to do so; or





1           “(1) files a petition under title 11, including a  
2           fraudulent involuntary petition under section 303 of  
3           such title;

4           “(2) files a document in a proceeding under  
5           title 11; or

6           “(3) makes a false or fraudulent representation,  
7           claim, or promise concerning or in relation to a pro-  
8           ceeding under title 11, at any time before or after  
9           the filing of the petition, or in relation to a pro-  
10          ceeding falsely asserted to be pending under such  
11          title,

12 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

13 **“§ 886. Definition**

14           “As used in this subchapter, the term ‘debtor’ means  
15 a debtor concerning whom a petition has been filed under  
16 title 11.

17           “SUBCHAPTER E—CIVIL RIGHTS

“891. Conspiracy against rights.

“892. Deprivation of rights under color of law.

“893. Exclusion of jurors on account of race or color.

“894. Discrimination against person wearing uniform of Armed Forces.

“895. Federally protected activities.

“896. Deprivation of relief benefits.

“897. Damage to religious property; obstruction of persons in the free exercise  
of religious beliefs.

“898. Freedom of access to clinic entrances.

“899. Voting Rights Act violations.

“900. Prevention of intimidation in fair housing cases.

“901. Hate crime acts.

18 **“§ 891. Conspiracy against rights**

19           “If two or more persons—

1           “(1) conspire to injure, oppress, threaten, or in-  
2           timidate any person in any State in the free exercise  
3           or enjoyment of any right or privilege secured to  
4           that person by the Constitution or laws of the  
5           United States, or because of that person’s having so  
6           exercised the same; or

7           “(2) go in disguise on the highway, or on the  
8           premises of another, with intent to prevent or hinder  
9           that other’s free exercise or enjoyment of any right  
10          or privilege so secured;

11          each shall be imprisoned not more than ten years; and  
12          if death results from the acts committed in violation of  
13          this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an at-  
14          tempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt  
15          to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill,  
16          each shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life,  
17          or may be sentenced to death.

18          **“§ 892. Deprivation of rights under color of law**

19          “Whoever, under color of any law, statute, ordinance,  
20          regulation, or custom, knowingly subjects any person in  
21          any State to the deprivation of any rights, privileges, or  
22          immunities secured or protected by the Constitution or  
23          laws of the United States, or to different punishments,  
24          pains, or penalties, on account of such person being an  
25          alien, or by reason of his color, or race, than are pre-

1 scribed for the punishment of citizens, shall be imprisoned  
2 not more than one year; and if bodily injury results from  
3 the acts committed in violation of this section or if such  
4 acts include the use, attempted use, or threatened use of  
5 a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire, shall be impris-  
6 oned not more than ten years; and if death results from  
7 the acts committed in violation of this section or if such  
8 acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggra-  
9 vated sexual abuse, or an attempt to commit aggravated  
10 sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, shall be imprisoned  
11 for any term of years or for life, or may be sentenced to  
12 death.

13 **“§ 893. Exclusion of jurors on account of race or color**

14 “No citizen possessing all other qualifications which  
15 are or may be prescribed by law shall be disqualified for  
16 service as grand or petit juror in any court of the United  
17 States, or of any State on account of race, color, or pre-  
18 vious condition of servitude; and whoever, being an officer  
19 or other person charged with any duty in the selection or  
20 summoning of jurors, excludes or fails to summon any cit-  
21 izen for such cause, shall be fined not more than \$5,000.

22 **“§ 894. Discrimination against person wearing uni-**  
23 **form of Armed Forces**

24 “Whoever, being a proprietor, manager, or employee  
25 of a theater or other public place of entertainment or

1 amusement in the District of Columbia, or in any terri-  
2 tory, or possession of the United States, causes any person  
3 wearing the uniform of any of the armed forces of the  
4 United States to be discriminated against because of that  
5 uniform, shall be fined under this title.

6 **“§ 895. Federally protected activities**

7 “(a) CONSTRUCTION.—

8 “(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed  
9 as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to  
10 prevent any State, any possession or Commonwealth  
11 of the United States, or the District of Columbia,  
12 from exercising jurisdiction over any offense over  
13 which it would have jurisdiction in the absence of  
14 this section, nor shall anything in this section be  
15 construed as depriving State and local law enforce-  
16 ment authorities of responsibility for prosecuting  
17 acts that may be violations of this section and that  
18 are violations of State and local law. No prosecution  
19 of any offense described in this section shall be un-  
20 dertaken by the United States except upon the cer-  
21 tification in writing of the Attorney General, the  
22 Deputy Attorney General, the Associate Attorney  
23 General, or any Assistant Attorney General specially  
24 designated by the Attorney General that in his judg-  
25 ment a prosecution by the United States is in the

1 public interest and necessary to secure substantial  
2 justice, which function of certification may not be  
3 delegated.

4 “(2) Nothing in this subsection shall be con-  
5 strued to limit the authority of Federal officers, or  
6 a Federal grand jury, to investigate possible viola-  
7 tions of this section.

8 “(b) OFFENSE.—Whoever, by force or threat of force,  
9 knowingly injures, intimidates, or interferes with—

10 “(1) any person because he is or has been, or  
11 in order to intimidate such person or any other per-  
12 son or any class of persons from—

13 “(A) voting or qualifying to vote, quali-  
14 fying or campaigning as a candidate for elective  
15 office, or qualifying or acting as a poll watcher,  
16 or any legally authorized election official, in any  
17 primary, special, or general election;

18 “(B) participating in or enjoying any ben-  
19 efit, service, privilege, program, facility, or ac-  
20 tivity provided or administered by the United  
21 States;

22 “(C) applying for or enjoying employment,  
23 or any perquisite thereof, by any agency of the  
24 United States;

1           “(D) serving, or attending upon any court  
2           in connection with possible service, as a grand  
3           or petit juror in any court of the United States;  
4           or

5           “(E) participating in or enjoying the bene-  
6           fits of any program or activity receiving Federal  
7           financial assistance;

8           “(2) any person because of his race, color, reli-  
9           gion or national origin and because he is or has  
10          been—

11           “(A) enrolling in or attending any public  
12           school or public college;

13           “(B) participating in or enjoying any ben-  
14           efit service, privilege, program, facility or activ-  
15           ity provided or administered by any State or  
16           subdivision thereof;

17           “(C) applying for or enjoying employment,  
18           or any perquisite thereof, by any private em-  
19           ployer or any agency of any State or subdivision  
20           thereof, or joining or using the services or ad-  
21           vantages of any labor organization, hiring hall,  
22           or employment agency;

23           “(D) serving, or attending upon any court  
24           of any State in connection with possible service,  
25           as a grand or petit juror;

1           “(E) traveling in or using any facility of  
2 interstate commerce, or using any vehicle, ter-  
3 minal, or facility of any common carrier by  
4 motor, rail, water, or air;

5           “(F) enjoying the goods, services, facilities,  
6 privileges, advantages, or accommodations of  
7 any inn, hotel, motel, or other establishment  
8 which provides lodging to transient guests, or of  
9 any restaurant, cafeteria, lunchroom, lunch  
10 counter, soda fountain, or other facility which  
11 serves the public and which is principally en-  
12 gaged in selling food or beverages for consump-  
13 tion on the premises, or of any gasoline station,  
14 or of any motion picture house, theater, concert  
15 hall, sports arena, stadium, or any other place  
16 of exhibition or entertainment which serves the  
17 public, or of any other establishment which  
18 serves the public and—

19           “(i) which is located within the prem-  
20 ises of any of the aforesaid establishments  
21 or within the premises of which is phys-  
22 ically located any of the aforesaid estab-  
23 lishments; and

24           “(ii) which holds itself out as serving  
25 patrons of such establishments;



1           “(3) during or incident to a riot or civil dis-  
2           order, any person engaged in a business in com-  
3           merce or affecting commerce, including, but not lim-  
4           ited to, any person engaged in a business which sells  
5           or offers for sale to interstate travelers a substantial  
6           portion of the articles, commodities, or services  
7           which it sells or where a substantial portion of the  
8           articles or commodities which it sells or offers for  
9           sale have moved in commerce; or

10           “(4) any person because that person is or has  
11           been, or in order to intimidate such person or any  
12           other person or any class of persons from—

13                   “(A) participating, without discrimination  
14                   on account of race, color, religion or national  
15                   origin, in any of the benefits or activities de-  
16                   scribed in subparagraphs (1)(A) through (1)(E)  
17                   or subparagraphs (2)(A) through (2)(F); or

18                   “(B) affording another person or class of  
19                   persons opportunity or protection to so partici-  
20                   pate; or

21           “(5) any citizen because that person is or has  
22           been, or in order to intimidate such citizen or any  
23           other citizen from lawfully aiding or encouraging  
24           other persons to participate, without discrimination  
25           on account of race, color, religion or national origin,

1 in any of the benefits or activities described in sub-  
2 paragraphs (1)(A) through (1)(E) or subparagraphs  
3 (2)(A) through (2)(F), or participating lawfully in  
4 speech or peaceful assembly opposing any denial of  
5 the opportunity to so participate,

6 shall be imprisoned not more than one year; and if bodily  
7 injury results from the acts committed in violation of this  
8 section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or  
9 threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire,  
10 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years; and if death  
11 results from the acts committed in violation of this section  
12 or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kid-  
13 nap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit ag-  
14 gravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, shall be im-  
15 prisoned for any term of years or for life or may be sen-  
16 tenced to death.

17 “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
18 ‘participating lawfully in speech or peaceful assembly’  
19 shall not mean the aiding, abetting, or inciting of other  
20 persons to riot or to commit any act of physical violence  
21 upon any individual or against any real or personal prop-  
22 erty in furtherance of a riot. Nothing in subparagraph  
23 (2)(F) or (4)(A) of this subsection applies to the propri-  
24 etor of any establishment which provides lodging to tran-  
25 sient guests, or to any employee acting on behalf of such

1 proprietor, with respect to the enjoyment of the goods,  
2 services, facilities, privileges, advantages, or accommoda-  
3 tions of such establishment if such establishment is lo-  
4 cated within a building which contains not more than five  
5 rooms for rent or hire and which is actually occupied by  
6 the proprietor as the proprietor's residence.

7       “(d) LAW ENFORCEMENT DUTIES NOT AF-  
8 FECTED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed so  
9 as to deter any law enforcement officer from lawfully car-  
10 rying out the duties of his office; and no law enforcement  
11 officer shall be considered to be in violation of this section  
12 for lawfully carrying out the duties of his office or lawfully  
13 enforcing ordinances and laws of the United States, the  
14 District of Columbia, any of the several States, or any po-  
15 litical subdivision of a State. For purposes of the pre-  
16 ceding sentence, the term ‘law enforcement officer’ means  
17 any officer of the United States, the District of Columbia,  
18 a State, or political subdivision of a State, who is empow-  
19 ered by law to conduct investigations of, or make arrests  
20 because of, offenses against the United States, the District  
21 of Columbia, a State, or a political subdivision of a State.

22 **“§ 896. Deprivation of relief benefits**

23       “Whoever directly or indirectly deprives, attempts to  
24 deprive, or threatens to deprive any person of any employ-  
25 ment, position, work, compensation, or other benefit pro-

1 vided for or made possible in whole or in part by any Act  
2 of Congress appropriating funds for work relief or relief  
3 purposes, on account of political affiliation, race, color,  
4 sex, religion, or national origin, shall be imprisoned not  
5 more than one year.

6 **“§ 897. Damage to religious property; obstruction of**  
7 **persons in the free exercise of religious**  
8 **beliefs**

9 “(a) RELIGIOUS PROPERTY OFFENSE RELATING TO  
10 RELIGIOUS CHARACTER.—Whoever, in or affecting inter-  
11 state or foreign commerce—

12 “(1) knowingly defaces, damages, or destroys  
13 any religious real property, because of the religious  
14 character of that property; or

15 “(2) knowingly obstructs, by force or threat of  
16 force, any person in the enjoyment of that person’s  
17 free exercise of religious beliefs;

18 shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

19 “(b) PROPERTY OFFENSE MOTIVATED BY RACIAL  
20 AND OTHER CHARACTERISTICS.—Whoever knowingly de-  
21 faces, damages, or destroys any religious real property be-  
22 cause of the race, color, or ethnic characteristics of any  
23 individual associated with that religious property, shall be  
24 punished as provided in subsection (c).

1       “(c) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for a violation  
2 of subsection (a) is—

3           “(1) if death results from acts committed in  
4 violation of this section or if such acts include kid-  
5 napping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual  
6 abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual  
7 abuse, or an attempt to kill, imprisonment for any  
8 term of years or for life, or death;

9           “(2) if bodily injury results to any person, in-  
10 cluding any public safety officer performing duties  
11 as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited  
12 by this section, and the violation is by means of fire  
13 or an explosive, or imprisonment for more than 40  
14 years;

15           “(3) if bodily injury to any person, including  
16 any public safety officer performing duties as a di-  
17 rect or proximate result of conduct prohibited by  
18 this section, results from the acts committed in vio-  
19 lation of this section or if such acts include the use,  
20 attempted use, or threatened use of a dangerous  
21 weapon, explosives, or fire, imprisonment for not  
22 more than 20 years; and

23           “(4) in any other case, imprisonment for not  
24 more than one year.

1       “(d) CERTIFICATION.—No prosecution of any offense  
2 described in this section shall be undertaken by the United  
3 States except upon the certification in writing of the At-  
4 torney General or his designee that in his judgment a  
5 prosecution by the United States is in the public interest  
6 and necessary to secure substantial justice.

7       “(e) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
8 ‘religious real property’ means any church, synagogue,  
9 mosque, religious cemetery, or other religious real prop-  
10 erty, including fixtures or religious objects contained with-  
11 in a place of religious worship.

12       “(f) LIMITATION.—No person shall be prosecuted,  
13 tried, or punished for any noncapital offense under this  
14 section unless the indictment is found or the information  
15 is instituted not later than 7 years after the date on which  
16 the offense was committed.

17 **“§ 898. Freedom of access to clinic entrances**

18       “(a) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—Whoever—

19               “(1) by force or threat of force or by physical  
20 obstruction, knowingly injures, intimidates or inter-  
21 feres with any person because that person is or has  
22 been, or in order to intimidate such person or any  
23 other person or any class of persons from, obtaining  
24 or providing reproductive health services;

1           “(2) by force or threat of force or by physical  
2           obstruction, knowingly injures, intimidates or inter-  
3           feres with any person lawfully exercising or seeking  
4           to exercise the First Amendment right of religious  
5           freedom at a place of religious worship; or

6           “(3) knowingly damages or destroys the prop-  
7           erty of a facility, or attempts to do so, because such  
8           facility provides reproductive health services, or  
9           knowingly damages or destroys the property of a  
10          place of religious worship,

11 shall be subject to the penalties provided in subsection (b)  
12 and the civil remedies provided in subsection (c), except  
13 that a parent or legal guardian of a child shall not be sub-  
14 ject to any penalties or civil remedies under this section  
15 for such activities insofar as they are directed exclusively  
16 at that child.

17          “(b) PENALTIES.—Whoever violates this section  
18 shall—

19           “(1) in the case of a first offense, be impris-  
20           oned not more than one year; and

21           “(2) in the case of a second or subsequent of-  
22           fense after a prior conviction under this section, be  
23           imprisoned not more than 3 years;

24 except that for an offense involving exclusively a non-  
25 violent physical obstruction, the fine shall, notwith-

1 standing section 3571, not be more than \$10,000 and the  
2 length of imprisonment shall be not more than six months,  
3 or both, for the first offense; and the fine shall, notwith-  
4 standing section 3571, be not more than \$25,000 and the  
5 length of imprisonment shall be not more than 18 months,  
6 or both, for a subsequent offense; and except that if bodily  
7 injury results, the length of imprisonment shall be not  
8 more than 10 years, and if death results, it shall be for  
9 any term of years or for life.

10 “(c) CIVIL REMEDIES.—

11 “(1) RIGHT OF ACTION.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Any person aggrieved  
13 by reason of the conduct prohibited by sub-  
14 section (a) may commence a civil action for the  
15 relief set forth in subparagraph (B), except that  
16 such an action may be brought under sub-  
17 section (a)(1) only by a person involved in pro-  
18 viding or seeking to provide, or obtaining or  
19 seeking to obtain, services in a facility that pro-  
20 vides reproductive health services, and such an  
21 action may be brought under subsection (a)(2)  
22 only by a person lawfully exercising or seeking  
23 to exercise the First Amendment right of reli-  
24 gious freedom at a place of religious worship or



1 by the entity that owns or operates such place  
2 of religious worship.

3 “(B) RELIEF.—In any action under sub-  
4 paragraph (A), the court may award appro-  
5 priate relief, including temporary, preliminary  
6 or permanent injunctive relief and compen-  
7 satory and punitive damages, as well as the  
8 costs of suit and reasonable fees for attorneys  
9 and expert witnesses. With respect to compen-  
10 satory damages, the plaintiff may elect, at any  
11 time prior to the rendering of final judgment,  
12 to recover, in lieu of actual damages, an award  
13 of statutory damages in the amount of \$5,000  
14 per violation.

15 “(2) ACTION BY ATTORNEY GENERAL OF THE  
16 UNITED STATES.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Attorney Gen-  
18 eral of the United States has reasonable cause  
19 to believe that any person or group of persons  
20 is being, has been, or may be injured by con-  
21 duct constituting a violation of this section, the  
22 Attorney General may commence a civil action  
23 in any appropriate United States District  
24 Court.

1           “(B) RELIEF.—In any action under sub-  
2 paragraph (A), the court may award appro-  
3 priate relief, including temporary, preliminary  
4 or permanent injunctive relief, and compen-  
5 satory damages to persons aggrieved as de-  
6 scribed in paragraph (1)(B). The court, to vin-  
7 dicate the public interest, may also assess a  
8 civil penalty against each respondent—

9           “(i) in an amount not exceeding  
10 \$10,000 for a nonviolent physical obstruc-  
11 tion and \$15,000 for other first violations;  
12 and

13           “(ii) in an amount not exceeding  
14 \$15,000 for a nonviolent physical obstruc-  
15 tion and \$25,000 for any other subsequent  
16 violation.

17           “(3) ACTIONS BY STATE ATTORNEYS GEN-  
18 ERAL.—

19           “(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Attorney Gen-  
20 eral of a State has reasonable cause to believe  
21 that any person or group of persons is being,  
22 has been, or may be injured by conduct consti-  
23 tuting a violation of this section, such Attorney  
24 General may commence a civil action in the  
25 name of such State, as *parens patriae* on behalf

1 of natural persons residing in such State, in  
2 any appropriate United States District Court.

3 “(B) RELIEF.—In any action under sub-  
4 paragraph (A), the court may award appro-  
5 priate relief, including temporary, preliminary  
6 or permanent injunctive relief, compensatory  
7 damages, and civil penalties as described in  
8 paragraph (2)(B).

9 “(d) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this  
10 section shall be construed—

11 “(1) to prohibit any expressive conduct (includ-  
12 ing peaceful picketing or other peaceful demonstra-  
13 tion) protected from legal prohibition by the First  
14 Amendment to the Constitution; or

15 “(2) to create new remedies for interference  
16 with activities protected by the free speech or free  
17 exercise clauses of the First Amendment to the Con-  
18 stitution, occurring outside a facility, regardless of  
19 the point of view expressed, or to limit any existing  
20 legal remedies for such interference.

21 “(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

22 “(1) the term ‘facility’ includes a hospital, clin-  
23 ic, physician’s office, or other facility that provides  
24 reproductive health services, and includes the build-  
25 ing or structure in which the facility is located;

1           “(2) the term ‘interfere with’ means to restrict  
2 a person’s freedom of movement;

3           “(3) the term ‘intimidate’ means to place a per-  
4 son in reasonable apprehension of bodily harm to  
5 him-or herself or to another;

6           “(4) the term ‘physical obstruction’ means ren-  
7 dering impassable ingress to or egress from a facility  
8 that provides reproductive health services or to or  
9 from a place of religious worship, or rendering pas-  
10 sage to or from such a facility or place of religious  
11 worship unreasonably difficult or hazardous; and

12           “(5) the term ‘reproductive health services’  
13 means reproductive health services provided in a  
14 hospital, clinic, physician’s office, or other facility,  
15 and includes medical, surgical, counseling or referral  
16 services relating to the human reproductive system,  
17 including services relating to pregnancy or the termi-  
18 nation of a pregnancy.

19 **“§ 899. Voting Rights Act violations**

20           “(a) DEPRIVATION OF RIGHTS.—Whoever deprives  
21 any person of any right secured by section 2, 3, 4, 5, 7,  
22 or 10 of the Voting Rights Act of 1965 or violates section  
23 11(a) of such Act, shall be imprisoned not more than five  
24 years.

1       “(b) **BALLOTS AND RECORDS OF VOTING.**—Whoever,  
2 within a year following an election in a political subdivision  
3 in which an examiner has been appointed under the Voting  
4 Rights Act of 1965—

5           “(1) destroys, defaces, mutilates, or otherwise  
6 alters the marking of a paper ballot which has been  
7 cast in such election; or

8           “(2) alters any official record of voting in such  
9 election tabulated from a voting machine or other-  
10 wise;

11 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

12       “(c) **INTERFERENCE WITH RIGHTS.**—Whoever inter-  
13 feres with any right secured by section 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10,  
14 or 11(a) of the Voting Rights Act of 1965 shall be impris-  
15 oned not more than five years.

16 **“§ 900. Prevention of intimidation in fair housing**  
17 **cases**

18       “Whoever by force or threat of force willfully injures,  
19 intimidates or interferes with—

20           “(1) any person because of that person’s race,  
21 color, religion, sex, handicap (as such term is de-  
22 fined in section 802 of the Fair Housing Act), famil-  
23 ial status (as such term is defined in section 802 of  
24 that Act), or national origin and because that person  
25 is or has been selling, purchasing, renting, financing,

1 occupying, or contracting or negotiating for the sale,  
2 purchase, rental, financing or occupation of any  
3 dwelling, or applying for or participating in any  
4 service, organization, or facility relating to the busi-  
5 ness of selling or renting dwellings; or

6 “(2) any person because that person is or has  
7 been, or in order to intimidate such person or any  
8 other person or any class of persons from—

9 “(A) participating, without discrimination  
10 on account of race, color, religion, sex, handicap  
11 (as such term is defined in section 802 of the  
12 Fair Housing Act), familial status (as such  
13 term is defined in section 802 of that Act), or  
14 national origin, in any of the activities, services,  
15 organizations or facilities described in para-  
16 graph (1);

17 “(B) affording another person or class of  
18 persons opportunity or protection so to partici-  
19 pate; or

20 “(C) any citizen because that citizen is or  
21 has been, or in order to discourage such citizen  
22 or any other citizen from lawfully aiding or en-  
23 couraging other persons to participate, without  
24 discrimination on account of race, color, reli-  
25 gion, sex, handicap (as such term is defined in

1 section 802 of the Fair Housing Act), familial  
2 status (as such term is defined in section 802  
3 of that Act), or national origin, in any of the  
4 activities, services, organizations or facilities de-  
5 scribed in paragraph (1), or participating law-  
6 fully in speech or peaceful assembly opposing  
7 any denial of the opportunity to so participate;  
8 shall be imprisoned not more than one year; and if bodily  
9 injury results from the acts committed in violation of this  
10 section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or  
11 threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire  
12 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years; and if death  
13 results from the acts committed in violation of this section  
14 or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kid-  
15 nap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit ag-  
16 gravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, shall be im-  
17 prisoned for any term of years or for life.

18 **“§ 901. Hate crime acts**

19 “(a) IN GENERAL.—

20 “(1) OFFENSES INVOLVING ACTUAL OR PER-  
21 CEIVED RACE, COLOR, RELIGION, OR NATIONAL ORI-  
22 GIN.—Whoever, whether or not acting under color of  
23 law, knowingly causes bodily injury to any person or,  
24 through the use of fire, a firearm, a dangerous  
25 weapon, or an explosive or incendiary device, at-

1       attempts to cause bodily injury to any person, because  
2       of the actual or perceived race, color, religion, or na-  
3       tional origin of any person—

4               “(A) shall be imprisoned not more than 10  
5       years, fined in accordance with this title, or  
6       both; and

7               “(B) shall be imprisoned for any term of  
8       years or for life, fined in accordance with this  
9       title, or both, if—

10              “(i) death results from the offense; or

11              “(ii) the offense includes kidnapping  
12       or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual  
13       abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated  
14       sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill.

15              “(2) OFFENSES INVOLVING ACTUAL OR PER-  
16       CEIVED RELIGION, NATIONAL ORIGIN, GENDER, SEX-  
17       UAL ORIENTATION, GENDER IDENTITY, OR DIS-  
18       ABILITY.—

19              “(A) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, whether or  
20       not acting under color of law, in any cir-  
21       cumstance described in subparagraph (B) or  
22       paragraph (3), knowingly causes bodily injury  
23       to any person or, through the use of fire, a fire-  
24       arm, a dangerous weapon, or an explosive or in-  
25       cendiary device, attempts to cause bodily injury



1 to any person, because of the actual or per-  
2 ceived religion, national origin, gender, sexual  
3 orientation, gender identity, or disability of any  
4 person—

5 “(i) shall be imprisoned not more  
6 than 10 years, fined in accordance with  
7 this title, or both; and

8 “(ii) shall be imprisoned for any term  
9 of years or for life, fined in accordance  
10 with this title, or both, if—

11 “(I) death results from the of-  
12 fense; or

13 “(II) the offense includes kidnap-  
14 ping or an attempt to kidnap, aggra-  
15 vated sexual abuse or an attempt to  
16 commit aggravated sexual abuse, or  
17 an attempt to kill.

18 “(B) CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED.—For  
19 purposes of subparagraph (A), the cir-  
20 cumstances described in this subparagraph are  
21 that—

22 “(i) the conduct described in subpara-  
23 graph (A) occurs during the course of, or  
24 as the result of, the travel of the defendant  
25 or the victim—

1                   “(I) across a State line or na-  
2                   tional border; or

3                   “(II) using a channel, facility, or  
4                   instrumentality of interstate or for-  
5                   eign commerce;

6                   “(ii) the defendant uses a channel, fa-  
7                   cility, or instrumentality of interstate or  
8                   foreign commerce in connection with the  
9                   conduct described in subparagraph (A);

10                  “(iii) in connection with the conduct  
11                  described in subparagraph (A), the defend-  
12                  ant employs a firearm, dangerous weapon,  
13                  explosive or incendiary device, or other  
14                  weapon that has traveled in interstate or  
15                  foreign commerce; or

16                  “(iv) the conduct described in sub-  
17                  paragraph (A)—

18                         “(I) interferes with commercial  
19                         or other economic activity in which  
20                         the victim is engaged at the time of  
21                         the conduct; or

22                         “(II) otherwise affects interstate  
23                         or foreign commerce.

24                         “(3) OFFENSES OCCURRING IN THE SPECIAL  
25                         MARITIME OR TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION OF THE

1 UNITED STATES.—Whoever, within the special mari-  
2 time or territorial jurisdiction of the United States,  
3 engages in conduct described in paragraph (1) or in  
4 paragraph (2)(A) (without regard to whether that  
5 conduct occurred in a circumstance described in  
6 paragraph (2)(B)) shall be subject to the same pen-  
7 alties as prescribed in those paragraphs.

8 “(4) GUIDELINES.—All prosecutions conducted  
9 by the United States under this section shall be un-  
10 dertaken pursuant to guidelines issued by the Attor-  
11 ney General, or the designee of the Attorney Gen-  
12 eral, to be included in the United States Attorneys’  
13 Manual that shall establish neutral and objective cri-  
14 teria for determining whether a crime was com-  
15 mitted because of the actual or perceived status of  
16 any person.

17 “(b) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—

18 “(1) IN GENERAL.—No prosecution of any of-  
19 fense described in this subsection may be undertaken  
20 by the United States, except under the certification  
21 in writing of the Attorney General, or a designee,  
22 that—

23 “(A) the State does not have jurisdiction;

24 “(B) the State has requested that the Fed-  
25 eral Government assume jurisdiction;

1           “(C) the verdict or sentence obtained pur-  
2           suant to State charges left demonstratively  
3           unvindicated the Federal interest in eradicating  
4           bias-motivated violence; or

5           “(D) a prosecution by the United States is  
6           in the public interest and necessary to secure  
7           substantial justice.

8           “(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in  
9           this subsection shall be construed to limit the au-  
10          thority of Federal officers, or a Federal grand jury,  
11          to investigate possible violations of this section.

12          “(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

13           “(1) the term ‘bodily injury’ does not include  
14           solely emotional or psychological harm to the victim;

15           “(2) the term ‘explosive or incendiary device’  
16           has the meaning given such term in section 296(c);

17           “(3) the term ‘firearm’ has the meaning given  
18           such term in section 581;

19           “(4) the term ‘gender identity’ means actual or  
20           perceived gender-related characteristics; and

21          “SUBCHAPTER F—FOREIGN RELATIONS

“921. Agents of foreign governments.

“922. Diplomatic codes and correspondence.

“923. False statements influencing foreign Government.

“924. Conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure persons or damage property  
in a foreign country.

“925. Enlistment in foreign Service.

“926. Expedition against friendly nation.

“927. Detention of armed vessel.

“928. Protection of property occupied by foreign governments.

1 **“§ 921. Agents of foreign governments**

2       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, other than a diplomatic or  
3 consular officer or attache, acts in the United States as  
4 an agent of a foreign government without prior notifica-  
5 tion to the Attorney General if required in subsection (b),  
6 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

7       “(b) RULES AND REGULATIONS.—The Attorney Gen-  
8 eral shall promulgate rules and regulations establishing re-  
9 quirements for notification.

10       “(c) TRANSMISSION.—The Attorney General shall,  
11 upon receipt, promptly transmit one copy of each notifica-  
12 tion statement filed under this section to the Secretary  
13 of State for such comment and use as the Secretary of  
14 State may determine to be appropriate from the point of  
15 view of the foreign relations of the United States. Failure  
16 of the Attorney General to do so is not a bar to prosecu-  
17 tion under this section.

18       “(d) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
19 ‘agent of a foreign government’ means an individual who  
20 agrees to operate within the United States subject to the  
21 direction or control of a foreign government or official, ex-  
22 cept that such term does not include—

23               “(1) a duly accredited diplomatic or consular  
24 officer of a foreign government, who is so recognized  
25 by the Department of State;

1           “(2) any officially and publicly acknowledged  
2           and sponsored official or representative of a foreign  
3           government;

4           “(3) any officially and publicly acknowledged  
5           and sponsored member of the staff of, or employee  
6           of, an officer, official, or representative described in  
7           paragraph (1) or (2), who is not a United States cit-  
8           izen; or

9           “(4) any person engaged in a legal commercial  
10          transaction.

11          “(e) ADDITIONAL BASIS FOR DETERMINING AGEN-  
12          CY.—Notwithstanding subsection (d)(4), any person en-  
13          gaged in a legal commercial transaction shall be consid-  
14          ered to be an agent of a foreign government for purposes  
15          of this section if—

16                 “(1) such person agrees to operate within the  
17                 United States subject to the direction or control of  
18                 a foreign government or official; and

19                 “(2) such person—

20                         “(A) is an agent of Cuba or any other  
21                         country that the President determines (and so  
22                         reports to the Congress) poses a threat to the  
23                         national security interest of the United States  
24                         for purposes of this section, unless the Attorney  
25                         General, after consultation with the Secretary

1 of State, determines and so reports to the Con-  
2 gress that the national security or foreign policy  
3 interests of the United States require that this  
4 section does not apply in specific circumstances  
5 to agents of such country; or

6 “(B) has been convicted of, or has entered  
7 a plea of nolo contendere with respect to, any  
8 offense under section 301, 302, 303, 601, or  
9 261 of this title or under section 11 of the Ex-  
10 port Administration Act of 1979, except that  
11 this subsection does not apply to a person de-  
12 scribed in this subparagraph for a period of  
13 more than five years beginning on the date of  
14 the conviction or the date of entry of the plea  
15 of nolo contendere, as the case may be.

16 **“§ 922. Diplomatic codes and correspondence**

17 “Whoever, by virtue of his employment by the United  
18 States, obtains from another or has or has had custody  
19 of or access to, any official diplomatic code or any matter  
20 prepared in any such code, or which purports to have been  
21 prepared in any such code, and without authorization or  
22 competent authority, knowingly publishes or furnishes to  
23 another any such code or matter, or any matter which was  
24 obtained while in the process of transmission between any  
25 foreign government and its diplomatic mission in the

1 United States, shall be or imprisoned not more than ten  
2 years.

3 **“§ 923. False statements influencing foreign govern-**  
4 **ment**

5 “Whoever, in relation to any dispute or controversy  
6 between a foreign government and the United States,  
7 knowingly makes any untrue statement, either orally or  
8 in writing, under oath before any person authorized and  
9 empowered to administer oaths, which the affiant has  
10 knowledge or reason to believe will, or may be used to in-  
11 fluence the measures or conduct of any foreign govern-  
12 ment, or of any officer or agent of any foreign government,  
13 to the injury of the United States, or with a view or intent  
14 to influence any measure of or action by the United States  
15 or any department or agency thereof, to the injury of the  
16 United States, shall be imprisoned not more than ten  
17 years.

18 **“§ 924. Conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure**  
19 **persons or damage property in a foreign**  
20 **country**

21 “(a) OFFENSE AGAINST PERSONS.—

22 “(1) ELEMENTS.—Whoever, within the jurisdic-  
23 tion of the United States, conspires with one or  
24 more other persons, regardless of where such other  
25 person or persons are located, to commit at any



1 place outside the United States an act that would  
2 constitute the offense of murder, kidnapping, or  
3 maiming if committed in the special maritime and  
4 territorial jurisdiction of the United States shall, if  
5 any of the conspirators commits an act within the  
6 jurisdiction of the United States to effect any object  
7 of the conspiracy, be punished as provided in para-  
8 graph (2).

9 “(2) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
10 under paragraph (1) is—

11 “(A) imprisonment for any term of years or for  
12 life if the offense is conspiracy to murder or kidnap;  
13 and

14 “(B) imprisonment for not more than 35 years  
15 if the offense is conspiracy to maim.

16 “(b) OFFENSE AGAINST PROPERTY.—Whoever, with-  
17 in the jurisdiction of the United States, conspires with one  
18 or more persons, regardless of where such other person  
19 or persons are located, to damage or destroy specific prop-  
20 erty situated within a foreign country and belonging to  
21 a foreign government or to any political subdivision there-  
22 of with which the United States is at peace, or any rail-  
23 road, canal, bridge, airport, airfield, or other public utility,  
24 public conveyance, or public structure, or any religious,  
25 educational, or cultural property so situated, shall, if any

1 of the conspirators commits an act within the jurisdiction  
2 of the United States to effect any object of the conspiracy,  
3 be imprisoned not more than 25 years.

4 **“§ 925. Enlistment in foreign service**

5       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, within the United States,  
6 enlists or enters himself, or hires or retains another to  
7 enlist or enter himself, or to go beyond the jurisdiction  
8 of the United States with intent to be enlisted or entered  
9 in the service of any foreign prince, state, colony, district,  
10 or people as a soldier or as a marine or seaman on board  
11 any vessel of war, letter of marque, or privateer, shall be  
12 imprisoned not more than three years.

13       “(b) EXCLUSIONS.—

14               “(1) This section does not apply to citizens or  
15 subjects of any country engaged in war with a coun-  
16 try with which the United States is at war, unless  
17 such citizen or subject of such foreign country shall  
18 hire or solicit a citizen of the United States to enlist  
19 or go beyond the jurisdiction of the United States  
20 with intent to enlist or enter the service of a foreign  
21 country. Enlistments under this subsection shall be  
22 under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the  
23 Army.

24               “(2) This section and section 926 do not apply  
25 to any subject or citizen of any foreign prince, state,

1 colony, district, or people who is transiently within  
2 the United States and enlists or enters himself on  
3 board any vessel of war, letter of marque, or pri-  
4 vateer, which at the time of its arrival within the  
5 United States was fitted and equipped as such, or  
6 hires or retains another subject or citizen of the  
7 same foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people  
8 who is transiently within the United States to enlist  
9 or enter himself to serve such foreign prince, state,  
10 colony, district, or people on board such vessel of  
11 war, letter of marque, or privateer, if the United  
12 States shall then be at peace with such foreign  
13 prince, state, colony, district, or people.

14 **“§ 926. Expedition against friendly nation**

15 “Whoever, within the United States, knowingly be-  
16 gins or sets on foot or provides or prepares a means for  
17 or furnishes the money for, or takes part in, any military  
18 or naval expedition or enterprise to be carried on from  
19 thence against the territory or dominion of any foreign  
20 prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people with  
21 whom the United States is at peace, shall be imprisoned  
22 not more than three years.

23 **“§ 927. Detention of armed vessel**

24 “(a) AUTHORITY OF PRESIDENT.—During a war in  
25 which the United States is a neutral nation, the President,

1 or any person authorized by him, may detain any armed  
2 vessel owned wholly or in part by citizens of the United  
3 States, or any vessel, domestic or foreign (other than one  
4 which has entered the ports of the United States as a pub-  
5 lic vessel), which is manifestly built for warlike purposes  
6 or has been converted or adapted from a private vessel  
7 to one suitable for warlike use, until the owner or master,  
8 or person having charge of such vessel, shall furnish proof  
9 satisfactory to the President, or to the person duly author-  
10 ized by him, that the vessel will not be employed to cruise  
11 against or commit or attempt to commit hostilities upon  
12 the subjects, citizens, or property of any foreign prince  
13 or state, or of any colony, district, or people with which  
14 the United States is at peace, and that the said vessel  
15 will not be sold or delivered to any belligerent nation, or  
16 to an agent, officer, or citizen of such nation, by them  
17 or any of them, within the jurisdiction of the United  
18 States, or upon the high seas.

19       “(b) OFFENSE.—Whoever, in violation of this section  
20 takes, or attempts to take, or authorizes the taking of any  
21 such vessel, out of port or from the United States, shall  
22 be imprisoned not more than ten years.

1 **“§ 928. Protection of property occupied by foreign**  
2 **governments**

3 “(a) PROPERTY OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly in-  
4 jures, damages, or destroys, or attempts to injure, dam-  
5 age, or destroy, any property, real or personal, located  
6 within the United States and belonging to or utilized or  
7 occupied by any foreign government or international orga-  
8 nization, by a foreign official or official guest, shall be im-  
9 prisoned not more than five years.

10 “(b) THREAT AND HARASSMENT OFFENSE.—Who-  
11 ever, knowingly with intent to intimidate, coerce, threaten,  
12 or harass—

13 “(1) forcibly thrusts any part of himself or any  
14 object within or upon that portion of any building or  
15 premises located within the United States, which  
16 portion is used or occupied for official business or  
17 for diplomatic, consular, or residential purposes  
18 by—

19 “(A) a foreign government, including such  
20 use as a mission to an international organiza-  
21 tion;

22 “(B) an international organization;

23 “(C) a foreign official; or

24 “(D) an official guest; or

25 “(2) refuses to depart from such portion of  
26 such building or premises after a request—

1           “(A) by an employee of a foreign govern-  
 2           ment or of an international organization, if  
 3           such employee is authorized to make such re-  
 4           quest by the senior official of the unit of such  
 5           government or organization which occupies such  
 6           portion of such building or premises;

7           “(B) by a foreign official or any member  
 8           of the foreign official’s staff who is authorized  
 9           by the foreign official to make such request;

10           “(C) by an official guest or any member of  
 11           the official guest’s staff who is authorized by  
 12           the official guest to make such request; or

13           “(D) by any person present having law en-  
 14           forcement powers;

15 shall be imprisoned not more than six months.

16           “(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the  
 17 terms ‘foreign government’, ‘foreign official’, ‘inter-  
 18 national organization’, and ‘official guest’ have the same  
 19 meanings as those provided in section 136.

20           “SUBCHAPTER G—POSTAL SERVICE

- “941. Obstruction of mails generally.
- “942. Obstruction of correspondence.
- “943. Delay or destruction of mail or newspapers.
- “944. Keys or locks stolen or reproduced.
- “945. Destruction of letter boxes or mail.
- “946. Theft of property used by Postal Service.
- “947. Theft or receipt of stolen mail matter generally.
- “948. Theft of mail matter by officer or employee.
- “949. Misappropriation of postal funds.
- “950. Injurious articles as nonmailable.

“951. Tobacco products as nonmailable.

“952. Franking privilege.

1 **“§ 941. Obstruction of mails generally**

2 “Whoever knowingly obstructs the passage of the  
3 mail, or any carrier or conveyance carrying the mail, shall  
4 be imprisoned not more than six months.

5 **“§ 942. Obstruction of correspondence**

6 “Whoever takes any letter, postal card, or package  
7 out of any post office or any authorized depository for mail  
8 matter, or from any letter or mail carrier, or which has  
9 been in any post office or authorized depository, or in the  
10 custody of any letter or mail carrier, before it has been  
11 delivered to the person to whom it was directed, with in-  
12 tent to obstruct the correspondence, or to pry into the  
13 business or secrets of another, or opens, secretes, embez-  
14 zles, or destroys the same, shall be imprisoned not more  
15 than five years.

16 **“§ 943. Delay or destruction of mail or newspapers**

17 “(a) MAIL MATTER.—Whoever, being a Postal Serv-  
18 ice officer or employee, unlawfully secretes, destroys, de-  
19 tains, delays, or opens any letter, postal card, package,  
20 bag, or mail entrusted to that officer or employee or which  
21 shall come into his or her possession, and which was in-  
22 tended to be conveyed by mail, or carried or delivered by  
23 any carrier or other employee of the Postal Service, or for-  
24 warded through or delivered from any post office or sta-

1 tion thereof established by authority of the Postmaster  
2 General or the Postal Service, shall be imprisoned not  
3 more than five years.

4 “(b) NEWSPAPER.—Whoever, being a Postal Service  
5 officer or employee, improperly detains, delays, or destroys  
6 any newspaper, or permits any other person to detain,  
7 delay, or destroy the same, or opens, or permits any other  
8 person to open, any mail or package of newspapers not  
9 directed to the office where he is employed.

10 “(c) BY ANY PERSON.—Whoever, without authority,  
11 opens or destroys any mail or package of newspapers not  
12 directed to him, shall be imprisoned not more than one  
13 year.

14 **“§ 944. Keys or locks stolen or reproduced**

15 “Whoever—

16 “(1) steals, purloins, embezzles, or obtains by  
17 false pretense any key suited to any lock adopted by  
18 the Post Office Department or the Postal Service  
19 and in use on any of the mails or bags thereof, or  
20 any key to any lock box, lock drawer, or other au-  
21 thorized receptacle for the deposit or delivery of mail  
22 matter;

23 “(2) knowingly and unlawfully makes, forges,  
24 or counterfeits any such key, or possesses any such  
25 mail lock or key with the intent unlawfully or im-



1 properly to use, sell, or otherwise dispose of the  
2 same, or to cause the same to be unlawfully or im-  
3 properly used, sold, or otherwise disposed of; or

4 “(3) being engaged as a contractor or otherwise  
5 in the manufacture of any such mail lock or key, de-  
6 livers any finished or unfinished lock or the interior  
7 part thereof, or key, used or designed for use by the  
8 department, to any person not duly authorized under  
9 the hand of the Postmaster General and the seal of  
10 the Post Office Department or the Postal Service, to  
11 receive the same, unless the person receiving it is the  
12 contractor for furnishing the same or engaged in the  
13 manufacture thereof in the manner authorized by  
14 the contract, or the agent of such manufacturer;

15 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

16 **“§ 945. Destruction of letter boxes or mail**

17 “Whoever knowingly injures, tears down, or destroys  
18 any letter box or other receptacle intended or used for the  
19 receipt or delivery of mail on any mail route, or breaks  
20 open the same or knowingly injures, defaces, or destroys  
21 any mail deposited therein, shall be imprisoned not more  
22 than three years.

23 **“§ 946. Theft of property used by Postal Service**

24 “Whoever steals, purloins, or embezzles any property  
25 used by the Postal Service, or appropriates any such prop-

1 erty to any other than its proper use, or conveys away  
2 any such property to the hindrance or detriment of the  
3 public service, shall be imprisoned not more than three  
4 years, but if the value of such property does not exceed  
5 \$1,000, the offender shall be imprisoned not more than  
6 one year.

7 **“§ 947. Theft or receipt of stolen mail matter gen-**  
8 **erally**

9 “Whoever—

10 “(1) steals, takes, or abstracts, or by fraud or  
11 deception obtains, or attempts so to obtain, from or  
12 out of any mail, post office, or station thereof, letter  
13 box, mail receptacle, or any mail route or other au-  
14 thorized depository for mail matter, or from a letter  
15 or mail carrier, any letter, postal card, package, bag,  
16 or mail, or abstracts or removes from any such let-  
17 ter, package, bag, or mail, any article or thing con-  
18 tained therein, or secretes, embezzles, or destroys  
19 any such letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail,  
20 or any article or thing contained therein;

21 “(2) steals, takes, or abstracts, or by fraud or  
22 deception obtains any letter, postal card, package,  
23 bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained there-  
24 in which has been left for collection upon or adjacent

1 to a collection box or other authorized depository of  
2 mail matter; or

3 “(3) buys, receives, or conceals, or unlawfully  
4 has in his possession, any letter, postal card, pack-  
5 age, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained  
6 therein, which has been so stolen, taken, embezzled,  
7 or abstracted, as herein described, knowing the same  
8 to have been stolen, taken, embezzled, or abstracted;  
9 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

10 **“§ 948. Theft of mail matter by officer or employee**

11 “Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee,  
12 embezzles any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail,  
13 or any article or thing contained therein entrusted to him  
14 or which comes into his possession intended to be conveyed  
15 by mail, or carried or delivered by any carrier, messenger,  
16 agent, or other person employed in any department of the  
17 Postal Service, or forwarded through or delivered from  
18 any post office or station thereof established by authority  
19 of the Postmaster General or of the Postal Service; or  
20 steals, abstracts, or removes from any such letter, pack-  
21 age, bag, or mail, any article or thing contained therein,  
22 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

23 **“§ 949. Misappropriation of postal funds**

24 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being a Postal Service of-  
25 ficer or employee, loans, uses, pledges, hypothecates, or

1 converts to his own use, or deposits in any bank, or ex-  
2 changes for other funds or property, except as authorized  
3 by law, any money or property coming into his hands or  
4 under his control in any manner, in the execution or under  
5 color of his office, employment, or service, whether or not  
6 the same shall be the money or property of the United  
7 States; or fails or refuses to remit to or deposit in the  
8 Treasury of the United States or in a designated deposi-  
9 tory, or to account for or turn over to the proper officer  
10 or agent, any such money or property, when required to  
11 do so by law or the regulations of the Postal Service, or  
12 upon demand or order of the Postal Service, either directly  
13 or through a duly authorized officer or agent, is guilty  
14 of embezzlement; and every such person, as well as every  
15 other person advising or knowingly participating therein,  
16 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years; but if the  
17 amount or value thereof does not exceed \$1,000, he shall  
18 be imprisoned not more than one year.

19       “(b) EXCLUSION.—This section does not prohibit any  
20 Postal Service officer or employee from depositing, under  
21 the direction of the Postal Service, in a national bank des-  
22 ignated by the Secretary of the Treasury for that purpose,  
23 to his own credit as Postal Service officer or employee any  
24 funds in his charge, nor prevent his negotiating drafts or  
25 other evidences of debt through such bank, or through

1 United States disbursing officers, or otherwise, when in-  
2 structed or required so to do by the Postal Service, for  
3 the purpose of remitting surplus funds from one post of-  
4 fice to another.

5 **“§ 950. Injurious articles as nonmailable**

6       “(a) IN GENERAL.—All kinds of poison, and all arti-  
7 cles and compositions containing poison, and all poisonous  
8 animals, insects, reptiles, and all explosives, inflammable  
9 materials, infernal machines, and mechanical, chemical, or  
10 other devices or compositions which may ignite or explode,  
11 including firearms, and all disease germs or scabs, and  
12 all other natural or artificial articles, compositions, or ma-  
13 terial which may kill or injure another, or injure the mails  
14 or other property, whether or not sealed as first-class mat-  
15 ter, are nonmailable matter and shall not be conveyed in  
16 the mails or delivered from any post office or station  
17 thereof, nor by any officer or employee of the Postal Serv-  
18 ice.

19       “(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The Postal Service may permit  
20 the transmission in the mails, under such rules and regu-  
21 lations as it shall prescribe as to preparation and packing,  
22 of any such articles which are not outwardly or of their  
23 own force dangerous or injurious to life, health, or prop-  
24 erty.

1       “(c) SCORPIONS.—The Postal Service is authorized  
2 and directed to permit the transmission in the mails,  
3 under regulations to be prescribed by it, of live scorpions  
4 which are to be used for purposes of medical research or  
5 for the manufacture of antivenom. Such regulations shall  
6 include such provisions with respect to the packaging of  
7 such live scorpions for transmission in the mails as the  
8 Postal Service deems necessary or desirable for the protec-  
9 tion of Postal Service personnel and of the public generally  
10 and for ease of handling by such personnel and by any  
11 individual connected with such research or manufacture.  
12 Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to authorize  
13 the transmission in the mails of live scorpions by means  
14 of aircraft engaged in the carriage of passengers for com-  
15 pensation or hire.

16       “(d) POISONOUS DRUGS AND MEDICINES.—The  
17 transmission in the mails of poisonous drugs and medi-  
18 cines may be limited by the Postal Service to shipments  
19 of such articles from the manufacturer thereof or dealer  
20 therein to licensed physicians, surgeons, dentists, phar-  
21 macists, druggists, cosmetologists, barbers, and veterinar-  
22 ians under such rules and regulations as it shall prescribe.

23       “(e) POISONS FOR SCIENTIFIC USE.—The trans-  
24 mission in the mails of poisons for scientific use, and  
25 which are not outwardly dangerous or of their own force

1 dangerous or injurious to life, health, or property, may  
2 be limited by the Postal Service to shipments of such arti-  
3 cles between the manufacturers thereof, dealers therein,  
4 bona fide research or experimental scientific laboratories,  
5 and such other persons who are employees of the Federal,  
6 a State, or local government, whose official duties are  
7 comprised, in whole or in part, of the use of such poisons,  
8 and who are designated by the head of the agency in which  
9 they are employed to receive or send such articles, under  
10 such rules and regulations as the Postal Service shall pre-  
11 scribe.

12       “(f) INTOXICATING LIQUORS.—All spirituous, vinous,  
13 malted, fermented, or other intoxicating liquors of any  
14 kind are nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or car-  
15 ried through the mails.

16       “(g) KNIVES.—All knives having a blade which opens  
17 automatically (1) by hand pressure applied to a button  
18 or other device in the handle of the knife, or (2) by oper-  
19 ation of inertia, gravity, or both, are nonmailable and shall  
20 not be deposited in or carried by the mails or delivered  
21 by any officer or employee of the Postal Service. Such  
22 knives may be conveyed in the mails, under such regula-  
23 tions as the Postal Service shall prescribe—

24               “(1) to civilian or Armed Forces supply or pro-  
25               curement officers and employees of the Federal Gov-

1       ernment ordering, procuring, or purchasing such  
2       knives in connection with the activities of the Fed-  
3       eral Government;

4             “(2) to supply or procurement officers of the  
5       National Guard, the Air National Guard, or militia  
6       of a State ordering, procuring, or purchasing such  
7       knives in connection with the activities of such orga-  
8       nizations;

9             “(3) to supply or procurement officers or em-  
10      ployees of any State, or any political subdivision of  
11      a State, ordering, procuring, or purchasing such  
12      knives in connection with the activities of such gov-  
13      ernment; and

14            “(4) to manufacturers of such knives or bona  
15      fide dealers therein in connection with any shipment  
16      made pursuant to an order from any person des-  
17      ignated in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3).

18   The Postal Service may require, as a condition of con-  
19   veying any such knife in the mails, that any person pro-  
20   posing to mail such knife explain in writing to the satisfac-  
21   tion of the Postal Service that the mailing of such knife  
22   will not be in violation of this section.

23            “(h) ADVERTISING, PROMOTIONAL, OR SALES MAT-  
24   TER.—Any advertising, promotional, or sales matter which  
25   solicits or induces the mailing of anything declared non-



1 mailable by this section is likewise nonmailable unless such  
2 matter contains wrapping or packaging instructions which  
3 are in accord with regulations promulgated by the Postal  
4 Service.

5 “(i) BALLISTIC KNIVES.—

6 “(1) GENERALLY.—Any ballistic knife shall be  
7 subject to the same restrictions and penalties pro-  
8 vided under subsection (g) for knives described in  
9 the first sentence of that subsection.

10 “(2) DEFINITION.—As used in this subsection,  
11 the term ‘ballistic knife’ means a knife with a de-  
12 tachable blade that is propelled by a spring-operated  
13 mechanism.

14 “(j) OFFENSES.—

15 “(1) COMPLIANCE WITH RULES AND REGULA-  
16 TIONS.—Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or  
17 delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail,  
18 according to the direction thereon, or at any place  
19 at which it is directed to be delivered by the person  
20 to whom it is addressed, anything declared non-  
21 mailable by this section, unless in accordance with  
22 the rules and regulations authorized to be prescribed  
23 by the Postal Service, shall be imprisoned not more  
24 than one year.

1           “(2) WITH INTENT TO KILL OR INJURE AN-  
2           OTHER OR TO INJURE THE MAILS OR PROPERTY.—  
3           Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery,  
4           or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, accord-  
5           ing to the direction thereon or at any place to which  
6           it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom  
7           it is addressed, anything declared nonmailable by  
8           this section, whether or not transmitted in accord-  
9           ance with the rules and regulations authorized to be  
10          prescribed by the Postal Service, with intent to kill  
11          or injure another, or injure the mails or other prop-  
12          erty, shall be imprisoned not more than twenty  
13          years.

14          “(3) DEATH PENALTY.—Whoever is convicted  
15          of any crime prohibited by this section, which has  
16          resulted in the death of any person, shall be subject  
17          also to the death penalty or to imprisonment for life.

18       **“§ 951. Tobacco products as nonmailable**

19          “(a) PROHIBITION.—

20          “(1) IN GENERAL.—All cigarettes and smoke-  
21          less tobacco (as those terms are defined in section  
22          1 of the Act of October 19, 1949, commonly referred  
23          to as the Jenkins Act) are nonmailable and shall not  
24          be deposited in or carried through the mails. The  
25          United States Postal Service shall not accept for de-

1 livery or transmit through the mails any package  
2 that it knows or has reasonable cause to believe con-  
3 tains any cigarettes or smokeless tobacco made non-  
4 mailable by this paragraph.

5 “(2) REASONABLE CAUSE.—For the purposes  
6 of this subsection reasonable cause includes—

7 “(A) a statement on a publicly available  
8 website, or an advertisement, by any person  
9 that the person will mail matter which is non-  
10 mailable under this section in return for pay-  
11 ment; or

12 “(B) the fact that the person is on the list  
13 created under section 2A(e) of the Jenkins Act.

14 “(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

15 “(1) CIGARS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to  
16 cigars (as defined in section 5702(a) of the Internal  
17 Revenue Code of 1986).

18 “(2) GEOGRAPHIC EXCEPTION.—Subsection (a)  
19 does not apply to mailings within the State of Alas-  
20 ka or within the State of Hawaii.

21 “(3) BUSINESS PURPOSES.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does  
23 not apply to tobacco products mailed only—

24 “(i) for business purposes between le-  
25 gally operating businesses that have all ap-

1           plicable State and Federal Government li-  
2           censes or permits and are engaged in to-  
3           bacco product manufacturing, distribution,  
4           wholesale, export, import, testing, inves-  
5           tigation, or research; or

6           “(ii) for regulatory purposes between  
7           any business described in clause (i) and an  
8           agency of the Federal Government or a  
9           State government.

10          “(B) RULES.—

11           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Postmaster  
12           General shall by rule establish the stand-  
13           ards and requirements that apply to all  
14           mailings described in subparagraph (A).

15           “(ii) CONTENTS.—The rules issued  
16           under clause (i) shall require—

17           “(I) the United States Postal  
18           Service to verify that any person sub-  
19           mitting an otherwise nonmailable to-  
20           bacco product into the mails as au-  
21           thorized under this paragraph is a  
22           business or government agency per-  
23           mitted to make a mailing under this  
24           paragraph;

1           “(II) the United States Postal  
2 Service to ensure that any recipient of  
3 an otherwise nonmailable tobacco  
4 product sent through the mails under  
5 this paragraph is a business or gov-  
6 ernment agency that may lawfully re-  
7 ceive the product;

8           “(III) that any mailing described  
9 in subparagraph (A) shall be sent  
10 through the systems of the United  
11 States Postal Service that provide for  
12 the tracking and confirmation of the  
13 delivery;

14           “(IV) that the identity of the  
15 business or government entity submit-  
16 ting the mailing containing otherwise  
17 nonmailable tobacco products for de-  
18 livery and the identity of the business  
19 or government entity receiving the  
20 mailing are clearly set forth on the  
21 package;

22           “(V) the United States Postal  
23 Service to maintain identifying infor-  
24 mation described in subclause (IV)  
25 during the 3-year period beginning on

1 the date of the mailing and make the  
2 information available to the Postal  
3 Service, the Attorney General of the  
4 United States, and to persons eligible  
5 to bring enforcement actions under  
6 section 4(d) of the Jenkins Act;

7 “(VI) that any mailing described  
8 in subparagraph (A) be marked with  
9 a United States Postal Service label  
10 or marking that makes it clear to em-  
11 ployees of the United States Postal  
12 Service that it is a permitted mailing  
13 of otherwise nonmailable tobacco  
14 products that may be delivered only to  
15 a permitted government agency or  
16 business and may not be delivered to  
17 any residence or individual person;  
18 and

19 “(VII) that any mailing described  
20 in subparagraph (A) be delivered only  
21 to a verified employee of the recipient  
22 business or government agency, who is  
23 not a minor and who shall be required  
24 to sign for the mailing.

1           “(C) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the  
2 term ‘minor’ means an individual who is less  
3 than the minimum age required for the legal  
4 sale or purchase of tobacco products as deter-  
5 mined by applicable law at the place the indi-  
6 vidual is located.

7           “(4) CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.—

8           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does  
9 not apply to tobacco products mailed by individ-  
10 uals who are not minors for noncommercial  
11 purposes, including the return of a damaged or  
12 unacceptable tobacco product to the manufac-  
13 turer.

14           “(B) RULES.—

15           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Postmaster  
16 General shall by rule establish the stand-  
17 ards and requirements that apply to all  
18 mailings described in subparagraph (A).

19           “(ii) CONTENTS.—The rules issued  
20 under clause (i) shall require—

21           “(I) the United States Postal  
22 Service to verify that any person sub-  
23 mitting an otherwise nonmailable to-  
24 bacco product into the mails as au-  
25 thorized under this paragraph is the

1 individual identified on the return ad-  
2 dress label of the package and is not  
3 a minor;

4 “(II) for a mailing to an indi-  
5 vidual, the United States Postal Serv-  
6 ice to require the person submitting  
7 the otherwise nonmailable tobacco  
8 product into the mails as authorized  
9 by this paragraph to affirm that the  
10 recipient is not a minor;

11 “(III) that any package mailed  
12 under this paragraph shall weigh not  
13 more than 10 ounces;

14 “(IV) that any mailing described  
15 in subparagraph (A) shall be sent  
16 through the systems of the United  
17 States Postal Service that provide for  
18 the tracking and confirmation of the  
19 delivery;

20 “(V) that a mailing described in  
21 subparagraph (A) shall not be deliv-  
22 ered or placed in the possession of any  
23 individual who has not been verified  
24 as not being a minor;



1                   “(VI) for a mailing described in  
2                   subparagraph (A) to an individual,  
3                   that the United States Postal Service  
4                   shall deliver the package only to a re-  
5                   cipient who is verified not to be a  
6                   minor at the recipient address or  
7                   transfer it for delivery to an Air/Army  
8                   Postal Office or Fleet Postal Office  
9                   number designated in the recipient  
10                  address; and

11                  “(VII) that no person may ini-  
12                  tiate more than 10 mailings described  
13                  in subparagraph (A) during any 30-  
14                  day period.

15                  “(C) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the  
16                  term ‘minor’ means an individual who is less  
17                  than the minimum age required for the legal  
18                  sale or purchase of tobacco products as deter-  
19                  mined by applicable law at the place the indi-  
20                  vidual is located.

21                  “(5) EXCEPTION FOR MAILINGS FOR CONSUMER  
22                  TESTING BY MANUFACTURERS.—

23                  “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
24                  graph (B), subsection (a) does not preclude a  
25                  legally operating cigarette manufacturer or a le-

1 gally authorized agent of a legally operating  
2 cigarette manufacturer from using the United  
3 States Postal Service to mail cigarettes to  
4 verified adult smoker solely for consumer test-  
5 ing purposes, if—

6 “(i) the cigarette manufacturer has a  
7 permit, in good standing, issued under sec-  
8 tion 5713 of the Internal Revenue Code of  
9 1986;

10 “(ii) the package of cigarettes mailed  
11 under this paragraph contains not more  
12 than 12 packs of cigarettes (240 ciga-  
13 rettes);

14 “(iii) the recipient does not receive  
15 more than 1 package of cigarettes from  
16 any 1 cigarette manufacturer under this  
17 paragraph during any 30-day period;

18 “(iv) all taxes on the cigarettes mailed  
19 under this paragraph levied by the State  
20 and locality of delivery are paid to the  
21 State and locality before delivery, and tax  
22 stamps or other tax-payment indicia are  
23 affixed to the cigarettes as required by law;  
24 and

1           “(v)(I) the recipient has not made any  
2           payments of any kind in exchange for re-  
3           ceiving the cigarettes;

4           “(II) the recipient is paid a fee by the  
5           manufacturer or agent of the manufacturer  
6           for participation in consumer product  
7           tests; and

8           “(III) the recipient, in connection  
9           with the tests, evaluates the cigarettes and  
10          provides feedback to the manufacturer or  
11          agent.

12          “(B) LIMITATION.—Subparagraph (A)  
13          does not permit a manufacturer, directly or  
14          through a legally authorized agent, to mail ciga-  
15          rettes in any calendar year in a total amount  
16          greater than 1 percent of the total cigarette  
17          sales of the manufacturer in the United States  
18          during the calendar year before the date of the  
19          mailing.

20          “(C) RULES.—

21                 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Postmaster  
22                 General shall by rule establish the stand-  
23                 ards and requirements that apply to all  
24                 mailings described in subparagraph (A).

1           “(ii) CONTENTS.—The rules issued  
2 under clause (i) shall require—

3           “(I) the United States Postal  
4 Service to verify that any person sub-  
5 mitting a tobacco product into the  
6 mails under this paragraph is a le-  
7 gally operating cigarette manufacturer  
8 permitted to make a mailing under  
9 this paragraph, or an agent legally  
10 authorized by the legally operating  
11 cigarette manufacturer to submit the  
12 tobacco product into the mails on be-  
13 half of the manufacturer;

14           “(II) the legally operating ciga-  
15 rette manufacturer submitting the  
16 cigarettes into the mails under this  
17 paragraph to affirm that—

18           “(aa) the manufacturer or  
19 the legally authorized agent of  
20 the manufacturer has verified  
21 that the recipient is an adult es-  
22 tablished smoker;

23           “(bb) the recipient has not  
24 made any payment for the ciga-  
25 rettes;

1           “(cc) the recipient has  
2 signed a written statement that  
3 is in effect indicating that the re-  
4 cipient wishes to receive the mail-  
5 ings; and

6           “(dd) the manufacturer or  
7 the legally authorized agent of  
8 the manufacturer has offered the  
9 opportunity for the recipient to  
10 withdraw the written statement  
11 described in item (cc) not less  
12 frequently than once in every 3-  
13 month period;

14           “(III) the legally operating ciga-  
15 rette manufacturer or the legally au-  
16 thorized agent of the manufacturer  
17 submitting the cigarettes into the  
18 mails under this paragraph to affirm  
19 that any package mailed under this  
20 paragraph contains not more than 12  
21 packs of cigarettes (240 cigarettes) on  
22 which all taxes levied on the cigarettes  
23 by the State and locality of delivery  
24 have been paid and all related State

1 tax stamps or other tax-payment indi-  
2 cia have been applied;

3 “(IV) that any mailing described  
4 in subparagraph (A) shall be sent  
5 through the systems of the United  
6 States Postal Service that provide for  
7 the tracking and confirmation of the  
8 delivery;

9 “(V) the United States Postal  
10 Service to maintain records relating to  
11 a mailing described in subparagraph  
12 (A) during the 3-year period begin-  
13 ning on the date of the mailing and  
14 make the information available to per-  
15 sons enforcing this section;

16 “(VI) that any mailing described  
17 in subparagraph (A) be marked with  
18 a United States Postal Service label  
19 or marking that makes it clear to em-  
20 ployees of the United States Postal  
21 Service that it is a permitted mailing  
22 of otherwise nonmailable tobacco  
23 products that may be delivered only to  
24 the named recipient after verifying  
25 that the recipient is an adult; and

1                   “(VII) the United States Postal  
2                   Service shall deliver a mailing de-  
3                   scribed in subparagraph (A) only to  
4                   the named recipient and only after  
5                   verifying that the recipient is an  
6                   adult.

7                   “(D) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph—

8                   “(i) the term ‘adult’ means an indi-  
9                   vidual who is not less than 21 years of age;  
10                  and

11                  “(ii) the term ‘consumer testing’  
12                  means testing limited to formal data collec-  
13                  tion and analysis for the specific purpose  
14                  of evaluating the product for quality assur-  
15                  ance and benchmarking purposes of ciga-  
16                  rette brands or sub-brands among existing  
17                  adult smokers.

18                  “(6) FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES.—An  
19                  agency of the Federal Government involved in the  
20                  consumer testing of tobacco products solely for pub-  
21                  lic health purposes may mail cigarettes under the  
22                  same requirements, restrictions, and rules and pro-  
23                  cedures that apply to consumer testing mailings of  
24                  cigarettes by manufacturers under paragraph (5),  
25                  except that the agency shall not be required to pay

1 the recipients for participating in the consumer test-  
2 ing.

3 “(c) ADDITIONAL PENALTIES.—In addition to any  
4 other fines and penalties under this title for violations of  
5 this section, any person violating this section shall be sub-  
6 ject to an additional civil penalty in the amount equal to  
7 10 times the retail value of the nonmailable cigarettes or  
8 smokeless tobacco, including all Federal, State, and local  
9 taxes.

10 “(d) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Whoever knowingly de-  
11 posits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be  
12 delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or  
13 at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the  
14 person to whom it is addressed, anything that is non-  
15 mailable matter under this section shall be fined under  
16 this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

17 “(e) ACTIONS BY STATE, LOCAL, OR TRIBAL GOV-  
18 ERNMENTS RELATING TO CERTAIN TOBACCO PROD-  
19 UCTS.—

20 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A State, through its attor-  
21 ney general, or a local government or Indian tribe  
22 that levies an excise tax on tobacco products,  
23 through its chief law enforcement officer, may in a  
24 civil action in a United States district court obtain  
25 appropriate relief with respect to a violation of this



1 section. Appropriate relief includes injunctive and  
2 equitable relief and damages equal to the amount of  
3 unpaid taxes on tobacco products mailed in violation  
4 of this section to addressees in that State, locality,  
5 or tribal land.

6 “(2) SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.—Nothing in this  
7 subsection abrogates or constitutes a waiver of any  
8 sovereign immunity of a State or local government  
9 or Indian tribe against any unconsented lawsuit  
10 under paragraph (1), or otherwise to restrict, ex-  
11 pand, or modify any sovereign immunity of a State  
12 or local government or Indian tribe.

13 “(3) ATTORNEY GENERAL REFERRAL.—A  
14 State, through its attorney general, or a local gov-  
15 ernment or Indian tribe that levies an excise tax on  
16 tobacco products, through its chief law enforcement  
17 officer, may provide evidence of a violation of this  
18 section for commercial purposes by any person not  
19 subject to State, local, or tribal government enforce-  
20 ment actions for violations of this section to the At-  
21 torney General of the United States, who shall take  
22 appropriate actions to enforce this section.

23 “(4) NONEXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDIES.—The  
24 remedies available under this subsection are in addi-  
25 tion to any other remedies available under Federal,

1 State, local, tribal, or other law. Nothing in this sub-  
2 section shall be construed to expand, restrict, or oth-  
3 erwise modify any right of an authorized State,  
4 local, or tribal government official to proceed in a  
5 State, tribal, or other appropriate court, or take  
6 other enforcement actions, on the basis of an alleged  
7 violation of State, local, tribal, or other law.

8 “(5) OTHER ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS.—Noth-  
9 ing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit  
10 an authorized State official from proceeding in State  
11 court on the basis of an alleged violation of any gen-  
12 eral civil or criminal statute of the State.

13 **“§ 952. Franking privilege**

14 “Whoever makes use of any official envelope, label,  
15 or indorsement authorized by law, to avoid the payment  
16 of postage or registry fee on his private letter, packet,  
17 package, or other matter in the mail, shall be fined under  
18 this title.

19 “SUBCHAPTER H—SPECIAL MARITIME AND  
20 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION OF THE  
21 UNITED STATES

“961. Laws of States adopted for areas within Federal jurisdiction.

1 **“§ 961. Laws of States adopted for areas within Fed-**  
2 **eral jurisdiction**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, within the reserved or ac-  
4 quired special maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the  
5 United States, or on, above, or below any portion of the  
6 territorial sea of the United States not within the jurisdic-  
7 tion of any State, is guilty of any act or omission which,  
8 although not made punishable by any enactment of Con-  
9 gress, would be punishable if committed or omitted within  
10 the jurisdiction of the State in which such place is situ-  
11 ated, by the laws thereof in force at the time of such act  
12 or omission, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject  
13 to a like punishment.

14 “(b) OPERATING A MOTOR VEHICLE UNDER THE IN-  
15 FLUENCE OF ALCOHOL.—

16 “(1) LIMITATION ON RIGHT OR PRIVILEGE TO  
17 OPERATE A MOTOR VEHICLE.—Subject to para-  
18 graph (2) and for purposes of subsection (a) of this  
19 section, that which may or shall be imposed through  
20 judicial or administrative action under the law of a  
21 State for a conviction for operating a motor vehicle  
22 under the influence of a drug or alcohol, shall be  
23 considered to be a punishment provided by that law.  
24 Any limitation on the right or privilege to operate a  
25 motor vehicle imposed under this subsection shall

1 apply only to the special maritime and territorial ju-  
2 risdiction of the United States.

3 “(2) ADDITIONAL PUNISHMENT.—In addition to any  
4 term of imprisonment provided for operating a motor vehi-  
5 cle under the influence of a drug or alcohol imposed under  
6 the law of a State, the punishment for such an offense  
7 under this section shall include an additional term of im-  
8 prisonment of not more than 1 year, or if serious bodily  
9 injury of a minor is caused, not more than 5 years, or  
10 if death of a minor is caused, not more than 10 years,  
11 and an additional fine under this title, or both, if—

12 “(A) a minor (other than the offender) was  
13 present in the motor vehicle when the offense was  
14 committed; and

15 “(B) the law of the State in which the offense  
16 occurred does not provide an additional term of im-  
17 prisonment under the circumstances described in  
18 subparagraph (A).

19 “(c) TERRITORIAL SEA.—Whenever any waters of  
20 the territorial sea of the United States lie outside the terri-  
21 tory of any State, such waters (including the airspace  
22 above and the seabed and subsoil below, and artificial is-  
23 lands and fixed structures erected thereon) shall be  
24 deemed, for purposes of subsection (a), to lie within the  
25 area of the State that it would lie within if the boundaries

1 of such State were extended seaward to the outer limit  
 2 of the territorial sea of the United States.

3 **“CHAPTER 29—CRIMES RELATED TO PRO-**  
 4 **TECTION OF GOVERNMENT FUNC-**  
 5 **TIONS AND INTEGRITY**

“Subchapter

“A. Bribery, graft, and conflicts of interest

“B. Claims and services in matters affecting government

“C. Contempts

“D. Elections and political activities

“E. Emblems, insignia, and names

“F. Escape and rescue

“G. False personation

“H. Fugitives from justice

“I. Obstruction of justice

“J. Prisons

“K. Public officers and employees

“L. Records and reports

“M. Searches and seizures

“N. Malicious mischief

“O. Public lands

“P. Restricted building or grounds

6 **“SUBCHAPTER A—BRIBERY, GRAFT, AND**  
 7 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

“991. Bribery of public officials and witnesses.

“992. Definitions for certain sections.

“993. Compensation to Members of Congress, officers, and others in matters affecting the Government.

“994. Practice in United States Court of Federal Claims or the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal circuit by Members of Congress.

“995. Activities of officers and employees in claims against and other matters affecting the Government.

“996. Exemption of retired officers of the uniformed services.

“997. Restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the Executive and legislative branches.

“998. Acts affecting a personal financial interest.

“999. Salary of Government officials and employees payable only by United States.

“1000. Offer to procure appointive public office.

“1001. Acceptance or solicitation to obtain appointive public office.

“1002. Offer or acceptance of loan or gratuity.

“1003. Receipt of commissions or gifts for procuring loans.

“1004. Penalties and injunctions.

“1005. Voiding transactions in violation of subchapter; recovery by the United States.

“1006. Officers and employees acting as agents of foreign principals.

“1007. Bribery in sporting contests.

“1008. Continuing financial crimes enterprise.

1 **“§ 991. Bribery of public officials and witnesses**

2 “(a) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

3 “(1) the term ‘public official’ means Member of  
4 Congress, Delegate, or Resident Commissioner, ei-  
5 ther before or after such official has qualified, or an  
6 officer or employee or person acting for or on behalf  
7 of the United States, or any department, agency or  
8 branch of Government thereof, including the District  
9 of Columbia, in any official function, under or by  
10 authority of any such department, agency, or branch  
11 of Government, or a juror;

12 “(2) the term ‘person who has been selected to  
13 be a public official’ means any person who has been  
14 nominated or appointed to be a public official, or  
15 has been officially informed that such person will be  
16 so nominated or appointed; and

17 “(3) the term ‘official act’ means any decision  
18 or action on any question, matter, cause, suit, pro-  
19 ceeding or controversy, which may at any time be  
20 pending, or which may by law be brought before any  
21 public official, in such official’s official capacity, or  
22 in such official’s place of trust or profit.

23 “(b) BRIBERY.—Whoever—

1           “(1) corruptly gives, offers or promises any-  
2 thing of value to any public official or person who  
3 has been selected to be a public official, or offers or  
4 promises any public official or any person who has  
5 been selected to be a public official to give anything  
6 of value to any other person or entity, with intent—

7                   “(A) to influence any official act; or

8                   “(B) to influence such public official or  
9 person who has been selected to be a public of-  
10 ficial to commit or aid in committing, or collude  
11 in, or allow, any fraud, or make opportunity for  
12 the commission of any fraud, on the United  
13 States; or

14                   “(C) to induce such public official or such  
15 person who has been selected to be a public of-  
16 ficial to do or omit to do any act in violation  
17 of the lawful duty of such official or person;

18           “(2) being a public official or person selected to  
19 be a public official, corruptly demands, seeks, re-  
20 ceives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any-  
21 thing of value personally or for any other person or  
22 entity, in return for—

23                   “(A) being influenced in the performance  
24 of any official act;

1           “(B) being influenced to commit or aid in  
2           committing, or to collude in, or allow, any  
3           fraud, or make opportunity for the commission  
4           of any fraud on the United States; or

5           “(C) being induced to do or omit to do any  
6           act in violation of the official duty of such offi-  
7           cial or person;

8           “(3) corruptly gives, offers, or promises any-  
9           thing of value to any person, or offers or promises  
10          such person to give anything of value to any other  
11          person or entity, with intent to influence the testi-  
12          mony under oath or affirmation of such first-men-  
13          tioned person as a witness upon a trial, hearing, or  
14          other proceeding, before any court, any committee of  
15          either House or both Houses of Congress, or any  
16          agency, commission, or officer authorized by the  
17          laws of the United States to hear evidence or take  
18          testimony, or with intent to influence such person to  
19          absent himself therefrom; or

20          “(4) corruptly demands, seeks, receives, ac-  
21          cepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of  
22          value personally or for any other person or entity in  
23          return for being influenced in testimony under oath  
24          or affirmation as a witness upon any such trial,



1 hearing, or other proceeding, or in return for absent-  
2 ing himself therefrom;  
3 shall be imprisoned for not more than fifteen years and  
4 may be disqualified from holding any office of honor,  
5 trust, or profit under the United States.

6 “(c) UNLAWFUL REWARDS.—Whoever—

7 “(1) otherwise than as provided by law for the  
8 proper discharge of official duty—

9 “(A) gives, offers, or promises anything of  
10 value to any public official, former public offi-  
11 cial, or person selected to be a public official,  
12 for or because of any official act performed or  
13 to be performed by such public official, former  
14 public official, or person selected to be a public  
15 official; or

16 “(B) being a public official, former public  
17 official, or person selected to be a public offi-  
18 cial, otherwise than as provided by law for the  
19 proper discharge of official duty, demands,  
20 seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or  
21 accept anything of value personally for or be-  
22 cause of any official act performed or to be per-  
23 formed by such official or person;

24 “(2) gives, offers, or promises anything of value  
25 to any person, for or because of the testimony under

1 oath or affirmation given or to be given by such per-  
2 son as a witness upon a trial, hearing, or other pro-  
3 ceeding, before any court, any committee of either  
4 House or both Houses of Congress, or any agency,  
5 commission, or officer authorized by the laws of the  
6 United States to hear evidence or take testimony, or  
7 for or because of such person's absence therefrom;

8       “(3) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or  
9 agrees to receive or accept anything of value person-  
10 ally for or because of the testimony under oath or  
11 affirmation given or to be given by such person as  
12 a witness upon any such trial, hearing, or other pro-  
13 ceeding, or for or because of such person's absence  
14 therefrom;

15 shall be imprisoned for not more than two years.

16       “(d) EXCLUSION.—Paragraphs (3) and (4) of sub-  
17 section (b) and paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (c)  
18 shall not be construed to prohibit the payment or receipt  
19 of witness fees provided by law, or the payment, by the  
20 party upon whose behalf a witness is called and receipt  
21 by a witness, of the reasonable cost of travel and subsist-  
22 ence incurred and the reasonable value of time lost in at-  
23 tendance at any such trial, hearing, or proceeding, or in  
24 the case of expert witnesses, a reasonable fee for time

1 spent in the preparation of such opinion, and in appearing  
2 and testifying.

3 **“§ 992. Definitions for certain sections**

4 “(a) SECTIONS 993, 995, 997, 998, AND 999.—For  
5 the purpose of sections 993, 995, 997, 998, and 999 the  
6 term ‘special Government employee’ means—

7 “(1) an officer or employee of the executive or  
8 legislative branch of the United States Government,  
9 of any independent agency of the United States or  
10 of the District of Columbia, who is retained, des-  
11 ignated, appointed, or employed to perform, with or  
12 without compensation, for not to exceed one 130  
13 during any period of 365 consecutive days, tem-  
14 porary duties either on a full-time or intermittent  
15 basis, a part-time United States commissioner, a  
16 part-time United States magistrate judge, or, re-  
17 gardless of the number of days of appointment, an  
18 independent counsel appointed under chapter 40 of  
19 title 28 and any person appointed by that inde-  
20 pendent counsel under section 594(c) of title 28;

21 “(2) every person serving as a part-time local  
22 representative of a Member of Congress in the Mem-  
23 ber’s home district or State; and

24 “(3) notwithstanding sections 502, 2105(d),  
25 and 5534 of title 5, a Reserve officer of the Armed

1 Forces, or an officer of the National Guard of the  
2 United States, unless otherwise an officer or em-  
3 ployee of the United States, while on active duty  
4 solely for training;

5 except that a Reserve officer of the Armed Forces or an  
6 officer of the National Guard of the United States who  
7 is voluntarily serving a period of extended active duty in  
8 excess of 130 days shall be classified as an officer of the  
9 United States within the meaning of section 993 and sec-  
10 tions 995 through 999 and 1005, and a Reserve officer  
11 of the Armed Forces or an officer of the National Guard  
12 of the United States who is serving involuntarily shall be  
13 classified as a special Government employee. The terms  
14 ‘officer or employee’ and ‘special Government employee’  
15 as used in sections 993, 995, 997 through 999, and 1005,  
16 does not include enlisted members of the Armed Forces.

17 “(b) SECTIONS 995 AND 997.—For the purposes of  
18 sections 995 and 997, the term ‘official responsibility’  
19 means the direct administrative or operating authority,  
20 whether intermediate or final, and either exercisable alone  
21 or with others, and either personally or through subordi-  
22 nates, to approve, disapprove, or otherwise direct Govern-  
23 ment action.

24 “(c) EXCLUSION FROM ‘OFFICER’ AND ‘EM-  
25 PLOYEE’.—Except as otherwise provided in such sections,

1 the terms ‘officer’ and ‘employee’ in sections 993, 995,  
2 997 through 999, and 1005 does not include the Presi-  
3 dent, the Vice President, a Member of Congress, or a Fed-  
4 eral judge.

5 “(d) ‘MEMBER OF CONGRESS’.—The term ‘Member  
6 of Congress’ in sections 994 and 997 means—

7 “(1) a United States Senator; and

8 “(2) a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resi-  
9 dent Commissioner to, the House of Representatives.

10 “(e) ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS.—As used in this  
11 subchapter—

12 “(1) the term ‘executive branch’ includes each  
13 executive agency as defined in title 5, and any other  
14 entity or administrative unit in the executive branch;

15 “(2) the term ‘judicial branch’ means the Su-  
16 preme Court of the United States; the United States  
17 courts of appeals; the United States district courts;  
18 the Court of International Trade; the United States  
19 bankruptcy courts; any court created pursuant to ar-  
20 ticle I of the United States Constitution, including  
21 the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, the  
22 United States Court of Federal Claims, and the  
23 United States Tax Court, but not including a court  
24 of a territory or possession of the United States; the

1 Federal Judicial Center; and any other agency, of-  
2 fice, or entity in the judicial branch; and

3 “(3) the term ‘legislative branch’ means—

4 “(A) the Congress; and

5 “(B) the Office of the Architect of the  
6 Capitol, the United States Botanic Garden, the  
7 Government Accountability Office, the Govern-  
8 ment Printing Office, the Library of Congress,  
9 the Office of Technology Assessment, the Con-  
10 gressional Budget Office, the United States  
11 Capitol Police, and any other agency, entity, of-  
12 fice, or commission established in the legislative  
13 branch.

14 **“§ 993. Compensation to Members of Congress, offi-  
15 cers, and others in matters affecting the  
16 Government**

17 “(a) FEDERAL MATTERS.—Whoever, otherwise than  
18 as provided by law for the proper discharge of official du-  
19 ties—

20 “(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or  
21 agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any  
22 representational services, as agent or attorney or  
23 otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either person-  
24 ally or by another—

1           “(A) at a time when such person is a  
2           Member of Congress, Member of Congress  
3           Elect, Delegate, Delegate Elect, Resident Com-  
4           missioner, or Resident Commissioner Elect; or

5           “(B) at a time when such person is an offi-  
6           cer or employee or Federal judge of the United  
7           States in the executive, legislative, or judicial  
8           branch of the Government, or in any agency of  
9           the United States,

10          in relation to any proceeding, application, request  
11          for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim,  
12          controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other par-  
13          ticular matter in which the United States is a party  
14          or has a direct and substantial interest, before any  
15          department, agency, court, court-martial, officer, or  
16          any civil, military, or naval commission; or

17          “(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any  
18          compensation for any such representational services  
19          rendered or to be rendered at a time when the per-  
20          son to whom the compensation is given, promised, or  
21          offered, is or was such a Member, Member Elect,  
22          Delegate, Delegate Elect, Commissioner, Commis-  
23          sioner Elect, Federal judge, officer, or employee;  
24          shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 1004.

1       “(b) DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—Whoever, otherwise  
2 than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official  
3 duties—

4           “(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or  
5 agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any  
6 representational services, as agent or attorney or  
7 otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either person-  
8 ally or by another, at a time when such person is an  
9 officer or employee of the District of Columbia, in  
10 relation to any proceeding, application, request for a  
11 ruling or other determination, contract, claim, con-  
12 troversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other par-  
13 ticular matter in which the District of Columbia is  
14 a party or has a direct and substantial interest, be-  
15 fore any department, agency, court, officer, or com-  
16 mission; or

17           “(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any  
18 compensation for any such representational services  
19 rendered or to be rendered at a time when the per-  
20 son to whom the compensation is given, promised, or  
21 offered, is or was an officer or employee of the Dis-  
22 trict of Columbia;

23 shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 1004.

24       “(c) SPECIAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES.—A special  
25 Government employee shall be subject to subsections (a)



1 and (b) only in relation to a particular matter involving  
2 a specific party or parties—

3           “(1) in which such employee has at any time  
4 participated personally and substantially as a Gov-  
5 ernment employee or as a special Government em-  
6 ployee through decision, approval, disapproval, rec-  
7 ommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation  
8 or otherwise; or

9           “(2) which is pending in the department or  
10 agency of the Government in which such employee is  
11 serving except that paragraph (2) of this subsection  
12 does not apply in the case of a special Government  
13 employee who has served in such department or  
14 agency no more than sixty days during the imme-  
15 diately preceding period of three hundred and sixty-  
16 five consecutive days.

17           “(d) EXCLUSION.—Nothing in this section prevents  
18 an officer or employee, including a special Government  
19 employee, from acting, with or without compensation, as  
20 agent or attorney for or otherwise representing his par-  
21 ents, spouse, child, or any person for whom, or for any  
22 estate for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, ad-  
23 ministrator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary except—

24           “(1) in those matters in which he has partici-  
25 pated personally and substantially as a Government

1 employee or as a special Government employee  
2 through decision, approval, disapproval, rec-  
3 ommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation,  
4 or otherwise; or

5 “(2) in those matters that are the subject of his  
6 official responsibility,  
7 subject to approval by the Government official responsible  
8 for appointment to his position.

9 “(e) CERTIFICATION OF NATIONAL INTEREST.—  
10 Nothing in this section prevents a special Government em-  
11 ployee from acting as agent or attorney for another person  
12 in the performance of work under a grant by, or a contract  
13 with or for the benefit of, the United States if the head  
14 of the department or agency concerned with the grant or  
15 contract certifies in writing that the national interest so  
16 requires and publishes such certification in the Federal  
17 Register.

18 “(f) TESTIMONY AND STATEMENTS.—Nothing in this  
19 section prevents an individual from giving testimony under  
20 oath or from making statements required to be made  
21 under penalty of perjury.

1 **“§ 994. Practice in United States Court of Federal**  
2 **Claims or the United States Court of Ap-**  
3 **peals for the Federal circuit by Members**  
4 **of Congress**

5 “Whoever, being a Member of Congress or Member  
6 of Congress Elect, practices in the United States Court  
7 of Federal Claims or the United States Court of Appeals  
8 for the Federal Circuit shall be subject to the penalties  
9 set forth in section 1004.

10 **“§ 995. Activities of officers and employees in claims**  
11 **against and other matters affecting the**  
12 **Government**

13 “(a) FEDERAL MATTERS.—Whoever, being an officer  
14 or employee of the United States in the executive, legisla-  
15 tive, or judicial branch of the Government or in any agen-  
16 cy of the United States, other than in the proper discharge  
17 of his official duties—

18 “(1) acts as agent or attorney for prosecuting  
19 any claim against the United States, or receives any  
20 gratuity, or any share of or interest in any such  
21 claim, in consideration of assistance in the prosecu-  
22 tion of such claim; or

23 “(2) acts as agent or attorney for anyone before  
24 any department, agency, court, court-martial, offi-  
25 cer, or civil, military, or naval commission in connec-  
26 tion with any covered matter in which the United

1 States is a party or has a direct and substantial in-  
2 terest;

3 shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 1004.

4 “(b) DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—Whoever, being an  
5 officer or employee of the District of Columbia or an offi-  
6 cer or employee of the Office of the United States Attor-  
7 ney for the District of Columbia, otherwise than in the  
8 proper discharge of official duties—

9 “(1) acts as agent or attorney for prosecuting  
10 any claim against the District of Columbia, or re-  
11 ceives any gratuity, or any share of or interest in  
12 any such claim in consideration of assistance in the  
13 prosecution of such claim; or

14 “(2) acts as agent or attorney for anyone before  
15 any department, agency, court, officer, or commis-  
16 sion in connection with any covered matter in which  
17 the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct  
18 and substantial interest;

19 shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 1004.

20 “(c) SPECIAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES.—A special  
21 Government employee shall be subject to subsections (a)  
22 and (b) only in relation to a covered matter involving a  
23 specific party or parties—

24 “(1) in which he has at any time participated  
25 personally and substantially as a Government em-

1       ployee or special Government employee through deci-  
2       sion, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the  
3       rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise; or

4               “(2) which is pending in the department or  
5       agency of the Government in which he is serving.

6 Paragraph (2) does not apply in the case of a special Gov-  
7 ernment employee who has served in such department or  
8 agency no more than sixty days during the immediately  
9 preceding period of three hundred and sixty-five consecu-  
10 tive days.

11       “(d) EXCLUSION WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN PER-  
12 SONS.—

13               “(1) GENERALLY.—Nothing in subsection (a)  
14       or (b) prevents an officer or employee, if not incon-  
15       sistent with the faithful performance of that officer’s  
16       or employee’s duties, from acting without compensa-  
17       tion as agent or attorney for, or otherwise rep-  
18       resenting—

19                       “(A) any person who is the subject of dis-  
20       ciplinary, loyalty, or other personnel adminis-  
21       tration proceedings in connection with those  
22       proceedings; or

23                       “(B) except as provided in paragraph (2),  
24       any cooperative, voluntary, professional, rec-  
25       reational, or similar organization or group not

1 established or operated for profit, if a majority  
2 of the organization's or group's members are  
3 current officers or employees of the United  
4 States or of the District of Columbia, or their  
5 spouses or dependent children.

6 “(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1)(B) does not  
7 apply with respect to a covered matter that—

8 “(A) is a claim under subsection (a)(1) or  
9 (b)(1);

10 “(B) is a judicial or administrative pro-  
11 ceeding where the organization or group is a  
12 party; or

13 “(C) involves a grant, contract, or other  
14 agreement (including a request for any such  
15 grant, contract, or agreement) providing for the  
16 disbursement of Federal funds to the organiza-  
17 tion or group.

18 “(e) EXCLUSION WITH RESPECT FAMILY MEM-  
19 BERS.—Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents an offi-  
20 cer or employee, including a special Government employee,  
21 from acting, with or without compensation, as agent or  
22 attorney for, or otherwise representing, his parents,  
23 spouse, child, or any person for whom, or for any estate  
24 for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, adminis-  
25 trator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary except—

1           “(1) in those matters in which he has partici-  
2           pated personally and substantially as a Government  
3           employee or special Government employee through  
4           decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the  
5           rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, or

6           “(2) in those matters which are the subject of  
7           his official responsibility,  
8           subject to approval by the Government official responsible  
9           for appointment to his position.

10          “(f) CERTIFICATION OF NATIONAL INTEREST.—  
11          Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents a special Govern-  
12          ment employee from acting as agent or attorney for an-  
13          other person in the performance of work under a grant  
14          by, or a contract with or for the benefit of, the United  
15          States if the head of the department or agency concerned  
16          with the grant or contract certifies in writing that the na-  
17          tional interest so requires and publishes such certification  
18          in the Federal Register.

19          “(g) TESTIMONY AND STATEMENTS.—Nothing in  
20          this section prevents an officer or employee from giving  
21          testimony under oath or from making statements required  
22          to be made under penalty for perjury or contempt.

23          “(h) DEFINITION.—For the purpose of this section,  
24          the term ‘covered matter’ means any judicial or other pro-  
25          ceeding, application, request for a ruling or other deter-

1 mination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation,  
2 charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter.

3 “(i) **ADDITIONAL EXCLUSIONS.**—Nothing in this sec-  
4 tion prevents an employee from acting pursuant to—

5 “(1) chapter 71 of title 5;

6 “(2) section 1004 or chapter 12 of title 39;

7 “(3) section 3 of the Tennessee Valley Author-  
8 ity Act of 1933;

9 “(4) chapter 10 of title I of the Foreign Service  
10 Act of 1980; or

11 “(5) any provision of any other Federal or Dis-  
12 trict of Columbia law that authorizes labor-manage-  
13 ment relations between an agency or instrumentality  
14 of the United States or the District of Columbia and  
15 any labor organization that represents its employees.

16 **“§ 996. Exemption of retired officers of the uniformed**  
17 **services**

18 “Sections 993 and 995 do not apply to a retired offi-  
19 cer of the uniformed services of the United States while  
20 not on active duty and not otherwise an officer or em-  
21 ployee of the United States, or to any person specially ex-  
22 cepted by Act of Congress.



1 **“§ 997. Restrictions on former officers, employees,**  
2 **and elected officials of the executive and**  
3 **legislative branches**

4 “(a) RESTRICTIONS ON ALL OFFICERS AND EMPLOY-  
5 EES OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND CERTAIN OTHER  
6 AGENCIES.—

7 “(1) PERMANENT RESTRICTIONS ON REP-  
8 RESENTATION ON PARTICULAR MATTERS.—Whoever  
9 is an officer or employee (including any special Gov-  
10 ernment employee) of the executive branch of the  
11 United States (including any independent agency of  
12 the United States), or of the District of Columbia,  
13 and who, after the termination of his or her service  
14 or employment with the United States or the Dis-  
15 trict of Columbia, knowingly makes, with the intent  
16 to influence, any communication to or appearance  
17 before any officer or employee of any department,  
18 agency, court, or court-martial of the United States  
19 or the District of Columbia, on behalf of any other  
20 person (except the United States or the District of  
21 Columbia) in connection with a particular matter—

22 “(A) in which the United States or the  
23 District of Columbia is a party or has a direct  
24 and substantial interest,

1           “(B) in which the person participated per-  
2           sonally and substantially as such officer or em-  
3           ployee, and

4           “(C) which involved a specific party or spe-  
5           cific parties at the time of such participation,  
6           shall be punished as provided in section 1004.

7           “(2) TWO-YEAR RESTRICTIONS CONCERNING  
8           PARTICULAR MATTERS UNDER OFFICIAL RESPONSI-  
9           BILITY.—Any person subject to the restrictions con-  
10          tained in paragraph (1) who, within 2 years after  
11          the termination of his or her service or employment  
12          with the United States or the District of Columbia,  
13          knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any  
14          communication to or appearance before any officer  
15          or employee of any department, agency, court, or  
16          court-martial of the United States or the District of  
17          Columbia, on behalf of any other person (except the  
18          United States or the District of Columbia), in con-  
19          nection with a particular matter—

20                 “(A) in which the United States or the  
21                 District of Columbia is a party or has a direct  
22                 and substantial interest,

23                 “(B) which such person knows or reason-  
24                 ably should know was actually pending under  
25                 his or her official responsibility as such officer

1 or employee within a period of 1 year before the  
2 termination of his or her service or employment  
3 with the United States or the District of Co-  
4 lumbia, and

5 “(C) which involved a specific party or spe-  
6 cific parties at the time it was so pending,  
7 shall be punished as provided in section 1004.

8 “(3) CLARIFICATION OF RESTRICTIONS.—The  
9 restrictions contained in paragraphs (1) and (2)  
10 apply—

11 “(A) in the case of an officer or employee  
12 of the executive branch of the United States  
13 (including any independent agency), only with  
14 respect to communications to or appearances  
15 before any officer or employee of any depart-  
16 ment, agency, court, or court-martial of the  
17 United States on behalf of any other person  
18 (except the United States), and only with re-  
19 spect to a matter in which the United States is  
20 a party or has a direct and substantial interest;  
21 and

22 “(B) in the case of an officer or employee  
23 of the District of Columbia, only with respect to  
24 communications to or appearances before any  
25 officer or employee of any department, agency,

1 or court of the District of Columbia on behalf  
2 of any other person (except the District of Co-  
3 lumbia), and only with respect to a matter in  
4 which the District of Columbia is a party or has  
5 a direct and substantial interest.

6 “(b) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON AIDING OR AD-  
7 VISING.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who is a  
9 former officer or employee of the executive branch of  
10 the United States (including any independent agen-  
11 cy) and is subject to the restrictions contained in  
12 subsection (a)(1), or any person who is a former of-  
13 ficer or employee of the legislative branch or a  
14 former Member of Congress, who personally and  
15 substantially participated in any ongoing trade or  
16 treaty negotiation on behalf of the United States  
17 within the 1-year period preceding the date on which  
18 his or her service or employment with the United  
19 States terminated, and who had access to informa-  
20 tion concerning such trade or treaty negotiation  
21 which is exempt from disclosure under section 552  
22 of title 5, which is so designated by the appropriate  
23 department or agency, and which the person knew  
24 or should have known was so designated, shall not,  
25 on the basis of that information, knowingly rep-

1       resent, aid, or advise any other person (except the  
2       United States) concerning such ongoing trade or  
3       treaty negotiation for a period of 1 year after his or  
4       her service or employment with the United States  
5       terminates. Whoever violates this subsection shall be  
6       punished as provided in section 1004.

7               “(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this para-  
8       graph—

9               “(A) the term ‘trade negotiation’ means  
10       negotiations which the President determines to  
11       undertake to enter into a trade agreement pur-  
12       suant to section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade  
13       and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and does not  
14       include any action taken before that determina-  
15       tion is made; and

16               “(B) the term ‘treaty’ means an inter-  
17       national agreement made by the President that  
18       requires the advice and consent of the Senate.

19               “(c) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN SENIOR  
20       PERSONNEL OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDE-  
21       PENDENT AGENCIES.—

22               “(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restric-  
23       tions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person  
24       who is an officer or employee (including any special  
25       Government employee) of the executive branch of the

1 United States (including an independent agency),  
2 who is referred to in paragraph (2), and who, within  
3 1 year after the termination of his or her service or  
4 employment as such officer or employee, knowingly  
5 makes, with the intent to influence, any communica-  
6 tion to or appearance before any officer or employee  
7 of the department or agency in which such person  
8 served within 1 year before such termination, on be-  
9 half of any other person (except the United States),  
10 in connection with any matter on which such person  
11 seeks official action by any officer or employee of  
12 such department or agency, shall be punished as  
13 provided in section 1004.

14 “(2) PERSONS TO WHOM RESTRICTIONS  
15 APPLY.—(A) Paragraph (1) applies to a person  
16 (other than a person subject to the restrictions of  
17 subsection (d))—

18 “(i) employed at a rate of pay specified in  
19 or fixed according to subchapter II of chapter  
20 53 of title 5,

21 “(ii) employed in a position which is not  
22 referred to in clause (i) and for which that per-  
23 son is paid at a rate of basic pay which is equal  
24 to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of  
25 basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule,

1 or, for a period of 2 years following the enact-  
2 ment of the National Defense Authorization Act  
3 for Fiscal Year 2004, a person who, on the day  
4 prior to the enactment of that Act, was em-  
5 ployed in a position which is not referred to in  
6 clause (i) and for which the rate of basic pay,  
7 exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment  
8 under section 5304 or section 5304a of title 5,  
9 was equal to or greater than the rate of basic  
10 pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive  
11 Service on the day prior to the enactment of  
12 that Act,

13 “(iii) appointed by the President to a posi-  
14 tion under section 105(a)(2)(B) of title 3 or by  
15 the Vice President to a position under section  
16 106(a)(1)(B) of title 3,

17 “(iv) employed in a position which is held  
18 by an active duty commissioned officer of the  
19 uniformed services who is serving in a grade or  
20 rank for which the pay grade (as specified in  
21 section 201 of title 37) is pay grade O-7 or  
22 above, or

23 “(v) assigned from a private sector organi-  
24 zation to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5.

1           “(B) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a special  
2           Government employee who serves less than 60 days  
3           in the 1-year period before his or her service or em-  
4           ployment as such employee terminates.

5           “(C) At the request of a department or agency,  
6           the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may  
7           waive the restrictions contained in paragraph (1)  
8           with respect to any position, or category of positions,  
9           referred to in clause (ii) or (iv) of subparagraph (A),  
10          in such department or agency if the Director deter-  
11          mines that—

12                   “(i) the imposition of the restrictions with  
13                   respect to such position or positions would cre-  
14                   ate an undue hardship on the department or  
15                   agency in obtaining qualified personnel to fill  
16                   such position or positions, and

17                   “(ii) granting the waiver would not create  
18                   the potential for use of undue influence or un-  
19                   fair advantage.

20           “(3) MEMBERS OF THE INDEPENDENT MEDI-  
21          CARE ADVISORY BOARD.—

22                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) applies  
23                   to a member of the Independent Medicare Advi-  
24                   sory Board under section 1899A of the Social  
25                   Security Act.



1           “(B) AGENCIES AND CONGRESS.—For pur-  
2           poses of paragraph (1), the agency in which the  
3           individual described in subparagraph (A) served  
4           shall be considered to be the Independent Medi-  
5           care Advisory Board, the Department of Health  
6           and Human Services, and the relevant commit-  
7           tees of jurisdiction of Congress, including the  
8           Committee on Ways and Means and the Com-  
9           mittee on Energy and Commerce of the House  
10          of Representatives and the Committee on Fi-  
11          nance of the Senate.”.

12          “(d) RESTRICTIONS ON VERY SENIOR PERSONNEL  
13          OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDEPENDENT AGEN-  
14          CIES.—

15                 “(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restric-  
16                 tions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person  
17                 who—

18                         “(A) serves in the position of Vice Presi-  
19                         dent of the United States,

20                         “(B) is employed in a position in the exec-  
21                         utive branch of the United States (including  
22                         any independent agency) at a rate of pay pay-  
23                         able for level I of the Executive Schedule or em-  
24                         ployed in a position in the Executive Office of

1 the President at a rate of pay payable for level  
2 II of the Executive Schedule, or

3 “(C) is appointed by the President to a po-  
4 sition under section 105(a)(2)(A) of title 3 or  
5 by the Vice President to a position under sec-  
6 tion 106(a)(1)(A) of title 3,

7 and who, within 2 years after the termination of  
8 that person’s service in that position, knowingly  
9 makes, with the intent to influence, any communica-  
10 tion to or appearance before any person described in  
11 paragraph (2), on behalf of any other person (except  
12 the United States), in connection with any matter on  
13 which such person seeks official action by any officer  
14 or employee of the executive branch of the United  
15 States, shall be punished as provided in section  
16 1004.

17 “(2) PERSONS WHO MAY NOT BE CON-  
18 TACTED.—The persons referred to in paragraph (1)  
19 with respect to appearances or communications by a  
20 person in a position described in subparagraph (A),  
21 (B), or (C) of paragraph (1) are—

22 “(A) any officer or employee of any de-  
23 partment or agency in which such person served  
24 in such position within a period of 1 year before

1 such person's service or employment with the  
2 United States Government terminated, and

3 “(B) any person appointed to a position in  
4 the executive branch which is listed in section  
5 5312, 5313, 5314, 5315, or 5316 of title 5.

6 “(e) RESTRICTIONS ON MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND  
7 OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE LEGISLATIVE  
8 BRANCH.—

9 “(1) MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND ELECTED  
10 OFFICERS OF THE HOUSE.—

11 “(A) SENATORS.—Any person who is a  
12 Senator and who, within 2 years after that per-  
13 son leaves office, knowingly makes, with the in-  
14 tent to influence, any communication to or ap-  
15 pearance before any Member, officer, or em-  
16 ployee of either House of Congress or any em-  
17 ployee of any other legislative office of the Con-  
18 gress, on behalf of any other person (except the  
19 United States) in connection with any matter  
20 on which such former Senator seeks action by  
21 a Member, officer, or employee of either House  
22 of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall  
23 be punished as provided in section 1004.

24 “(B) MEMBERS AND OFFICERS OF THE  
25 HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—(i) Any person

1 who is a Member of the House of Representa-  
2 tives or an elected officer of the House of Rep-  
3 resentatives and who, within 1 year after that  
4 person leaves office, knowingly makes, with the  
5 intent to influence, any communication to or  
6 appearance before any of the persons described  
7 in clause (ii) or (iii), on behalf of any other per-  
8 son (except the United States) in connection  
9 with any matter on which such former Member  
10 of Congress or elected officer seeks action by a  
11 Member, officer, or employee of either House of  
12 Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be  
13 punished as provided in section 1004.

14 “(ii) The persons referred to in clause (i)  
15 with respect to appearances or communications  
16 by a former Member of the House of Rep-  
17 resentatives are any Member, officer, or em-  
18 ployee of either House of Congress and any em-  
19 ployee of any other legislative office of the Con-  
20 gress.

21 “(iii) The persons referred to in clause (i)  
22 with respect to appearances or communications  
23 by a former elected officer are any Member, of-  
24 ficer, or employee of the House of Representa-  
25 tives.

1           “(2) OFFICERS AND STAFF OF THE SENATE.—  
2           Any person who is an elected officer of the Senate,  
3           or an employee of the Senate to whom paragraph  
4           (7)(A) applies, and who, within 1 year after that  
5           person leaves office or employment, knowingly  
6           makes, with the intent to influence, any communica-  
7           tion to or appearance before any Senator or any offi-  
8           cer or employee of the Senate, on behalf of any other  
9           person (except the United States) in connection with  
10          any matter on which such former elected officer or  
11          former employee seeks action by a Senator or an of-  
12          ficer or employee of the Senate, in his or her official  
13          capacity, shall be punished as provided in section  
14          1004.

15           “(3) PERSONAL STAFF.—(A) Any person who is  
16          an employee of a Member of the House of Rep-  
17          resentatives to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies and  
18          who, within 1 year after the termination of that em-  
19          ployment, knowingly makes, with the intent to influ-  
20          ence, any communication to or appearance before  
21          any of the persons described in subparagraph (B),  
22          on behalf of any other person (except the United  
23          States) in connection with any matter on which such  
24          former employee seeks action by a Member, officer,  
25          or employee of either House of Congress, in his or

1 her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in  
2 section 1004.

3 “(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph  
4 (A) with respect to appearances or communications  
5 by a person who is a former employee are the fol-  
6 lowing:

7 “(i) The Member of the House of Rep-  
8 resentatives for whom that person was an em-  
9 ployee.

10 “(ii) Any employee of that Member of the  
11 House of Representatives.

12 “(4) COMMITTEE STAFF.—Any person who is  
13 an employee of a committee of the House of Rep-  
14 resentatives, or an employee of a joint committee of  
15 the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Clerk of  
16 the House of Representatives, to whom paragraph  
17 (7)(A) applies and who, within 1 year after the ter-  
18 mination of that person’s employment on such com-  
19 mittee or joint committee (as the case may be),  
20 knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any  
21 communication to or appearance before any person  
22 who is a Member or an employee of that committee  
23 or joint committee (as the case may be) or who was  
24 a Member of the committee or joint committee (as  
25 the case may be) in the year immediately prior to

1 the termination of such person's employment by the  
2 committee or joint committee (as the case may be),  
3 on behalf of any other person (except the United  
4 States) in connection with any matter on which such  
5 former employee seeks action by a Member, officer,  
6 or employee of either House of Congress, in his or  
7 her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in  
8 section 1004.

9 “(5) LEADERSHIP STAFF.—(A) Any person who  
10 is an employee on the leadership staff of the House  
11 of Representatives to whom paragraph (7)(A) ap-  
12 plies and who, within 1 year after the termination  
13 of that person's employment on such staff, know-  
14 ingly makes, with the intent to influence, any com-  
15 munication to or appearance before any of the per-  
16 sons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of  
17 any other person (except the United States) in con-  
18 nection with any matter on which such former em-  
19 ployee seeks action by a Member, officer, or em-  
20 ployee of either House of Congress, in his or her of-  
21 ficial capacity, shall be punished as provided in sec-  
22 tion 1004.

23 “(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph  
24 (A) with respect to appearances or communications  
25 by a former employee are any Member of the leader-

1 ship of the House of Representatives and any em-  
2 ployee on the leadership staff of the House of Rep-  
3 resentatives.

4 “(6) OTHER LEGISLATIVE OFFICES.—(A) Any  
5 person who is an employee of any other legislative  
6 office of the Congress to whom paragraph (7)(B) ap-  
7 plies and who, within 1 year after the termination  
8 of that person’s employment in such office, know-  
9 ingly makes, with the intent to influence, any com-  
10 munication to or appearance before any of the per-  
11 sons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of  
12 any other person (except the United States) in con-  
13 nection with any matter on which such former em-  
14 ployee seeks action by any officer or employee of  
15 such office, in his or her official capacity, shall be  
16 punished as provided in section 1004.

17 “(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph  
18 (A) with respect to appearances or communications  
19 by a former employee are the employees and officers  
20 of the former legislative office of the Congress of the  
21 former employee.

22 “(7) LIMITATION ON RESTRICTIONS.—(A) The  
23 restrictions contained in paragraphs (2), (3), (4),  
24 and (5) apply only to acts by a former employee  
25 who, for at least 60 days, in the aggregate, during



1 the 1-year period before that former employee’s serv-  
2 ice as such employee terminated, was paid a rate of  
3 basic pay equal to or greater than an amount which  
4 is 75 percent of the basic rate of pay payable for a  
5 Member of the House of Congress in which such em-  
6 ployee was employed.

7 “(B) The restrictions contained in paragraph  
8 (6) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for  
9 at least 60 days, in the aggregate, during the 1-year  
10 period before that former employee’s service as such  
11 employee terminated, was employed in a position for  
12 which the rate of basic pay, exclusive of any locality-  
13 based pay adjustment under section 5302 of title 5,  
14 is equal to or greater than the basic rate of pay pay-  
15 able for level IV of the Executive Schedule.

16 “(8) EXCEPTION.—This subsection does not  
17 apply to contacts with the staff of the Secretary of  
18 the Senate or the Clerk of the House of Representa-  
19 tives regarding compliance with lobbying disclosure  
20 requirements under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of  
21 1995.

22 “(9) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this sub-  
23 section—

1           “(A) the term ‘committee of Congress’ in-  
2           cludes standing committees, joint committees,  
3           and select committees;

4           “(B) a person is an employee of a House  
5           of Congress if that person is an employee of the  
6           Senate or an employee of the House of Rep-  
7           resentatives;

8           “(C) the term ‘employee of the House of  
9           Representatives’ means an employee of a Mem-  
10          ber of the House of Representatives, an em-  
11          ployee of a committee of the House of Rep-  
12          resentatives, an employee of a joint committee  
13          of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the  
14          Clerk of the House of Representatives, and an  
15          employee on the leadership staff of the House  
16          of Representatives;

17          “(D) the term ‘employee of the Senate’  
18          means an employee of a Senator, an employee  
19          of a committee of the Senate, an employee of a  
20          joint committee of the Congress whose pay is  
21          disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate, and  
22          an employee on the leadership staff of the Sen-  
23          ate;

24          “(E) a person is an employee of a Member  
25          of the House of Representatives if that person

1 is an employee of a Member of the House of  
2 Representatives under the clerk hire allowance;

3 “(F) a person is an employee of a Senator  
4 if that person is an employee in a position in  
5 the office of a Senator;

6 “(G) the term ‘employee of any other legis-  
7 lative office of the Congress’ means an officer  
8 or employee of the Architect of the Capitol, the  
9 United States Botanic Garden, the Government  
10 Accountability Office, the Government Printing  
11 Office, the Library of Congress, the Office of  
12 Technology Assessment, the Congressional  
13 Budget Office, the United States Capitol Police,  
14 and any other agency, entity, or office in the  
15 legislative branch not covered by paragraph (1),  
16 (2), (3), (4), or (5) of this subsection;

17 “(H) the term ‘employee on the leadership  
18 staff of the House of Representatives’ means an  
19 employee of the office of a Member of the lead-  
20 ership of the House of Representatives de-  
21 scribed in subparagraph (L), and any elected  
22 minority employee of the House of Representa-  
23 tives;

24 “(I) the term ‘employee on the leadership  
25 staff of the Senate’ means an employee of the

1 office of a Member of the leadership of the Sen-  
2 ate described in subparagraph (M);

3 “(J) the term ‘Member of Congress’ means  
4 a Senator or a Member of the House of Rep-  
5 resentatives;

6 “(K) the term ‘Member of the House of  
7 Representatives’ means a Representative in, or  
8 a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the  
9 Congress;

10 “(L) the term ‘Member of the leadership of  
11 the House of Representatives’ means the  
12 Speaker, majority leader, minority leader, ma-  
13 jority whip, minority whip, chief deputy major-  
14 ity whip, chief deputy minority whip, chairman  
15 of the Democratic Steering Committee, chair-  
16 man and vice chairman of the Democratic Cau-  
17 cus, chairman, vice chairman, and secretary of  
18 the Republican Conference, chairman of the Re-  
19 publican Research Committee, and chairman of  
20 the Republican Policy Committee, of the House  
21 of Representatives (or any similar position cre-  
22 ated on or after the effective date set forth in  
23 section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of  
24 1989); and

1           “(M) the term ‘Member of the leadership  
2 of the Senate’ means the Vice President, and  
3 the President pro tempore, Deputy President  
4 pro tempore, majority leader, minority leader,  
5 majority whip, minority whip, chairman and  
6 secretary of the Conference of the Majority,  
7 chairman and secretary of the Conference of  
8 the Minority, chairman and co-chairman of the  
9 Majority Policy Committee, and chairman of  
10 the Minority Policy Committee, of the Senate  
11 (or any similar position created on or after the  
12 effective date set forth in section 102(a) of the  
13 Ethics Reform Act of 1989).

14           “(f) RESTRICTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ENTI-  
15 TIES.—

16           “(1) RESTRICTIONS.—Any person who is sub-  
17 ject to the restrictions contained in subsection (c),  
18 (d), or (e) and who knowingly, within 1 year after  
19 leaving the position, office, or employment referred  
20 to in such subsection—

21           “(A) represents a foreign entity before any  
22 officer or employee of any department or agen-  
23 cy of the United States with the intent to influ-  
24 ence a decision of such officer or employee in  
25 carrying out his or her official duties, or

1           “(B) aids or advises a foreign entity with  
2           the intent to influence a decision of any officer  
3           or employee of any department or agency of the  
4           United States, in carrying out his or her official  
5           duties,  
6           shall be punished as provided in section 1004.

7           “(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR TRADE REPRESENTA-  
8           TIVE.—With respect to a person who is the United  
9           States Trade Representative or Deputy United  
10          States Trade Representative, the restrictions de-  
11          scribed in paragraph (1) apply to representing, aid-  
12          ing, or advising foreign entities at any time after the  
13          termination of that person’s service as the United  
14          States Trade Representative.

15          “(3) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this sub-  
16          section, the term ‘foreign entity’ means the govern-  
17          ment of a foreign country as defined in section 1(e)  
18          of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as  
19          amended, or a foreign political party as defined in  
20          section 1(f) of that Act.

21          “(g) SPECIAL RULES FOR DETAILEES.—For pur-  
22          poses of this section, a person who is detailed from one  
23          department, agency, or other entity to another depart-  
24          ment, agency, or other entity shall, during the period such

1 person is detailed, be deemed to be an officer or employee  
2 of both departments, agencies, or such entities.

3 “(h) DESIGNATIONS OF SEPARATE STATUTORY  
4 AGENCIES AND BUREAUS.—

5 “(1) DESIGNATIONS.—For purposes of sub-  
6 section (c) and except as provided in paragraph (2),  
7 whenever the Director of the Office of Government  
8 Ethics determines that an agency or bureau within  
9 a department or agency in the executive branch ex-  
10 ercises functions which are distinct and separate  
11 from the remaining functions of the department or  
12 agency and that there exists no potential for use of  
13 undue influence or unfair advantage based on past  
14 Government service, the Director shall by rule des-  
15 ignate such agency or bureau as a separate depart-  
16 ment or agency. On an annual basis the Director of  
17 the Office of Government Ethics shall review the  
18 designations and determinations made under this  
19 subparagraph and, in consultation with the depart-  
20 ment or agency concerned, make such additions and  
21 deletions as are necessary. Departments and agen-  
22 cies shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Di-  
23 rector of the Office of Government Ethics in the ex-  
24 ercise of his or her responsibilities under this para-  
25 graph.

1           “(2) INAPPLICABILITY OF DESIGNATIONS.—No  
2 agency or bureau within the Executive Office of the  
3 President may be designated under paragraph (1) as  
4 a separate department or agency. No designation  
5 under paragraph (1) shall apply to persons referred  
6 to in subsection (c)(2)(A)(i) or (iii).

7           “(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

8           “(1) the term ‘officer or employee’, when used  
9 to describe the person to whom a communication is  
10 made or before whom an appearance is made, with  
11 the intent to influence, shall include—

12           “(A) in subsections (a), (c), and (d), the  
13 President and the Vice President; and

14           “(B) in subsection (f), the President, the  
15 Vice President, and Members of Congress;

16           “(2) the term ‘participated’ means an action  
17 taken as an officer or employee through decision, ap-  
18 proval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering  
19 of advice, investigation, or other such action; and

20           “(3) the term ‘particular matter’ includes any  
21 investigation, application, request for a ruling or de-  
22 termination, rulemaking, contract, controversy,  
23 claim, charge, accusation, arrest, or judicial or other  
24 proceeding.

25           “(j) EXCEPTIONS.—



1           “(1) OFFICIAL GOVERNMENT DUTIES.—

2                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—The restrictions con-  
3           tained in this section do not apply to acts done  
4           in carrying out official duties on behalf of the  
5           United States or the District of Columbia or as  
6           an elected official of a State or local govern-  
7           ment.

8                   “(B) TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS AND INTER-  
9           TRIBAL CONSORTIUMS.—The restrictions con-  
10          tained in this section do not apply to acts au-  
11          thorized by section 104(j) of the Indian Self-  
12          Determination and Education Assistance Act.

13           “(2) STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND IN-  
14          STITUTIONS, HOSPITALS, AND ORGANIZATIONS.—  
15          The restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d),  
16          and (e) do not apply to acts done in carrying out of-  
17          ficial duties as an employee of—

18                   “(A) an agency or instrumentality of a  
19                  State or local government if the appearance,  
20                  communication, or representation is on behalf  
21                  of such government, or

22                   “(B) an accredited, degree-granting insti-  
23                  tution of higher education, as defined in section  
24                  101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, or  
25                  a hospital or medical research organization, ex-

1           empted and defined under section 501(c)(3) of  
2           the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if the ap-  
3           pearance, communication, or representation is  
4           on behalf of such institution, hospital, or orga-  
5           nization.

6           “(3) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.—The  
7           restrictions contained in this section do not apply to  
8           an appearance or communication on behalf of, or ad-  
9           vice or aid to, an international organization in which  
10          the United States participates, if the Secretary of  
11          State certifies in advance that such activity is in the  
12          interests of the United States.

13          “(4) SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE.—The restrictions  
14          contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) do not pre-  
15          vent an individual from making or providing a state-  
16          ment, which is based on the individual’s own special  
17          knowledge in the particular area that is the subject  
18          of the statement, if no compensation is thereby re-  
19          ceived.

20          “(5) EXCEPTION FOR SCIENTIFIC OR TECHNO-  
21          LOGICAL INFORMATION.—The restrictions contained  
22          in subsections (a), (c), and (d) do not apply with re-  
23          spect to the making of communications solely for the  
24          purpose of furnishing scientific or technological in-  
25          formation, if such communications are made under

1 procedures acceptable to the department or agency  
2 concerned or if the head of the department or agen-  
3 cy concerned with the particular matter, in consulta-  
4 tion with the Director of the Office of Government  
5 Ethics, makes a certification, published in the Fed-  
6 eral Register, that the former officer or employee  
7 has outstanding qualifications in a scientific, techno-  
8 logical, or other technical discipline, and is acting  
9 with respect to a particular matter which requires  
10 such qualifications, and that the national interest  
11 would be served by the participation of the former  
12 officer or employee. For purposes of this paragraph,  
13 the term ‘officer or employee’ includes the Vice  
14 President.

15 “(6) EXCEPTION FOR TESTIMONY.—Nothing in  
16 this section prevents an individual from giving testi-  
17 mony under oath, or from making statements re-  
18 quired to be made under penalty of perjury. Not-  
19 withstanding the preceding sentence—

20 “(A) a former officer or employee of the  
21 executive branch of the United States (includ-  
22 ing any independent agency) who is subject to  
23 the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1)  
24 with respect to a particular matter may not, ex-  
25 cept pursuant to court order, serve as an expert

1 witness for any other person (except the United  
2 States) in that matter; and

3 “(B) a former officer or employee of the  
4 District of Columbia who is subject to the re-  
5 strictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with  
6 respect to a particular matter may not, except  
7 pursuant to court order, serve as an expert wit-  
8 ness for any other person (except the District  
9 of Columbia) in that matter.

10 “(7) POLITICAL PARTIES AND CAMPAIGN COM-  
11 MITTEES.—(A) Except as provided in subparagraph  
12 (B), the restrictions contained in subsections (c),  
13 (d), and (e) do not apply to a communication or ap-  
14 pearance made solely on behalf of a candidate in his  
15 or her capacity as a candidate, an authorized com-  
16 mittee, a national committee, a national Federal  
17 campaign committee, a State committee, or a polit-  
18 ical party.

19 “(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to—

20 “(i) any communication to, or appearance  
21 before, the Federal Election Commission by a  
22 former officer or employee of the Federal Elec-  
23 tion Commission; or

24 “(ii) a communication or appearance made  
25 by a person who is subject to the restrictions

1 contained in subsection (c), (d), or (e) if, at the  
2 time of the communication or appearance, the  
3 person is employed by a person or entity other  
4 than—

5 “(I) a candidate, an authorized com-  
6 mittee, a national committee, a national  
7 Federal campaign committee, a State com-  
8 mittee, or a political party; or

9 “(II) a person or entity who rep-  
10 resents, aids, or advises only persons or en-  
11 tities described in subclause (I).

12 “(C) For purposes of this paragraph—

13 “(i) the term ‘candidate’ means any person  
14 who seeks nomination for election, or election,  
15 to Federal or State office or who has authorized  
16 others to explore on his or her behalf the possi-  
17 bility of seeking nomination for election, or elec-  
18 tion, to Federal or State office;

19 “(ii) the term ‘authorized committee’  
20 means any political committee designated in  
21 writing by a candidate as authorized to receive  
22 contributions or make expenditures to promote  
23 the nomination for election, or the election, of  
24 such candidate, or to explore the possibility of  
25 seeking nomination for election, or the election,

1 of such candidate, except that a political com-  
2 mittee that receives contributions or makes ex-  
3 penditures to promote more than 1 candidate  
4 may not be designated as an authorized com-  
5 mittee for purposes of subparagraph (A);

6 “(iii) the term ‘national committee’ means  
7 the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws  
8 of a political party, is responsible for the day-  
9 to-day operation of such political party at the  
10 national level;

11 “(iv) the term ‘national Federal campaign  
12 committee’ means an organization that, by vir-  
13 tue of the bylaws of a political party, is estab-  
14 lished primarily for the purpose of providing as-  
15 sistance, at the national level, to candidates  
16 nominated by that party for election to the of-  
17 fice of Senator or Representative in, or Dele-  
18 gate or Resident Commissioner to, the Con-  
19 gress;

20 “(v) the term ‘State committee’ means the  
21 organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of  
22 a political party, is responsible for the day-to-  
23 day operation of such political party at the  
24 State level; and

1           “(vi) the term ‘political party’ means an  
2           association, committee, or organization that  
3           nominates a candidate for election to any Fed-  
4           eral or State elected office whose name appears  
5           on the election ballot as the candidate of such  
6           association, committee, or organization.

7           “(k) WAIVER.—(1)(A) The President may grant a  
8           waiver of a restriction imposed by this section to any offi-  
9           cer or employee described in paragraph (2) if the Presi-  
10          dent determines and certifies in writing that it is in the  
11          public interest to grant the waiver and that the services  
12          of the officer or employee are critically needed for the ben-  
13          efit of the Federal Government. Not more than 25 officers  
14          and employees currently employed by the Federal Govern-  
15          ment at any one time may have been granted waivers  
16          under this paragraph.

17          “(B)(i) A waiver granted under this paragraph to any  
18          person shall apply only with respect to activities engaged  
19          in by that person after that person’s Federal Government  
20          employment is terminated and only to that person’s em-  
21          ployment at a Government-owned, contractor operated en-  
22          tity with which the person served as an officer or employee  
23          immediately before the person’s Federal Government em-  
24          ployment began.

1       “(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), a waiver granted  
2 under this paragraph to any person who was an officer  
3 or employee of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory,  
4 Los Alamos National Laboratory, or Sandia National  
5 Laboratory immediately before the person’s Federal Gov-  
6 ernment employment began shall apply to that person’s  
7 employment by any such national laboratory after the per-  
8 son’s employment by the Federal Government is termi-  
9 nated.

10       “(2) Waivers under paragraph (1) may be granted  
11 only to civilian officers and employees of the executive  
12 branch, other than officers and employees in the Executive  
13 Office of the President.

14       “(3) A certification under paragraph (1) shall take  
15 effect upon its publication in the Federal Register and  
16 shall identify—

17               “(A) the officer or employee covered by the  
18 waiver by name and by position, and

19               “(B) the reasons for granting the waiver.

20 A copy of the certification shall also be provided to the  
21 Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

22       “(4) The President may not delegate the authority  
23 provided by this subsection.

24       “(5)(A) Each person granted a waiver under this sub-  
25 section shall prepare reports, in accordance with subpara-



1 graph (B), stating whether the person has engaged in ac-  
2 tivities otherwise prohibited by this section for each six-  
3 month period described in subparagraph (B), and if so,  
4 what those activities were.

5       “(B) A report under subparagraph (A) shall cover  
6 each six-month period beginning on the date of the termi-  
7 nation of the person’s Federal Government employment  
8 (with respect to which the waiver under this subsection  
9 was granted) and ending two years after that date. Such  
10 report shall be filed with the President and the Director  
11 of the Office of Government Ethics not later than 60 days  
12 after the end of the six-month period covered by the re-  
13 port. All reports filed with the Director under this para-  
14 graph shall be made available for public inspection and  
15 copying.

16       “(C) If a person fails to file any report in accordance  
17 with subparagraphs (A) and (B), the President shall re-  
18 voke the waiver and shall notify the person of the revoca-  
19 tion. The revocation shall take effect upon the person’s  
20 receipt of the notification and shall remain in effect until  
21 the report is filed.

22       “(D) Any person who is granted a waiver under this  
23 subsection shall be ineligible for appointment in the civil  
24 service unless all reports required of such person by sub-  
25 paragraphs (A) and (B) have been filed.

1       “(E) As used in this subsection, the term ‘civil serv-  
2 ice’ has the meaning given that term in section 2101 of  
3 title 5.

4               “(I) CONTRACT ADVICE BY FORMER DE-  
5 TAILS.—Whoever, being an employee of a private  
6 sector organization assigned to an agency under  
7 chapter 37 of title 5, within one year after the end  
8 of that assignment, knowingly represents or aids,  
9 counsels, or assists in representing any other person  
10 (except the United States) in connection with any  
11 contract with that agency shall be punished as pro-  
12 vided in section 1004.

13 **“§ 998. Acts affecting a personal financial interest**

14       “(a) OFFENSE.—Except as permitted by subsection  
15 (b), whoever, being an officer or employee of the executive  
16 branch of the United States Government, or of any inde-  
17 pendent agency of the United States, a Federal Reserve  
18 bank director, officer, or employee, or an officer or em-  
19 ployee of the District of Columbia, including a special Gov-  
20 ernment employee, participates personally and substan-  
21 tially as a Government officer or employee, through deci-  
22 sion, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the ren-  
23 dering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, in a judicial  
24 or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or  
25 other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge,

1 accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which, to  
2 his knowledge, he, his spouse, minor child, general part-  
3 ner, organization in which he is serving as officer, director,  
4 trustee, general partner or employee, or any person or or-  
5 ganization with whom he is negotiating or has any ar-  
6 rangement concerning prospective employment, has a fi-  
7 nancial interest shall be subject to the penalties set forth  
8 in section 1004.

9 “(b) EXCLUSIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply—

10 “(1) if the officer or employee first advises the  
11 Government official responsible for appointment to  
12 his or her position of the nature and circumstances  
13 of the judicial or other proceeding, application, re-  
14 quest for a ruling or other determination, contract,  
15 claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or  
16 other particular matter and makes full disclosure of  
17 the financial interest and receives in advance a writ-  
18 ten determination made by such official that the in-  
19 terest is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to  
20 affect the integrity of the services which the Govern-  
21 ment may expect from such officer or employee;

22 “(2) if, by regulation issued by the Director of  
23 the Office of Government Ethics, applicable to all or  
24 a portion of all officers and employees covered by  
25 this section, and published in the Federal Register,

1 the financial interest has been exempted from the re-  
2 quirements of subsection (a) as being too remote or  
3 too inconsequential to affect the integrity of the  
4 services of the Government officers or employees to  
5 which such regulation applies;

6 “(3) in the case of a special Government em-  
7 ployee serving on an advisory committee within the  
8 meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (in-  
9 cluding an individual being considered for an ap-  
10 pointment to such a position), the official responsible  
11 for the employee’s appointment, after review of the  
12 financial disclosure report filed by the individual  
13 pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978,  
14 certifies in writing that the need for the individual’s  
15 services outweighs the potential for a conflict of in-  
16 terest created by the financial interest involved; or

17 “(4) if the financial interest that would be af-  
18 fected by the particular matter involved is that re-  
19 sulting solely from the interest of the officer or em-  
20 ployee, or his or her spouse or minor child, in birth-  
21 rights—

22 “(A) in an Indian tribe, band, nation, or  
23 other organized group or community, including  
24 any Alaska Native village corporation as de-  
25 fined in or established pursuant to the Alaska

1 Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recog-  
2 nized as eligible for the special programs and  
3 services provided by the United States to Indi-  
4 ans because of their status as Indians,

5 “(B) in an Indian allotment the title to  
6 which is held in trust by the United States or  
7 which is inalienable by the allottee without the  
8 consent of the United States, or

9 “(C) in an Indian claims fund held in trust  
10 or administered by the United States,

11 if the particular matter does not involve the Indian  
12 allotment or claims fund or the Indian tribe, band,  
13 nation, organized group or community, or Alaska  
14 Native village corporation as a specific party or par-  
15 ties.

16 “(c) DEEMING PROVISION.—(1) For the purpose of  
17 paragraph (1) of subsection (b), in the case of class A  
18 and B directors of Federal Reserve banks, the Board of  
19 Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be deemed  
20 to be the Government official responsible for appointment.

21 “(2) The potential availability of an exemption under  
22 any particular paragraph of subsection (b) does not pre-  
23 clude an exemption being granted pursuant to another  
24 paragraph of subsection (b).

25 “(d) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—

1           “(1) GENERALLY.—Upon request, a copy of  
2 any determination granting an exemption under sub-  
3 section (b)(1) or (b)(3) shall be made available to  
4 the public by the agency granting the exemption  
5 pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 105  
6 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978. In making  
7 such determination available, the agency may with-  
8 hold from disclosure any information contained in  
9 the determination that would be exempt from disclo-  
10 sure under section 552 of title 5. For purposes of  
11 determinations under subsection (b)(3), the informa-  
12 tion describing each financial interest shall be no  
13 more extensive than that required of the individual  
14 in his or her financial disclosure report under the  
15 Ethics in Government Act of 1978.

16           “(2) UNIFORM REGULATIONS.—The Office of  
17 Government Ethics, after consultation with the At-  
18 torney General, shall issue uniform regulations for  
19 the issuance of waivers and exemptions under sub-  
20 section (b) which shall—

21           “(A) list and describe exemptions; and

22           “(B) provide guidance with respect to the types  
23 of interests that are not so substantial as to be  
24 deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services  
25 the Government may expect from the employee.

1 **“§ 999. Salary of Government officials and employees**  
2 **payable only by United States**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

4 “(1) receives any salary, or any contribution to  
5 or supplementation of salary, as compensation for  
6 his services as an officer or employee of the execu-  
7 tive branch of the United States Government, of any  
8 independent agency of the United States, or of the  
9 District of Columbia, from any source other than the  
10 Government of the United States, except as may be  
11 contributed out of the treasury of any State, county,  
12 or municipality; or

13 “(2) whoever, whether an individual, partner-  
14 ship, association, corporation, or other organization  
15 pays, makes any contribution to, or in any way sup-  
16 plements, the salary of any such officer or employee  
17 under circumstances which would make its receipt a  
18 violation of this subsection;

19 shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 1004.

20 “(b) EXCLUSION.—Nothing in this section prevents  
21 an officer or employee of the executive branch of the  
22 United States Government, or of any independent agency  
23 of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, from  
24 continuing to participate in a bona fide pension, retire-  
25 ment, group life, health or accident insurance, profit-shar-

1 ing, stock bonus, or other employee welfare or benefit plan  
2 maintained by a former employer.

3 “(c) SPECIAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEE.—This sec-  
4 tion does not apply to a special Government employee or  
5 to an officer or employee of the Government serving with-  
6 out compensation, whether or not he is a special Govern-  
7 ment employee, or to any person paying, contributing to,  
8 or supplementing his salary as such.

9 “(d) PAYMENTS UNDER CHAPTER 41 OF TITLE 5.—  
10 This section does not prohibit payment or acceptance of  
11 contributions, awards, or other expenses under the terms  
12 of chapter 41 of title 5.

13 “(e) RELOCATION EXPENSES.—This section does not  
14 prohibit the payment of actual relocation expenses inci-  
15 dent to participation, or the acceptance of same by a par-  
16 ticipant in an executive exchange or fellowship program  
17 in an executive agency, if such program has been estab-  
18 lished by statute or Executive order of the President, of-  
19 fers appointments not to exceed three hundred and sixty-  
20 five days, and permits no extensions in excess of ninety  
21 additional days or, in the case of participants in overseas  
22 assignments, in excess of 365 days.

23 “(f) INJURIES DURING CERTAIN OFFENSE.—This  
24 section does not prohibit acceptance or receipt, by any offi-  
25 cer or employee injured during the commission of an of-



1 fense described in section 102(6) or 102(7), of contribu-  
2 tions or payments from an organization which is described  
3 in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986  
4 and which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a)  
5 of such Code.

6 “(g) PRIVATE SECTOR ORGANIZATION.—

7 “(1) GENERALLY.—This section does not pro-  
8 hibit an employee of a private sector organization,  
9 while assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title  
10 5, from continuing to receive pay and benefits from  
11 such organization in accordance with such chapter.

12 “(2) DEFINITION.—As used in this subsection,  
13 the term ‘agency’ means an agency (as defined by  
14 section 3701 of title 5) and the Office of the Chief  
15 Technology Officer of the District of Columbia.

16 “(h) RESERVE COMPONENTS OF ARMED FORCES.—  
17 This section does not prohibit a member of the reserve  
18 components of the armed forces on active duty pursuant  
19 to a call or order to active duty under a provision of law  
20 referred to in section 101(a)(13) of title 10 from receiving  
21 from any person that employed such member before the  
22 call or order to active duty any payment of any part of  
23 the salary or wages that such person would have paid the  
24 member if the member’s employment had not been inter-  
25 rupted by such call or order to active duty.

1 **“§ 1000. Offer to procure appointive public office**

2 “Whoever pays or offers or promises any money or  
3 thing of value, to any person, firm, or corporation in con-  
4 sideration of the use or promise to use any influence to  
5 procure any appointive office or place under the United  
6 States for any person, shall be imprisoned not more than  
7 one year.

8 **“§ 1001. Acceptance or solicitation to obtain appoint-**  
9 **ive public office**

10 “(a) PROMISE OF OFFICE.—Whoever solicits or re-  
11 ceives, either as a political contribution, or for personal  
12 emolument, any money or thing of value, in consideration  
13 of the promise of support or use of influence in obtaining  
14 for any person any appointive office or place under the  
15 United States, shall be imprisoned not more than one  
16 year.

17 “(b) ADDING PERSON TO OBTAIN EMPLOYMENT.—  
18 Whoever solicits or receives any thing of value in consider-  
19 ation of aiding a person to obtain employment under the  
20 United States either by referring his name to an executive  
21 department or agency of the United States or by requiring  
22 the payment of a fee because such person has secured such  
23 employment shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

24 “(c) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to  
25 such services rendered by an employment agency pursuant

1 to the written request of an executive department or agen-  
2 cy of the United States.

3 **“§ 1002. Offer or acceptance of loan or gratuity**

4 “(a) OFFER TO FINANCIAL INSTITUTION EXAM-  
5 INER.—Whoever, being an officer, director, or employee  
6 of a financial institution, makes or grants any loan or gra-  
7 tuity, to any examiner or assistant examiner who examines  
8 or has authority to examine such bank, branch, agency,  
9 organization, corporation, association, or institution—

10 “(1) shall imprisoned not more than 1 year;

11 and

12 “(2) may be fined, in addition to any fine other-  
13 wise imposed under this title, a sum equal to the  
14 money so loaned or gratuity given.

15 “(b) ACCEPTANCE BY FINANCIAL INSTITUTION EX-  
16 AMINER.—Whoever, being an examiner or assistant exam-  
17 iner, accepts a loan or gratuity from any bank, branch,  
18 agency, organization, corporation, association, or institu-  
19 tion examined by the examiner or from any person con-  
20 nected with it, shall—

21 “(1) be imprisoned not more than 1 year; and

22 “(2) shall be disqualified from holding office as  
23 an examiner.

24 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

1           “(1) EXAMINER.—The term ‘examiner’ means  
2 any person—

3           “(A) appointed by a Federal financial in-  
4 stitution regulatory agency or pursuant to the  
5 laws of any State to examine a financial institu-  
6 tion; or

7           “(B) elected under the law of any State to  
8 conduct examinations of any financial institu-  
9 tions.

10          “(2) FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION REGU-  
11 LATORY AGENCY.—The term ‘Federal financial insti-  
12 tution regulatory agency’ means—

13           “(A) the Office of the Comptroller of the  
14 Currency;

15           “(B) the Board of Governors of the Fed-  
16 eral Reserve System;

17           “(C) the Office of Thrift Supervision;

18           “(D) the Federal Deposit Insurance Cor-  
19 poration;

20           “(E) the Federal Housing Finance Agency;

21           “(F) the Farm Credit Administration;

22           “(G) the Farm Credit System Insurance  
23 Corporation; and

24           “(H) the Small Business Administration.

1           “(3) FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—The term ‘fi-  
2           nancial institution’ does not include a credit union,  
3           a Federal Reserve Bank, a Federal home loan bank,  
4           or a depository institution holding company.

5           “(4) LOAN.—The term ‘loan’ does not include  
6           any credit card account established under an open  
7           end consumer credit plan or a loan secured by resi-  
8           dential real property that is the principal residence  
9           of the examiner, if—

10                   “(A) the applicant satisfies any financial  
11                   requirements for the credit card account or res-  
12                   idential real property loan that are generally  
13                   applicable to all applicants for the same type of  
14                   credit card account or residential real property  
15                   loan;

16                   “(B) the terms and conditions applicable  
17                   with respect to such account or residential real  
18                   property loan, and any credit extended to the  
19                   examiner under such account or residential real  
20                   property loan, are no more favorable generally  
21                   to the examiner than the terms and conditions  
22                   that are generally applicable to credit card ac-  
23                   counts or residential real property loans offered  
24                   by the same financial institution to other bor-  
25                   rowers or cardholders in comparable cir-

1           cumstances under open end consumer credit  
2           plans or for residential real property loans; and

3           “(C) with respect to residential real prop-  
4           erty loans, the loan is with respect to the pri-  
5           mary residence of the applicant.

6   **“§ 1003. Receipt of commissions or gifts for procuring**  
7           **loans**

8           “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

9           “(1) corruptly gives, offers, or promises any-  
10          thing of value to any person, with intent to influence  
11          or reward an officer, director, employee, agent, or  
12          attorney of a financial institution in connection with  
13          any business or transaction of such institution; or

14          “(2) as an officer, director, employee, agent, or  
15          attorney of a financial institution, corruptly solicits  
16          or demands for the benefit of any person, or cor-  
17          ruptly accepts or agrees to accept, anything of value  
18          from any person, intending to be influenced or re-  
19          warded in connection with any business or trans-  
20          action of such institution;

21          shall be imprisoned not more than 30 years, but if the  
22          value of the thing given, offered, promised, solicited, de-  
23          manded, accepted, or agreed to be accepted does not ex-  
24          ceed \$1,000, shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

1       “(b) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to  
2 bona fide salary, wages, fees, or other compensation paid,  
3 or expenses paid or reimbursed, in the usual course of  
4 business.

5       “(c) GUIDELINES.—Federal agencies with responsi-  
6 bility for regulating a financial institution shall jointly es-  
7 tablish such guidelines as are appropriate to assist an offi-  
8 cer, director, employee, agent, or attorney of a financial  
9 institution to comply with this section. Such agencies shall  
10 make such guidelines available to the public.

11 **“§ 1004. Penalties and injunctions**

12       “(a) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—The punishment for an  
13 offense under section 993, 994, 995, 997, 998, or 999 is  
14 the following:

15               “(1) Whoever engages in the conduct consti-  
16 tuting the offense shall be imprisoned for not more  
17 than one year.

18               “(2) Whoever knowingly engages in the conduct  
19 constituting the offense shall be imprisoned for not  
20 more than five years.

21       “(b) CIVIL ACTION.—The Attorney General may  
22 bring a civil action in the appropriate United States dis-  
23 trict court against any person who engages in conduct con-  
24 stituting an offense under section 993, 994, 995, 997,  
25 998, or 999 and, upon proof of such conduct by a prepon-

1 derance of the evidence, such person shall be subject to  
2 a civil penalty of not more than \$50,000 for each violation  
3 or the amount of compensation which the person received  
4 or offered for the prohibited conduct, whichever amount  
5 is greater. The imposition of a civil penalty under this sub-  
6 section does not preclude any other criminal or civil statu-  
7 tory, common law, or administrative remedy, which is  
8 available by law to the United States or any other person.

9       “(c) COURT ORDER.—If the Attorney General has  
10 reason to believe that a person is engaging in conduct con-  
11 stituting an offense under section 993, 994, 995, 997,  
12 998, or 999, the Attorney General may petition an appro-  
13 priate United States district court for an order prohibiting  
14 that person from engaging in such conduct. The court may  
15 issue an order prohibiting that person from engaging in  
16 such conduct if the court finds that the conduct con-  
17 stitutes such an offense. The filing of a petition under this  
18 section does not preclude any other remedy which is avail-  
19 able by law to the United States or any other person.

20 **“§ 1005. Voiding transactions in violation of sub-**  
21 **chapter; recovery by the United States**

22       “‘In addition to any other remedies provided by law  
23 the President or, under regulations prescribed by him, the  
24 head of any department or agency involved, may declare  
25 void and rescind any contract, loan, grant, subsidy, li-



1 cense, right, permit, franchise, use, authority, privilege,  
2 benefit, certificate, ruling, decision, opinion, or rate sched-  
3 ule awarded, granted, paid, furnished, or published, or the  
4 performance of any service or transfer or delivery of any  
5 thing to, by or for any agency of the United States or  
6 officer or employee of the United States or person acting  
7 on behalf thereof, in relation to which there has been a  
8 final conviction for any violation of this subchapter, and  
9 the United States shall be entitled to recover in addition  
10 to any penalty prescribed by law or in a contract the  
11 amount expended or the thing transferred or delivered on  
12 its behalf, or the reasonable value thereof.

13 **“§ 1006. Officers and employees acting as agents of**  
14 **foreign principals**

15 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being a public official, is  
16 or acts as an agent of a foreign principal required to reg-  
17 ister under the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938  
18 or a lobbyist required to register under the Lobbying Dis-  
19 closure Act of 1995 in connection with the representation  
20 of a foreign entity, as defined in section 3(6) of that Act  
21 shall be imprisoned for not more than two years.

22 “(b) EXCLUSION.—Nothing in this section applies to  
23 the employment of any agent of a foreign principal as a  
24 special Government employee in any case in which the  
25 head of the employing agency certifies that such employ-

1 ment is required in the national interest. A copy of any  
2 certification under this paragraph shall be forwarded by  
3 the head of such agency to the Attorney General who shall  
4 cause the same to be filed with the registration statement  
5 and other documents filed by such agent, and made avail-  
6 able for public inspection in accordance with section 6 of  
7 the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended.

8 “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section ‘public of-  
9 ficial’ means Member of Congress, Delegate, or Resident  
10 Commissioner, either before or after he has qualified, or  
11 an officer or employee or person acting for or on behalf  
12 of the United States, or any department, agency, or  
13 branch of Government thereof, including the District of  
14 Columbia, in any official function, under or by authority  
15 of any such department, agency, or branch of Government.

16 **“§ 1007. Bribery in sporting contests**

17 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly engages in any  
18 scheme in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce to  
19 influence any sporting contest in any way by bribery, shall  
20 be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

21 “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
22 ‘sporting contest’ means any contest in any sport, between  
23 individual contestants or teams of contestants (without re-  
24 gard to the amateur or professional status of the contest-

1 ants therein), the occurrence of which is publicly an-  
2 nounced before its occurrence.

3 **“§ 1008. Continuing financial crimes enterprise**

4 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

5 “(1) organizes, manages, or supervises a con-  
6 tinuing financial crimes enterprise; and

7 “(2) receives \$5,000,000 or more in gross re-  
8 ceipts from such enterprise during any 24-month pe-  
9 riod,

10 shall be imprisoned for a term of not less than 10 years,  
11 or for life.

12 “(b) DEFINITION.—As used in subsection (a), the  
13 term ‘continuing financial crimes enterprise’ means a se-  
14 ries of violations under section 1003, 644, 645, 773, 774,  
15 775, 779, 789, or 804, or section 801 or 803 affecting  
16 a financial institution, committed by at least 4 persons  
17 acting in concert.

18 “SUBCHAPTER B—CLAIMS AND SERVICES IN

19 MATTERS AFFECTING GOVERNMENT

“Sec.

“1017. False, fictitious, or fraudulent claims.

20 **“§ 1017. False, fictitious, or fraudulent claims**

21 “Whoever makes or presents to any person or officer  
22 in the civil, military, or naval service of the United States,  
23 or to any department or agency thereof, any claim upon  
24 or against the United States, or any department or agency

1 thereof, knowing such claim to be false, fictitious, or  
2 fraudulent, shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

3           “SUBCHAPTER C—CONTEMPTS

“Sec.

“1021. Power of court.

“1022. Contempts constituting crimes.

4   **“§ 1021. Power of Court**

5           “A court of the United States shall have power to  
6 punish by fine or imprisonment, or both, at its discretion,  
7 such contempt of its authority, and none other, as—

8                   “(1) misbehavior of any person in its presence  
9           or so near thereto as to obstruct the administration  
10          of justice;

11                   “(2) misbehavior of any of its officers in their  
12          official transactions; or

13                   “(3) disobedience or resistance to its lawful  
14          writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command.

15   **“§ 1022. Contempts constituting crimes**

16           “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever disobeys any lawful writ,  
17 process, order, rule, decree, or command of any district  
18 court of the United States or any court of the District  
19 of Columbia, by doing any act or thing therein, or thereby  
20 forbidden, if the act or thing so done be of such character  
21 as to constitute also a criminal offense under any statute  
22 of the United States or under the laws of any State in  
23 which the act was committed, shall be prosecuted for such



1 **“§ 1031. Intimidation of voters**

2 “Whoever intimidates, threatens, coerces, or attempts  
3 to intimidate, threaten, or coerce, any other person for the  
4 purpose of interfering with the right of such other person  
5 to vote or to vote as he may choose, or of causing such  
6 other person to vote for, or not to vote for, any candidate  
7 for the office of President, Vice President, Presidential  
8 elector, Member of the Senate, Member of the House of  
9 Representatives, Delegate from the District of Columbia,  
10 or Resident Commissioner, at any election held solely or  
11 in part for the purpose of electing such candidate, shall  
12 be imprisoned not more than one year.

13 **“§ 1032. Deprivation of employment or other benefit**  
14 **for political contribution**

15 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly causes or at-  
16 tempts to cause any person to make a contribution of a  
17 thing of value (including services) for the benefit of any  
18 candidate or any political party, by means of the denial  
19 or deprivation, or the threat of the denial or deprivation,  
20 of—

21 “(1) any employment, position, or work in or  
22 for any agency or other entity of the Government of  
23 the United States, a State, or a political subdivision  
24 of a State, or any compensation or benefit of such  
25 employment, position, or work; or

1           “(2) any payment or benefit of a program of  
2           the United States, a State, or a political subdivision  
3           of a State;

4 if such employment, position, work, compensation, pay-  
5 ment, or benefit is provided for or made possible in whole  
6 or in part by an Act of Congress, shall be imprisoned not  
7 more than one year.

8           “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

9           “(1) the term ‘candidate’ means an individual  
10          who seeks nomination for election, or election, to  
11          Federal, State, or local office, whether or not such  
12          individual is elected, and, for purposes of this para-  
13          graph, an individual shall be deemed to seek nomi-  
14          nation for election, or election, to Federal, State, or  
15          local office, if he has (A) taken the action necessary  
16          under the law of a State to qualify himself for nomi-  
17          nation for election, or election, or (B) received con-  
18          tributions or made expenditures, or has given his  
19          consent for any other person to receive contributions  
20          or make expenditures, with a view to bringing about  
21          his nomination for election, or election, to such of-  
22          fice; and

23          “(2) the term ‘election’ means (A) a general,  
24          special primary, or runoff election, (B) a convention  
25          or caucus of a political party held to nominate a

1 candidate, (C) a primary election held for the selec-  
2 tion of delegates to a nominating convention of a po-  
3 litical party, (D) a primary election held for the ex-  
4 pression of a preference for the nomination of per-  
5 sons for election to the office of President, and (E)  
6 the election of delegates to a constitutional conven-  
7 tion for proposing amendments to the Constitution  
8 of the United States or of any State.

9 **“§ 1033. Solicitation of political contributions**

10 “(a) OFFENSE.—It shall be unlawful for—

11 “(1) a candidate for the Congress;

12 “(2) an individual elected to or serving in the  
13 office of Senator or Representative in, or Delegate  
14 or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

15 “(3) an officer or employee of the United States  
16 or any department or agency thereof; or

17 “(4) a person receiving any salary or compensa-  
18 tion for services from money derived from the Treas-  
19 ury of the United States; to knowingly solicit any  
20 contribution within the meaning of section 301(8) of  
21 the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 from  
22 any other such officer, employee, or person. Whoever  
23 violates this section shall be imprisoned not more  
24 than 3 years.



1       “(b) EXCLUSION.—The prohibition in subsection (a)  
2 do not apply to any activity of an employee (as defined  
3 in section 7322(1) of title 5) or any individual employed  
4 in or under the United States Postal Service or the Postal  
5 Rate Commission, unless that activity is prohibited by sec-  
6 tion 7323 or 7324 of such title.

7       **“§ 1034. Coercion of political activity**

8       “It shall be unlawful for any person to intimidate,  
9 threaten, command, or coerce, or attempt to intimidate,  
10 threaten, command, or coerce, any employee of the Fed-  
11 eral Government as defined in section 7322(1) of title 5,  
12 to engage in, or not to engage in, any political activity,  
13 including, voting or refusing to vote for any candidate or  
14 measure in any election, making or refusing to make any  
15 political contribution, or working or refusing to work on  
16 behalf of any candidate. Whoever violates this section shall  
17 be imprisoned not more than three years.

18       **“§ 1035. Voting by aliens**

19       “(a) ELEMENTS OF OFFENSE.—It shall be unlawful  
20 for any alien to vote in any election held solely or in part  
21 for the purpose of electing a candidate for the office of  
22 President, Vice President, Presidential elector, Member of  
23 the Senate, Member of the House of Representatives, Del-  
24 egate from the District of Columbia, or Resident Commis-  
25 sioner, unless—

1           “(1) the election is held partly for some other  
2           purpose;

3           “(2) aliens are authorized to vote for such other  
4           purpose under a State constitution or statute or a  
5           local ordinance; and

6           “(3) voting for such other purpose is conducted  
7           independently of voting for a candidate for such  
8           Federal offices, in such a manner that an alien has  
9           the opportunity to vote for such other purpose, but  
10          not an opportunity to vote for a candidate for any  
11          one or more of such Federal offices.

12          “(b) PUNISHMENT.—Whoever violates this section  
13          shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

14          “(c) EXCLUSION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to  
15          an alien if—

16                 “(1) each natural parent of the alien (or, in the  
17                 case of an adopted alien, each adoptive parent of the  
18                 alien) is or was a citizen (whether by birth or natu-  
19                 ralization);

20                 “(2) the alien permanently resided in the  
21                 United States prior to attaining the age of 16; and

22                 “(3) the alien reasonably believed at the time of  
23                 voting in violation of such subsection that he or she  
24                 was a citizen of the United States.

1 “SUBCHAPTER E—EMBLEMS, INSIGNIA, AND  
2 NAMES

“1051. Desecration of the flag of the United States; penalties.

“1052. Official badges, identification cards, other insignia.

“1053. Uniform of Armed Forces and public health Service.

“1054. Military medals or decorations.

“1055. False advertising or misuse of names to indicate Federal agency.

“1056. Misuse of names, words, emblems, or insignia.

“1057. Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, the seals of the  
President and Vice President, the seal of the United States  
Senate, the seal of the United States House of Representatives,  
and the seal of the United States Congress.

“1058. Public employee insignia and uniform.

3 **“§ 1051. Desecration of the flag of the United States;  
4 penalties**

5 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly mutilates, de-  
6 faces, physically defiles, burns, maintains on the floor or  
7 ground, or tramples upon any flag of the United States  
8 shall be imprisoned for not more than one year.

9 “(b) EXCLUSIONS.—This subsection does not pro-  
10 hibit any conduct consisting of the disposal of a flag when  
11 it has become worn or soiled.

12 “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
13 ‘flag of the United States’ means any flag of the United  
14 States, or any part thereof, made of any substance, of any  
15 size, in a form that is commonly displayed.

16 “(d) EXPEDITED APPEAL.—

17 “(1) NATURE OF CLAIM.—An appeal may be  
18 taken directly to the Supreme Court of the United  
19 States from any interlocutory or final judgment, de-  
20 cree, or order issued by a United States district

1 court ruling upon the constitutionality of subsection  
2 (a).

3 “(2) PROCEDURAL EXPEDITION.—The Supreme  
4 Court shall, if it has not previously ruled on the question,  
5 accept jurisdiction over the appeal and advance on the  
6 docket and expedite to the greatest extent possible.

7 **“§ 1052. Official badges, identification cards, other in-**  
8 **signia**

9 “Whoever manufactures, sells, or possesses any  
10 badge, identification card, or other insignia, of the design  
11 prescribed by the head of any department or agency of  
12 the United States for use by any officer or employee there-  
13 of, or any colorable imitation thereof, or photographs,  
14 prints, or in any other manner makes or executes any en-  
15 graving, photograph, print, or impression in the likeness  
16 of any such badge, identification card, or other insignia,  
17 or any colorable imitation thereof, except as authorized  
18 under regulations made pursuant to law, shall be impris-  
19 oned not more than six months.

20 **“§ 1053. Uniform of Armed Forces and Public Health**  
21 **Service**

22 “Whoever, in any place within the jurisdiction of the  
23 United States or in the Canal Zone, without authority,  
24 wears the uniform or a distinctive part thereof or anything  
25 similar to a distinctive part of the uniform of any of the

1 Armed Forces of the United States, Public Health Service  
2 or any auxiliary of such, shall be imprisoned not more  
3 than six months.

4 **“§ 1054. Military medals or decorations**

5       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly wears, pur-  
6 chases, attempts to purchase, solicits for purchase, mails,  
7 ships, imports, exports, produces blank certificates of re-  
8 ceipt for, manufactures, sells, attempts to sell, advertises  
9 for sale, trades, barter, or exchanges for anything of  
10 value any decoration or medal authorized by Congress for  
11 the Armed Forces of the United States, or any of the serv-  
12 ice medals or badges awarded to the members of such  
13 forces, or the ribbon, button, or rosette of any such badge,  
14 decoration or medal, or any colorable imitation thereof, ex-  
15 cept when authorized under regulations made pursuant to  
16 law, shall be imprisoned not more than six months.

17       “(b) FALSE CLAIM ABOUT RECEIPT OF MILITARY  
18 DECORATIONS OR MEDALS.—Whoever falsely represents  
19 himself or herself, verbally or in writing, to have been  
20 awarded any decoration or medal authorized by Congress  
21 for the Armed Forces of the United States, any of the  
22 service medals or badges awarded to the members of such  
23 forces, the ribbon, button, or rosette of any such badge,  
24 decoration, or medal, or any colorable imitation of such  
25 item shall be imprisoned not more than six months.

1       “(c) ENHANCED PENALTY FOR OFFENSES INVOLV-  
2   ING CONGRESSIONAL MEDAL OF HONOR.—

3               “(1) IN GENERAL.—If a decoration or medal in-  
4   volved in an offense under subsection (a) or (b) is  
5   a Congressional Medal of Honor, in lieu of the pun-  
6   ishment provided in that subsection, the offender  
7   shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year.

8               “(2) CONGRESSIONAL MEDAL OF HONOR DE-  
9   FINED.—In this subsection, the term ‘Congressional  
10   Medal of Honor’ means—

11               “(A) a medal of honor awarded under sec-  
12   tion 3741, 6241, or 8741 of title 10 or section  
13   491 of title 14;

14               “(B) a duplicate medal of honor issued  
15   under section 3754, 6256, or 8754 of title 10  
16   or section 504 of title 14; or

17               “(C) a replacement of a medal of honor  
18   provided under section 3747, 6253, or 8747 of  
19   title 10 or section 501 of title 14.

20       “(d) ENHANCED PENALTY FOR OFFENSES INVOLV-  
21   ING CERTAIN OTHER MEDALS.—If a decoration or medal  
22   involved in an offense described in subsection (a) or (b)  
23   is a distinguished-service cross awarded under section  
24   3742 of title 10, a Navy cross awarded under section 6242  
25   of title 10, an Air Force cross awarded under section 8742

1 of section 10, a silver star awarded under section 3746,  
2 6244, or 8746 of title 10, a Purple Heart awarded under  
3 section 1129 of title 10, or any replacement or duplicate  
4 medal for such medal as authorized by law, in lieu of the  
5 punishment provided in the applicable subsection, the of-  
6 fender shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year.

7 **“§ 1055. False advertising or misuse of names to indi-**  
8 **cate Federal agency**

9 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

10 “(1) except as permitted by the laws of the  
11 United States, uses the words ‘national’, ‘Federal’,  
12 ‘United States’, ‘reserve’, or ‘Deposit Insurance’ as  
13 part of the business or firm name of a person, cor-  
14 poration, partnership, business trust, association or  
15 other business entity engaged in the banking, loan,  
16 building and loan, brokerage, factorage, insurance,  
17 indemnity, savings or trust business;

18 “(2) falsely advertises or represents, or pub-  
19 lishes or displays any sign, symbol or advertisement  
20 reasonably calculated to convey the impression that  
21 a nonmember bank, banking association, firm or  
22 partnership is a member of the Federal reserve sys-  
23 tem;

24 “(3) except as expressly authorized by Federal  
25 law, uses the words ‘Federal Deposit’, ‘Federal De-

1       posit Insurance’, or ‘Federal Deposit Insurance Cor-  
2       poration’ or a combination of any three of these  
3       words, as the name or a part thereof under which  
4       he or it does business, or advertises or otherwise  
5       represents falsely by any device whatsoever that his  
6       or its deposit liabilities, obligations, certificates, or  
7       shares are insured or guaranteed by the Federal De-  
8       posit Insurance Corporation, or by the United States  
9       or by any instrumentality thereof, or whoever adver-  
10      tises that his or its deposits, shares, or accounts are  
11      federally insured, or falsely advertises or otherwise  
12      represents by any device whatsoever the extent to  
13      which or the manner in which the deposit liabilities  
14      of an insured bank or banks are insured by the Fed-  
15      eral Deposit Insurance Corporation;

16           “(4) other than a bona fide organization or as-  
17      sociation of Federal or State credit unions or except  
18      as permitted by the laws of the United States, uses  
19      as a firm or business name or transacts business  
20      using the words ‘National Credit Union’, ‘National  
21      Credit Union Administration’, ‘National Credit  
22      Union Board’, ‘National Credit Union Share Insur-  
23      ance Fund’, ‘Share Insurance’, or ‘Central Liquidity  
24      Facility’, or the letters ‘NCUA’, ‘NCUSIF’, or  
25      ‘CLF’, or any other combination or variation of



1 those words or letters alone or with other words or  
2 letters, or any device or symbol or other means, rea-  
3 sonably calculated to convey the false impression  
4 that such name or business has some connection  
5 with, or authorization from, the National Credit  
6 Union Administration, the Government of the  
7 United States, or any agency thereof, which does not  
8 in fact exist, or falsely advertises or otherwise rep-  
9 represents by any device whatsoever that his or its busi-  
10 ness, product, or service has been in any way en-  
11 dored, authorized, or approved by the National  
12 Credit Union Administration, the Government of the  
13 United States, or any agency thereof, or falsely ad-  
14 vertises or otherwise represents by any device what-  
15 soever that his or its deposit liabilities, obligations,  
16 certificates, shares, or accounts are insured under  
17 the Federal Credit Union Act or by the United  
18 States or any instrumentality thereof, or being an  
19 insured credit union as defined in that Act falsely  
20 advertises or otherwise represents by any device  
21 whatsoever the extent to which or the manner in  
22 which share holdings in such credit union are in-  
23 sured under such Act;

24 “(5) not being organized under the Farm Cred-  
25 it Act of 1971, advertises or represents that it

1 makes Federal Farm loans or advertises or offers  
2 for sale as Federal Farm loan bonds any bond not  
3 issued under the Farm Credit Act of 1971, or uses  
4 the word ‘Federal’ or the words ‘United States’ or  
5 any other words implying Government ownership,  
6 obligation or supervision in advertising or offering  
7 for sale any bond, note, mortgage or other security  
8 not issued by the Government of the United States  
9 under the Farm Credit Act of 1971;

10 “(6) uses the words ‘Federal Home Loan Bank’  
11 or any combination or variation of these words alone  
12 or with other words as a business name or part of  
13 a business name, or falsely publishes, advertises or  
14 represents by any device or symbol or other means  
15 reasonably calculated to convey the impression that  
16 he or it is a Federal Home Loan Bank or member  
17 of or subscriber for the stock of a Federal Home  
18 Loan Bank;

19 “(7) uses the words ‘Federal intermediate cred-  
20 it bank’ as part of the business or firm name for any  
21 person, corporation, partnership, business trust, as-  
22 sociation or other business entity not organized as  
23 an intermediate credit bank under the laws of the  
24 United States;

1           “(8) uses as a firm or business name the words  
2           ‘Department of Housing and Urban Development’,  
3           ‘Housing and Home Finance Agency’, ‘Federal  
4           Housing Administration’, ‘Government National  
5           Mortgage Association’, ‘United States Housing Au-  
6           thority’, or ‘Public Housing Administration’ or the  
7           letters ‘HUD’, ‘FHA’, ‘PHA’, or ‘USHA’, or any  
8           combination or variation of those words or the let-  
9           ters ‘HUD’, ‘FHA’, ‘PHA’, or ‘USHA’ alone or with  
10          other words or letters reasonably calculated to con-  
11          vey the false impression that such name or business  
12          has some connection with, or authorization from, the  
13          Department of Housing and Urban Development,  
14          the Housing and Home Finance Agency, the Federal  
15          Housing Administration, the Government National  
16          Mortgage Association, the United States Housing  
17          Authority, the Public Housing Administration, the  
18          Government of the United States, or any agency  
19          thereof, which does not in fact exist, or falsely  
20          claims that any repair, improvement, or alteration of  
21          any existing structure is required or recommended  
22          by the Department of Housing and Urban Develop-  
23          ment, the Housing and Home Finance Agency, the  
24          Federal Housing Administration, the Government  
25          National Mortgage Association, the United States

1 Housing Authority, the Public Housing Administra-  
2 tion, the Government of the United States, or any  
3 agency thereof, for the purpose of inducing any per-  
4 son to enter into a contract for the making of such  
5 repairs, alterations, or improvements, or falsely ad-  
6 vertises or falsely represents by any device whatso-  
7 ever that any housing unit, project, business, or  
8 product has been in any way endorsed, authorized,  
9 inspected, appraised, or approved by the Department  
10 of Housing and Urban Development, the Housing  
11 and Home Finance Agency, the Federal Housing  
12 Administration, the Government National Mortgage  
13 Association, the United States Housing Authority,  
14 the Public Housing Administration, the Government  
15 of the United States, or any agency thereof;

16 “(9) except with the written permission of the  
17 Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation,  
18 knowingly uses the words ‘Federal Bureau of Inves-  
19 tigation’ or the initials ‘F.B.I.’, or any colorable imi-  
20 tation of such words or initials, in connection with  
21 any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet or other  
22 publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast,  
23 or other production, in a manner reasonably cal-  
24 culated to convey the impression that such advertise-  
25 ment, circular, book, pamphlet or other publication,

1 play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other  
2 production, is approved, endorsed, or authorized by  
3 the Federal Bureau of Investigation;

4 “(10) except with written permission of the Di-  
5 rector of the United States Secret Service, know-  
6 ingly uses the words ‘Secret Service’, ‘Secret Service  
7 Uniformed Division’, the initials ‘U.S.S.S.’, ‘U.D.’,  
8 or any colorable imitation of such words or initials,  
9 in connection with, or as a part of any advertise-  
10 ment, circular, book, pamphlet or other publication,  
11 play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, other pro-  
12 duction, product, or item, in a manner reasonably  
13 calculated to convey the impression that such adver-  
14 tisement, circular, book, pamphlet or other publica-  
15 tion, product, or item, is approved, endorsed, or au-  
16 thorized by or associated in any manner with, the  
17 United States Secret Service, or the United States  
18 Secret Service Uniformed Division;

19 “(11) except with the written permission of the  
20 Director of the United States Mint, knowingly uses  
21 the words ‘United States Mint’ or ‘U.S. Mint’ or any  
22 colorable imitation of such words, in connection with  
23 any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, or other  
24 publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast,  
25 or other production, in a manner reasonably cal-

1       culated to convey the impression that such advertise-  
2       ment, circular, book, pamphlet, or other publication,  
3       play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other  
4       production, is approved, endorsed, or authorized by  
5       or associated in any manner with, the United States  
6       Mint;

7               “(12) uses the words ‘Overseas Private Invest-  
8       ment’, ‘Overseas Private Investment Corporation’, or  
9       ‘OPIC’, as part of the business or firm name of a  
10      person, corporation, partnership, business trust, as-  
11      sociation, or business entity;

12              “(13) except with the written permission of the  
13      Administrator of the Drug Enforcement Administra-  
14      tion, knowingly uses the words ‘Drug Enforcement  
15      Administration’ or the initials ‘DEA’ or any  
16      colorable imitation of such words or initials, in con-  
17      nection with any advertisement, circular, book, pam-  
18      phlet, software or other publication, play, motion  
19      picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, in  
20      a manner reasonably calculated to convey the im-  
21      pression that such advertisement, circular, book,  
22      pamphlet, software or other publication, play, motion  
23      picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production is  
24      approved, endorsed, or authorized by the Drug En-  
25      forcement Administration; or

1           “(14) except with the written permission of the  
2           Director of the United States Marshals Service,  
3           knowingly uses the words ‘United States Marshals  
4           Service’, ‘U.S. Marshals Service’, ‘United States  
5           Marshal’, ‘U.S. Marshal’, ‘U.S.M.S.’, or any  
6           colorable imitation of any such words, or the likeness  
7           of a United States Marshals Service badge, logo, or  
8           insignia on any item of apparel, in connection with  
9           any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, soft-  
10          ware, or other publication, or any play, motion pic-  
11          ture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, in a  
12          manner that is reasonably calculated to convey the  
13          impression that the wearer of the item of apparel is  
14          acting pursuant to the legal authority of the United  
15          States Marshals Service, or to convey the impression  
16          that such advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet,  
17          software, or other publication, or such play, motion  
18          picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, is  
19          approved, endorsed, or authorized by the United  
20          States Marshals Service;  
21 shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

22           “(b) EXCLUSIONS.—

23           “(1) LAWFUL BEFORE ENACTMENT.—This sec-  
24          tion does not make unlawful the use of any name or  
25          title which was lawful on June 25, 1948.

1           “(2) INSURANCE.—This section does not make  
2           unlawful the use of the word ‘national’ as part of the  
3           name of any business or firm engaged in the insur-  
4           ance or indemnity business, whether such firm was  
5           engaged in the insurance or indemnity business prior  
6           or subsequent to the date of enactment of this para-  
7           graph.

8           “(c) ENJOINING OF VIOLATION.—A violation of this  
9           section may be enjoined at the suit of the United States  
10          Attorney, upon complaint by any duly authorized rep-  
11          resentative of any department or agency of the United  
12          States.

13          “§ 1056. **Misuse of names, words, emblems, or insignia**

14          “Whoever, in the course of collecting or aiding in the  
15          collection of private debts or obligations, or being engaged  
16          in furnishing private police, investigation, or other private  
17          detective services, uses or employs in any communication,  
18          correspondence, notice, advertisement, or circular the  
19          words ‘national’, ‘Federal’, or ‘United States’, the initials  
20          ‘U.S.’, or any emblem, insignia, or name, for the purpose  
21          of conveying and in a manner reasonably calculated to  
22          convey the false impression that such communication is  
23          from a department, agency, bureau, or instrumentality of  
24          the United States or in any manner represents the United  
25          States, shall be imprisoned not more than one year.



1 **“§ 1057. Use of likenesses of the great seal of the**  
2 **United States, the seals of the President**  
3 **and Vice President, the seal of the United**  
4 **States Senate, the seal of the United**  
5 **States House of Representatives, and the**  
6 **seal of the United States Congress**

7 “(a) DISPLAY.—Whoever knowingly displays any  
8 printed or other likeness of the great seal of the United  
9 States, or of the seals of the President or the Vice Presi-  
10 dent of the United States, or the seal of the United States  
11 Senate, or the seal of the United States House of Rep-  
12 resentatives, or the seal of the United States Congress,  
13 or any facsimile thereof, in, or in connection with, any ad-  
14 vertisement, poster, circular, book, pamphlet, or other  
15 publication, public meeting, play, motion picture, telecast,  
16 or other production, or on any building, monument, or sta-  
17 tionery, for the purpose of conveying, or in a manner rea-  
18 sonably calculated to convey, a false impression of spon-  
19 sorship or approval by the Government of the United  
20 States or by any department, agency, or instrumentality  
21 thereof, shall be imprisoned not more than six months.

22 “(b) LIKENESS ON ARTICLES.—Whoever, except as  
23 authorized under regulations promulgated by the Presi-  
24 dent and published in the Federal Register, knowingly  
25 manufactures, reproduces, sells, or purchases for resale,  
26 either separately or appended to any article manufactured

1 or sold, any likeness of the seals of the President or Vice  
2 President, or any substantial part thereof, except for man-  
3 ufacture or sale of the article for the official use of the  
4 Government of the United States, shall be imprisoned not  
5 more than six months.

6 “(c) SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES.—Whoever, ex-  
7 cept as directed by the United States Senate, or the Sec-  
8 retary of the Senate on its behalf, knowingly uses, manu-  
9 factures, reproduces, sells or purchases for resale, either  
10 separately or appended to any article manufactured or  
11 sold, any likeness of the seal of the United States Senate,  
12 or any substantial part thereof, except for manufacture  
13 or sale of the article for the official use of the Government  
14 of the United States, shall be imprisoned not more than  
15 six months.

16 “(d) SEAL OF UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REP-  
17 RESENTATIVES.—Whoever, except as directed by the  
18 United States House of Representatives, or the Clerk of  
19 the House of Representatives on its behalf, knowingly  
20 uses, manufactures, reproduces, sells or purchases for re-  
21 sale, either separately or appended to any article manufac-  
22 tured or sold, any likeness of the seal of the United States  
23 House of Representatives, or any substantial part thereof,  
24 except for manufacture or sale of the article for the official

1 use of the Government of the United States, shall be im-  
2 prisoned not more than six months.

3       “(e) SEAL OF CONGRESS.—Whoever, except as di-  
4 rected by the United States Congress, or the Secretary  
5 of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representa-  
6 tives, acting jointly on its behalf, knowingly uses, manu-  
7 factures, reproduces, sells or purchases for resale, either  
8 separately or appended to any article manufactured or  
9 sold, any likeness of the seal of the United States Con-  
10 gress, or any substantial part thereof, except for manufac-  
11 ture or sale of the article for the official use of the Govern-  
12 ment of the United States, shall be imprisoned not more  
13 than six months.

14       “(f) VIOLATION MAY BE ENJOINED.—A violation of  
15 this section may be enjoined at the suit of the Attorney  
16 General—

17               “(1) in the case of the great seal of the United  
18 States and the seals of the President and Vice Presi-  
19 dent, upon complaint by any authorized representa-  
20 tive of any department or agency of the United  
21 States;

22               “(2) in the case of the seal of the United States  
23 Senate, upon complaint by the Secretary of the Sen-  
24 ate;

1           “(3) in the case of the seal of the United States  
2 House of Representatives, upon complaint by the  
3 Clerk of the House of Representatives; and

4           “(4) in the case of the seal of the United States  
5 Congress, upon complaint by the Secretary of the  
6 Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representa-  
7 tives, acting jointly.

8 **“§ 1058. Public employee insignia and uniform**

9           “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

10           “(1) knowingly transfers, transports, or re-  
11 ceives, in interstate or foreign commerce, a counter-  
12 feit official insignia or uniform;

13           “(2) knowingly transfers, in interstate or for-  
14 eign commerce, a genuine official insignia or uni-  
15 form to an individual, knowing that such individual  
16 is not authorized to possess it under the law of the  
17 place in which the badge is the official insignia or  
18 uniform;

19           “(3) knowingly receives a genuine official insig-  
20 nia or uniform in a transfer prohibited by paragraph  
21 (2); or

22           “(4) being a person not authorized to possess a  
23 genuine official insignia or uniform under the law of  
24 the place in which the badge is the official insignia

1 or uniform, knowingly transports that badge in  
2 interstate or foreign commerce,  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than 6 months.

4 “(b) DEFENSE FOR CERTAIN USES.—It is a defense  
5 to a prosecution under this section that the insignia or  
6 uniform is other than a counterfeit insignia or uniform  
7 and is not used to mislead or deceive, or is used or is  
8 intended to be used exclusively—

9 “(1) as a memento, or in a collection or exhibit;

10 “(2) for decorative purposes;

11 “(3) for a dramatic presentation, such as a the-  
12 atrical, film, or television production; or

13 “(4) for any other recreational purpose.

14 “(c) DEFENSE FOR CERTAIN OTHER USES.—It is a  
15 defense to a prosecution under this section that the official  
16 insignia or uniform is not used or intended to be used to  
17 mislead or deceive, or is a counterfeit insignia or uniform  
18 and is used or is intended to be used exclusively—

19 “(1) for a dramatic presentation, such as a the-  
20 atrical, film, or television production; or

21 “(2) for legitimate law enforcement purposes.

22 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

23 “(1) the term ‘genuine police badge’ means an  
24 official badge issued by public authority to identify

1 an individual as a law enforcement officer having po-  
 2 lice powers;

3 “(2) the term ‘counterfeit police badge’ means  
 4 an item that so resembles a police badge that it  
 5 would deceive an ordinary individual into believing it  
 6 was a genuine police badge; and

7 “(3) the term ‘official insignia or uniform’  
 8 means an article of distinctive clothing or insignia,  
 9 including a badge, emblem or identification card,  
 10 that is an indicium of the authority of a public em-  
 11 ployee;

12 “(4) the term ‘public employee’ means any offi-  
 13 cer or employee of the Federal Government or of a  
 14 State or local government; and

15 “(5) the term ‘uniform’ means distinctive cloth-  
 16 ing or other items of dress, whether real or counter-  
 17 feit, worn during the performance of official duties  
 18 and which identifies the wearer as a public agency  
 19 employee.

20 “SUBCHAPTER F—ESCAPE AND RESCUE

“1071. Prisoners in custody of institution or officer.

“1072. Instigating or assisting escape.

“1073. Officer permitting escape.

“1074. High speed flight from immigration checkpoint.

“1075. Escape from hospitalization.

21 “§ 1071. **Prisoners in custody of institution or officer**

22 “(a) ADULTS.—Whoever escapes or attempts to es-  
 23 cape from the custody of the Attorney General or his au-

1 thORIZED representative, or from any institution or facility  
2 in which he is confined by direction of the Attorney Gen-  
3 eral, or from any custody under or by virtue of any process  
4 issued under the laws of the United States by any court,  
5 judge, or magistrate judge, or from the custody of an offi-  
6 cer or employee of the United States pursuant to lawful  
7 arrest, shall, if the custody or confinement is by virtue  
8 of an arrest on a charge of felony, or conviction of any  
9 offense, be imprisoned not more than five years; or if the  
10 custody or confinement is for extradition, or for exclusion  
11 or expulsion proceedings under the immigration laws, or  
12 by virtue of an arrest or charge of or for a misdemeanor,  
13 and prior to conviction, be imprisoned not more than one  
14 year.

15       “(b) JUVENILES.—Whoever escapes or attempts to  
16 escape from the custody of the Attorney General or his  
17 authorized representative, or from any institution or facil-  
18 ity in which he is confined by direction of the Attorney  
19 General, or from any custody under or by virtue of any  
20 process issued under the laws of the United States by any  
21 court, judge, or magistrate judge, or from the custody of  
22 an officer or employee of the United States pursuant to  
23 lawful arrest, shall, if the custody or confinement is by  
24 virtue of a lawful arrest for a violation of any law of the  
25 United States not punishable by death or life imprison-

1 ment and committed before such person's eighteenth  
2 birthday, and as to whom the Attorney General has not  
3 specifically directed the institution of criminal pro-  
4 ceedings, or by virtue of a commitment as a juvenile delin-  
5 quent under section 5034, be imprisoned not more than  
6 one year. Nothing in this section affects the discretionary  
7 authority vested in the Attorney General pursuant to sec-  
8 tion 5032.

9 **“§ 1072. Instigating or assisting escape**

10       “(a) ADULTS.—Whoever rescues or attempts to res-  
11 cue or instigates, aids or assists the escape, or attempt  
12 to escape, of any person arrested upon a warrant or other  
13 process issued under any law of the United States, or com-  
14 mitted to the custody of the Attorney General or to any  
15 institution or facility by his direction, shall, if the custody  
16 or confinement is by virtue of an arrest on a charge of  
17 felony, or conviction of any offense, be imprisoned not  
18 more than five years; or, if the custody or confinement  
19 is for extradition, or for exclusion or expulsion proceedings  
20 under the immigration laws, or by virtue of an arrest or  
21 charge of or for a misdemeanor, and prior to conviction,  
22 be imprisoned not more than one year.

23       “(b) JUVENILES.—Whoever rescues or attempts to  
24 rescue or instigates, aids, or assists the escape or at-  
25 tempted escape of any person in the custody of the Attor-



1 ney General or his authorized representative, or of any  
2 person arrested upon a warrant or other process issued  
3 under any law of the United States or from any institution  
4 or facility in which he is confined by direction of the Attor-  
5 ney General, shall, if the custody or confinement is by vir-  
6 tue of a lawful arrest for a violation of any law of the  
7 United States not punishable by death or life imprison-  
8 ment and committed before such person's eighteenth  
9 birthday, and as to whom the Attorney General has not  
10 specifically directed the institution of criminal pro-  
11 ceedings, or by virtue of a commitment as a juvenile delin-  
12 quent under section 5034, be imprisoned not more than  
13 one year.

14 **“§ 1073. Officer permitting escape**

15 “Whoever, having in his custody any prisoner by vir-  
16 tue of process issued under the laws of the United States  
17 by any court, judge, or magistrate judge, voluntarily suf-  
18 fers such prisoner to escape, shall be imprisoned not more  
19 than 5 years; or if he negligently suffers such person to  
20 escape, he shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

21 **“§ 1074. High speed flight from immigration check-**  
22 **point**

23 “Whoever flees or evades a checkpoint operated by  
24 the Immigration and Naturalization Service, or any other  
25 Federal law enforcement agency, in a motor vehicle and

1 flees Federal, State, or local law enforcement agents in  
2 excess of the legal speed limit shall be imprisoned not  
3 more than five years.

4 **“§ 1075. Escape from hospitalization**

5 “Whoever escapes or attempts to escape from the  
6 custody of any facility or from any place in which or to  
7 which he is confined pursuant to this section 1826 of title  
8 28 or section 4243 of this title, or whoever rescues or at-  
9 tempts to rescue or instigates, aids, or assists the escape  
10 or attempt to escape of such a person, shall be imprisoned  
11 not more than three years.

12 **“SUBCHAPTER G—FALSE PERSONATION**

“1091. Citizen of the United States.

“1092. Officer or employee of the United States.

“1093. Impersonator making arrest or search.

13 **“§ 1091. Citizen of the United States**

14 “Whoever falsely represents oneself to be a citizen of  
15 the United States shall be imprisoned not more than three  
16 years.

17 **“§ 1092. Officer or employee of the United States**

18 “Whoever falsely assumes or pretends to be an officer  
19 or employee acting under the authority of the United  
20 States or any department, agency or officer thereof, and  
21 acts as such, or in such pretended character demands or  
22 obtains any money, paper, document, or thing of value,  
23 shall be imprisoned not more than three years.

1 **“§ 1093. Impersonator making arrest or search**

2 “Whoever falsely represents oneself to be an officer,  
3 agent, or employee of the United States, and in such as-  
4 sumed character arrests or detains any person or in any  
5 manner searches the person, buildings, or other property  
6 of any person, shall be imprisoned not more than three  
7 years.

8 **“SUBCHAPTER H—FUGITIVES FROM JUSTICE**

“1101. Concealing person from arrest.

“1102. Concealing escaped prisoner.

“1103. Flight to avoid prosecution or giving testimony.

“1104. Flight to avoid prosecution for damaging or destroying any building or  
other real or personal property.

9 **“§ 1101. Concealing person from arrest**

10 “Whoever harbors or conceals any person for whose  
11 arrest a warrant or process has been issued under any  
12 law of the United States, so as to prevent his discovery  
13 and arrest, after notice or knowledge of the fact that a  
14 warrant or process has been issued for the apprehension  
15 of such person, shall be imprisoned not more than one  
16 year; except that if the warrant or process issued on a  
17 charge of felony, or after conviction of such person of any  
18 offense, the punishment shall be a fine under this title,  
19 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.

20 **“§ 1102. Concealing escaped prisoner**

21 “Whoever harbors or conceals any prisoner after that  
22 prisoner’s escape from the custody of the Attorney General

1 or from a Federal penal or correctional institution, shall  
2 be imprisoned not more than three years.

3 **“§ 1103. Flight to avoid prosecution or giving testi-**  
4 **mony**

5 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever moves or travels in inter-  
6 state or foreign commerce with intent—

7 “(1) to avoid prosecution, or custody or confine-  
8 ment after conviction, under the laws of the place  
9 from which he flees, for a crime, or an attempt to  
10 commit a crime, punishable by death or which is a  
11 felony under the laws of the place from which the  
12 fugitive flees;

13 “(2) to avoid giving testimony in any criminal  
14 proceedings in such place in which the commission  
15 of an offense punishable by death or which is a fel-  
16 ony under the laws of such place, is charged; or

17 “(3) to avoid service of, or contempt pro-  
18 ceedings for alleged disobedience of, lawful process  
19 requiring attendance and the giving of testimony or  
20 the production of documentary evidence before an  
21 agency of a State empowered by the law of such  
22 State to conduct investigations of alleged criminal  
23 activities;

24 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

1       “(b) SPECIAL VENUE AND APPROVAL REQUIRED.—  
2 Violations of this section may be prosecuted only in the  
3 Federal judicial district in which the original crime was  
4 alleged to have been committed, or in which the person  
5 was held in custody or confinement, or in which an avoid-  
6 ance of service of process or a contempt referred to in  
7 subsection (a)(3) is alleged to have been committed, and  
8 only upon formal approval in writing by the Attorney Gen-  
9 eral, the Deputy Attorney General, the Associate Attorney  
10 General, or an Assistant Attorney General of the United  
11 States, which function of approving prosecutions may not  
12 be delegated.

13       **“§ 1104. Flight to avoid prosecution for damaging or**  
14                       **destroying any building or other real or**  
15                       **personal property**

16       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever moves or travels in inter-  
17 state or foreign commerce with intent—

18               “(1) to avoid prosecution, or custody, or con-  
19 finement after conviction, under the laws of the  
20 place from which he flees, for attempting to or dam-  
21 aging or destroying by fire or explosive any building,  
22 structure, facility, vehicle, dwelling house, syna-  
23 gogue, church, religious center or educational insti-  
24 tution, public or private; or

1           “(2) to avoid giving testimony in any criminal  
2           proceeding relating to any such offense;  
3 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

4           “(b) VENUE.—Violations of this section may be pros-  
5 ecuted in the Federal judicial district in which the original  
6 crime was alleged to have been committed or in which the  
7 person was held in custody or confinement.

8           “(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—This section shall  
9 not be construed as indicating an intent on the part of  
10 Congress to prevent the exercise by a State of any jurisdic-  
11 tion over any offense over which that State would have  
12 jurisdiction in the absence of such section.

### 13   “SUBCHAPTER I—OBSTRUCTION OF JUSTICE

“1131. Assault on process server.

“1132. Influencing or injuring officer or juror generally.

“1133. Obstruction of proceedings before departments, agencies, and commit-  
tees.

“1134. Obstruction of Court orders.

“1135. Obstruction of criminal investigations.

“1136. Obstruction of State or local law enforcement with regard to illegal gam-  
bling business.

“1137. Tampering with a witness, victim, or an informant.

“1138. Retaliating against a witness, victim, or an informant.

“1139. Civil action to restrain harassment of a victim or witness.

“1140. Civil action to protect against retaliation in fraud cases.

“1141. Definitions for certain provisions; general provision.

“1142. Destruction of corporate audit records.

### 14   “§ 1131. Assault on process server

15           “Whoever—

16           “(1) knowingly obstructs, resists, or opposes  
17           any officer of the United States, or other person  
18           duly authorized, in serving, or attempting to serve or

1 execute, any legal or judicial writ or process of any  
2 court of the United States, or United States mag-  
3 istrate judge; or

4 “(2) assaults, beats, or wounds any officer or  
5 other person duly authorized, knowing him to be  
6 such officer, or other person so duly authorized, in  
7 serving or executing any such writ, rule, order, proc-  
8 ess, warrant, or other legal or judicial writ or proc-  
9 ess;

10 shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be imprisoned  
11 not more than one year.

12 **“§ 1132. Influencing or injuring officer or juror gen-**  
13 **erally**

14 “(a) ELEMENTS OF THE OFFENSE.—Whoever cor-  
15 ruptly, or by threats or force, or by any threatening letter  
16 or communication, endeavors to influence, intimidate, or  
17 impede any grand or petit juror, or officer in or of any  
18 court of the United States, or officer who may be serving  
19 at any examination or other proceeding before any United  
20 States magistrate judge or other committing magistrate,  
21 in the discharge of duty, or injures any such grand or petit  
22 juror in his or her person or property on account of any  
23 verdict or indictment assented to by him or her, or on ac-  
24 count of being or having been such juror, or injures any  
25 such officer, magistrate judge, or other committing mag-

1 istrate in his or her person or property on account of the  
2 performance of his official duties, or corruptly or by  
3 threats or force, or by any threatening letter or commu-  
4 nication, influences, obstructs, or impedes, or endeavors  
5 to influence, obstruct, or impede, the due administration  
6 of justice, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).  
7 If the offense under this section occurs in connection with  
8 a trial of a criminal case, and the act in violation of this  
9 section involves the threat of physical force or physical  
10 force, the maximum term of imprisonment which may be  
11 imposed for the offense shall be the higher of that other-  
12 wise provided by law or the maximum term that could  
13 have been imposed for any offense charged in such case.

14       “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
15 under this section is—

16               “(1) in the case of a killing, the punishment  
17 provided in sections 103 and 104;

18               “(2) in the case of an attempted killing, or a  
19 case in which the offense was committed against a  
20 petit juror and, imprisonment for not more than 20  
21 years; and

22               “(3) in any other case, imprisonment for not  
23 more than 10 years.



1 **“§ 1133. Obstruction of proceedings before depart-**  
2 **ments, agencies, and committees**

3 “Whoever—

4 “(1) with intent to avoid, evade, prevent, or ob-  
5 struct compliance, in whole or in part, with any civil  
6 investigative demand duly and properly made under  
7 the Antitrust Civil Process Act, knowingly withholds,  
8 misrepresents, removes from any place, conceals,  
9 covers up, destroys, mutilates, alters, or by other  
10 means falsifies any documentary material, answers  
11 to written interrogatories, or oral testimony, which is  
12 the subject of such demand; or attempts to do so or  
13 solicits another to do so; or

14 “(2) corruptly, or by threats or force, or by any  
15 threatening letter or communication influences, ob-  
16 structs, or impedes the due and proper administra-  
17 tion of the law under which any pending proceeding  
18 is being had before any department or agency of the  
19 United States, or the due and proper exercise of the  
20 power of inquiry under which any inquiry or inves-  
21 tigation is being had by either House, or any com-  
22 mittee of either House or any joint committee of the  
23 Congress;

24 shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the of-  
25 fense involves international or domestic terrorism (as de-  
26 fined in section 283), imprisoned not more than 8 years.

1 **“§ 1134. Obstruction of Court orders**

2 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, by threats or force, know-  
3 ingly prevents, obstructs, impedes, or interferes with the  
4 due exercise of rights or the performance of duties under  
5 any order, judgment, or decree of a court of the United  
6 States, shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

7 “(b) INJUNCTIVE AND OTHER RELIEF AVAILABLE.—  
8 No injunctive or other civil relief against the conduct made  
9 criminal by this section shall be denied on the ground that  
10 such conduct is a crime.

11 **“§ 1135. Obstruction of criminal investigations**

12 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly attempts by  
13 means of bribery to obstruct, delay, or prevent the commu-  
14 nication of information relating to a violation of any crimi-  
15 nal statute of the United States by any person to a crimi-  
16 nal investigator shall be imprisoned not more than five  
17 years.

18 “(b) FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—(1) Whoever, being  
19 an officer of a financial institution, with the intent to ob-  
20 struct a judicial proceeding, notifies any other person  
21 about the existence or contents of a subpoena for records  
22 of that financial institution, or information that has been  
23 furnished in response to that subpoena, shall be impris-  
24 oned not more than 5 years.

25 “(2) Whoever, being an officer of a financial institu-  
26 tion notifies—

1           “(A) a customer of that financial institution  
2       whose records are sought by a subpoena for records;  
3       or

4           “(B) any other person named in that subpoena;  
5       about the existence or contents of that subpoena or infor-  
6       mation that has been furnished in response to that sub-  
7       poena, shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

8       “(3) As used in this subsection—

9           “(A) the term ‘an officer of a financial institu-  
10       tion’ means an officer, director, partner, employee,  
11       agent, or attorney of or for a financial institution;  
12       and

13           “(B) the term ‘subpoena for records’ means a  
14       Federal grand jury subpoena or a Department of  
15       Justice subpoena (issued under section 3486 of title  
16       18), for customer records that has been served relat-  
17       ing to a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate—

18           “(i) section 1003, 644, 645, 773, 774,  
19       775, 779, 804, 1451, 1452, or chapter 53 of  
20       title 31; or

21           “(ii) section 801 or 803 affecting a finan-  
22       cial institution.

23       “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
24       ‘criminal investigator’ means any individual duly author-  
25       ized by a department, agency, or armed force of the

1 United States to conduct or engage in investigations of  
2 or prosecutions for violations of the criminal laws of the  
3 United States.

4 “(d) INSURANCE.—(1) Whoever—

5 “(A) acting as, or being, an officer, director,  
6 agent or employee of a person engaged in the busi-  
7 ness of insurance whose activities affect interstate  
8 commerce, or

9 “(B) is engaged in the business of insurance  
10 whose activities affect interstate commerce or is in-  
11 volved (other than as an insured or beneficiary  
12 under a policy of insurance) in a transaction relating  
13 to the conduct of affairs of such a business,  
14 with intent to obstruct a judicial proceeding, notifies any  
15 other person about the existence or contents of a subpoena  
16 for records of that person engaged in such business or in-  
17 formation that has been furnished to a Federal grand jury  
18 in response to that subpoena, shall be imprisoned not more  
19 than 5 years.

20 “(2) As used in paragraph (1), the term ‘subpoena  
21 for records’ means a Federal grand jury subpoena for  
22 records that has been served relating to a violation of, or  
23 a conspiracy to violate, section 790.

24 “(e) Whoever, having been notified of the applicable  
25 disclosure prohibitions or confidentiality requirements of

1 section 3120G(c)(1) of this title, section 626(d)(1) or  
2 627(c)(1) of the Fair Credit Reporting Act, section  
3 1114(a)(3)(A) or 1114(a)(5)(D)(i) of the Right to Finan-  
4 cial Privacy Act of 1978, or section 802(b)(1) of the Na-  
5 tional Security Act of 1947, knowingly and with the intent  
6 to obstruct an investigation or judicial proceeding violates  
7 such prohibitions or requirements applicable by law to  
8 such person shall be imprisoned for not more than five  
9 years.

10 **“§ 1136. Obstruction of State or local law enforce-**  
11 **ment with regard to illegal gambling**  
12 **business**

13 “(a) ELEMENTS OF THE OFFENSE.—It shall be un-  
14 lawful for two or more persons to conspire to obstruct the  
15 enforcement of the criminal laws of a State or political  
16 subdivision thereof, with the intent to facilitate an illegal  
17 gambling business if—

18 “(1) one or more of such persons does any act  
19 to effect the object of such a conspiracy;

20 “(2) one or more of such persons is an official  
21 or employee, elected, appointed, or otherwise, of such  
22 State or political subdivision; and

23 “(3) one or more of such persons conducts fi-  
24 nances, manages, supervises, directs, or owns all or  
25 part of an illegal gambling business.

1 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

2 “(1) the term ‘illegal gambling business’ means  
3 a gambling business which—

4 “(A) is a violation of the law of a State or  
5 political subdivision in which it is conducted;

6 “(B) involves five or more persons who  
7 conduct, finance, manage, supervise, direct, or  
8 own all or part of such business; and

9 “(C) has been or remains in substantially  
10 continuous operation for a period in excess of  
11 thirty days or has a gross revenue of \$2,000 in  
12 any single day; and

13 “(2) the term ‘gambling’ includes pool-selling,  
14 bookmaking, maintaining slot machines, roulette  
15 wheels, or dice tables, and conducting lotteries, pol-  
16 icy, bolita or numbers games, or selling chances  
17 therein.

18 “(c) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to any  
19 bingo game, lottery, or similar game of chance conducted  
20 by an organization exempt from tax under paragraph (3)  
21 of subsection (c) of section 501 of the Internal Revenue  
22 Code of 1986, if no part of the gross receipts derived from  
23 such activity inures to the benefit of any private share-  
24 holder, member, or employee of such organization, except

1 as reimbursement for actual expenses incurred in the con-  
2 duct of such activity.

3 “(d) PUNISHMENT.—Whoever violates this section  
4 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

5 **“§ 1137. Tampering with a witness, victim, or an in-**  
6 **formant**

7 “(a) VIOLENT OFFENSE.—

8 “(1) KILLING.—Whoever kills or attempts to  
9 kill another person, with intent to—

10 “(A) prevent the attendance or testimony  
11 of any person in an official proceeding;

12 “(B) prevent the production of a record,  
13 document, or other object, in an official pro-  
14 ceeding; or

15 “(C) prevent the communication by any  
16 person to a law enforcement officer or judge of  
17 the United States of information relating to the  
18 commission or possible commission of a Federal  
19 offense or a violation of conditions of probation,  
20 parole, or release pending judicial proceedings;  
21 shall be punished as provided in paragraph (3).

22 “(2) USE OR THREAT OF PHYSICAL FORCE.—  
23 Whoever uses physical force or the threat of physical  
24 force against any person, or attempts to do so, with  
25 intent to—

1           “(A) influence, delay, or prevent the testi-  
2 mony of any person in an official proceeding;

3           “(B) cause or induce any person to—

4               “(i) withhold testimony, or withhold a  
5 record, document, or other object, from an  
6 official proceeding;

7               “(ii) alter, destroy, mutilate, or con-  
8 ceal an object with intent to impair the in-  
9 tegrity or availability of the object for use  
10 in an official proceeding;

11               “(iii) evade legal process summoning  
12 that person to appear as a witness, or to  
13 produce a record, document, or other ob-  
14 ject, in an official proceeding; or

15               “(iv) be absent from an official pro-  
16 ceeding to which that person has been  
17 summoned by legal process; or

18           “(C) hinder, delay, or prevent the commu-  
19 nication to a law enforcement officer or judge  
20 of the United States of information relating to  
21 the commission or possible commission of a  
22 Federal offense or a violation of conditions of  
23 probation, supervised release, parole, or release  
24 pending judicial proceedings;

25 shall be punished as provided in paragraph (3).



1           “(3) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an of-  
2           fense under this subsection is—

3                   “(A) in the case of a murder, the same as  
4                   provided for a like offense in chapter 10;

5                   “(B) in the case of an attempt to murder  
6                   or the use or attempted use of physical force  
7                   against any person, imprisonment for not more  
8                   than 30 years; and

9                   “(C) in the case of the threat of use of  
10                  physical force against any person, imprisonment  
11                  for not more than 20 years.

12           “(b) NONVIOLENT OFFENSES INVOLVING OTHER  
13           PERSONS.—Whoever knowingly uses intimidation, threat-  
14           ens, or corruptly persuades another person, or attempts  
15           to do so, or engages in misleading conduct toward another  
16           person, with intent to—

17                   “(1) influence, delay, or prevent the testimony  
18                   of any person in an official proceeding;

19                   “(2) cause or induce any person to—

20                           “(A) withhold testimony, or withhold a  
21                           record, document, or other object, from an offi-  
22                           cial proceeding;

23                           “(B) alter, destroy, mutilate, or conceal an  
24                           object with intent to impair the object’s integ-

1           rity or availability for use in an official pro-  
2           ceeding;

3           “(C) evade legal process summoning that  
4           person to appear as a witness, or to produce a  
5           record, document, or other object, in an official  
6           proceeding; or

7           “(D) be absent from an official proceeding  
8           to which such person has been summoned by  
9           legal process; or

10          “(3) hinder, delay, or prevent the communica-  
11          tion to a law enforcement officer or judge of the  
12          United States of information relating to the commis-  
13          sion or possible commission of a Federal offense or  
14          a violation of conditions of probation, supervised re-  
15          lease, parole, or release pending judicial proceedings.

16          “(c) NONVIOLENT OFFENSES NOT INVOLVING  
17 OTHER PERSONS.—Whoever corruptly—

18           “(1) alters, destroys, mutilates, or conceals a  
19           record, document, or other object, or attempts to do  
20           so, with the intent to impair the object’s integrity or  
21           availability for use in an official proceeding; or

22           “(2) otherwise obstructs, influences, or impedes  
23           any official proceeding, or attempts to do so,  
24 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

1       “(d) HARASSMENT.—Whoever intentionally harasses  
2 another person and thereby hinders, delays, prevents, or  
3 dissuades any person from—

4           “(1) attending or testifying in an official pro-  
5 ceeding;

6           “(2) reporting to a law enforcement officer or  
7 judge of the United States the commission or pos-  
8 sible commission of a Federal offense or a violation  
9 of conditions of probation, supervised release, parole,  
10 or release pending judicial proceedings;

11          “(3) arresting or seeking the arrest of another  
12 person in connection with a Federal offense; or

13          “(4) causing a criminal prosecution, or a parole  
14 or probation revocation proceeding, to be sought or  
15 instituted, or assisting in such prosecution or pro-  
16 ceeding;

17 shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

18       “(e) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—In a prosecution for  
19 an offense under this section, it is an affirmative defense,  
20 that the conduct consisted solely of lawful conduct and  
21 that the defendant’s sole intention was to encourage, in-  
22 duce, or cause the other person to testify truthfully.

23       “(f) SPECIAL RULES.—For the purposes of this sec-  
24 tion—

1           “(1) an official proceeding need not be pending  
2 or about to be instituted at the time of the offense;  
3 and

4           “(2) the testimony, or the record, document, or  
5 other object need not be admissible in evidence or  
6 free of a claim of privilege.

7           “(g) STATE OF MIND.—In a prosecution for an of-  
8 fense under this section, no state of mind need be proved  
9 with respect to the circumstance—

10           “(1) that the official proceeding before a judge,  
11 court, magistrate judge, grand jury, or government  
12 agency is before a judge or court of the United  
13 States, a United States magistrate judge, a bank-  
14 ruptcy judge, a Federal grand jury, or a Federal  
15 Government agency; or

16           “(2) that the judge is a judge of the United  
17 States or that the law enforcement officer is an offi-  
18 cer or employee of the Federal Government or a per-  
19 son authorized to act for or on behalf of the Federal  
20 Government or serving the Federal Government as  
21 an adviser or consultant.

22           “(h) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
23 extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under  
24 this section.

1       “(i) VENUE.—A prosecution under this section or  
2 section 1132 may be brought in the district in which the  
3 official proceeding (whether or not pending or about to  
4 be instituted) was intended to be affected or in the district  
5 in which the conduct constituting the alleged offense oc-  
6 curred.

7       “(j) INCREASED PUNISHMENT.—If the offense under  
8 this section occurs in connection with a trial of a criminal  
9 case, the maximum term of imprisonment which may be  
10 imposed for the offense shall be the higher of that other-  
11 wise provided by law or the maximum term that could  
12 have been imposed for any offense charged in such case.

13 **“§ 1138. Retaliating against a witness, victim, or an**  
14 **informant**

15       “(a) OFFENSES INVOLVING KILLING.—

16               “(1) ELEMENTS OF THE OFFENSE.—Whoever  
17 kills another person with intent to retaliate against  
18 any person for—

19                       “(A) the attendance of a witness or party  
20 at an official proceeding, or any testimony given  
21 or any record, document, or other object pro-  
22 duced by a witness in an official proceeding; or

23                       “(B) providing to a law enforcement officer  
24 any information relating to the commission or  
25 possible commission of a Federal offense or a

1 violation of conditions of probation, supervised  
2 release, parole, or release pending judicial pro-  
3 ceedings,

4 shall be punished as provided in paragraph (2).

5 “(2) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an of-  
6 fense under this subsection is the same as for a like  
7 offense under subchapter A of chapter 10.

8 “(b) OFFENSES INVOLVING BODILY INJURY.—Who-  
9 ever knowingly engages in any conduct and thereby causes  
10 bodily injury to another person or damages the tangible  
11 property of another person, or threatens to do so, with  
12 intent to retaliate against any person for—

13 “(1) the attendance of a witness or party at an  
14 official proceeding, or any testimony given or any  
15 record, document, or other object produced by a wit-  
16 ness in an official proceeding; or

17 “(2) any information relating to the commission  
18 or possible commission of a Federal offense or a vio-  
19 lation of conditions of probation, supervised release,  
20 parole, or release pending judicial proceedings given  
21 by a person to a law enforcement officer,

22 shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years.

23 “(c) INCREASED PUNISHMENT.—If the retaliation  
24 occurred because of attendance at or testimony in a crimi-  
25 nal case, the maximum term of imprisonment which may

1 be imposed for the offense under this section shall be the  
2 higher of that otherwise provided by law or the maximum  
3 term that could have been imposed for any offense charged  
4 in such case.

5 “(d) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
6 extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under  
7 this section.

8 “(e) OTHER RETALIATION.—Whoever knowingly,  
9 with the intent to retaliate, takes any action harmful to  
10 any person, including interference with the lawful employ-  
11 ment or livelihood of any person, for providing to a law  
12 enforcement officer any truthful information relating to  
13 the commission or possible commission of any Federal of-  
14 fense, shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

15 **“§ 1139. Civil action to restrain harassment of a vic-**  
16 **tim or witness**

17 “(a) TEMPORARY RESTRAINING ORDER.—(1) A  
18 United States district court, upon application of the attor-  
19 ney for the Government, shall issue a temporary restrain-  
20 ing order prohibiting harassment of a victim or witness  
21 in a Federal criminal case if the court finds, from specific  
22 facts shown by affidavit or by verified complaint, that  
23 there are reasonable grounds to believe that harassment  
24 of an identified victim or witness in a Federal criminal  
25 case exists or that such order is necessary to prevent and

1 restrain an offense under section 1137, other than an of-  
2 fense consisting of misleading conduct, or under section  
3 1138.

4       “(2)(A) A temporary restraining order may be issued  
5 under this section without written or oral notice to the  
6 adverse party or such party’s attorney in a civil action  
7 under this section if the court finds, upon written certifi-  
8 cation of facts by the attorney for the Government, that  
9 such notice should not be required and that there is a rea-  
10 sonable probability that the Government will prevail on the  
11 merits.

12       “(B) A temporary restraining order issued without  
13 notice under this section shall be endorsed with the date  
14 and hour of issuance and be filed forthwith in the office  
15 of the clerk of the court issuing the order.

16       “(C) A temporary restraining order issued under this  
17 section shall expire at such time, not to exceed 14 days  
18 from issuance, as the court directs; the court, for good  
19 cause shown before expiration of such order, may extend  
20 the expiration date of the order for up to 14 days or for  
21 such longer period agreed to by the adverse party.

22       “(D) When a temporary restraining order is issued  
23 without notice, the motion for a protective order shall be  
24 set down for hearing at the earliest possible time and takes  
25 precedence over all matters except older matters of the



1 same character, and when such motion comes on for hear-  
2 ing, if the attorney for the Government does not proceed  
3 with the application for a protective order, the court shall  
4 dissolve the temporary restraining order.

5 “(E) If on two days notice to the attorney for the  
6 Government, excluding intermediate weekends and holi-  
7 days, or on such shorter notice as the court may prescribe,  
8 the adverse party appears and moves to dissolve or modify  
9 the temporary restraining order, the court shall proceed  
10 to hear and determine such motion as expeditiously as the  
11 ends of justice require.

12 “(F) A temporary restraining order shall set forth the  
13 reasons for the issuance of such order, be specific in  
14 terms, and describe in reasonable detail (and not by ref-  
15 erence to the complaint or other document) the act or acts  
16 being restrained.

17 “(b) PROTECTIVE ORDER.—(1) A United States dis-  
18 trict court, upon motion of the attorney for the Govern-  
19 ment, or on its own motion shall issue a protective order  
20 prohibiting harassment of a victim or witness in a Federal  
21 criminal case or investigation if the court, after a hearing,  
22 finds by a preponderance of the evidence that harassment  
23 of an identified victim or witness in a Federal criminal  
24 case or investigation exists or that such order is necessary  
25 to prevent and restrain an offense under section 1137,

1 other than an offense consisting of misleading conduct, or  
2 under section 1138.

3       “(2) In the case of a minor witness or victim, the  
4 court shall issue a protective order prohibiting harassment  
5 or intimidation of the minor victim or witness if the court  
6 finds evidence that the conduct at issue is reasonably like-  
7 ly to adversely affect the willingness of the minor witness  
8 or victim to testify or otherwise participate in the Federal  
9 criminal case or investigation. Any hearing regarding a  
10 protective order under this paragraph shall be conducted  
11 in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (3), except that  
12 the court may issue an ex parte emergency protective  
13 order in advance of a hearing if exigent circumstances are  
14 present. If such an ex parte order is applied for or issued,  
15 the court shall hold a hearing not later than 14 days after  
16 the date such order was applied for or is issued.

17       “(3) At the hearing referred to in paragraph (1) of  
18 this subsection, any adverse party named in the complaint  
19 shall have the right to present evidence and cross-examine  
20 witnesses.

21       “(4) A protective order shall set forth the reasons for  
22 the issuance of such order, be specific in terms, describe  
23 in reasonable detail the act or acts being restrained.

24       “(5) The court shall set the duration of effect of the  
25 protective order for such period as the court determines

1 necessary to prevent harassment of the victim or witness  
2 but in no case for a period in excess of three years from  
3 the date of such order's issuance. The attorney for the  
4 Government may, at any time within ninety days before  
5 the expiration of such order, apply for a new protective  
6 order under this section, except that in the case of a minor  
7 victim or witness, the court may order that such protective  
8 order expires on the later of 3 years after the date of  
9 issuance or the date of the eighteenth birthday of that  
10 minor victim or witness.

11       “(c) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly and inten-  
12 tionally violates an order issued under this section shall  
13 be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5  
14 years, or both.

15       “(d) DEFINITIONS.—(1) As used in this section—

16               “(A) the term ‘course of conduct’ means a se-  
17 ries of acts over a period of time, however short, in-  
18 dicating a continuity of purpose;

19               “(B) the term ‘harassment’ means a serious act  
20 or course of conduct directed at a specific person  
21 that—

22                       “(i) causes substantial emotional distress  
23 in such person; and

24                       “(ii) serves no legitimate purpose;

1           “(C) the term ‘family’ has the meaning given  
2 that term in section 136 and includes grandchildren;

3           “(D) the term ‘intimidation’ means a serious  
4 act or course of conduct directed at a specific person  
5 that—

6                   “(i) causes fear or apprehension in such  
7 person; and

8                   “(ii) serves no legitimate purpose;

9           “(E) the term ‘restricted personal information’  
10 has the meaning give that term in section 119;

11           “(F) the term ‘serious act’ means a single act  
12 of threatening, retaliatory, harassing, or violent con-  
13 duct that is reasonably likely to influence the will-  
14 ingness of a victim or witness to testify or partici-  
15 pate in a Federal criminal case or investigation; and

16           “(G) the term ‘specific person’ means a victim  
17 or witness in a Federal criminal case or investiga-  
18 tion, and includes a family member of such a victim  
19 or witness.

20           “(2) For purposes of subparagraphs (B)(ii) and  
21 (D)(ii) of paragraph (1), a court shall presume, subject  
22 to rebuttal by the person, that the distribution or publica-  
23 tion using the Internet of a photograph of, or restricted  
24 personal information regarding, a specific person serves  
25 no legitimate purpose, unless that use is authorized by

1 that specific person, is for news reporting purposes, is de-  
2 signed to locate that specific person (who has been re-  
3 ported to law enforcement as a missing person), or is part  
4 of a government-authorized effort to locate a fugitive or  
5 person of interest in a criminal, antiterrorism, or national  
6 security investigation.

7 **“§ 1140. Civil action to protect against retaliation in**  
8 **fraud cases**

9 “(a) WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR EMPLOY-  
10 EES OF PUBLICLY TRADED COMPANIES.—No company  
11 with a class of securities registered under section 12 of  
12 the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or that is required  
13 to file reports under section 15(d) of the Securities Ex-  
14 change Act of 1934, including any subsidiary or affiliate  
15 whose financial information is included in the consolidated  
16 financial statements of such company, or nationally recog-  
17 nized statistical rating organization (as defined in section  
18 3(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or any offi-  
19 cer, employee, contractor, subcontractor, or agent of such  
20 company or nationally recognized statistical rating organi-  
21 zation, may discharge, demote, suspend, threaten, harass,  
22 or in any other manner discriminate against an employee  
23 in the terms and conditions of employment because of any  
24 lawful act done by the employee—

1           “(1) to provide information, cause information  
2 to be provided, or otherwise assist in an investiga-  
3 tion regarding any conduct which the employee rea-  
4 sonably believes constitutes a violation of section  
5 801, 803, 804, or 807, any rule or regulation of the  
6 Securities and Exchange Commission, or any provi-  
7 sion of Federal law relating to fraud against share-  
8 holders, when the information or assistance is pro-  
9 vided to or the investigation is conducted by—

10           “(A) a Federal regulatory or law enforce-  
11 ment agency;

12           “(B) any Member of Congress or any com-  
13 mittee of Congress; or

14           “(C) a person with supervisory authority  
15 over the employee (or such other person work-  
16 ing for the employer who has the authority to  
17 investigate, discover, or terminate misconduct);  
18 or

19           “(2) to file, cause to be filed, testify, participate  
20 in, or otherwise assist in a proceeding filed or about  
21 to be filed (with any knowledge of the employer) re-  
22 lating to an alleged violation of section 801, 803,  
23 804, or 807, any rule or regulation of the Securities  
24 and Exchange Commission, or any provision of Fed-  
25 eral law relating to fraud against shareholders.

1 “(b) ENFORCEMENT ACTION.—

2 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who alleges dis-  
3 charge or other discrimination by any person in vio-  
4 lation of subsection (a) may seek relief under sub-  
5 section (c), by—

6 “(A) filing a complaint with the Secretary  
7 of Labor; or

8 “(B) if the Secretary has not issued a final  
9 decision within 180 days of the filing of the  
10 complaint and there is no showing that such  
11 delay is due to the bad faith of the claimant,  
12 bringing an action at law or equity for de novo  
13 review in the appropriate district court of the  
14 United States, which shall have jurisdiction  
15 over such an action without regard to the  
16 amount in controversy.

17 “(2) PROCEDURE.—

18 “(A) IN GENERAL.—An action under para-  
19 graph (1)(A) shall be governed under the rules  
20 and procedures set forth in section 42121(b) of  
21 title 49.

22 “(B) EXCEPTION.—Notification made  
23 under section 42121(b)(1) of title 49, shall be  
24 made to the person named in the complaint and  
25 to the employer.

1           “(C) BURDENS OF PROOF.—An action  
2 brought under paragraph (1)(B) shall be gov-  
3 erned by the legal burdens of proof set forth in  
4 section 42121(b) of title 49.

5           “(D) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—An ac-  
6 tion under paragraph (1) shall be commenced  
7 not later than 180 days after the date on which  
8 the violation occurs, or after the date on which  
9 the employee became aware of the violation.

10           “(E) JURY TRIAL.—A party to an action  
11 brought under paragraph (1)(B) shall be enti-  
12 tled to trial by jury.

13           “(c) REMEDIES.—

14           “(1) IN GENERAL.—An employee prevailing in  
15 any action under subsection (b)(1) shall be entitled  
16 to all relief necessary to make the employee whole.

17           “(2) COMPENSATORY DAMAGES.—Relief for any  
18 action under paragraph (1) shall include—

19           “(A) reinstatement with the same seniority  
20 status that the employee would have had, but  
21 for the discrimination;

22           “(B) the amount of back pay, with inter-  
23 est; and

24           “(C) compensation for any special damages  
25 sustained as a result of the discrimination, in-



1 including litigation costs, expert witness fees, and  
2 reasonable attorney fees.

3 “(d) RIGHTS RETAINED BY EMPLOYEE.—Nothing in  
4 this section diminishes the rights, privileges, or remedies  
5 of any employee under any Federal or State law, or under  
6 any collective bargaining agreement.

7 “(e) NONENFORCEABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS  
8 WAIVING RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OR REQUIRING ARBI-  
9 TRATION OF DISPUTES.—

10 “(1) WAIVER OF RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.—The  
11 rights and remedies provided for in this section may  
12 not be waived by any agreement, policy form, or con-  
13 dition of employment, including by a predispute ar-  
14 bitration agreement.

15 “(2) PREDISPUTE ARBITRATION AGREE-  
16 MENTS.—No predispute arbitration agreement shall  
17 be valid or enforceable, if the agreement requires ar-  
18 bitration of a dispute arising under this section.

19 **“§ 1141. Definitions for certain provisions; general**  
20 **provision**

21 “(a) DEFINITIONS FOR SECTIONS 1137 AND 1138.—  
22 As used in sections 1137 and 1138 and in this section—

23 “(1) the term ‘official proceeding’ means—

24 “(A) a proceeding before a judge or court  
25 of the United States, a United States mag-

1           istrate judge, a bankruptcy judge, a judge of  
2           the United States Tax Court, a special trial  
3           judge of the Tax Court, a judge of the United  
4           States Court of Federal Claims, or a Federal  
5           grand jury;

6                   “(B) a proceeding before the Congress;

7                   “(C) a proceeding before a Federal Gov-  
8           ernment agency which is authorized by law; or

9                   “(D) a proceeding involving the business of  
10          insurance whose activities affect interstate com-  
11          merce before any insurance regulatory official  
12          or agency or any agent or examiner appointed  
13          by such official or agency to examine the affairs  
14          of any person engaged in the business of insur-  
15          ance whose activities affect interstate com-  
16          merce;

17                  “(2) the term ‘physical force’ means physical  
18          action against another, and includes confinement;

19                  “(3) the term ‘misleading conduct’ means—

20                   “(A) knowingly making a false statement;

21                   “(B) intentionally omitting information  
22          from a statement and thereby causing a portion  
23          of such statement to be misleading, or inten-  
24          tionally concealing a material fact, and thereby  
25          creating a false impression by such statement;

1           “(C) with intent to mislead, knowingly  
2           submitting or inviting reliance on a writing or  
3           recording that is false, forged, altered, or other-  
4           wise lacking in authenticity;

5           “(D) with intent to mislead, knowingly  
6           submitting or inviting reliance on a sample,  
7           specimen, map, photograph, boundary mark, or  
8           other object that is misleading in a material re-  
9           spect; or

10           “(E) knowingly using a trick, scheme, or  
11           device with intent to mislead;

12           “(4) the term ‘law enforcement officer’ means  
13           an officer or employee of the Federal Government,  
14           or a person authorized to act for or on behalf of the  
15           Federal Government or serving the Federal Govern-  
16           ment as an adviser or consultant—

17           “(A) authorized under law to engage in or  
18           supervise the prevention, detection, investiga-  
19           tion, or prosecution of an offense; or

20           “(B) serving as a probation or pretrial  
21           services officer under this title;

22           “(5) the term ‘corruptly persuades’ does not in-  
23           clude conduct which would be misleading conduct  
24           but for a lack of a state of mind.

1       “(b) DEFINITION FOR SECTION 1133.—As used in  
2 section 1133, the term ‘corruptly’ means acting with an  
3 improper purpose, personally or by influencing another,  
4 including making a false or misleading statement, or with-  
5 holding, concealing, altering, or destroying a document or  
6 other information.

7       “(c) EXCLUSION.—This subchapter does not prohibit  
8 or punish the providing of lawful, bona fide, legal rep-  
9 resentation services in connection with or anticipation of  
10 an official proceeding.

11       **“§ 1142. Destruction of corporate audit records**

12       “(a) REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.—(1) Any ac-  
13 countant who conducts an audit of an issuer of securities  
14 to which section 10A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act  
15 of 1934 applies, shall maintain all audit or review  
16 workpapers for a period of 5 years from the end of the  
17 fiscal period in which the audit or review was concluded.

18       “(2) The Securities and Exchange Commission shall  
19 promulgate, within 180 days, after adequate notice and  
20 an opportunity for comment, such rules and regulations,  
21 as are reasonably necessary, relating to the retention of  
22 relevant records such as workpapers, documents that form  
23 the basis of an audit or review, memoranda, correspond-  
24 ence, communications, other documents, and records (in-  
25 cluding electronic records) which are created, sent, or re-

1 ceived in connection with an audit or review and contain  
 2 conclusions, opinions, analyses, or financial data relating  
 3 to such an audit or review, which is conducted by any ac-  
 4 countant who conducts an audit of an issuer of securities  
 5 to which section 10A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act  
 6 of 1934 applies. The Commission may, from time to time,  
 7 amend or supplement the rules and regulations that it is  
 8 required to promulgate under this section, after adequate  
 9 notice and an opportunity for comment, in order to ensure  
 10 that such rules and regulations adequately comport with  
 11 the purposes of this section.

12       “(b) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly violates sub-  
 13 section (a)(1), or any rule or regulation promulgated by  
 14 the Securities and Exchange Commission under subsection  
 15 (a)(2), shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

16       “(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sec-  
 17 tion diminishes or relieves any person of any other duty  
 18 or obligation imposed by Federal or State law or regula-  
 19 tion to maintain, or refrain from destroying, any docu-  
 20 ment.

## 21                                   “SUBCHAPTER J—PRISONS

“Sec.

“1161. Providing or possessing contraband in prison.

“1162. Mutiny and riot prohibited.

“1163. Trespass on Bureau of Prisons reservations and land.

### 22   “§ 1161. Providing or possessing contraband in prison

23       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

1           “(1) in violation of a statute or a rule or order  
2 issued under a statute, provides to an inmate of a  
3 prison a prohibited object, or attempts to do so; or

4           “(2) being an inmate of a prison, makes, pos-  
5 sesses, or obtains, or attempts to make or obtain, a  
6 prohibited object;

7 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this sec-  
8 tion.

9           “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
10 under this section is a fine under this title or—

11           “(1) imprisonment for not more than 20 years,  
12 or both, if the object is specified in subsection  
13 (d)(1)(C) of this section;

14           “(2) imprisonment for not more than 10 years,  
15 or both, if the object is specified in subsection  
16 (d)(1)(A) of this section;

17           “(3) imprisonment for not more than 5 years,  
18 or both, if the object is specified in subsection  
19 (d)(1)(B) of this section;

20           “(4) imprisonment for not more than one year,  
21 or both, if the object is specified in subsection  
22 (d)(1)(D), (d)(1)(E), or (d)(1)(F) of this section;

23 and

1           “(5) imprisonment for not more than 6 months,  
2           or both, if the object is specified in subsection  
3           (d)(1)(G) of this section.

4           “(c) CONSECUTIVE PUNISHMENT REQUIRED IN CER-  
5 TAIN CASES.—Any punishment imposed under subsection  
6 (b) for a violation of this section involving a controlled  
7 substance shall be consecutive to any other sentence im-  
8 posed by any court for an offense involving such a con-  
9 trolled substance. Any punishment imposed under sub-  
10 section (b) for a violation of this section by an inmate of  
11 a prison shall be consecutive to the sentence being served  
12 by such inmate at the time the inmate commits such viola-  
13 tion.

14           “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

15           “(1) the term ‘prohibited object’ means—

16           “(A) a firearm or destructive device or a  
17           controlled substance in schedule I or II, other  
18           than marijuana or a controlled substance re-  
19           ferred to in subparagraph (C) of this sub-  
20           section;

21           “(B) marijuana or a controlled substance  
22           in schedule III, other than a controlled sub-  
23           stance referred to in subparagraph (C) of this  
24           subsection, ammunition, a weapon (other than a  
25           firearm or destructive device), or an object that

1 is designed or intended to be used as a weapon  
2 or to facilitate escape from a prison;

3 “(C) a narcotic drug, methamphetamine,  
4 its salts, isomers, and salts of its isomers, lyser-  
5 gic acid diethylamide, or phencyclidine;

6 “(D) a controlled substance (other than a  
7 controlled substance referred to in subpara-  
8 graph (A), (B), or (C) of this subsection) or an  
9 alcoholic beverage;

10 “(E) any United States or foreign cur-  
11 rency;

12 “(F) a phone or other device used by a  
13 user of commercial mobile service (as defined in  
14 section 332(d) of the Communications Act of  
15 1934) in connection with such service; and

16 “(G) any other object that threatens the  
17 order, discipline, or security of a prison, or the  
18 life, health, or safety of an individual;

19 “(2) the terms ‘ammunition’, ‘firearm’, and ‘de-  
20 structive device’ have, respectively, the meanings  
21 given those terms in section 581;

22 “(3) the term ‘narcotic drug’ has the meaning  
23 given that term in section 102 of the Controlled  
24 Substances Act; and



1           “(4) the term ‘prison’ means a Federal correc-  
2           tional, detention, or penal facility or any prison, in-  
3           stitution, or facility in which persons are held in cus-  
4           tody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or  
5           agreement with the Attorney General.

6   **“§ 1162. Mutiny and riot prohibited**

7           “Whoever instigates any mutiny or riot, at any Fed-  
8           eral penal, detention, or correctional facility, shall be im-  
9           prisoned not more than ten years.

10   **“§ 1163. Trespass on Bureau of Prisons reservations**  
11                                   **and land**

12           “Whoever, without lawful authority or permission,  
13           goes upon a reservation, land, or a facility of the Bureau  
14           of Prisons shall be imprisoned not more than six months.

15           “SUBCHAPTER K—PUBLIC OFFICERS AND  
16                                   EMPLOYEES

“Sec.

“1171. Disclosure of confidential information generally.

17   **“§ 1171. Disclosure of confidential information gen-**  
18                                   **erally**

19           “Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United  
20           States or of any department or agency thereof, any person  
21           acting on behalf of the Federal Housing Finance Agency,  
22           or agent of the Department of Justice as defined in the  
23           Antitrust Civil Process Act, or being an employee of a pri-  
24           vate sector organization who is or was assigned to an



1 thing, filed or deposited with any clerk or officer of any  
 2 court of the United States, or in any public office, or with  
 3 any judicial or public officer of the United States, shall  
 4 be imprisoned not more than three years.

5 **“§ 1182. False entries and reports of moneys or secu-**  
 6 **rities**

7 “Whoever—

8 “(1) being an officer, clerk, agent, or other em-  
 9 ployee of the United States or any of its agencies,  
 10 charged with the duty of keeping accounts or records  
 11 of any kind, with intent to deceive, mislead, injure,  
 12 or defraud, makes in any such account or record any  
 13 false or fictitious entry or record of any matter re-  
 14 lating to or connected with his duties; or

15 “(2) being an officer, clerk, agent, or other em-  
 16 ployee of the United States or any of its agencies,  
 17 charged with the duty of receiving, holding, or pay-  
 18 ing over moneys or securities to, for, or on behalf of  
 19 the United States, or of receiving or holding in trust  
 20 for any person any moneys or securities, with like  
 21 intent, makes a false report of such moneys or secu-  
 22 rities;

23 shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

24 **“SUBCHAPTER M—SEARCHES AND SEIZURES**

“Sec.

“1191. Destruction or removal of property to prevent seizure.

“1192. Rescue of seized property.

1 **“§ 1191. Destruction or removal of property to pre-**  
2 **vent seizure**

3 “(a) DESTRUCTION OR REMOVAL OF PROPERTY TO  
4 PREVENT SEIZURE.—Whoever, before, during, or after  
5 any search for or seizure of property by any person au-  
6 thorized to make such search or seizure, knowingly de-  
7 stroys, damages, wastes, disposes of, transfers, or other-  
8 wise takes any action, or knowingly attempts to destroy,  
9 damage, waste, dispose of, transfer, or otherwise take any  
10 action, for the purpose of preventing or impairing the Gov-  
11 ernment’s lawful authority to take such property into its  
12 custody or control or to continue holding such property  
13 under its lawful custody and control, shall be imprisoned  
14 not more than 5 years.

15 “(b) IMPAIRMENT OF IN REM JURISDICTION.—Who-  
16 ever, knowing that property is subject to the in rem juris-  
17 diction of a United States court for purposes of civil for-  
18 feiture under Federal law, knowingly and without author-  
19 ity from that court, destroys, damages, wastes, disposes  
20 of, transfers, or otherwise takes any action, or knowingly  
21 attempts to destroy, damage, waste, dispose of, transfer,  
22 or otherwise take any action, for the purpose of impairing  
23 or defeating the court’s continuing in rem jurisdiction over  
24 the property, shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years.

25 “(c) NOTICE OF SEARCH OR EXECUTION OF SEIZURE  
26 WARRANT OR WARRANT OF ARREST IN REM.—Whoever,

1 having knowledge that any person authorized to make  
2 searches and seizures, or to execute a seizure warrant or  
3 warrant of arrest in rem, in order to prevent the author-  
4 ized seizing or securing of any person or property, gives  
5 notice or attempts to give notice in advance of the search,  
6 seizure, or execution of a seizure warrant or warrant of  
7 arrest in rem, to any person shall be imprisoned not more  
8 than 5 years.

9       “(d) NOTICE OF CERTAIN ELECTRONIC SURVEIL-  
10 LANCE.—Whoever, having knowledge that a Federal inves-  
11 tigative or law enforcement officer has been authorized or  
12 has applied for authorization under subchapter C of chap-  
13 ter 37 to intercept a wire, oral, or electronic communica-  
14 tion, in order to obstruct, impede, or prevent such inter-  
15 ception, gives notice or attempts to give notice of the pos-  
16 sible interception to any person shall be imprisoned not  
17 more than 5 years.

18       “(e) FOREIGN INTELLIGENCE SURVEILLANCE.—  
19 Whoever, having knowledge that a Federal officer has  
20 been authorized or has applied for authorization to con-  
21 duct electronic surveillance under the Foreign Intelligence  
22 Surveillance Act of 1978, in order to obstruct, impede, or  
23 prevent such activity, gives notice or attempts to give no-  
24 tice of the possible activity to any person shall be impris-  
25 oned not more than 5 years.

1 **“§ 1192. Rescue of seized property**

2 “Whoever forcibly rescues, dispossesses, or attempts  
3 to rescue or dispossess any property, articles, or objects  
4 after the same shall have been taken, detained, or seized  
5 by any officer or other person under the authority of any  
6 revenue law of the United States, or by any person author-  
7 ized to make searches and seizures, shall be imprisoned  
8 not more than two years.

9 **“SUBCHAPTER N—MALICIOUS MISCHIEF**

“1201. Government property or contracts.

“1202. Communication lines, stations, or systems.

“1203. Buildings or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdic-  
tion.

“1204. Tampering with consumer products.

“1205. Destruction of an energy facility.

“1206. Harming animals used in law enforcement.

“1207. Destruction of veterans’ memorials.

10 **“§ 1201. Government property or contracts**

11 “Whoever knowingly and without authority injures or  
12 commits any depredation against any property of the  
13 United States, or of any department or agency thereof,  
14 or any property which has been or is being manufactured  
15 or constructed for the United States, or any department  
16 or agency thereof, or attempts to commit any of the fore-  
17 going offenses, shall be punished as follows:

18 “(1) If the damage or attempted damage to  
19 such property exceeds the sum of \$1,000, by impris-  
20 onment for not more than ten years.

1           “(2) If the damage or attempted damage to  
2           such property does not exceed the sum of \$1,000, by  
3           imprisonment for not more than one year.

4   **“§ 1202. Communication lines, stations, or systems**

5           “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly and without au-  
6           thority—

7           “(1) injures or destroys any of the works, prop-  
8           erty, or material of any radio, telegraph, telephone  
9           or cable, line, station, or system, or other means of  
10          communication, operated or controlled by the United  
11          States, or used or intended to be used for military  
12          or civil defense functions of the United States,  
13          whether constructed or in process of construction;

14          “(2) interferes in any way with the working or  
15          use of any such line or system; or

16          “(3) obstructs, hinders, or delays the trans-  
17          mission of any communication over any such line or  
18          system;

19          shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

20          “(b) EXCLUSION.—In the case of any works, prop-  
21          erty, or material, not operated or controlled by the United  
22          States, this section does not apply to any lawful strike ac-  
23          tivity, or other lawful concerted activities for the purposes  
24          of collective bargaining or other mutual aid and protection  
25          which do not injure or destroy any line or system used

1 or intended to be used for the military or civil defense  
2 functions of the United States.

3 **“§ 1203. Buildings or property within special mari-**  
4 **time and territorial jurisdiction**

5 “Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial  
6 jurisdiction of the United States, knowingly and without  
7 authority destroys or injures any structure, conveyance,  
8 or other real or personal property shall be imprisoned not  
9 more than five years, and if the building be a dwelling,  
10 or the life of any person be placed in jeopardy, shall be  
11 imprisoned not more than twenty years.

12 **“§ 1204. Tampering with consumer products**

13 “(a) TAMPERING IN GENERAL.—Whoever, with reck-  
14 less disregard for the risk that another person will be  
15 placed in danger of death or bodily injury and under cir-  
16 cumstances manifesting extreme indifference to such risk,  
17 tampers with any consumer product that affects interstate  
18 or foreign commerce, or the labeling of, or container for,  
19 any such product, or attempts to do so, shall—

20 “(1) in the case of an attempt, be imprisoned  
21 not more than ten years;

22 “(2) if death of an individual results, be impris-  
23 oned for any term of years or for life;



1           “(3) if serious bodily injury to any individual  
2 results, be imprisoned not more than twenty years;  
3 and

4           “(4) in any other case, be imprisoned not more  
5 than ten years.

6           “(b) TAINING WITH INTENT TO CAUSE SERIOUS  
7 INJURY THROUGH BUSINESS.—Whoever, with intent to  
8 cause serious injury to the business of any person, taints  
9 any consumer product or renders materially false or mis-  
10 leading the labeling of, or container for, a consumer prod-  
11 uct, if such consumer product affects interstate or foreign  
12 commerce, shall be imprisoned not more than three years.

13           “(c) FALSE INFORMATION.—(1) Whoever knowingly  
14 communicates false information that a consumer product  
15 has been tainted, if such product or the results of such  
16 communication affect interstate or foreign commerce, and  
17 if such tainting, had it occurred, would create a risk of  
18 death or bodily injury to another person, shall be impris-  
19 oned not more than five years.

20           “(2) As used in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the  
21 term ‘communicates false information’ means commu-  
22 nicates information that is false and that the communi-  
23 cator knows is false, under circumstances in which the in-  
24 formation may reasonably be expected to be believed.

1       “(d) THREATS.—Whoever knowingly threatens,  
2 under circumstances in which the threat may reasonably  
3 be expected to be believed, that conduct that, if it oc-  
4 curred, would violate subsection (a) of this section will  
5 occur, shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

6       “(e) CONSPIRACY.—Whoever is a party to a con-  
7 spiracy of two or more persons to commit an offense under  
8 subsection (a) of this section, if any of the parties inten-  
9 tionally engages in any conduct in furtherance of such of-  
10 fense, shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

11       “(f) TAMPERING WITH WRITING.—(1) Whoever,  
12 without the consent of the manufacturer, retailer, or dis-  
13 tributor, intentionally tampers with a consumer product  
14 that is sold in interstate or foreign commerce by knowingly  
15 placing or inserting any writing in the consumer product,  
16 or in the container for the consumer product, before the  
17 sale of the consumer product to any consumer shall be  
18 imprisoned not more than 1 year.

19       “(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if any person  
20 commits a violation of this subsection after a prior convic-  
21 tion under this section becomes final, such person shall  
22 be imprisoned for not more than 3 years.

23       “(3) In this subsection, the term ‘writing’ means any  
24 form of representation or communication, including hand-

1 bills, notices, or advertising, that contain letters, words,  
2 or pictorial representations.

3       “(g) AUTHORITY OF FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRA-  
4 TION AND DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.—In addition  
5 to any other agency which has authority to investigate vio-  
6 lations of this section, the Food and Drug Administration  
7 and the Department of Agriculture, respectively, have au-  
8 thority to investigate violations of this section involving  
9 a consumer product that is regulated by a provision of  
10 law such Administration or Department, as the case may  
11 be, administers.

12       “(h) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

13               “(1) the term ‘consumer product’ means—

14                       “(A) any ‘food’, ‘drug’, ‘device’, or ‘cos-  
15                       metic’, as those terms are respectively defined  
16                       in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and  
17                       Cosmetic Act; or

18                       “(B) any article, product, or commodity  
19                       which is customarily produced or distributed for  
20                       consumption by individuals, or use by individ-  
21                       uals for purposes of personal care or in the per-  
22                       formance of services ordinarily rendered within  
23                       the household, and which is designed to be con-  
24                       sumed or expended in the course of such con-  
25                       sumption or use; and

1           “(2) the term ‘labeling’ has the meaning given  
2           such term in section 201(m) of the Federal Food,  
3           Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

4   **“§ 1205. Destruction of an energy facility**

5           “(a) DAMAGE EXCEEDING \$100,000.—Whoever  
6           knowingly and without authority—

7           “(1) damages the property of an energy facility  
8           in an amount that exceeds \$100,000; or

9           “(2) damages the property of an energy facility  
10          in any amount and thereby causes a significant  
11          interruption or impairment of a function of an en-  
12          ergy facility;

13         shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years.

14          “(b) DAMAGE EXCEEDING \$5,000.—Whoever know-  
15          ingly and without authority damages the property of an  
16          energy facility in an amount that exceeds \$5,000 shall be  
17          imprisoned for not more than five years.

18          “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term  
19          ‘energy facility’ means a facility that is involved in the  
20          production, storage, transmission, or distribution of elec-  
21          tricity, fuel, or another form or source of energy, or re-  
22          search, development, or demonstration facilities relating  
23          thereto, regardless of whether such facility is still under  
24          construction or is otherwise not functioning, except a facil-  
25          ity subject to the jurisdiction, administration, or in the

1 custody of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an  
2 interstate gas pipeline facility as defined in section 60101  
3 of title 49.

4 “(d) INCREASED PUNISHMENT WHERE DEATH RE-  
5 SULTS.—Whoever is convicted of a violation of subsection  
6 (a) or (b) that has resulted in the death of any person  
7 shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years  
8 or life.

9 **“§ 1206. Harming animals used in law enforcement**

10 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever maliciously harms any po-  
11 lice animal shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year. If  
12 the offense permanently disables or disfigures the animal,  
13 or causes serious bodily injury to or the death of the ani-  
14 mal, the maximum term of imprisonment shall be 10  
15 years.

16 “(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘police  
17 animal’ means a dog or horse employed by a Federal agen-  
18 cy (whether in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch)  
19 for the principal purpose of aiding in the detection of  
20 criminal activity, enforcement of laws, or apprehension of  
21 criminal offenders.

22 **“§ 1207. Destruction of veterans’ memorials**

23 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, as made applicable by  
24 subsection (b), knowingly and without authority injures or  
25 destroys any structure, plaque, statue, or other monument

1 on public property commemorating the service of any per-  
 2 son or persons in the armed forces of the United States  
 3 shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

4 “(b) FEDERAL NEXUS.—Subsection (a) applies if—

5 “(1) in committing the offense, the defendant  
 6 travels or causes another to travel in interstate or  
 7 foreign commerce, or uses the mail or an instrumen-  
 8 tality of interstate or foreign commerce; or

9 “(2) the structure, plaque, statue, or other  
 10 monument is located on property owned by, or under  
 11 the jurisdiction of, the Federal Government.

12 “SUBCHAPTER O—PUBLIC LANDS

“1211. Timber removed or transported.

“1212. Trees cut or injured.

“1213. Timber set afire.

“1214. Fires left unattended and unextinguished.

“1215. Trespass on national forest lands.

“1216. Hazardous or injurious devices on Federal lands.

13 **“§ 1211. Timber removed or transported**

14 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly and without au-  
 15 thority—

16 “(1) cuts or destroys any timber growing on the  
 17 public lands of the United States;

18 “(2) removes any timber from those public  
 19 lands, with intent to export or to dispose of that  
 20 timber; or

21 “(3) being the owner, master, pilot, operator, or  
 22 consignee of any vessel, motor vehicle, or aircraft or

1 the owner, director, or agent of any railroad, know-  
2 ingly transports any timber so cut or removed, or  
3 lumber manufactured from that timber;  
4 shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

5 “(b) EXCLUSION.—This section does not prevent any  
6 miner or agriculturist from clearing land in the ordinary  
7 working of the miner’s mining claim, or in the preparation  
8 of the agriculturalist’s farm for tillage, or from taking the  
9 timber necessary to support improvements, or the taking  
10 of timber for the use of the United States; nor shall it  
11 interfere with or take away any right or privilege under  
12 any existing law of the United States to cut or remove  
13 timber from any public lands.

14 **“§ 1212. Trees cut or injured**

15 “Whoever knowingly and without authority cuts, in-  
16 jures, or destroys any tree growing, standing, or being  
17 upon any land of the United States which, in pursuance  
18 of law, has been reserved or purchased by the United  
19 States for any public use, or upon any Indian reservation,  
20 or lands belonging to or occupied by any tribe of Indians  
21 under the authority of the United States, or any Indian  
22 allotment while the title to the same shall be held in trust  
23 by the Government, or while the same shall remain in-  
24 alienable by the allottee without the consent of the United  
25 States, shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

1 **“§ 1213. Timber set afire**

2       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, knowingly and without  
3 authority, sets on fire any timber, underbrush, or grass  
4 or other inflammable material upon the public domain or  
5 upon any lands owned or leased by or under the partial,  
6 concurrent, or exclusive jurisdiction of the United States,  
7 or under contract for purchase or for the acquisition of  
8 which condemnation proceedings have been instituted, or  
9 upon any Indian reservation or lands belonging to or occu-  
10 pied by any tribe or group of Indians under authority of  
11 the United States, or upon any Indian allotment while the  
12 title to the same shall be held in trust by the Government,  
13 or while the same shall remain inalienable by the allottee  
14 without the consent of the United States, shall be impris-  
15 oned not more than five years.

16       “(b) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply in the  
17 case of a fire set by an allottee in the reasonable exercise  
18 of his proprietary rights in the allotment.

19 **“§ 1214. Fires left unattended and unextinguished**

20       “Whoever, having kindled or caused to be kindled, a  
21 fire in or near any forest, timber, or other inflammable  
22 material upon any lands owned, controlled or leased by,  
23 or under the partial, concurrent, or exclusive jurisdiction  
24 of the United States, including lands under contract for  
25 purchase or for the acquisition of which condemnation  
26 proceedings have been instituted, and including any In-



1 dian reservation or lands belonging to or occupied by any  
2 tribe or group of Indians under the authority of the  
3 United States, or any Indian allotment while the title to  
4 the same is held in trust by the United States, or while  
5 the same shall remain inalienable by the allottee without  
6 the consent of the United States, leaves said fire without  
7 totally extinguishing the same, or permits or suffers the  
8 fire to burn or spread beyond his control, or leaves or suf-  
9 fers the fire to burn unattended, shall be imprisoned not  
10 more than six months.

11 **“§ 1215. Trespass on national forest lands**

12 “Whoever, without authority goes upon any national  
13 forest land while it is closed to the public pursuant to law-  
14 ful regulation of the Secretary of Agriculture, shall be im-  
15 prisoned not more than six months.

16 **“§ 1216. Hazardous or injurious devices on Federal**  
17 **lands**

18 “(a) ELEMENTS OF THE OFFENSE.—Whoever—

19 “(1) with the intent to violate the Controlled  
20 Substances Act,

21 “(2) with the intent to obstruct or harass the  
22 harvesting of timber, or

23 “(3) with reckless disregard to the risk that an-  
24 other person will be placed in danger of death or

1       bodily injury and under circumstances manifesting  
2       extreme indifference to such risk,  
3 uses a hazardous or injurious device on Federal land, on  
4 an Indian reservation, or on an Indian allotment while the  
5 title to such allotment is held in trust by the United States  
6 or while such allotment remains inalienable by the allottee  
7 without the consent of the United States shall be punished  
8 under subsection (b).

9       “(b) PUNISHMENT.—An individual who violates sub-  
10 section (a) shall—

11           “(1) if death of an individual results, be impris-  
12           oned for any term of years or for life;

13           “(2) if serious bodily injury to any individual  
14           results, be imprisoned for not more than 40 years;

15           “(3) if bodily injury to any individual results,  
16           be imprisoned for not more than 20 years;

17           “(4) if damage to the property of any individual  
18           results or if avoidance costs have been incurred ex-  
19           ceeding \$10,000, in the aggregate, be imprisoned for  
20           not more than 20 years; and

21           “(5) in any other case, be imprisoned for not  
22           more than one year.

23       “(c) INCREASED PUNISHMENT.—Any individual who  
24 is punished under subsection (b)(5) after one or more

1 prior convictions under any such subsection shall be im-  
2 prisoned for not more than 20 years.

3 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

4 “(1) the term ‘hazardous or injurious device’  
5 means a device, which when assembled or placed, is  
6 capable of causing bodily injury, or damage to prop-  
7 erty, by the action of any person making contact  
8 with such device subsequent to the assembly or  
9 placement. Such term includes guns attached to trip  
10 wires or other triggering mechanisms, ammunition  
11 attached to trip wires or other triggering mecha-  
12 nisms, or explosive devices attached to trip wires or  
13 other triggering mechanisms, sharpened stakes, lines  
14 or wires, lines or wires with hooks attached, nails  
15 placed so that the sharpened ends are positioned in  
16 an upright manner, or tree spiking devices including  
17 spikes, nails, or other objects hammered, driven, fas-  
18 tened, or otherwise placed into or on any timber,  
19 whether or not severed from the stump; and

20 “(2) the term ‘avoidance costs’ means costs in-  
21 curred by any individual for the purpose of—

22 “(A) detecting a hazardous or injurious de-  
23 vice; or

24 “(B) preventing death, serious bodily in-  
25 jury, bodily injury, or property damage likely to

1 result from the use of a hazardous or injurious  
2 device in violation of subsection (a).

3 “(e) CIVIL ACTION.—Any person injured as the re-  
4 sult of a violation of subsection (a) may commence a civil  
5 action on his own behalf against any person who is alleged  
6 to be in violation of subsection (a). The district courts  
7 shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in  
8 controversy or the citizenship of the parties, in such civil  
9 actions. The court may award, in addition to monetary  
10 damages for any injury resulting from an alleged violation  
11 of subsection (a), costs of litigation, including reasonable  
12 attorney and expert witness fees, to any prevailing or sub-  
13 stantially prevailing party, whenever the court determines  
14 such award is appropriate.

15 “SUBCHAPTER P—RESTRICTED BUILDING OR  
16 GROUNDS

“Sec.

“1221. Restricted building or grounds.

17 “§ 1221. **Restricted building or grounds**

18 “(a) Whoever—

19 “(1) enters or remains in any restricted build-  
20 ing or grounds without lawful authority to do so;

21 “(2) with intent to impede or disrupt the or-  
22 derly conduct of Government business or official  
23 functions, engages in disorderly or disruptive con-  
24 duct in, or within such proximity to, any restricted

1 building or grounds when, or so that, such conduct,  
2 in fact, impedes or disrupts the orderly conduct of  
3 Government business or official functions;

4 “(3) with the intent to impede or disrupt the  
5 orderly conduct of Government business or official  
6 functions, obstructs or impedes ingress or egress to  
7 or from any restricted building or grounds; or

8 “(4) engages in any act of physical violence  
9 against any person or property in any restricted  
10 building or grounds;

11 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

12 “(b) The punishment for a violation of subsection (a)  
13 is—

14 “(1) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
15 not more than 10 years, or both, if—

16 “(A) the person, during and in relation to  
17 the offense, uses or carries a deadly or dan-  
18 gerous weapon or firearm; or

19 “(B) the offense results in significant bod-  
20 ily injury as defined by section 2118(e)(3); and

21 “(2) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
22 not more than one year, or both, in any other case.

23 “(c) In this section—



1 **“§ 1251. Piracy under law of nations**

2 “Whoever, on the high seas, commits the crime of pi-  
3 racy as defined by the law of nations, and is afterwards  
4 brought into or found in the United States, shall be im-  
5 prisoned for life.

6 “SUBCHAPTER B—PEONAGE, SLAVERY, AND  
7 TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

“1261. Peonage.

“1262. Sale into involuntary servitude.

“1263. Forced labor.

“1264. Trafficking with respect to peonage, slavery, involuntary servitude, or  
forced labor.

“1265. Sex trafficking of children or by force, fraud, or coercion.

“1266. Unlawful conduct with respect to documents in furtherance of traf-  
ficking, peonage, slavery, involuntary servitude, or forced labor.

“1267. Civil remedy.

8 **“§ 1261. Peonage**

9 “Whoever holds or returns any person to a condition  
10 of peonage, or arrests any person with the intent of plac-  
11 ing him in or returning him to a condition of peonage,  
12 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years. If death re-  
13 sults from the violation of this section, or if the violation  
14 includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated  
15 sexual abuse or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual  
16 abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be impris-  
17 oned for any term of years or life.

18 **“§ 1262. Sale into involuntary servitude**

19 “Whoever knowingly holds to involuntary servitude or  
20 sells into any condition of involuntary servitude, any other  
21 person for any term, or brings within the United States

1 any person so held, shall be imprisoned not more than 20  
2 years. If death results from the violation of this section,  
3 or if the violation includes kidnapping or an attempt to  
4 kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or the attempt to commit  
5 aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defend-  
6 ant shall be imprisoned for any term of years or life.

7 **“§ 1263. Forced labor**

8 “(a) Whoever knowingly provides or obtains the labor  
9 or services of a person by any one of, or by any combina-  
10 tion of, the following means—

11 “(1) by means of force, threats of force, phys-  
12 ical restraint, or threats of physical restraint to that  
13 person or another person;

14 “(2) by means of serious harm or threats of se-  
15 rious harm to that person or another person;

16 “(3) by means of the abuse or threatened abuse  
17 of law or legal process; or

18 “(4) by means of any scheme, plan, or pattern  
19 intended to cause the person to believe that, if that  
20 person did not perform such labor or services, that  
21 person or another person would suffer serious harm  
22 or physical restraint,

23 shall be punished as provided under subsection (d).

24 “(b) Whoever knowingly benefits, financially or by re-  
25 ceiving anything of value, from participation in a venture



1 which has engaged in the providing or obtaining of labor  
2 or services by any of the means described in subsection  
3 (a), knowing or in reckless disregard of the fact that the  
4 venture has engaged in the providing or obtaining of labor  
5 or services by any of such means, shall be punished as  
6 provided in subsection (d).

7 “(c) In this section:

8 “(1) The term ‘abuse or threatened abuse of  
9 law or legal process’ means the use or threatened  
10 use of a law or legal process, whether administrative,  
11 civil, or criminal, in any manner or for any purpose  
12 for which the law was not designed, in order to exert  
13 pressure on another person to cause that person to  
14 take some action or refrain from taking some action.

15 “(2) The term ‘serious harm’ means any harm,  
16 whether physical or nonphysical, including psycho-  
17 logical, financial, or reputational harm, that is suffi-  
18 ciently serious, under all the surrounding cir-  
19 cumstances, to compel a reasonable person of the  
20 same background and in the same circumstances to  
21 perform or to continue performing labor or services  
22 in order to avoid incurring that harm.

23 “(d) Whoever violates this section shall be imprisoned  
24 not more than 20 years. If death results from a violation  
25 of this section, or if the violation includes kidnaping, an

1 attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt  
2 to kill, the defendant shall be imprisoned for any term of  
3 years or for life.

4 **“§ 1264. Trafficking with respect to peonage, slavery,  
5 involuntary servitude, or forced labor**

6 “Whoever knowingly recruits, harbors, transports,  
7 provides, or obtains by any means, any person for labor  
8 or services in violation of this subchapter shall be impris-  
9 oned not more than 20 years. If death results from the  
10 violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnap-  
11 ping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse,  
12 or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an  
13 attempt to kill, the defendant shall be imprisoned for any  
14 term of years or life.

15 **“§ 1265. Sex trafficking of children or by force, fraud,  
16 or coercion**

17 “(a) ELEMENTS OF THE OFFENSE.—Whoever know-  
18 ingly—

19 “(1) in or affecting interstate or foreign com-  
20 merce, or within the special maritime and territorial  
21 jurisdiction of the United States, recruits, entices,  
22 harbors, transports, provides, obtains, or maintains  
23 by any means a person; or

24 “(2) benefits, financially or by receiving any-  
25 thing of value, from participation in a venture which

1       has engaged in an act described in violation of para-  
2       graph (1),  
3       knowing, or in reckless disregard of the fact, that means  
4       of force, threats of force, fraud, coercion described in sub-  
5       section (e)(2), or any combination of such means will be  
6       used to cause the person to engage in a commercial sex  
7       act, or that the person has not attained the age of 18  
8       years and will be caused to engage in a commercial sex  
9       act, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

10       “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
11       under subsection (a) is—

12               “(1) if the offense was effected by means of  
13       force, threats of force, fraud, or coercion described  
14       in subsection (e)(2), or by any combination of such  
15       means, or if the person recruited, enticed, harbored,  
16       transported, provided, or obtained had not attained  
17       the age of 14 years at the time of such offense, by  
18       a fine under this title or imprisonment for any term  
19       of years or for life, or both; or

20               “(2) if the offense was not so effected, and the  
21       person recruited, enticed, harbored, transported,  
22       provided, or obtained had attained the age of 14  
23       years but had not attained the age of 18 years at  
24       the time of such offense, by a fine under this title

1 or imprisonment for not more than 40 years, or  
2 both.

3 “(c) STATE OF MIND REQUIREMENT.—In a prosecu-  
4 tion under subsection (a)(1) in which the defendant had  
5 a reasonable opportunity to observe the person so re-  
6 cruited, enticed, harbored, transported, provided, obtained  
7 or maintained, the Government need not prove that the  
8 defendant knew that the person had not attained the age  
9 of 18 years.

10 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

11 “(1) the term ‘abuse or threatened abuse of law  
12 or legal process’ means the use or threatened use of  
13 a law or legal process, whether administrative, civil,  
14 or criminal, in any manner or for any purpose for  
15 which the law was not designed, in order to exert  
16 pressure on another person to cause that person to  
17 take some action or refrain from taking some action;

18 “(2) the term ‘coercion’ means—

19 “(A) threats of serious harm to or physical  
20 restraint against any person;

21 “(B) any scheme, plan, or pattern intended  
22 to cause a person to believe that failure to per-  
23 form an act would result in serious harm to or  
24 physical restraint against any person; or

1           “(C) the abuse or threatened abuse of law  
2           or the legal process; and

3           “(3) the term ‘commercial sex act’ means any  
4           sex act, on account of which anything of value is  
5           given to or received by any person;

6           “(4) the term ‘serious harm’ means any harm,  
7           whether physical or nonphysical, including psycho-  
8           logical, financial, or reputational harm, that is suffi-  
9           ciently serious, under all the surrounding cir-  
10          cumstances, to compel a reasonable person of the  
11          same background and in the same circumstances to  
12          perform or to continue performing commercial sex-  
13          ual activity in order to avoid incurring that harm;

14          “(5) the term ‘venture’ means any group of two  
15          or more individuals associated in fact, whether or  
16          not a legal entity.

17   **“§ 1266. Unlawful conduct with respect to documents**  
18                   **in furtherance of trafficking, peonage,**  
19                   **slavery, involuntary servitude, or forced**  
20                   **labor**

21          “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly destroys, con-  
22          ceals, removes, confiscates, or possesses any actual or pur-  
23          ported passport or other immigration document, or any  
24          other actual or purported government identification docu-  
25          ment, of another person—

1           “(1) in the course of a violation of section  
2           1261, 1262, 1263, 1264, or 1265;

3           “(2) with intent to violate section 1261, 1262,  
4           1263, 1264, or 1265; or

5           “(3) to prevent or restrict or to attempt to pre-  
6           vent or restrict, without lawful authority, the per-  
7           son’s liberty to move or travel, in order to maintain  
8           the labor or services of that person, when the person  
9           is or has been a victim of a severe form of traf-  
10          ficking in persons, as defined in section 103 of the  
11          Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000,  
12 shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years.

13          “(b) EXCLUSION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to  
14 the conduct of a person who is or has been a victim of  
15 a severe form of trafficking in persons, as defined in sec-  
16 tion 103 of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of  
17 2000, if that conduct is caused by, or incident to, that  
18 trafficking.

19          “§ 1267. **Civil remedy**

20          “(a) CIVIL ACTION.—An individual who is a victim  
21 of a violation of this subchapter may bring a civil action  
22 against the perpetrator (or whoever knowingly benefits, fi-  
23 nancially or by receiving anything of value from participa-  
24 tion in a venture which that person knew or should have  
25 known has engaged in an act in violation of this sub-

1 chapter) in an appropriate district court of the United  
2 States and may recover damages and reasonable attorneys  
3 fees.

4 “(b) STAY.—(1) Any civil action filed under this sec-  
5 tion shall be stayed during the pendency of any criminal  
6 action arising out of the same occurrence in which the  
7 claimant is the victim.

8 “(2) In this subsection, a ‘criminal action’ includes  
9 investigation and prosecution and is pending until final  
10 adjudication in the trial court.

11 “(c) LIMITATION.—No action may be maintained  
12 under this section unless it is commenced not later than  
13 10 years after the cause of action arose.

14 “SUBCHAPTER C—GENOCIDE

“Sec.

“1281. Genocide.

“1282. Definitions.

15 “§ 1281. Genocide

16 “(a) BASIC OFFENSE.—Whoever, whether in time of  
17 peace or in time of war and with the specific intent to  
18 destroy, in whole or in substantial part, a national, ethnic,  
19 racial, or religious group as such—

20 “(1) kills members of that group;

21 “(2) causes serious bodily injury to members of  
22 that group;

1           “(3) causes the permanent impairment of the  
2           mental faculties of members of the group through  
3           drugs, torture, or similar techniques;

4           “(4) subjects the group to conditions of life that  
5           are intended to cause the physical destruction of the  
6           group in whole or in part;

7           “(5) imposes measures intended to prevent  
8           births within the group; or

9           “(6) transfers by force children of the group to  
10          another group;

11 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

12          “(b) PUNISHMENT FOR BASIC OFFENSE.—The pun-  
13 ishment for an offense under subsection (a) is—

14           “(1) in the case of an offense under subsection  
15           (a)(1), where death results, by death or imprison-  
16           ment for life and a fine of not more than  
17           \$1,000,000, or both; and

18           “(2) in any other case, a fine of not more than  
19           \$1,000,000 or imprisonment for not more than  
20           twenty years, or both.

21          “(c) INCITEMENT OFFENSE.—Whoever directly and  
22 publicly incites another to violate subsection (a) shall be  
23 imprisoned not more than five years.

24          “(d) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the  
25 offenses described in subsections (a) and (c) if—



1           “(1) the offense is committed in whole or in  
2 part within the United States; or

3           “(2) regardless of where the offense is com-  
4 mitted, the alleged offender is—

5                   “(A) a national of the United States (as  
6 that term is defined in section 101 of the Immi-  
7 gration and Nationality Act);

8                   “(B) an alien lawfully admitted for perma-  
9 nent residence in the United States (as that  
10 term is defined in section 101 of the Immigra-  
11 tion and Nationality Act);

12                   “(C) a stateless person whose habitual res-  
13 idence is in the United States; or

14                   “(D) present in the United States.

15           “(e) NONAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LIMITA-  
16 TIONS.—Notwithstanding section 3282, in the case of an  
17 offense under this section, an indictment may be found,  
18 or information instituted, at any time without limitation.

19 **“§ 1282. Definitions**

20           “As used in this subchapter—

21                   “(1) the term ‘children’ means the plural and  
22 means individuals who have not attained the age of  
23 eighteen years;

1           “(2) the term ‘ethnic group’ means a set of in-  
2           dividuals whose identity as such is distinctive in  
3           terms of common cultural traditions or heritage;

4           “(3) the term ‘incites’ means urges another to  
5           engage imminently in conduct in circumstances  
6           under which there is a substantial likelihood of im-  
7           minently causing such conduct;

8           “(4) the term ‘members’ means the plural;

9           “(5) the term ‘national group’ means a set of  
10          individuals whose identity as such is distinctive in  
11          terms of nationality or national origins;

12          “(6) the term ‘racial group’ means a set of indi-  
13          viduals whose identity as such is distinctive in terms  
14          of physical characteristics or biological descent;

15          “(7) the term ‘religious group’ means a set of  
16          individuals whose identity as such is distinctive in  
17          terms of common religious creed, beliefs, doctrines,  
18          practices, or rituals; and

19          “(8) the term ‘substantial part’ means a part of  
20          a group of such numerical significance that the de-  
21          struction or loss of that part would cause the de-  
22          struction of the group as a viable entity within the  
23          nation of which such group is a part.

24                           “SUBCHAPTER D—TORTURE

“Sec.

“1291. Torture.

“1292. Definitions.

1 **“§ 1291. Torture**

2       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever outside the United States  
3 commits or attempts to commit torture shall be impris-  
4 oned not more than 20 years and if death results to any  
5 person from conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall  
6 be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years  
7 or for life.

8       “(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the  
9 activity prohibited in subsection (a) if—

10           “(1) the alleged offender is a national of the  
11 United States; or

12           “(2) the alleged offender is present in the  
13 United States, irrespective of the nationality of the  
14 victim or alleged offender.

15       “(c) CONSPIRACY.—A person who conspires to com-  
16 mit an offense under this section shall be subject to the  
17 same penalties (other than the penalty of death) as the  
18 penalties prescribed for the offense, the commission of  
19 which was the object of the conspiracy.

20 **“§ 1292. Definitions**

21       “As used in this subchapter—

22           “(1) the term ‘torture’ means an act committed  
23 by a person acting under the color of law specifically  
24 intended to inflict severe physical or mental pain or  
25 suffering (other than pain or suffering incidental to

1 lawful sanctions) upon another person within his  
2 custody or physical control; and

3 “(2) the term ‘severe mental pain or suffering’  
4 means the prolonged mental harm caused by or re-  
5 sulting from—

6 “(A) the intentional infliction or threat-  
7 ened infliction of severe physical pain or suf-  
8 fering;

9 “(B) the administration or application, or  
10 threatened administration or application, of  
11 mind-altering substances or other procedures  
12 calculated to disrupt profoundly the senses or  
13 the personality;

14 “(C) the threat of imminent death; or

15 “(D) the threat that another person will  
16 imminently be subjected to death, severe phys-  
17 ical pain or suffering, or the administration or  
18 application of mind-altering substances or other  
19 procedures calculated to disrupt profoundly the  
20 senses or personality.

21 “SUBCHAPTER E—WAR CRIMES

“Sec.

“1296. War crimes.

“1297. Recruitment or use of child soldiers.

22 “§ 1296. War crimes

23 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, whether inside or outside  
24 the United States, commits a war crime, in any of the

1 circumstances described in subsection (b), shall be impris-  
2 oned for life or any term of years and if death results  
3 to the victim, shall also be subject to the penalty of death.

4 “(b) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The circumstances referred  
5 to in subsection (a) are that the person committing such  
6 war crime or the victim of such war crime is a member  
7 of the Armed Forces of the United States or a national  
8 of the United States (as defined in section 101 of the Im-  
9 migration and Nationality Act).

10 “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section the term  
11 ‘war crime’ means any conduct—

12 “(1) defined as a grave breach in any of the  
13 international conventions signed at Geneva 12 Au-  
14 gust 1949, or any protocol to such convention to  
15 which the United States is a party;

16 “(2) prohibited by Article 23, 25, 27, or 28 of  
17 the Annex to the Hague Convention IV, Respecting  
18 the Laws and Customs of War on Land, signed 18  
19 October 1907;

20 “(3) which constitutes a grave breach of com-  
21 mon Article 3 (as defined in subsection (d)) when  
22 committed in the context of and in association with  
23 an armed conflict not of an international character;  
24 or

1           “(4) of a person who, in relation to an armed  
2 conflict and contrary to the Protocol on Prohibitions  
3 or Restrictions on the Use of Mines, Booby-Traps  
4 and Other Devices as amended at Geneva on 3 May  
5 1996 (Protocol II as amended on 3 May 1996),  
6 when the United States is a party to such Protocol,  
7 knowingly kills or causes serious injury to civilians.

8           “(d) COMMON ARTICLE 3 VIOLATIONS.—

9           “(1) PROHIBITED CONDUCT.—In subsection  
10 (c)(3), the term ‘grave breach of common Article 3’  
11 means any conduct (such conduct constituting a  
12 grave breach of common Article 3 of the inter-  
13 national conventions done at Geneva August 12,  
14 1949), as follows:

15           “(A) TORTURE.—The act of a person who  
16 commits an act specifically intended to inflict  
17 severe physical or mental pain or suffering  
18 (other than pain or suffering incidental to law-  
19 ful sanctions) upon another person within his  
20 custody or physical control for the purpose of  
21 obtaining information or a confession, punish-  
22 ment, intimidation, coercion, or any reason  
23 based on discrimination of any kind.

24           “(B) CRUEL OR INHUMAN TREATMENT.—

25           The act of a person who commits an act in-

1 tended to inflict severe or serious physical or  
2 mental pain or suffering (other than pain or  
3 suffering incidental to lawful sanctions), includ-  
4 ing serious physical abuse, upon another within  
5 his custody or control.

6 “(C) PERFORMING BIOLOGICAL EXPERI-  
7 MENTS.—The act of a person who subjects one  
8 or more persons within his custody or physical  
9 control to biological experiments without a le-  
10 gitimate medical or dental purpose and in so  
11 doing endangers the body or health of such per-  
12 son or persons.

13 “(D) MURDER.—The act of a person who  
14 intentionally kills or kills whether intentionally  
15 or unintentionally in the course of committing  
16 any other offense under this subsection, one or  
17 more persons taking no active part in the hos-  
18 tilities, including those placed out of combat by  
19 sickness, wounds, detention, or any other cause.

20 “(E) MUTILATION OR MAIMING.—The act  
21 of a person who intentionally injures or injures  
22 whether intentionally or unintentionally in the  
23 course of committing any other offense under  
24 this subsection, one or more persons taking no  
25 active part in the hostilities, including those

1 placed out of combat by sickness, wounds, de-  
2 tention, or any other cause, by disfiguring the  
3 person or persons by any mutilation thereof or  
4 by permanently disabling any member, limb, or  
5 organ of his body, without any legitimate med-  
6 ical or dental purpose.

7 “(F) INTENTIONALLY CAUSING SERIOUS  
8 BODILY INJURY.—The act of a person who in-  
9 tentionally causes serious bodily injury to one  
10 or more persons, including lawful combatants,  
11 in violation of the law of war.

12 “(G) RAPE.—The act of a person who  
13 forcibly or with coercion or threat of force  
14 wrongfully invades the body of a person by pen-  
15 etrating, however slightly, the anal or genital  
16 opening of the victim with any part of the body  
17 of the accused, or with any foreign object.

18 “(H) SEXUAL ASSAULT OR ABUSE.—The  
19 act of a person who forcibly or with coercion or  
20 threat of force engages in sexual contact with  
21 one or more persons, or causes one or more per-  
22 sons to engage in sexual contact.

23 “(I) TAKING HOSTAGES.—The act of a  
24 person who, having knowingly seized or de-  
25 tained one or more persons, threatens to kill,



1 injure, or continue to detain such person or per-  
2 sons with the intent of compelling any nation,  
3 person other than the hostage, or group of per-  
4 sons to act or refrain from acting as an explicit  
5 or implicit condition for the safety or release of  
6 such person or persons.

7 “(2) DEFINITIONS.—In the case of an offense  
8 under subsection (a) by reason of subsection  
9 (c)(3)—

10 “(A) the term ‘severe mental pain or suf-  
11 fering’ shall be applied for purposes of para-  
12 graphs (1)(A) and (1)(B) in accordance with  
13 the meaning given that term in section 1292(2);

14 “(B) the term ‘sexual contact’ shall be ap-  
15 plied for purposes of paragraph (1)(G) in ac-  
16 cordance with the meaning given that term in  
17 section 205(2);

18 “(C) the term ‘serious physical pain or suf-  
19 fering’ shall be applied for purposes of para-  
20 graph (1)(B) as meaning bodily injury that in-  
21 volves—

22 “(i) a substantial risk of death;

23 “(ii) extreme physical pain;

1                   “(iii) a burn or physical disfigurement  
2                   of a serious nature (other than cuts, abra-  
3                   sions, or bruises); or

4                   “(iv) significant loss or impairment of  
5                   the function of a bodily member, organ, or  
6                   mental faculty; and

7                   “(D) the term ‘serious mental pain or suf-  
8                   fering’ shall be applied for purposes of para-  
9                   graph (1)(B) in accordance with the meaning  
10                  given the term ‘severe mental pain or suffering’  
11                  (as defined in section 1292(2)), except that—

12                  “(i) the term ‘serious’ shall replace  
13                  the term ‘severe’ where it appears; and

14                  “(ii) as to conduct occurring after the  
15                  date of the enactment of the Military Com-  
16                  missions Act of 2006, the term ‘serious  
17                  and non-transitory mental harm (which  
18                  need not be prolonged)’ shall replace the  
19                  term ‘prolonged mental harm’ where it ap-  
20                  pears.

21                  “(3) INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS  
22                  WITH RESPECT TO COLLATERAL DAMAGE OR INCI-  
23                  DENT OF LAWFUL ATTACK.—The intent specified for  
24                  the conduct stated in subparagraphs (D), (E), and  
25                  (F) or paragraph (1) precludes the applicability of

1 those subparagraphs to an offense under subsection  
2 (a) by reasons of subsection (c)(3) with respect to—

3 “(A) collateral damage; or

4 “(B) death, damage, or injury incident to  
5 a lawful attack.

6 “(4) INAPPLICABILITY OF TAKING HOSTAGES  
7 TO PRISONER EXCHANGE.—Paragraph (1)(I) does  
8 not apply to an offense under subsection (a) by rea-  
9 son of subsection (c)(3) in the case of a prisoner ex-  
10 change during wartime.

11 “(5) DEFINITION OF GRAVE BREACHES.—The  
12 definitions in this subsection are intended only to de-  
13 fine the grave breaches of common Article 3 and not  
14 the full scope of United States obligations under  
15 that Article.

16 **“§ 1297. Recruitment or use of child soldiers**

17 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly—

18 “(1) recruits, enlists, or conscripts a person to  
19 serve while such person is under 15 years of age in  
20 an armed force or group; or

21 “(2) uses a person under 15 years of age to  
22 participate actively in hostilities;

23 knowing such person is under 15 years of age, shall be  
24 punished as provided in subsection (b).

1       “(b) PENALTY.—Whoever violates subsection (a)  
 2 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years, and, if death  
 3 of any person results, shall be imprisoned for any term  
 4 of years or for life.

5       “(c) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
 6 extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under this sec-  
 7 tion.

8       “(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

9           “(1) PARTICIPATE ACTIVELY IN HOSTILITIES.—  
 10       The term ‘participate actively in hostilities’ means  
 11       taking part in—

12           “(A) combat or military activities related  
 13       to combat, including sabotage and serving as a  
 14       decoy, a courier, or at a military checkpoint; or

15           “(B) direct support functions related to  
 16       combat, including transporting supplies or pro-  
 17       viding other services.

18           “(2) ARMED FORCE OR GROUP.—The term  
 19       ‘armed force or group’ means any army, militia, or  
 20       other military organization, whether or not it is  
 21       state-sponsored, excluding any group assembled sole-  
 22       ly for nonviolent political association.

23       **“CHAPTER 33—TRANSPORTATION-**  
 24       **RELATED CRIMES**

“Subchapter

“A. Aircraft and motor vehicles

“B. Railroads



1 placed or such making or causing to be made is like-  
2 ly to endanger the safety of any such aircraft;

3 “(3) sets fire to, damages, destroys, or disables  
4 any air navigation facility, or interferes by force or  
5 violence with the operation of such facility, if such  
6 fire, damaging, destroying, disabling, or interfering  
7 is likely to endanger the safety of any such aircraft  
8 in flight;

9 “(4) with the intent to damage, destroy, or dis-  
10 able any such aircraft, sets fire to, damages, de-  
11 stroys, or disables or places a destructive device or  
12 substance in, upon, or in proximity to, any appliance  
13 or structure, ramp, landing area, property, machine,  
14 or apparatus, or any facility or other material used,  
15 or intended to be used, in connection with the oper-  
16 ation, maintenance, loading, unloading or storage of  
17 any such aircraft or any cargo carried or intended  
18 to be carried on any such aircraft;

19 “(5) interferes with or disables, with intent to  
20 endanger the safety of any person or with a reckless  
21 disregard for the safety of human life, anyone en-  
22 gaged in the authorized operation of such aircraft or  
23 any air navigation facility aiding in the navigation of  
24 any such aircraft;

1           “(6) performs an act of violence against or in-  
2           capacitates any individual on any such aircraft, if  
3           such act of violence or incapacitation is likely to en-  
4           danger the safety of such aircraft; or

5           “(7) communicates information, knowing the  
6           information to be false and under circumstances in  
7           which such information may reasonably be believed,  
8           thereby endangering the safety of any such aircraft  
9           in flight,

10 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

11           “(b) OTHER CIVIL AIRCRAFT.—Whoever know-  
12           ingly—

13           “(1) performs an act of violence against any in-  
14           dividual on board any civil aircraft registered in a  
15           country other than the United States while such air-  
16           craft is in flight, if such act is likely to endanger the  
17           safety of that aircraft;

18           “(2) destroys a civil aircraft registered in a  
19           country other than the United States while such air-  
20           craft is in service or causes damage to such an air-  
21           craft which renders that aircraft incapable of flight  
22           or which is likely to endanger that aircraft’s safety  
23           in flight; or

24           “(3) places or causes to be placed on a civil air-  
25           craft registered in a country other than the United

1 States while such aircraft is in service, a device or  
2 substance which is likely to destroy that aircraft, or  
3 to cause damage to that aircraft which renders that  
4 aircraft incapable of flight or which is likely to en-  
5 danger that aircraft's safety in flight,  
6 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years. There is also  
7 extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under this sub-  
8 section if a national of the United States was on board,  
9 or would have been on board, the aircraft; an offender is  
10 a national of the United States; or an offender is after-  
11 wards found in the United States.

12 “(c) THREATS.—Whoever knowingly imparts or con-  
13 veys any threat to do an act which would violate any of  
14 paragraphs (1) through (6) of subsection (a) or any of  
15 paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) of this sec-  
16 tion, with an apparent determination and will to carry the  
17 threat into execution shall be imprisoned not more than  
18 five years.

19 **“§ 1302. Destruction of motor vehicles or motor vehi-**  
20 **cle facilities**

21 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

22 “(1) knowingly, with intent to endanger the  
23 safety of any person on board or anyone who he be-  
24 lieves will board the same, or with a reckless dis-  
25 regard for the safety of human life, damages, dis-



1       ables, destroys, tampers with, or places or causes to  
2       be placed any explosive or other destructive sub-  
3       stance in, upon, or in proximity to, any motor vehi-  
4       cle which is used, operated, or employed in interstate  
5       or foreign commerce, or its cargo or material used  
6       or intended to be used in connection with its oper-  
7       ation;

8               “(2) knowingly, with like intent, damages, dis-  
9       ables, destroys;

10              “(3) sets fire to, tampers with, or places or  
11       causes to be placed any explosive or other destruc-  
12       tive substance in, upon, or in proximity to any ga-  
13       rage, terminal, structure, supply, or facility used in  
14       the operation of, or in support of the operation of,  
15       motor vehicles engaged in interstate or foreign com-  
16       merce or otherwise makes or causes such property to  
17       be made unworkable, unusable, or hazardous to  
18       work or use; or

19              “(4) with like intent, knowingly disables or in-  
20       capacitates any driver or person employed in connec-  
21       tion with the operation or maintenance of the motor  
22       vehicle, or in any way lessens the ability of such per-  
23       son to perform his duties as such;

24 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

1       “(b) INCREASED PENALTY.—Whoever is convicted of  
2 a violation of subsection (a) involving a motor vehicle that,  
3 at the time the violation occurred, carried high-level radio-  
4 active waste (as that term is defined in section 2(12) of  
5 the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982) or spent nuclear  
6 fuel (as that term is defined in section 2(23) of the Nu-  
7 clear Waste Policy Act of 1982), shall be imprisoned for  
8 any term of years not less than 30, or for life.

9       **“§ 1303. Penalty when death results**

10       “Whoever is convicted of any crime prohibited by this  
11 subchapter, which has resulted in the death of any person,  
12 shall be subject also to the death penalty or to imprison-  
13 ment for life.

14       **“§ 1304. Imparting or conveying false information**

15       “(a) CIVIL PENALTY.—Whoever imparts or conveys  
16 or causes to be imparted or conveyed false information,  
17 knowing the information to be false, concerning an at-  
18 tempt or alleged attempt being made or to be made, to  
19 do any act which would be a crime prohibited by this sub-  
20 chapter or subchapter B or D of this chapter shall be sub-  
21 ject to a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000 which shall  
22 be recoverable in a civil action brought in the name of  
23 the United States.

24       “(b) CRIMINAL OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly, or  
25 with reckless disregard for the safety of human life, im-

1 parts or conveys or causes to be imparted or conveyed  
2 false information, knowing the information to be false,  
3 concerning an attempt or alleged attempt being made or  
4 to be made, to do any act which would be a crime prohib-  
5 ited by this subchapter or subchapter B or D of this chap-  
6 ter shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

7 **“§ 1305. Violence at international airports**

8 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever unlawfully and knowingly,  
9 using any device, substance, or weapon—

10 “(1) performs an act of violence against a per-  
11 son at an airport serving international civil aviation  
12 that causes or is likely to cause serious bodily injury  
13 or death; or

14 “(2) destroys or seriously damages the facilities  
15 of an airport serving international civil aviation or a  
16 civil aircraft not in service located thereon or dis-  
17 rupts the services of the airport,

18 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years, and if the  
19 death of any person results from conduct prohibited by  
20 this subsection, shall be punished as provided in chapter  
21 10.

22 “(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the  
23 prohibited activity in subsection (a) if—

24 “(1) the prohibited activity takes place in the  
25 United States; or



1           “(B) makes any materially fraudulent represen-  
2           tation concerning any aircraft or space vehicle part;  
3           or

4           “(C) makes or uses any materially false writing,  
5           entry, certification, document, record, data plate,  
6           label, or electronic communication concerning any  
7           aircraft or space vehicle part; or

8           “(2) exports from or imports or introduces into  
9           the United States, sells, trades, installs on or in any  
10          aircraft or space vehicle any aircraft or space vehicle  
11          part using or by means of a fraudulent representa-  
12          tion, document, record, certification, depiction, data  
13          plate, label, or electronic communication;  
14          shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

15          “(b) PENALTIES.—The punishment for an offense  
16          under subsection (a) is as follows:

17                 “(1) AVIATION QUALITY.—If the offense relates  
18                 to the aviation quality of a part and the part is in-  
19                 stalled in an aircraft or space vehicle, a fine of not  
20                 more than \$500,000, imprisonment for not more  
21                 than 15 years, or both.

22                 “(2) FAILURE TO OPERATE AS REP-  
23                 RESENTED.—If, by reason of the failure of the part  
24                 to operate as represented, the part to which the of-  
25                 fense is related is the proximate cause of a malfunc-

1       tion or failure that results in serious bodily injury,  
2       a fine of not more than \$1,000,000, imprisonment  
3       for not more than 20 years, or both.

4           “(3) FAILURE RESULTING IN DEATH.—If, by  
5       reason of the failure of the part to operate as rep-  
6       resented, the part to which the offense is related is  
7       the proximate cause of a malfunction or failure that  
8       results in the death of any person, a fine of not  
9       more than \$1,000,000, imprisonment for any term  
10       of years or life, or both.

11           “(4) OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.—In the case of  
12       an offense under subsection (a) not described in  
13       paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection, a fine  
14       under this title, imprisonment for not more than 10  
15       years, or both.

16           “(5) ORGANIZATIONS.—If the offense is com-  
17       mitted by an organization, a fine of not more than—

18           “(A) \$10,000,000 in the case of an offense  
19       described in paragraph (1) or (4); and

20           “(B) \$20,000,000 in the case of an offense  
21       described in paragraph (2) or (3).

22           “(c) CIVIL REMEDIES.—The district courts of the  
23       United States shall have jurisdiction to prevent and re-  
24       strain violations of this section by issuing appropriate or-  
25       ders, including—

1           “(1) ordering a person (convicted of an offense  
2           under this section) to divest any interest, direct or  
3           indirect, in any enterprise used to commit or facili-  
4           tate the commission of the offense, or to destroy, or  
5           to mutilate and sell as scrap, aircraft material or  
6           part inventories or stocks;

7           “(2) imposing reasonable restrictions on the fu-  
8           ture activities or investments of any such person, in-  
9           cluding prohibiting engagement in the same type of  
10          endeavor as used to commit the offense; and

11          “(3) ordering the dissolution or reorganization  
12          of any enterprise knowingly used to commit or facili-  
13          tate the commission of an offense under this section  
14          making due provisions for the rights and interests of  
15          innocent persons.

16          “(d) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
17          extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under this sec-  
18          tion.

19          **“§ 1307. Aircraft piracy**

20          “(a) IN SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION.—(1) For  
21          the purposes of this subsection—

22                  “(A) the term ‘aircraft piracy’ means seizing or  
23                  exercising control of an aircraft in the special air-  
24                  craft jurisdiction of the United States by force, vio-

1 lence, threat of force or violence, or any form of in-  
2 timidation, and with wrongful intent; and

3 “(B) an attempt to commit aircraft piracy is in  
4 the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States  
5 although the aircraft is not in flight at the time of  
6 the attempt if the aircraft would have been in the  
7 special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States had  
8 the aircraft piracy been completed.

9 “(2) Whoever commits aircraft piracy shall be impris-  
10 oned for not less than 20 years.

11 “(b) OUTSIDE SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION.—

12 (1) Whoever commits an offense (as defined in the Con-  
13 vention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Air-  
14 craft) on an aircraft in flight outside the special aircraft  
15 jurisdiction of the United States shall be imprisoned for  
16 at least 20 years.

17 “(2) There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over the of-  
18 fense in paragraph (1) if—

19 “(A) a national of the United States was  
20 aboard the aircraft;

21 “(B) an offender is a national of the United  
22 States; or

23 “(C) an offender is afterwards found in the  
24 United States.



1 **“§ 1308. Interference with flight crew members and**  
2 **attendants**

3 “An individual on an aircraft in the special aircraft  
4 jurisdiction of the United States who, by assaulting or in-  
5 timidating a flight crew member or flight attendant of the  
6 aircraft, interferes with the performance of the duties of  
7 the member or attendant or lessens the ability of the mem-  
8 ber or attendant to perform those duties, shall be impris-  
9 oned for not more than 20 years. However, if a dangerous  
10 weapon is used in assaulting or intimidating the member  
11 or attendant, the individual shall be imprisoned for any  
12 term of years or for life.

13 **“§ 1309. Carrying a weapon or explosive on an air-**  
14 **craft**

15 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, ‘loaded firearm’  
16 means a starter gun or a weapon designed or converted  
17 to expel a projectile through an explosive, that has a car-  
18 tridge, a detonator, or powder in the chamber, magazine,  
19 cylinder, or clip.

20 “(b) GENERAL CRIMINAL PENALTY.—An individual  
21 shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years if the indi-  
22 vidual—

23 “(1) when on, or attempting to get on, an air-  
24 craft in, or intended for operation in, air transpor-  
25 tation or intrastate air transportation, has on or  
26 about the individual or the property of the individual

1 a concealed dangerous weapon that is or would be  
2 accessible to the individual in flight;

3 “(2) has placed, attempted to place, or at-  
4 tempted to have placed a loaded firearm on that air-  
5 craft in property not accessible to passengers in  
6 flight; or

7 “(3) has on or about the individual, or has  
8 placed, attempted to place, or attempted to have  
9 placed on that aircraft, an explosive or incendiary  
10 device.

11 “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTY INVOLVING DISREGARD  
12 FOR HUMAN LIFE.—An individual who willfully and with-  
13 out regard for the safety of human life, or with reckless  
14 disregard for the safety of human life, violates subsection  
15 (b) of this section, shall be imprisoned for not more than  
16 20 years, and, if death results to any person, shall be im-  
17 prisoned for any term of years or for life.

18 “(d) NONAPPLICATION.—Subsection (b)(1) of this  
19 section does not apply to—

20 “(1) a law enforcement officer of a State or po-  
21 litical subdivision of a State, or an officer or em-  
22 ployee of the United States Government, authorized  
23 to carry arms in an official capacity;

24 “(2) another individual the Administrator of  
25 the Federal Aviation Administration or the Under

1 Secretary of Transportation for Security by regula-  
2 tion authorizes to carry a dangerous weapon in air  
3 transportation or intrastate air transportation; or

4 “(3) an individual transporting a weapon (ex-  
5 cept a loaded firearm) in baggage not accessible to  
6 a passenger in flight if the air carrier was informed  
7 of the presence of the weapon.

8 **“§ 1310. Application of certain criminal laws to acts**  
9 **on aircraft**

10 “An individual on an aircraft in the special aircraft  
11 jurisdiction of the United States who commits an act  
12 that—

13 “(1) if committed in the special maritime and  
14 territorial jurisdiction of the United States would  
15 violate section 102, 111, 121, 141, 649, 650, or sub-  
16 chapter A of chapter 13, shall be imprisoned under  
17 that section or chapter; or

18 “(2) if committed in the District of Columbia  
19 would violate section 9 of the Act of July 29, 1892  
20 (D.C. Code Sec. 22–1112), shall be imprisoned  
21 under section 9 of the Act.

22 **“§ 1311. Aiming a laser pointer at an aircraft**

23 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly aims the beam  
24 of a laser pointer at an aircraft in the special aircraft ju-  
25 risdiction of the United States, or at the flight path of

1 such an aircraft, shall be fined under this title or impris-  
2 oned not more than 5 years, or both.

3 “(b) LASER POINTER DEFINED.—As used in this  
4 section, the term ‘laser pointer’ means any device designed  
5 or used to amplify electromagnetic radiation by stimulated  
6 emission that emits a beam designed to be used by the  
7 operator as a pointer or highlighter to indicate, mark, or  
8 identify a specific position, place, item, or object.

9 “(c) EXCEPTIONS.—This section does not prohibit  
10 aiming a beam of a laser pointer at an aircraft, or the  
11 flight path of such an aircraft, by—

12 “(1) an authorized individual in the conduct of  
13 research and development or flight test operations  
14 conducted by an aircraft manufacturer, the Federal  
15 Aviation Administration, or any other person author-  
16 ized by the Federal Aviation Administration to con-  
17 duct such research and development or flight test  
18 operations;

19 “(2) members or elements of the Department of  
20 Defense or Department of Homeland Security acting  
21 in an official capacity for the purpose of research,  
22 development, operations, testing, or training; or

23 “(3) by an individual using a laser emergency  
24 signaling device to send an emergency distress sig-  
25 nal.

1       “(d) AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH ADDITIONAL EX-  
2 CEPTIONS BY REGULATION.—The Attorney General, in  
3 consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, may  
4 provide by regulation, after public notice and comment,  
5 such additional exceptions to this section as may be nec-  
6 essary and appropriate. The Attorney General shall pro-  
7 vide written notification of any proposed regulations under  
8 this section to the Committees on the Judiciary of the Sen-  
9 ate and the House of Representatives, the Committee on  
10 Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate,  
11 and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure  
12 of the House of Representatives, not less than 90 days  
13 before such regulations become final.

14 **“§ 1312. Definitions**

15       “(a) DEFINITIONS.—As used in sections 1301  
16 through 1306, the following definitions apply:

17               “(1) AIRCRAFT.—The term ‘aircraft’ means a  
18 civil, military, or public contrivance invented, used,  
19 or designed to navigate, fly, or travel in the air.

20               “(2) AVIATION QUALITY.—The term ‘aviation  
21 quality’, with respect to a part of an aircraft or  
22 space vehicle, means the quality of having been man-  
23 ufactured, constructed, produced, maintained, re-  
24 paired, overhauled, rebuilt, reconditioned, or restored

1 in conformity with applicable standards specified by  
2 law (including applicable regulations).

3 “(3) DESTRUCTIVE SUBSTANCE.—The term  
4 ‘destructive substance’ means an explosive sub-  
5 stance, flammable material, infernal machine, or  
6 other chemical, mechanical, or radioactive device or  
7 matter of a combustible, contaminative, corrosive, or  
8 explosive nature.

9 “(4) IN FLIGHT.—The term ‘in flight’ means—

10 “(A) any time from the moment at which  
11 all the external doors of an aircraft are closed  
12 following embarkation until the moment when  
13 any such door is opened for disembarkation;  
14 and

15 “(B) in the case of a forced landing, until  
16 competent authorities take over the responsi-  
17 bility for the aircraft and the persons and prop-  
18 erty on board.

19 “(5) IN SERVICE.—The term ‘in service’  
20 means—

21 “(A) any time from the beginning of pre-  
22 flight preparation of an aircraft by ground per-  
23 sonnel or by the crew for a specific flight until  
24 24 hours after any landing; and

1           “(B) in any event includes the entire pe-  
2           riod during which the aircraft is in flight.

3           “(6) MOTOR VEHICLE.—The term ‘motor vehi-  
4           cle’ means every description of carriage or other con-  
5           trivance propelled or drawn by mechanical power  
6           and used for commercial purposes on the highways  
7           in the transportation of passengers, passengers and  
8           property, or property or cargo.

9           “(7) PART.—The term ‘part’ means a frame,  
10          assembly, component, appliance, engine, propeller,  
11          material, part, spare part, piece, section, or related  
12          integral or auxiliary equipment.

13          “(8) SPACE VEHICLE.—The term ‘space vehicle’  
14          means a man-made device, either manned or un-  
15          manned, designed for operation beyond the Earth’s  
16          atmosphere.

17          “(9) USED FOR COMMERCIAL PURPOSES.—The  
18          term ‘used for commercial purposes’ means the car-  
19          riage of persons or property for any fare, fee, rate,  
20          charge or other consideration, or directly or indi-  
21          rectly in connection with any business, or other un-  
22          dertaking intended for profit.

23          “(b) TERMS DEFINED IN OTHER LAW.—In this sub-  
24          chapter, the terms ‘aircraft engine’, ‘air navigation facil-  
25          ity’, ‘appliance’, ‘civil aircraft’, ‘foreign air commerce’,

1 ‘interstate air commerce’, ‘landing area’, ‘overseas air  
2 commerce’, ‘propeller’, ‘spare part’, and ‘special aircraft  
3 jurisdiction of the United States’ have the meanings given  
4 those terms in sections 40102(a) and 46501 of title 49.

5 “SUBCHAPTER B—RAILROADS

“Sec.

“1331. Terrorist attacks and other violence against railroad carriers and against  
mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the  
air.

6 “§ 1331. Terrorist attacks and other violence against  
7 railroad carriers and against mass trans-  
8 portation systems on land, on water, or  
9 through the air

10 “(a) GENERAL PROHIBITIONS.—Whoever, as made  
11 applicable by subsection (c), knowingly and without lawful  
12 authority—

13 “(1) wrecks, derails, sets fire to, or disables  
14 railroad on-track equipment or a mass transpor-  
15 tation vehicle;

16 “(2) places any biological agent or toxin, de-  
17 structive substance, or destructive device in, upon,  
18 or near railroad on-track equipment or a mass  
19 transportation vehicle with intent to endanger the  
20 safety of any person, or with a reckless disregard for  
21 the safety of human life;

22 “(3) places or releases a hazardous material or  
23 a biological agent or toxin on or near any property



1 described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph  
2 (4), with intent to endanger the safety of any per-  
3 son, or with reckless disregard for the safety of  
4 human life;

5 “(4) sets fire to, undermines, makes unwork-  
6 able, unusable, or hazardous to work on or use, or  
7 places any biological agent or toxin, destructive sub-  
8 stance, or destructive device in, upon, or near any—

9 “(A) tunnel, bridge, viaduct, trestle, track,  
10 electromagnetic guideway, signal, station, depot,  
11 warehouse, terminal, or any other way, struc-  
12 ture, property, or appurtenance used in the op-  
13 eration of, or in support of the operation of, a  
14 railroad carrier, and with intent to, or knowing  
15 or having reason to know such activity would  
16 likely, derail, disable, or wreck railroad on-track  
17 equipment; or

18 “(B) garage, terminal, structure, track,  
19 electromagnetic guideway, supply, or facility  
20 used in the operation of, or in support of the  
21 operation of, a mass transportation vehicle, and  
22 with intent to, or knowing or having reason to  
23 know, such activity would likely, derail, disable,  
24 or wreck a mass transportation vehicle used,

1           operated, or employed by a mass transportation  
2           provider;

3           “(5) removes an appurtenance from, damages,  
4           or otherwise impairs the operation of a railroad sig-  
5           nal system or mass transportation signal or dis-  
6           patching system, including a train control system,  
7           centralized dispatching system, or highway-railroad  
8           grade crossing warning signal;

9           “(6) with intent to endanger the safety of any  
10          person, or with a reckless disregard for the safety of  
11          human life, interferes with, disables, or incapacitates  
12          any dispatcher, driver, captain, locomotive engineer,  
13          railroad conductor, or other person while the person  
14          is employed in dispatching, operating, controlling, or  
15          maintaining railroad on-track equipment or a mass  
16          transportation vehicle;

17          “(7) commits an act, including the use of a  
18          dangerous weapon, with the intent to cause death or  
19          serious bodily injury to any person who is on prop-  
20          erty described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of para-  
21          graph (4);

22          “(8) surveils, photographs, videotapes, dia-  
23          grams, or otherwise collects information with the in-  
24          tent to plan or assist in planning any of the acts de-  
25          scribed in paragraphs (1) through (6);

1           “(9) conveys false information, knowing the in-  
2           formation to be false, concerning an attempt or al-  
3           leged attempt to engage in a violation of this sub-  
4           section; or

5           “(10) threatens to engage in any violation of  
6           any of paragraphs (1) through (9);

7 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years, and if the  
8 offense results in the death of any person, shall be impris-  
9 oned for any term of years or for life, or be subject to  
10 the penalty of death, except in the case of a violation of  
11 paragraph (8), (9), or (10).

12           “(b) AGGRAVATED OFFENSE.—Whoever commits an  
13 offense under subsection (a) of this section in a cir-  
14 cumstance in which—

15           “(1) the railroad on-track equipment or mass  
16           transportation vehicle was carrying a passenger or  
17           employee at the time of the offense;

18           “(2) the railroad on-track equipment or mass  
19           transportation vehicle was carrying high-level radio-  
20           active waste or spent nuclear fuel at the time of the  
21           offense; or

22           “(3) the offense was committed with the intent  
23           to endanger the safety of any person, or with a reck-  
24           less disregard for the safety of any person, and the  
25           railroad on-track equipment or mass transportation

1 vehicle was carrying a hazardous material at the  
2 time of the offense that—

3 “(A) was required to be placarded under  
4 subpart F of part 172 of title 49, Code of Fed-  
5 eral Regulations; and

6 “(B) is identified as class number 3, 4, 5,  
7 6.1, or 8 and packing group I or packing group  
8 II, or class number 1, 2, or 7 under the haz-  
9 ardous materials table of section 172.101 of  
10 title 49, Code of Federal Regulations,

11 shall be imprisoned for any term of years or life, and if  
12 the offense resulted in the death of any person, the person  
13 may be sentenced to death.

14 “(c) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) applies if any  
15 of the following are true:

16 “(1) Any of the conduct required for the offense  
17 is, or, in the case of an attempt, threat, or con-  
18 spiracy to engage in conduct, the conduct required  
19 for the completed offense would be, engaged in, on,  
20 against, or affecting a mass transportation provider,  
21 or a railroad carrier engaged in interstate or foreign  
22 commerce.

23 “(2) Any person travels or communicates across  
24 a State line in order to commit the offense, or trans-

1 ports materials across a State line in aid of the com-  
2 mission of the offense.

3 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

4 “(1) the term ‘biological agent’ has the meaning  
5 given to that term in section 627(1);

6 “(2) the term ‘dangerous weapon’ means a  
7 weapon, device, instrument, material, or substance,  
8 animate or inanimate, that is used for, or is readily  
9 capable of, causing death or serious bodily injury, in-  
10 cluding a pocket knife with a blade of less than 2½  
11 inches in length and a box cutter;

12 “(3) the term ‘destructive device’ has the mean-  
13 ing given to that term in section 581(2);

14 “(4) the term ‘destructive substance’ means an  
15 explosive substance, flammable material, infernal  
16 machine, or other chemical, mechanical, or radio-  
17 active device or material, or matter of a combustible,  
18 contaminative, corrosive, or explosive nature, except  
19 that the term ‘radioactive device’ does not include  
20 any radioactive device or material used solely for  
21 medical, industrial, research, or other peaceful pur-  
22 poses;

23 “(5) the term ‘hazardous material’ has the  
24 meaning given to that term in chapter 51 of title 49;

1           “(6) the term ‘high-level radioactive waste’ has  
2 the meaning given to that term in section 2(12) of  
3 the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982;

4           “(7) the term ‘mass transportation’ has the  
5 meaning given to that term in section 5302(a)(7) of  
6 title 49, except that the term includes intercity bus  
7 transportation, school bus, charter, and sightseeing  
8 transportation and passenger vessel as that term is  
9 defined in section 2101(22) of title 46;

10           “(8) the term ‘on-track equipment’ means a  
11 carriage or other contrivance that runs on rails or  
12 electromagnetic guideways;

13           “(9) the term ‘railroad on-track equipment’  
14 means a train, locomotive, tender, motor unit,  
15 freight or passenger car, or other on-track equip-  
16 ment used, operated, or employed by a railroad car-  
17 rier;

18           “(10) the term ‘railroad’ has the meaning given  
19 to that term in chapter 201 of title 49;

20           “(11) the term ‘railroad carrier’ has the mean-  
21 ing given to that term in chapter 201 of title 49;

22           “(12) the term ‘spent nuclear fuel’ has the  
23 meaning given to that term in section 2(23) of the  
24 Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982;

1           “(13) the term ‘toxin’ has the meaning given to  
2           that term in section 627(2); and

3           “(14) the term ‘vehicle’ means any carriage or  
4           other contrivance used, or capable of being used, as  
5           a means of transportation on land, on water, or  
6           through the air.

7    “SUBCHAPTER C—SEAMEN AND STOWAWAYS

“Sec.

“1341. Drunkenness or neglect of duty by seamen.

“1342. Misuse of Federal certificate, license, or document.

“1343. Stowaways on vessels or aircraft.

8    “§ 1341. **Drunkenness or neglect of duty by seamen**

9           “Whoever, being a master, officer, radio operator,  
10          seaman, apprentice or other person employed on any mer-  
11          chant vessel, by willful breach of duty, or by reason of  
12          drunkenness, does any act tending to the immediate loss  
13          or destruction of, or serious damage to, such vessel, or  
14          tending immediately to endanger the life or limb of any  
15          person belonging to or on board of such vessel; or, by  
16          knowing breach of duty or by neglect of duty or by reason  
17          of drunkenness, refuses or omits to do any lawful act prop-  
18          er and requisite to be done by him for preserving such  
19          vessel from immediate loss, destruction, or serious dam-  
20          age, or for preserving any person belonging to or on board  
21          of such ship from immediate danger to life or limb, shall  
22          be imprisoned not more than one year.

1 **“§ 1342. Misuse of Federal certificate, license, or doc-**  
2 **ument**

3 “Whoever—

4 “(1) not being lawfully entitled thereto, uses,  
5 exhibits, or attempts to use or exhibit, or, with in-  
6 tent unlawfully to use the same, receives or pos-  
7 sesses any certificate, license, or document issued to  
8 vessels, or officers or seamen by any officer or em-  
9 ployee of the United States authorized by law to  
10 issue the same;

11 “(2) without authority, alters or attempts to  
12 alter any such certificate, license, or document by  
13 addition, interpolation, deletion, or erasure;

14 “(3) forges, counterfeits, or steals, or attempts  
15 to forge, counterfeit, or steal, any such certificate, li-  
16 cense, or document; or unlawfully possesses or know-  
17 ingly uses any such altered, changed, forged, coun-  
18 terfeit, or stolen certificate, license, or document;

19 “(4) without authority, prints or manufactures  
20 any blank form of such certificate, license, or docu-  
21 ment;

22 “(5) possesses without lawful excuse, and with  
23 intent unlawfully to use the same, any blank form  
24 of such certificate, license, or document; or

25 “(6) in any manner, transfers or negotiates  
26 such transfer of, any blank form of such certificate,



1 license, or document, or any such altered, forged,  
2 counterfeit, or stolen certificate, license, or docu-  
3 ment, or any such certificate, license, or document  
4 to which the party transferring or receiving the same  
5 is not lawfully entitled;

6 shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

7 **“§ 1343. Stowaways on vessels or aircraft**

8 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

9 “(1) without the consent of the owner,  
10 charterer, master, or person in command of any ves-  
11 sel, or aircraft, with intent to obtain transportation,  
12 boards, enters or secretes himself aboard such vessel  
13 or aircraft and is thereon at the time of departure  
14 of said vessel or aircraft from a port, harbor, wharf,  
15 airport or other place within the jurisdiction of the  
16 United States;

17 “(2) with like intent, having boarded, entered  
18 or secreted himself aboard a vessel or aircraft at any  
19 place within or without the jurisdiction of the United  
20 States, remains aboard after the vessel or aircraft  
21 has left such place and is thereon at any place with-  
22 in the jurisdiction of the United States; or

23 “(3) with intent to obtain a ride or transpor-  
24 tation, boards or enters any aircraft owned or oper-  
25 ated by the United States without the consent of the

1 person in command or other duly authorized officer  
 2 or agent;  
 3 shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

4 “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
 5 under subsection (a) is imprisonment for not more than  
 6 5 years, but—

7 “(1) if the person commits an offense under  
 8 this section, with the intent to commit serious bodily  
 9 injury, and serious bodily injury occurs to any per-  
 10 son other than a participant as a result of the of-  
 11 fense shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years;  
 12 and

13 “(2) if an individual commits an offense under  
 14 this section, with the intent to cause death, and if  
 15 the death of any person other than a participant oc-  
 16 curs as a result of the offense shall be imprisoned  
 17 for any number of years or for life.

18 “(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section the term  
 19 ‘aircraft’ includes any contrivance for navigation or flight  
 20 in the air.

21 “SUBCHAPTER D—SHIPPING

“1345. Violence against maritime navigation.

“1346. Devices or dangerous substances in waters of the United States likely  
 to destroy or damage Ships or to interfere with maritime com-  
 merce.

“1347. Violence against aids to maritime navigation.

“1348. Transportation of explosive, biological, chemical, or radioactive or nu-  
 clear materials.

“1349. Transportation of terrorists.

“1350. Operation of submersible vessel or semi-submersible vessel without nationality.

1 **“§ 1345. Violence against maritime navigation**

2 “(a) OFFENSES.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who unlawfully  
4 and intentionally—

5 “(A) seizes or exercises control over a ship  
6 by force or threat thereof or any other form of  
7 intimidation;

8 “(B) performs an act of violence against a  
9 person on board a ship if that act is likely to  
10 endanger the safe navigation of that ship;

11 “(C) destroys a ship or causes damage to  
12 a ship or to its cargo which is likely to endan-  
13 ger the safe navigation of that ship;

14 “(D) places or causes to be placed on a  
15 ship, by any means whatsoever, a device or sub-  
16 stance which is likely to destroy that ship, or  
17 cause damage to that ship or its cargo which  
18 endangers or is likely to endanger the safe navi-  
19 gation of that ship;

20 “(E) destroys or seriously damages mari-  
21 time navigational facilities or seriously inter-  
22 feres with their operation, if such act is likely  
23 to endanger the safe navigation of a ship;

1           “(F) communicates information, knowing  
2           the information to be false and under cir-  
3           cumstances in which such information may rea-  
4           sonably be believed, thereby endangering the  
5           safe navigation of a ship; or

6           “(G) injures or kills any person in connec-  
7           tion with the commission or the attempted com-  
8           mission of any of the offenses set forth in sub-  
9           paragraphs (A) through (F),

10          shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years; and if  
11          the death of any person results from conduct prohib-  
12          ited by this paragraph, shall be punished by death  
13          or imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

14          “(2) THREAT TO NAVIGATION.—A person who  
15          threatens to do any act prohibited under paragraph  
16          (1)(B), (C) or (E), with apparent determination and  
17          will to carry the threat into execution, if the threat-  
18          ened act is likely to endanger the safe navigation of  
19          the ship in question, shall be imprisoned not more  
20          than 5 years.

21          “(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the  
22          activity prohibited in subsection (a)—

23                 “(1) in the case of a covered ship, if—

24                         “(A) such activity is committed—

1           “(i) against or on board a ship flying  
2           the flag of the United States at the time  
3           the prohibited activity is committed;

4           “(ii) in the United States; or

5           “(iii) by a national of the United  
6           States or by a stateless person whose ha-  
7           bitual residence is in the United States;

8           “(B) during the commission of such activ-  
9           ity, a national of the United States is seized,  
10          threatened, injured or killed; or

11          “(C) the offender is later found in the  
12          United States after such activity is committed;

13          “(2) in the case of a ship navigating or sched-  
14          uled to navigate solely within the territorial sea or  
15          internal waters of a country other than the United  
16          States, if the offender is later found in the United  
17          States after such activity is committed; and

18          “(3) in the case of any vessel, if such activity  
19          is committed in an attempt to compel the United  
20          States to do or abstain from doing any act.

21          “(c) BAR TO PROSECUTION.—It is a bar to Federal  
22          prosecution under subsection (a) for conduct that occurred  
23          within the United States that the conduct involved was  
24          during or in relation to a labor dispute, and such conduct  
25          is prohibited as a felony under the law of the State in

1 which it was committed. For purposes of this section, the  
2 term ‘labor dispute’ has the meaning set forth in section  
3 13(c) of the Act of March 23, 1932 (47 Stat. 70) (com-  
4 monly known as the Norris-LaGuardia Act).

5 “(d) DELIVERY OF SUSPECTED OFFENDER.—The  
6 master of a covered ship flying the flag of the United  
7 States who has reasonable grounds to believe that there  
8 is on board that ship any person who has committed an  
9 offense under Article 3 of the Convention for the Suppres-  
10 sion of Unlawful Acts Against the Safety of Maritime  
11 Navigation may deliver such person to the authorities of  
12 a State Party to that Convention. Before delivering such  
13 person to the authorities of another country, the master  
14 shall notify in an appropriate manner the Attorney Gen-  
15 eral of the United States of the alleged offense and await  
16 instructions from the Attorney General as to what action  
17 to take. When delivering the person to a country which  
18 is a State Party to the Convention, the master shall, when-  
19 ever practicable, and if possible before entering the terri-  
20 torial sea of such country, notify the authorities of such  
21 country of the master’s intention to deliver such person  
22 and the reasons therefor. If the master delivers such per-  
23 son, the master shall furnish to the authorities of such  
24 country the evidence in the master’s possession that per-  
25 tains to the alleged offense.

1 “(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

2 “(1) the term ‘covered ship’ means a ship that  
3 is navigating or is scheduled to navigate into,  
4 through or from waters beyond the outer limit of the  
5 territorial sea of a single country or a lateral limit  
6 of that country’s territorial sea with an adjacent  
7 country;

8 “(2) the term ‘territorial sea of the United  
9 States’ means all waters extending seaward to 12  
10 nautical miles from the baselines of the United  
11 States determined in accordance with international  
12 law; and

13 “(3) the term ‘ship’ means a vessel of any type  
14 whatsoever not permanently attached to the sea-bed,  
15 including dynamically supported craft, submersibles  
16 or any other floating craft, but does not include a  
17 warship, a ship owned or operated by a government  
18 when being used as a naval auxiliary or for customs  
19 or police purposes, or a ship which has been with-  
20 drawn from navigation or laid up.

1 **“§ 1346. Devices or dangerous substances in waters of**  
2 **the United States likely to destroy or**  
3 **damage ships or to interfere with mari-**  
4 **time commerce**

5 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly places in navi-  
6 gable waters of the United States a device or dangerous  
7 substance which is likely—

8 “(1) to destroy or cause damage to a vessel or  
9 its cargo;

10 “(2) to cause interference with the safe naviga-  
11 tion of vessels, or interference with maritime com-  
12 merce (such as by damaging or destroying marine  
13 terminals, facilities, or any other marine structure or  
14 entity used in maritime commerce);

15 with the intent of causing such destruction or damage, in-  
16 terference with the safe navigation of vessels, or inter-  
17 ference with maritime commerce shall be imprisoned for  
18 any term of years or for life.

19 “(b) SPECIAL RULE FOR OFFENSE RESULTING IN  
20 DEATH.—Whoever causes the death of any person by en-  
21 gaging in conduct prohibited under subsection (a) may be  
22 punished by death.

23 “(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sec-  
24 tion shall be construed to apply to otherwise lawfully au-  
25 thorized and conducted activities of the United States  
26 Government.



1 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

2 “(1) the term ‘dangerous substance’ means any  
3 solid, liquid, or gaseous material that has the capac-  
4 ity to cause damage to a vessel or its cargo, or cause  
5 interference with the safe navigation of a vessel; and

6 “(2) the term ‘device’ means any object that,  
7 because of its physical, mechanical, structural, or  
8 chemical properties, has the capacity to cause dam-  
9 age to a vessel or its cargo, or cause interference  
10 with the safe navigation of a vessel.

11 **“§ 1347. Violence against aids to maritime navigation**

12 “Whoever intentionally destroys, seriously damages,  
13 alters, moves, or tampers with any aid to maritime naviga-  
14 tion maintained by the Saint Lawrence Seaway Develop-  
15 ment Corporation under the authority of section 4 of the  
16 Act of May 13, 1954 (68 Stat. 92), by the Coast Guard  
17 pursuant to section 81 of title 14, or lawfully maintained  
18 under authority granted by the Coast Guard pursuant to  
19 section 83 of title 14, if such act endangers or is likely  
20 to endanger the safe navigation of a ship, shall imprisoned  
21 for not more than 20 years.

22 **“§ 1348. Transportation of explosive, biological, chem-  
23 ical, or radioactive or nuclear materials**

24 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly transports  
25 aboard any vessel within the United States and on waters

1 subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or any ves-  
2 sel outside the United States and on the high seas or hav-  
3 ing United States nationality an explosive or incendiary  
4 device, biological agent, chemical weapon, or radioactive  
5 or nuclear material, knowing that any such item is in-  
6 tended to be used to commit an offense listed in section  
7 273(g)(3)(B), shall be imprisoned for any term of years  
8 or for life.

9 “(b) CAUSING DEATH.—Whoever causes the death of  
10 a person by engaging in conduct prohibited by subsection  
11 (a) may be punished by death.

12 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

13 “(1) BIOLOGICAL AGENT.—The term ‘biological  
14 agent’ means any biological agent, toxin, or vector  
15 (as those terms are defined in section 627).

16 “(2) BY-PRODUCT MATERIAL.—The term ‘by-  
17 product material’ has the meaning given that term  
18 in section 11(e) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

19 “(3) CHEMICAL WEAPON.—The term ‘chemical  
20 weapon’ has the meaning given that term in section  
21 636(1).

22 “(4) EXPLOSIVE OR INCENDIARY DEVICE.—The  
23 term ‘explosive or incendiary device’ has the mean-  
24 ing given the term in section 296(c)(4) and includes  
25 explosive materials, as that term is defined in sec-

1       tion 611(1) and explosive as defined in section  
2       614(j).

3           “(5) NUCLEAR MATERIAL.—The term ‘nuclear  
4       material’ has the meaning given that term in section  
5       601(f)(1).

6           “(6) RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL.—The term ‘ra-  
7       dioactive material’ means—

8           “(A) source material and special nuclear  
9       material, but does not include natural or de-  
10      pleted uranium;

11          “(B) nuclear by-product material;

12          “(C) material made radioactive by bom-  
13      bardment in an accelerator; or

14          “(D) all refined isotopes of radium.

15          “(7) SOURCE MATERIAL.—The term ‘source  
16      material’ has the meaning given that term in section  
17      11(z) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

18          “(8) SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL.—The term  
19      ‘special nuclear material’ has the meaning given that  
20      term in section 11(aa) of the Atomic Energy Act of  
21      1954.

22   **“§ 1349. Transportation of terrorists**

23          “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly and inten-  
24      tionally transports any terrorist aboard any vessel within  
25      the United States and on waters subject to the jurisdiction

1 of the United States or any vessel outside the United  
2 States and on the high seas or having United States na-  
3 tionality, knowing that the transported person is a ter-  
4 rorist, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for  
5 life.

6 “(b) DEFINED TERM.—In this section, the term ‘ter-  
7 rorist’ means any person who intends to commit, or is  
8 avoiding apprehension after having committed, an offense  
9 listed under section 273(g)(3)(B).

10 **“§ 1350. Operation of submersible vessel or semi-sub-**  
11 **mersible vessel without nationality**

12 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly operates, by  
13 any means, or embarks in any submersible vessel or semi-  
14 submersible vessel that is without nationality and that is  
15 navigating or has navigated into, through, or from waters  
16 beyond the outer limit of the territorial sea of a single  
17 country or a lateral limit of that country’s territorial sea  
18 with an adjacent country, with the intent to evade detec-  
19 tion, shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

20 “(b) EVIDENCE OF INTENT TO EVADE DETEC-  
21 TION.—For purposes of subsection (a), the presence of  
22 any of the indicia described in paragraph (1)(A), (E), (F),  
23 or (G), or in paragraph (4), (5), or (6), of section  
24 70507(b) of title 46 may be considered, in the totality of

1 the circumstances, to be prima facie evidence of intent to  
2 evade detection.

3 “(c) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
4 extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under  
5 this section.

6 “(d) CLAIM OF NATIONALITY OR REGISTRY.—A  
7 claim of nationality or registry under this section includes  
8 only—

9 “(1) possession on board the vessel and produc-  
10 tion of documents evidencing the vessel’s nationality  
11 as provided in article 5 of the 1958 Convention on  
12 the High Seas;

13 “(2) flying its nation’s ensign or flag; or

14 “(3) a verbal claim of nationality or registry by  
15 the master or individual in charge of the vessel.

16 “(e) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES.—

17 “(1) IN GENERAL.—It is an affirmative defense  
18 to a prosecution for a violation of subsection (a),  
19 which the defendant has the burden to prove by a  
20 preponderance of the evidence, that the submersible  
21 vessel or semi-submersible vessel involved was, at the  
22 time of the offense—

23 “(A) a vessel of the United States or law-  
24 fully registered in a foreign nation as claimed  
25 by the master or individual in charge of the ves-

1           sel when requested to make a claim by an offi-  
2           cer of the United States authorized to enforce  
3           applicable provisions of United States law;

4           “(B) classed by and designed in accord-  
5           ance with the rules of a classification society;

6           “(C) lawfully operated in government-regu-  
7           lated or licensed activity, including commerce,  
8           research, or exploration; or

9           “(D) equipped with and using an operable  
10          automatic identification system, vessel moni-  
11          toring system, or long range identification and  
12          tracking system.

13          “(2) PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS.—The af-  
14          firmative defenses provided by this subsection are  
15          proved conclusively by the production of—

16          “(A) government documents evidencing the  
17          vessel’s nationality at the time of the offense, as  
18          provided in article 5 of the 1958 Convention on  
19          the High Seas;

20          “(B) a certificate of classification issued by  
21          the vessel’s classification society upon comple-  
22          tion of relevant classification surveys and valid  
23          at the time of the offense; or

1           “(C) government documents evidencing li-  
2           censure, regulation, or registration for com-  
3           merce, research, or exploration.

4           “(f) FEDERAL ACTIVITIES EXCEPTED.—Nothing in  
5 this section applies to lawfully authorized activities carried  
6 out by or at the direction of the United States Govern-  
7 ment.

8           “(g) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—Sec-  
9 tions 70504 and 70505 of title 46 apply to offenses under  
10 this section in the same manner as they apply to offenses  
11 under section 70503 of such title.

12          “(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms ‘sub-  
13 mersible vessel’, ‘semi-submersible vessel’, ‘vessel of the  
14 United States’, and ‘vessel without nationality’ have the  
15 meaning given those terms in section 70502 of title 46.

16       “SUBCHAPTER E—DESTRUCTION OF, OR IN-  
17       TERFERENCE WITH, VESSELS OR MARI-  
18       TIME FACILITIES

“1351. Nonapplication of subchapter.

“1352. Destruction of vessel or maritime facility.

“1353. Imparting or conveying false information.

“1354. Bar to prosecution.

“1355. Bribery affecting port Security.

19       “§ 1351. **Nonapplication of subchapter**

20          “Nothing in this subchapter applies to otherwise law-  
21 ful activities carried out by or at the direction of the  
22 United States Government.

1 **“§ 1352. Destruction of vessel or maritime facility**

2       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, within waters subject to  
3 the jurisdiction of the United States or outside the United  
4 States, knowingly—

5           “(1) sets fire to, damages, destroys, disables, or  
6 wrecks any vessel;

7           “(2) places or causes to be placed a destructive  
8 device, as defined in section 581(2), destructive sub-  
9 stance, as defined in section 1311, or an explosive,  
10 as defined in section 611, in, upon, or near, or oth-  
11 erwise makes or causes to be made unworkable or  
12 unusable or hazardous to work or use, any vessel, or  
13 any part or other materials used or intended to be  
14 used in connection with the operation of a vessel;

15           “(3) sets fire to, damages, destroys, or disables  
16 or places a destructive device or substance in, upon,  
17 or near, any maritime facility, including any aid to  
18 navigation, lock, canal, or vessel traffic service facil-  
19 ity or equipment;

20           “(4) interferes by force or violence with the op-  
21 eration of any maritime facility, including any aid to  
22 navigation, lock, canal, or vessel traffic service facil-  
23 ity or equipment, if such action is likely to endanger  
24 the safety of any vessel in navigation;

25           “(5) sets fire to, damages, destroys, or disables  
26 or places a destructive device or substance in, upon,



1 or near, any appliance, structure, property, machine,  
2 or apparatus, or any facility or other material used,  
3 or intended to be used, in connection with the oper-  
4 ation, maintenance, loading, unloading, or storage of  
5 any vessel or any passenger or cargo carried or in-  
6 tended to be carried on any vessel;

7 “(6) performs an act of violence against or in-  
8 capacitates any individual on any vessel, if such act  
9 of violence or incapacitation is likely to endanger the  
10 safety of the vessel or those on board;

11 “(7) performs an act of violence against a per-  
12 son that causes or is likely to cause serious bodily  
13 injury in, upon, or near, any appliance, structure,  
14 property, machine, or apparatus, or any facility or  
15 other material used, or intended to be used, in con-  
16 nection with the operation, maintenance, loading,  
17 unloading, or storage of any vessel or any passenger  
18 or cargo carried or intended to be carried on any  
19 vessel; or

20 “(8) communicates information, knowing the  
21 information to be false and under circumstances in  
22 which such information may reasonably be believed,  
23 thereby endangering the safety of any vessel in navi-  
24 gation;

25 shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years.

1       “(b) LIMITATION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to  
2 any person that is engaging in otherwise lawful activity,  
3 such as normal repair and salvage activities, and the  
4 transportation of hazardous materials regulated and al-  
5 lowed to be transported under chapter 51 of title 49.

6       “(c) PENALTY.—Whoever is convicted under sub-  
7 section (a) as a result of an act involving a vessel that,  
8 at the time of the violation, carried high-level radioactive  
9 waste (as that term is defined in section 2(12) of the Nu-  
10 clear Waste Policy Act of 1982 or spent nuclear fuel (as  
11 that term is defined in section 2(23) of that Act), shall  
12 be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

13       “(d) PENALTY WHEN DEATH RESULTS.—Whoever is  
14 convicted under subsection (a) and intended to cause  
15 death by the prohibited conduct, if the conduct resulted  
16 in the death of any person, shall be subject to the death  
17 penalty or to imprisonment for any term of years or for  
18 life.

19       “(e) THREATS.—Whoever knowingly and inten-  
20 tionally imparts or conveys any threat to do an act which  
21 would violate this subchapter, with an apparent deter-  
22 mination and will to carry the threat into execution, shall  
23 be imprisoned not more than 5 years and is liable for all  
24 costs incurred as a result of such threat.

1       “(f) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
2 extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under sub-  
3 section (a).

4       **“§ 1353. Imparting or conveying false information**

5       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever imparts or conveys or  
6 causes to be imparted or conveyed false information,  
7 knowing the information to be false, concerning an at-  
8 tempt or alleged attempt being made or to be made, to  
9 do any act that would be a crime prohibited by this sub-  
10 chapter or by subchapter D, shall be subject to a civil pen-  
11 alty of not more than \$5,000, which shall be recoverable  
12 in a civil action brought in the name of the United States.

13       “(b) MALICIOUS CONDUCT.—Whoever knowingly, in-  
14 tentiously, maliciously, or with reckless disregard for the  
15 safety of human life, imparts or conveys or causes to be  
16 imparted or conveyed false information, knowing the infor-  
17 mation to be false, concerning an attempt or alleged at-  
18 tempt to do any act which would be a crime prohibited  
19 by this subchapter or by subchapter D, shall be imprisoned  
20 not more than 5 years.

21       “(c) JURISDICTION.—Jurisdiction over an offense  
22 under this section shall be determined in accordance with  
23 the provisions applicable to the offense under section  
24 1352, or under subchapter D, to which the imparted or  
25 conveyed false information relates, as applicable.

1 **“§ 1354. Bar to prosecution**

2 “(a) IN GENERAL.—It is a bar to prosecution under  
3 section 1352 or 1353 that—

4 “(1) the conduct in question occurred within  
5 the United States in relation to a labor dispute, and  
6 such conduct is prohibited as a felony under the law  
7 of the State in which it was committed; or

8 “(2) such conduct is prohibited as a mis-  
9 demeanor, and not as a felony, under the law of the  
10 State in which it was committed.

11 “(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘labor  
12 dispute’ has the meaning given that term in section 13(c)  
13 of the Act of March 23, 1932 (47 Stat. 70) (commonly  
14 known as the Norris-LaGuardia Act).

15 **“§ 1355. Bribery affecting port security**

16 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly—

17 “(1) directly or indirectly, corruptly gives, of-  
18 fers, or promises anything of value to any public or  
19 private person, with intent to commit international  
20 terrorism or domestic terrorism (as those terms are  
21 defined under section 283), to—

22 “(A) influence any action or any person to  
23 commit or aid in committing, or collude in, or  
24 allow, any fraud, or make opportunity for the  
25 commission of any fraud affecting any secure or  
26 restricted area or seaport; or

1           “(B) induce any official or person to do or  
2           omit to do any act in violation of the lawful  
3           duty of such official or person that affects any  
4           secure or restricted area or seaport; or

5           “(2) directly or indirectly, corruptly demands,  
6           seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or ac-  
7           cept anything of value personally or for any other  
8           person or entity in return for—

9           “(A) being influenced in the performance  
10          of any official act affecting any secure or re-  
11          stricted area or seaport; and

12          “(B) knowing that such influence will be  
13          used to commit, or plan to commit, inter-  
14          national or domestic terrorism,

15 shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

16          “(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘secure  
17 or restricted area’ means an area of a vessel or facility  
18 designated as secure in an approved security plan, as re-  
19 quired under section 70103 of title 46, and the rules and  
20 regulations promulgated under that section.

## 21           **“CHAPTER 35—REGULATORY CRIMES**

“Subchapter

“A. Animals, birds, fish, and plants

“B. Gambling

“C. Protection of trade secrets

“D. Trafficking in contraband cigarettes

“E. Child support

“F. Obscenity

“G. Money laundering

1 “SUBCHAPTER A—ANIMALS, BIRDS, FISH, AND  
2 PLANTS

“1371. Hunting, fishing, trapping; disturbance or injury on wildlife refuges.

“1372. Importation or shipment of injurious mammals, birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibia, and reptiles; permits, specimens for museums; regulations.

“1373. Force, violence, and threats involving animal enterprises.

“1374. Use of aircraft or motor vehicles to hunt certain wild horses or burros; pollution of watering holes.

“1375. Animal crush videos.

“1376. Enforcement of animal fighting prohibitions.

3 **“§ 1371. Hunting, fishing, trapping; disturbance or in-**  
4 **jury on wildlife refuges**

5 “Whoever, except in compliance with rules and regu-  
6 lations promulgated by authority of law, hunts, traps, cap-  
7 tures, knowingly disturbs or kills any bird, fish, or wild  
8 animal of any kind whatever, or takes or destroys the eggs  
9 or nest of any such bird or fish, on any lands or waters  
10 which are set apart or reserved as sanctuaries, refuges or  
11 breeding grounds for such birds, fish, or animals under  
12 any law of the United States or knowingly injures, mo-  
13 lests, or destroys any property of the United States on  
14 any such lands or waters, shall be imprisoned not more  
15 than six months.

16 **“§ 1372. Importation or shipment of injurious mam-**  
17 **mals, birds, fish (including mollusks and**  
18 **crustacea), amphibia, and reptiles; per-**  
19 **mits, specimens for museums; regulations**

20 “(a) PROHIBITION.—The importation into the United  
21 States, any territory of the United States, the District of

1 Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any pos-  
2 session of the United States, or any shipment between the  
3 continental United States, the District of Columbia, Ha-  
4 waii, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any possession  
5 of the United States, of the mongoose of the species  
6 *Herpestes auropunctatus*; of the species of so-called ‘flying  
7 foxes’ or fruit bats of the genus *Pteropus*; of the zebra  
8 mussel of the species *Dreissena polymorpha*; of the big-  
9 head carp of the species *Hypophthalmichthys nobilis*; and  
10 such other species of wild mammals, wild birds, fish (in-  
11 cluding mollusks and crustacea), amphibians, reptiles,  
12 brown tree snakes, or the offspring or eggs of any of the  
13 foregoing which the Secretary of the Interior may pre-  
14 scribe by regulation to be injurious to human beings, to  
15 the interests of agriculture, horticulture, forestry, or to  
16 wildlife or the wildlife resources of the United States, is  
17 hereby prohibited. All such prohibited mammals, birds,  
18 fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibians, and  
19 reptiles, and the eggs or offspring therefrom, shall be  
20 promptly exported or destroyed at the expense of the im-  
21 porter or consignee. Nothing in this section shall be con-  
22 strued to repeal or modify any provision of the Public  
23 Health Service Act or Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic  
24 Act. Also, this section does not authorize any action with  
25 respect to the importation of any plant pest as defined

1 in the Plant Protection Act, insofar as such importation  
2 is subject to regulation under that Act.

3 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in subsection (a), the  
4 term ‘wild’ relates to any creatures that, whether or not  
5 raised in captivity, normally are found in a wild state; and  
6 the terms ‘wildlife’ and ‘wildlife resources’ include those  
7 resources that comprise wild mammals, wild birds, fish  
8 (including mollusks and crustacea), and all other classes  
9 of wild creatures whatsoever, and all types of aquatic and  
10 land vegetation upon which such wildlife resources are de-  
11 pendent.

12 “(c) EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary of the Interior, if  
13 the Secretary finds that there has been a proper showing  
14 of responsibility and continued protection of the public in-  
15 terest and health, shall permit the importation for zoolog-  
16 ical, educational, medical, and scientific purposes of any  
17 mammal, bird, fish, (including mollusks and crustacea),  
18 amphibian, or reptile, or the offspring or eggs thereof,  
19 where such importation would otherwise be prohibited  
20 under this subchapter. This subchapter does not restrict  
21 importations by Federal agencies for their own use.

22 “(d) EXCLUSION.—Nothing in this section restricts  
23 the importation of dead natural-history specimens for mu-  
24 seums or for scientific collections, or the importation of  
25 domesticated canaries, parrots (including all other species



1 of psittacine birds), or such other cage birds as the Sec-  
2 retary of the Interior may designate.

3 “(e) ENFORCEMENT.—The Secretary of the Treasury  
4 and the Secretary of the Interior shall enforce this sub-  
5 section, including any regulations issued hereunder, and,  
6 if requested by the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary  
7 of the Treasury may require the furnishing of an appro-  
8 priate bond when desirable to insure compliance with such  
9 provisions.

10 “(f) OFFENSE.—Whoever violates this section, or any  
11 regulation issued pursuant thereto, shall be imprisoned  
12 not more than six months.

13 **“§ 1373. Force, violence, and threats involving animal**  
14 **enterprises**

15 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever travels in interstate or for-  
16 eign commerce, or uses or causes to be used the mail or  
17 any facility of interstate or foreign commerce—

18 “(1) for the purpose of damaging or interfering  
19 with the operations of an animal enterprise; and

20 “(2) in connection with such purpose—

21 “(A) intentionally damages or causes the  
22 loss of any real or personal property (including  
23 animals or records) used by an animal enter-  
24 prise, or any real or personal property of a per-  
25 son or entity having a connection to, relation-

1 ship with, or transactions with an animal enter-  
2 prise; or

3 “(B) intentionally places a person in rea-  
4 sonable fear of the death of, or serious bodily  
5 injury to that person, a member of the family  
6 (as defined in section 136) of that person, or a  
7 spouse or intimate partner of that person by a  
8 course of conduct involving threats, acts of van-  
9 dalism, property damage, criminal trespass,  
10 harassment, or intimidation;

11 shall be punished as provided for in subsection (b).

12 “(b) PENALTIES.—The punishment for a violation of  
13 subsection (a) is—

14 “(1) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
15 not more than 1 year, or both, if the offense does  
16 not instill in another the reasonable fear of serious  
17 bodily injury or death and—

18 “(A) the offense results in no economic  
19 damage or bodily injury; or

20 “(B) the offense results in economic dam-  
21 age that does not exceed \$10,000;

22 “(2) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
23 not more than 5 years, or both, if no bodily injury  
24 occurs and—

1           “(A) the offense results in economic dam-  
2           age exceeding \$10,000 but not exceeding  
3           \$100,000; or

4           “(B) the offense instills in another the rea-  
5           sonable fear of serious bodily injury or death;

6           “(3) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
7           not more than 10 years, or both, if—

8           “(A) the offense results in economic dam-  
9           age exceeding \$100,000; or

10           “(B) the offense results in substantial bod-  
11           ily injury to another individual;

12           “(4) a fine under this title or imprisonment for  
13           not more than 20 years, or both, if—

14           “(A) the offense results in serious bodily  
15           injury to another individual; or

16           “(B) the offense results in economic dam-  
17           age exceeding \$1,000,000; and

18           “(5) imprisonment for life or for any terms of  
19           years, a fine under this title, or both, if the offense  
20           results in death of another individual.

21           “(c) RESTITUTION.—An order of restitution under  
22           this title with respect to a violation of this section may  
23           also include restitution—

1           “(1) for the reasonable cost of repeating any  
2 experimentation that was interrupted or invalidated  
3 as a result of the offense;

4           “(2) for the loss of food production or farm in-  
5 come reasonably attributable to the offense; and

6           “(3) for any other economic damage, including  
7 any losses or costs caused by economic disruption,  
8 resulting from the offense.

9           “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

10           “(1) the term ‘animal enterprise’ means—

11                   “(A) a commercial or academic enterprise  
12 that uses or sells animals or animal products  
13 for profit, food or fiber production, agriculture,  
14 education, research, or testing;

15                   “(B) a zoo, aquarium, animal shelter, pet  
16 store, breeder, furrier, circus, or rodeo, or other  
17 lawful competitive animal event; or

18                   “(C) any fair or similar event intended to  
19 advance agricultural arts and sciences;

20           “(2) the term ‘course of conduct’ means a pat-  
21 tern of conduct composed of 2 or more acts, evidenc-  
22 ing a continuity of purpose;

23           “(3) the term ‘economic damage’—

24                   “(A) means the replacement costs of lost  
25 or damaged property or records, the costs of re-

1 peating an interrupted or invalidated experi-  
2 ment, the loss of profits, or increased costs, in-  
3 cluding losses and increased costs resulting  
4 from threats, acts or vandalism, property dam-  
5 age, trespass, harassment, or intimidation taken  
6 against a person or entity on account of that  
7 person's or entity's connection to, relationship  
8 with, or transactions with the animal enter-  
9 prise; but

10 “(B) does not include any lawful economic  
11 disruption (including a lawful boycott) that re-  
12 sults from lawful public, governmental, or busi-  
13 ness reaction to the disclosure of information  
14 about an animal enterprise;

15 “(4) the term ‘substantial bodily injury’  
16 means—

17 “(A) deep cuts and serious burns or abra-  
18 sions;

19 “(B) short-term or nonobvious disfigure-  
20 ment;

21 “(C) fractured or dislocated bones, or torn  
22 members of the body;

23 “(D) significant physical pain;

24 “(E) illness;

1           “(F) short-term loss or impairment of the  
2           function of a bodily member, organ, or mental  
3           faculty; or

4           “(G) any other significant injury to the  
5           body.

6           “(e) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this  
7 section shall be construed—

8           “(1) to prohibit any expressive conduct (includ-  
9           ing peaceful picketing or other peaceful demonstra-  
10          tion) protected from legal prohibition by the First  
11          Amendment to the Constitution; or

12          “(2) to create new remedies for interference  
13          with activities protected by the free speech or free  
14          exercise clauses of the First Amendment to the Con-  
15          stitution, regardless of the point of view expressed,  
16          or to limit any existing legal remedies for such inter-  
17          ference.

18   **“§ 1374. Use of aircraft or motor vehicles to hunt cer-  
19                   tain wild horses or burros; pollution of  
20                   watering holes**

21          “(a) AIRCRAFT FOR HUNTING.—Whoever uses an  
22          aircraft or a motor vehicle to hunt, for the purpose of cap-  
23          turing or killing, any wild unbranded horse, mare, colt,  
24          or burro running at large on any of the public land or  
25          ranges shall be imprisoned not more than six months.

1       “(b) POLLUTION OF WATERING HOLES.—Whoever  
 2 pollutes or causes the pollution of any watering hole on  
 3 any of the public land or ranges for the purpose of trap-  
 4 ping, killing, wounding, or maiming any of the animals  
 5 referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall be impris-  
 6 oned not more than six months.

7       “(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in subsection (a) of this  
 8 section—

9               “(1) the term ‘aircraft’ means any contrivance  
 10 used for flight in the air; and

11               “(2) the term ‘motor vehicle’ includes an auto-  
 12 mobile, automobile truck, automobile wagon, motor-  
 13 cycle, or any other self-propelled vehicle designed for  
 14 running on land.

15 **“§ 1375. Animal crush videos**

16       “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section the term ‘animal  
 17 crush video’ means any photograph, motion-picture film,  
 18 video or digital recording, or electronic image that—

19               “(1) depicts actual conduct in which 1 or more  
 20 living non-human mammals, birds, reptiles, or am-  
 21 phibians is intentionally crushed, burned, drowned,  
 22 suffocated, impaled, or otherwise subjected to seri-  
 23 ous bodily injury; and

24               “(2) is obscene.

25       “(b) PROHIBITIONS.—

1           “(1) CREATION OF ANIMAL CRUSH VIDEOS.—It  
2 shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly create  
3 an animal crush video, if—

4           “(A) the person intends or has reason to  
5 know that the animal crush video will be dis-  
6 tributed in, or using a means or facility of,  
7 interstate or foreign commerce; or

8           “(B) the animal crush video is distributed  
9 in, or using a means or facility of, interstate or  
10 foreign commerce.

11           “(2) DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMAL CRUSH VID-  
12 EOS.—It shall be unlawful for any person to know-  
13 ingly sell, market, advertise, exchange, or distribute  
14 an animal crush video in, or using a means or facil-  
15 ity of, interstate or foreign commerce.

16           “(c) EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION.—Subsection  
17 (b) applies to the knowing sale, marketing, advertising, ex-  
18 change, distribution, or creation of an animal crush video  
19 outside of the United States, if—

20           “(1) the person engaging in such conduct in-  
21 tends or has reason to know that the animal crush  
22 video will be transported into the United States or  
23 its territories or possessions; or

24           “(2) the animal crush video is transported into  
25 the United States or its territories or possessions.



1 “(d) PENALTY.—Any person who violates subsection  
 2 (b) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more  
 3 than 7 years, or both.

4 “(e) EXCEPTIONS.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—This section does not apply  
 6 with regard to any visual depiction of—

7 “(A) customary and normal veterinary or  
 8 agricultural husbandry practices;

9 “(B) the slaughter of animals for food; or

10 “(C) hunting, trapping, or fishing.

11 “(2) GOOD-FAITH DISTRIBUTION.—This section  
 12 does not apply to the good-faith distribution of an  
 13 animal crush video to—

14 “(A) a law enforcement agency; or

15 “(B) a third party for the sole purpose of  
 16 analysis to determine if referral to a law en-  
 17 forcement agency is appropriate.

18 **“§ 1376. Enforcement of animal fighting prohibitions**

19 “Whoever violates subsection (a), (b), (c), or (e) of  
 20 section 26 of the Animal Welfare Act shall be imprisoned  
 21 for not more than 5 years.

22 “SUBCHAPTER B—GAMBLING

“Sec.

“1381. Transmission of wagering information; penalties.

“1382. Definitions.

1 **“§ 1381. Transmission of wagering information; pen-**  
2 **alties**

3 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, being engaged in the busi-  
4 ness of betting or wagering, knowingly uses a wire commu-  
5 nication facility for the transmission in interstate or for-  
6 eign commerce of bets or wagers or information assisting  
7 in the placing of bets or wagers on any sporting event or  
8 contest, or for the transmission of a wire communication  
9 which entitles the recipient to receive money or credit as  
10 a result of bets or wagers, or for information assisting in  
11 the placing of bets or wagers, shall be imprisoned not more  
12 than two years.

13 “(b) EXCLUSION.—Nothing in this section shall be  
14 construed to prevent the transmission in interstate or for-  
15 eign commerce of information for use in news reporting  
16 of sporting events or contests, or for the transmission of  
17 information assisting in the placing of bets or wagers on  
18 a sporting event or contest from a State or foreign country  
19 where betting on that sporting event or contest is legal  
20 into a State or foreign country in which such betting is  
21 legal.

22 “(c) NOTIFICATION TO COMMON CARRIER.—When  
23 any common carrier, subject to the jurisdiction of the Fed-  
24 eral Communications Commission, is notified in writing by  
25 a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, acting  
26 within its jurisdiction, that any facility furnished by it is

1 being used or will be used for the purpose of transmitting  
2 or receiving gambling information in interstate or foreign  
3 commerce in violation of Federal, State or local law, it  
4 shall discontinue or refuse, the leasing, furnishing, or  
5 maintaining of such facility, after reasonable notice to the  
6 subscriber, but no damages, penalty or forfeiture, civil or  
7 criminal, shall be found against any common carrier for  
8 any act done in compliance with any notice received from  
9 a law enforcement agency. Nothing in this section preju-  
10 dices the right of any person affected thereby to secure  
11 an appropriate determination, as otherwise provided by  
12 law, in a Federal court or in a State or local tribunal or  
13 agency, that such facility should not be discontinued or  
14 removed, or should be restored.

15 **“§ 1382. Definition**

16 “As used in this subchapter, the term ‘wire commu-  
17 nication facility’ means any and all instrumentalities, per-  
18 sonnel, and services (among other things, the receipt, for-  
19 warding, or delivery of communications) used or useful in  
20 the transmission of writings, signs, pictures, and sounds  
21 of all kinds by aid of wire, cable, or other like connection  
22 between the points of origin and reception of such trans-  
23 mission.



1 not more than the greater of \$10,000,000 or 3 times the  
2 value of the stolen trade secret to the organization, includ-  
3 ing expenses for research and design and other costs of  
4 reproducing the trade secret that the organization has  
5 thereby avoided.

6 **“§ 1392. Theft of trade secrets**

7       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, with intent to convert a  
8 trade secret, that is related to a product or service used  
9 in or intended for use in interstate or foreign commerce,  
10 to the economic benefit of anyone other than the owner  
11 thereof, and intending or knowing that the offense will,  
12 injure any owner of that trade secret, knowingly—

13               “(1) steals, or without authorization appro-  
14 priates, takes, carries away, or conceals, or by fraud,  
15 artifice, or deception obtains such information;

16               “(2) without authorization copies, duplicates,  
17 sketches, draws, photographs, downloads, uploads,  
18 alters, destroys, photocopies, replicates, transmits,  
19 delivers, sends, mails, communicates, or conveys  
20 such information; or

21               “(3) receives, buys, or possesses such informa-  
22 tion, knowing the same to have been stolen or appro-  
23 priated, obtained, or converted without authoriza-  
24 tion;

1 shall, except as provided in subsection (b), be imprisoned  
2 not more than 10 years.

3 “(b) ORGANIZATIONS.—Any organization that com-  
4 mits any offense described in subsection (a) shall be fined  
5 not more than \$5,000,000.

6 **“§ 1393. Exceptions to prohibitions**

7 “This subchapter does not prohibit—

8 “(1) any otherwise lawful activity conducted by  
9 a governmental entity of the United States, a State,  
10 or a political subdivision of a State; or

11 “(2) the reporting of a suspected violation of  
12 law to any governmental entity of the United States,  
13 a State, or a political subdivision of a State, if such  
14 entity has lawful authority with respect to that viola-  
15 tion.

16 **“§ 1394. Orders to preserve confidentiality**

17 “In any prosecution or other proceeding under this  
18 subchapter and any forfeiture relating to a violation of this  
19 subchapter, the court shall enter such orders and take  
20 such other action as may be necessary and appropriate  
21 to preserve the confidentiality of trade secrets, consistent  
22 with the requirements of the Federal Rules of Criminal  
23 and Civil Procedure, the Federal Rules of Evidence, and  
24 all other applicable laws. An interlocutory appeal by the  
25 United States shall lie from a decision or order of a dis-

1 triet court authorizing or directing the disclosure of any  
2 trade secret.

3 **“§ 1395. Civil proceedings to enjoin violations**

4 “(a) CIVIL ACTION.—The Attorney General may, in  
5 a civil action, obtain appropriate injunctive relief against  
6 any violation of this subchapter.

7 “(b) EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION.—The district courts  
8 of the United States shall have exclusive original jurisdic-  
9 tion of civil actions under this section.

10 **“§ 1396. Applicability to conduct outside the United**  
11 **States**

12 “This subchapter also applies to conduct occurring  
13 outside the United States if—

14 “(1) the offender is a natural person who is a  
15 citizen or permanent resident alien of the United  
16 States, or an organization organized under the laws  
17 of the United States or a State or political subdivi-  
18 sion thereof; or

19 “(2) an act in furtherance of the offense was  
20 committed in the United States.

21 **“§ 1397. Definitions**

22 “As used in this subchapter—

23 “(1) the term ‘foreign instrumentality’ means  
24 any agency, bureau, ministry, component, institu-  
25 tion, association, or any legal, commercial, or busi-

1       ness organization, corporation, firm, or entity that is  
2       substantially owned, controlled, sponsored, com-  
3       manded, managed, or dominated by a foreign gov-  
4       ernment;

5               “(2) the term ‘foreign agent’ means any officer,  
6       employee, proxy, servant, delegate, or representative  
7       of a foreign government;

8               “(3) the term ‘trade secret’ means all forms  
9       and types of financial, business, scientific, technical,  
10      economic, or engineering information, including pat-  
11      terns, plans, compilations, program devices, for-  
12      mulas, designs, prototypes, methods, techniques,  
13      processes, procedures, programs, or codes, whether  
14      tangible or intangible, and whether or how stored,  
15      compiled, or memorialized physically, electronically,  
16      graphically, photographically, or in writing if—

17               “(A) the owner thereof has taken reason-  
18      able measures to keep such information secret;  
19      and

20               “(B) the information derives independent  
21      economic value, actual or potential, from not  
22      being generally known to, and not being readily  
23      ascertainable through proper means by, the  
24      public; and



1           “(4) the term ‘owner’, with respect to a trade  
2           secret, means the person or entity in whom or in  
3           which rightful legal or equitable title to, or license  
4           in, the trade secret is reposed.

5           “SUBCHAPTER D—TRAFFICKING IN  
6           CONTRABAND CIGARETTES

“1411. Definitions.

“1412. Unlawful Acts.

“1413. Recordkeeping, reporting, and inspection.

“1414. Penalties.

“1415. Enforcement and regulations.

7   **“§ 1411. Definitions**

8           “As used in this chapter—

9           “(1) the term ‘cigarette’ means—

10                   “(A) any roll of tobacco wrapped in paper  
11                   or in any substance not containing tobacco; and

12                   “(B) any roll of tobacco wrapped in any  
13                   substance containing tobacco which, because of  
14                   its appearance, the type of tobacco used in the  
15                   filler, or its packaging and labeling, is likely to  
16                   be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as a  
17                   cigarette described in subparagraph (A);

18           “(2) the term ‘contraband cigarettes’ means a  
19           quantity in excess of 10,000 cigarettes, which bear  
20           no evidence of the payment of applicable State or  
21           local cigarette taxes in the State or locality where  
22           such cigarettes are found, if the State or local gov-  
23           ernment requires a stamp, impression, or other indi-

1 cation to be placed on packages or other containers  
2 of cigarettes to evidence payment of cigarette taxes,  
3 and which are in the possession of any person other  
4 than—

5 “(A) a person holding a permit issued pur-  
6 suant to chapter 52 of the Internal Revenue  
7 Code of 1986 as a manufacturer of tobacco  
8 products or as an export warehouse proprietor,  
9 or a person operating a customs bonded ware-  
10 house pursuant to section 311 or 555 of the  
11 Tariff Act of 1930 or an agent of such person;

12 “(B) a common or contract carrier trans-  
13 porting the cigarettes involved under a proper  
14 bill of lading or freight bill which states the  
15 quantity, source, and destination of such ciga-  
16 rettes;

17 “(C) a person—

18 “(i) who is licensed or otherwise au-  
19 thorized by the State where the cigarettes  
20 are found to account for and pay cigarette  
21 taxes imposed by such State; and

22 “(ii) who has complied with the ac-  
23 counting and payment requirements relat-  
24 ing to such license or authorization with  
25 respect to the cigarettes involved; or

1           “(D) an officer, employee, or other agent  
2           of the United States or a State, or any depart-  
3           ment, agency, or instrumentality of the United  
4           States or a State (including any political sub-  
5           division of a State) having possession of such  
6           cigarettes in connection with the performance of  
7           official duties;

8           “(3) the term ‘common or contract carrier’  
9           means a carrier holding a certificate of convenience  
10          and necessity, a permit for contract carrier by motor  
11          vehicle, or other valid operating authority under sub-  
12          title IV of title 49, or under equivalent operating au-  
13          thority from a regulatory agency of the United  
14          States or of any State;

15          “(4) the term ‘Attorney General’ means the At-  
16          torney General of the United States;

17          “(5) the term ‘smokeless tobacco’ means any  
18          finely cut, ground, powdered, or leaf tobacco that is  
19          intended to be placed in the oral or nasal cavity or  
20          otherwise consumed without being combusted;

21          “(6) the term ‘contraband smokeless tobacco’  
22          means a quantity in excess of 500 single-unit con-  
23          sumer-sized cans or packages of smokeless tobacco,  
24          or their equivalent, that are in the possession of any  
25          person other than—

1           “(A) a person holding a permit issued pur-  
2           suant to chapter 52 of the Internal Revenue  
3           Code of 1986 as manufacturer of tobacco prod-  
4           ucts or as an export warehouse proprietor, a  
5           person operating a customs bonded warehouse  
6           pursuant to section 311 or 555 of the Tariff  
7           Act of 1930, or an agent of such person;

8           “(B) a common carrier transporting such  
9           smokeless tobacco under a proper bill of lading  
10          or freight bill which states the quantity, source,  
11          and designation of such smokeless tobacco;

12          “(C) a person who—

13                 “(i) is licensed or otherwise author-  
14                 ized by the State where such smokeless to-  
15                 bacco is found to engage in the business of  
16                 selling or distributing tobacco products;  
17                 and

18                 “(ii) has complied with the account-  
19                 ing, tax, and payment requirements relat-  
20                 ing to such license or authorization with  
21                 respect to such smokeless tobacco; or

22          “(D) an officer, employee, or agent of the  
23          United States or a State, or any department,  
24          agency, or instrumentality of the United States  
25          or a State (including any political subdivision of

1 a State), having possession of such smokeless  
2 tobacco in connection with the performance of  
3 official duties.

4 **“§ 1412. Unlawful Acts**

5 “It shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to  
6 ship, transport, receive, possess, sell, distribute, or pur-  
7 chase contraband cigarettes or contraband smokeless to-  
8 bacco.

9 **“§ 1413. Recordkeeping, reporting, and inspection**

10 “(a) RECORDKEEPING.—Whoever ships, sells, or dis-  
11 tributes any quantity of cigarettes in excess of 10,000, or  
12 any quantity of smokeless tobacco in excess of 500 single-  
13 unit consumer-sized cans or packages, in a single trans-  
14 action shall maintain such information about the ship-  
15 ment, receipt, sale, and distribution of cigarettes as the  
16 Attorney General may prescribe by rule or regulation. The  
17 Attorney General may require such person to keep such  
18 information as the Attorney General considers appropriate  
19 for purposes of enforcement of this subchapter, includ-  
20 ing—

21 “(1) the name, address, destination (including  
22 street address), vehicle license number, driver’s li-  
23 cense number, signature of the person receiving such  
24 cigarettes, and the name of the purchaser;

1           “(2) a declaration of the specific purpose of the  
2           receipt (personal use, resale, or delivery to another);  
3           and

4           “(3) a declaration of the name and address of  
5           the recipient’s principal in all cases when the recipi-  
6           ent is acting as an agent.

7           Such information shall be contained on business records  
8           kept in the normal course of business.

9           “(b) REPORTING.—Whoever, except for a tribal gov-  
10          ernment, engages in a delivery sale, and who ships, sells,  
11          or distributes any quantity in excess of 10,000 cigarettes,  
12          or any quantity in excess of 500 single-unit consumer-  
13          sized cans or packages of smokeless tobacco, or their  
14          equivalent, within a single month, shall submit to the At-  
15          torney General, pursuant to rules or regulations pre-  
16          scribed by the Attorney General, a report that sets forth  
17          the following:

18                 “(1) The person’s beginning and ending inven-  
19                 tory of cigarettes and cans or packages of smokeless  
20                 tobacco (in total) for such month.

21                 “(2) The total quantity of cigarettes and cans  
22                 or packages of smokeless tobacco that the person re-  
23                 ceived within such month from each other person  
24                 (itemized by name and address).

1           “(3) The total quantity of cigarettes and cans  
2 or packages of smokeless tobacco that the person  
3 distributed within such month to each person  
4 (itemized by name and address) other than a retail  
5 purchaser.

6           “(c) INSPECTION.—

7           “(1) Any officer of the Bureau of Alcohol, To-  
8 bacco, Firearms, and Explosives may, during normal  
9 business hours, enter the premises of any person de-  
10 scribed in subsection (a) or (b) for the purposes of  
11 inspecting—

12                   “(A) any records or information required  
13 to be maintained by the person under this chap-  
14 ter; or

15                   “(B) any cigarettes or smokeless tobacco  
16 kept or stored by the person at the premises.

17           “(2) The district courts of the United States  
18 shall have the authority in a civil action under this  
19 subsection to compel inspections authorized by para-  
20 graph (1).

21           “(3) Whoever denies access to an officer under  
22 paragraph (1), or who fails to comply with an order  
23 issued under paragraph (2), shall be subject to a  
24 civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$10,000.

1       “(d) OTHERS TO RECEIVE REPORTS.—Any report re-  
2       quired to be submitted under this subchapter to the Attor-  
3       ney General shall also be submitted to the Secretary of  
4       the Treasury and to the attorneys general and the tax ad-  
5       ministrators of the States from where the shipments, de-  
6       liveries, or distributions both originated and concluded.

7       “(e) DELIVERY SALE DEFINED.—As used in this sec-  
8       tion, the term ‘delivery sale’ means any sale of cigarettes  
9       or smokeless tobacco in interstate commerce to a con-  
10      sumer if—

11             “(1) the consumer submits the order for such  
12      sale by means of a telephone or other method of  
13      voice transmission, the mails, or the Internet or  
14      other online service, or by any other means where  
15      the consumer is not in the same physical location as  
16      the seller when the purchase or offer of sale is made;  
17      or

18             “(2) the cigarettes or smokeless tobacco are de-  
19      livered by use of the mails, common carrier, private  
20      delivery service, or any other means where the con-  
21      sumer is not in the same physical location as the  
22      seller when the consumer obtains physical possession  
23      of the cigarettes or smokeless tobacco.



1 **“§ 1414. Penalties**

2 “(a) 1412(a) VIOLATIONS.—Whoever knowingly vio-  
3 lates section 1412(a) shall be imprisoned not more than  
4 five years.

5 “(b) 1413(a) AND 1416 VIOLATIONS.—Whoever  
6 knowingly violates any rule or regulation promulgated  
7 under section 1413(a) or 1416 or violates section 1412(b)  
8 shall be imprisoned not more than three years.

9 **“§ 1415. Enforcement and regulations**

10 “(a) GENERALLY.—The Attorney General, subject to  
11 section 1413(a), shall enforce this subchapter and may  
12 prescribe rules and regulations to carry out this sub-  
13 chapter.

14 “(b) STATE ENFORCEMENT THROUGH CIVIL AC-  
15 TIONS.—

16 “(1) A State, through its attorney general, a  
17 local government, through its chief law enforcement  
18 officer (or a designee thereof), or any person who  
19 holds a permit under chapter 52 of the Internal Rev-  
20 enue Code of 1986, may bring an action in the  
21 United States district courts to prevent and restrain  
22 violations of this subchapter by any person (or by  
23 any person controlling such person), except that any  
24 person who holds a permit under chapter 52 of the  
25 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 may not bring such  
26 an action against a State or local government. No

1 civil action may be commenced under this paragraph  
2 against an Indian tribe or an Indian in Indian coun-  
3 try (as defined in section 871).

4 “(2) A State, through its attorney general, or  
5 a local government, through its chief law enforce-  
6 ment officer (or a designee thereof), may in a civil  
7 action under paragraph (1) also obtain any other ap-  
8 propriate relief for violations of this subchapter from  
9 any person (or by any person controlling such per-  
10 son), including civil penalties, money damages, and  
11 injunctive or other equitable relief. Nothing in this  
12 chapter abrogates or constitutes a waiver of any sov-  
13 ereign immunity of a State or local government, or  
14 an Indian tribe against any unconsented lawsuit  
15 under this chapter, or otherwise restricts, expands,  
16 or modifies any sovereign immunity of a State or  
17 local government, or an Indian tribe.

18 “SUBCHAPTER E—CHILD SUPPORT

“Sec.

“1431. Failure to pay legal child support obligations.

19 “§ 1431. Failure to pay legal child support obligations

20 “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

21 “(1) knowingly fails to pay a support obligation  
22 with respect to a child who resides in another State,  
23 if such obligation has remained unpaid for a period  
24 longer than 1 year, or is greater than \$5,000;

1           “(2) travels in interstate or foreign commerce  
2           with the intent to evade a support obligation, if such  
3           obligation has remained unpaid for a period longer  
4           than 1 year, or is greater than \$5,000; or

5           “(3) knowingly fails to pay a support obligation  
6           with respect to a child who resides in another State,  
7           if such obligation has remained unpaid for a period  
8           longer than 2 years, or is greater than \$10,000;  
9 shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

10          “(b) PRESUMPTION.—The existence of a support ob-  
11 ligation that was in effect for the time period charged in  
12 the indictment or information creates a rebuttable pre-  
13 sumption that the obligor has the ability to pay the sup-  
14 port obligation for that time period.

15          “(c) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
16 under this section is—

17               “(1) in the case of a first offense under sub-  
18 section (a)(1), imprisonment for not more than 6  
19 months; and

20               “(2) in the case of an offense under paragraph  
21 (2) or (3) of subsection (a), or a second or subse-  
22 quent offense under subsection (a)(1), imprisonment  
23 for not more than 2 years.

1       “(d) VENUE.—With respect to an offense under this  
2 section, an action may be inquired of and prosecuted in  
3 a district court of the United States for—

4           “(1) the district in which the child who is the  
5 subject of the support obligation involved resided  
6 during a period during which a person described in  
7 subsection (a) (referred to in this subsection as an  
8 ‘obligor’) failed to meet that support obligation;

9           “(2) the district in which the obligor resided  
10 during a period described in paragraph (1); or

11           “(3) any other district with jurisdiction other-  
12 wise provided for by law.

13       “(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

14           “(1) the term ‘Indian tribe’ has the meaning  
15 given that term in section 102 of the Federally Rec-  
16 ognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994; and

17           “(2) the term ‘support obligation’ means any  
18 amount determined under a court order or an order  
19 of an administrative process pursuant to the law of  
20 a State or of an Indian tribe to be due from a per-  
21 son for the support and maintenance of a child or  
22 of a child and the parent with whom the child is liv-  
23 ing.

24           “SUBCHAPTER F—OBSCENITY

“1441. Mailing obscene or crime-inciting matter.

“1442. Importation or transportation of obscene matters.

“1443. Production and transportation of obscene matters for sale or distribution.

“1444. Engaging in the business of selling or transferring obscene matter.

“1445. Obscene visual representations of the sexual abuse of children.

“1446. Presumptions.

“1447. Transfer of obscene material to minor.

1 **“§ 1441. Mailing obscene or crime-inciting matter**

2       “(a) NONMAILABILITY.—The following are non-  
3 mailable matter and shall not be conveyed in the mails  
4 or delivered from any post office or by any letter carrier:

5           “(1) Every obscene, lewd, lascivious, indecent,  
6 filthy or vile article, matter, thing, device, or sub-  
7 stance.

8           “(2) Every article or thing designed, adapted,  
9 or intended for producing abortion, or for any inde-  
10 cent or immoral use.

11          “(3) Every article, instrument, substance, drug,  
12 medicine, or thing which is advertised or described  
13 in a manner calculated to lead another to use or  
14 apply it for producing abortion, or for any indecent  
15 or immoral purpose.

16          “(4) Every written or printed card, letter, cir-  
17 cular, book, pamphlet, advertisement, or notice of  
18 any kind giving information, directly or indirectly,  
19 where, or how, or from whom, or by what means any  
20 of such mentioned matters, articles, or things may  
21 be obtained or made, or where or by whom any act  
22 or operation of any kind for the procuring or pro-

1        ducing of abortion will be done or performed, or how  
2        or by what means abortion may be produced, wheth-  
3        er sealed or unsealed.

4            “(5) Every paper, writing, advertisement, or  
5        representation that any article, instrument, sub-  
6        stance, drug, medicine, or thing may, or can, be  
7        used or applied for producing abortion, or for any  
8        indecent or immoral purpose.

9            “(6) Every description calculated to induce or  
10       incite a person to so use or apply any such article,  
11       instrument, substance, drug, medicine, or thing.

12        “(b) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly uses the mails  
13       for the mailing, carriage in the mails, or delivery of any-  
14       thing declared by this section or section 3001(e) of title  
15       39 to be nonmailable, or knowingly causes to be delivered  
16       by mail according to the direction thereon, or at the place  
17       at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to  
18       whom it is addressed, or knowingly takes any such thing  
19       from the mails for the purpose of circulating or disposing  
20       thereof, or of aiding in the circulation or disposition there-  
21       of, shall be imprisoned not more than five years, for the  
22       first such offense, and shall be imprisoned not more than  
23       ten years for each such offense thereafter.

1 **“§ 1442. Importation or transportation of obscene**  
2 **matters**

3 “Whoever—

4 “(1) brings into the United States, or any place  
5 subject to the jurisdiction thereof, or knowingly uses  
6 any express company or other common carrier or  
7 interactive computer service (as defined in section  
8 230(f)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934), for  
9 carriage in interstate or foreign commerce—

10 “(A) any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or filthy  
11 book, pamphlet, picture, motion-picture film,  
12 paper, letter, writing, print, or other matter of  
13 indecent character;

14 “(B) any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or filthy  
15 phonograph recording, electrical transcription,  
16 or other article or thing capable of producing  
17 sound; or

18 “(C) any drug, medicine, article, or thing  
19 designed, adapted, or intended for producing  
20 abortion, or for any indecent or immoral use; or  
21 any written or printed card, letter, circular,  
22 book, pamphlet, advertisement, or notice of any  
23 kind giving information, directly or indirectly,  
24 where, how, or of whom, or by what means any  
25 of such mentioned articles, matters, or things  
26 may be obtained or made; or

1           “(2) knowingly takes or receives, from such ex-  
2           press company or other common carrier or inter-  
3           active computer service (as defined in section  
4           230(f)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934) any  
5           matter or thing the carriage or importation of which  
6           is herein made unlawful;

7           shall be imprisoned not more than five years for the first  
8           such offense and shall be imprisoned not more than ten  
9           years for each such offense thereafter.

10   **“§ 1443. Production and transportation of obscene**  
11                           **matters for sale or distribution**

12           “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly produces with  
13           the intent to transport, distribute, or transmit in inter-  
14           state or foreign commerce, or whoever knowingly trans-  
15           ports or travels in, or uses a facility or means of, interstate  
16           or foreign commerce or an interactive computer service (as  
17           defined in section 230(f)(2) of the Communications Act  
18           of 1934) in or affecting such commerce, for the purpose  
19           of sale or distribution, of any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or  
20           filthy book, pamphlet, picture, film, paper, letter, writing,  
21           print, silhouette, drawing, figure, image, cast, phonograph  
22           recording, electrical transcription or other article capable  
23           of producing sound or any other matter of indecent or im-  
24           moral character, shall be imprisoned not more than five  
25           years.





1 ing or transferring or offering to sell or transfer such ma-  
2 terial be the person's sole or principal business or source  
3 of income. The offering for sale of or to transfer, at one  
4 time, two or more copies of any obscene publication, or  
5 two or more of any obscene article, or a combined total  
6 of five or more such publications and articles, shall create  
7 a rebuttable presumption that the person so offering them  
8 is 'engaged in the business' as defined in this subsection.

9 **“§ 1445. Obscene visual representations of the sexual**  
10 **abuse of children**

11 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, as made applicable by  
12 subsection (d), knowingly produces, distributes, receives,  
13 or possesses with intent to distribute, a visual depiction  
14 of any kind, including a drawing, cartoon, sculpture, or  
15 painting, that—

16 “(1)(A) depicts a minor engaging in sexually  
17 explicit conduct; and

18 “(B) is obscene; or

19 “(2)(A) depicts an image that is, or appears to  
20 be, of a minor engaging in graphic bestiality, sadis-  
21 tic or masochistic abuse, or sexual intercourse, in-  
22 cluding genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or  
23 oral-anal, whether between persons of the same or  
24 opposite sex; and

1           “(B) lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or  
2       scientific value;  
3 shall be subject to the penalties provided in section  
4 223(c)(1), including the penalties provided for cases in-  
5 volving a prior conviction.

6       “(b) ADDITIONAL OFFENSES.—Whoever, as made  
7 applicable by subsection (d), knowingly possesses a visual  
8 depiction of any kind, including a drawing, cartoon, sculp-  
9 ture, or painting, that—

10           “(1)(A) depicts a minor engaging in sexually  
11       explicit conduct; and

12           “(B) is obscene; or

13           “(2)(A) depicts an image that is, or appears to  
14       be, of a minor engaging in graphic bestiality, sadis-  
15       tic or masochistic abuse, or sexual intercourse, in-  
16       cluding genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or  
17       oral-anal, whether between persons of the same or  
18       opposite sex; and

19           “(B) lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or  
20       scientific value;

21 shall be subject to the penalties provided in section  
22 223(c)(2), including the penalties provided for cases in-  
23 volving a prior conviction.

1       “(c) NONREQUIRED ELEMENT OF OFFENSE.—It is  
2 not a required element of any offense under this section  
3 that the minor depicted actually exist.

4       “(d) APPLICABILITY.—Subsections (a) and (b) apply  
5 if—

6               “(1) any communication involved in or made in  
7 furtherance of the offense is communicated or trans-  
8 ported by the mail, or in interstate or foreign com-  
9 merce by any means, including by computer, or any  
10 means or instrumentality of interstate or foreign  
11 commerce is otherwise used in committing or in fur-  
12 therance of the commission of the offense;

13               “(2) any communication involved in or made in  
14 furtherance of the offense contemplates the trans-  
15 mission or transportation of a visual depiction by the  
16 mail, or in interstate or foreign commerce by any  
17 means, including by computer;

18               “(3) any person travels or is transported in  
19 interstate or foreign commerce in the course of the  
20 commission or in furtherance of the commission of  
21 the offense;

22               “(4) any visual depiction involved in the offense  
23 has been mailed, or has been shipped or transported  
24 in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, in-  
25 cluding by computer, or was produced using mate-

1       rials that have been mailed, or that have been  
2       shipped or transported in interstate or foreign com-  
3       merce by any means, including by computer; or

4           “(5) the offense is committed in the special  
5       maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United  
6       States or in any territory or possession of the  
7       United States.

8       “(e) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It shall be an affirm-  
9       ative defense to a charge of violating subsection (b) that  
10      the defendant—

11           “(1) possessed less than 3 such visual depic-  
12      tions; and

13           “(2) promptly and in good faith, and without  
14      retaining or allowing any person, other than a law  
15      enforcement agency, to access any such visual depic-  
16      tion—

17           “(A) took reasonable steps to destroy each  
18      such visual depiction; or

19           “(B) reported the matter to a law enforce-  
20      ment agency and afforded that agency access to  
21      each such visual depiction.

22      “(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

23           “(1) the term ‘visual depiction’ includes unde-  
24      veloped film and videotape, and data stored on a  
25      computer disk or by electronic means which is capa-

1 ble of conversion into a visual image, and also in-  
2 cludes any photograph, film, video, picture, digital  
3 image or picture, computer image or picture, or  
4 computer generated image or picture, whether made  
5 or produced by electronic, mechanical, or other  
6 means;

7 “(2) the term ‘sexually explicit conduct’ has the  
8 meaning given the term in section 225(1)(A) or  
9 225(1)(B); and

10 “(3) the term ‘graphic’, when used with respect  
11 to a depiction of sexually explicit conduct, means  
12 that a viewer can observe any part of the genitals  
13 or pubic area of any depicted person or animal dur-  
14 ing any part of the time that the sexually explicit  
15 conduct is being depicted.

16 **“§ 1446. Presumptions**

17 “(a) INTERSTATE COMMERCE.—In any prosecution  
18 under this subchapter in which an element of the offense  
19 is that the matter in question was transported, shipped,  
20 or carried in interstate commerce, proof, by either cir-  
21 cumstantial or direct evidence, that such matter was pro-  
22 duced or manufactured in one State and is subsequently  
23 located in another State shall raise a rebuttable presump-  
24 tion that such matter was transported, shipped, or carried  
25 in interstate commerce.

1       “(b) FOREIGN COMMERCE.—In any prosecution  
2 under this subchapter in which an element of the offense  
3 is that the matter in question was transported, shipped,  
4 or carried in foreign commerce, proof, by either cir-  
5 cumstantial or direct evidence, that such matter was pro-  
6 duced or manufactured outside of the United States and  
7 is subsequently located in the United States shall raise  
8 a rebuttable presumption that such matter was trans-  
9 ported, shipped, or carried in foreign commerce.

10 **“§ 1447. Transfer of obscene material to minor**

11       “Whoever, using the mail or any facility or means  
12 of interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly transfers ob-  
13 scene matter to another individual who has not attained  
14 the age of 16 years, knowing that such other individual  
15 has not attained the age of 16 years, or attempts to do  
16 so, shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years.

17       “SUBCHAPTER G—MONEY LAUNDERING

“1451. Laundering of monetary instruments.

“1452. Engaging in monetary transactions in property derived from specified  
unlawful activity.

“1453. Structuring transactions to evade reporting requirement prohibited.

“1454. Bulk cash smuggling into or out of the United States.

18 **“§ 1451. Laundering of monetary instruments**

19       “(a) OFFENSES.—(1) Whoever, knowing that the  
20 property involved in a financial transaction represents the  
21 proceeds of some form of unlawful activity, conducts or  
22 attempts to conduct such a financial transaction which in  
23 fact involves the proceeds of specified unlawful activity—

1           “(A)(i) with the intent to promote the carrying  
2           on of specified unlawful activity; or

3           “(ii) with intent to engage in conduct consti-  
4           tuting a violation of section 7201 or 7206 of the In-  
5           ternal Revenue Code of 1986; or

6           “(B) knowing that the transaction is designed  
7           in whole or in part—

8                   “(i) to conceal or disguise the nature, the  
9                   location, the source, the ownership, or the con-  
10                  trol of the proceeds of specified unlawful activ-  
11                  ity; or

12                   “(ii) to avoid a transaction reporting re-  
13                  quirement under State or Federal law,

14 shall be sentenced to a fine of not more than \$500,000  
15 or twice the value of the property involved in the trans-  
16 action, whichever is greater, or imprisonment for not more  
17 than twenty years, or both. For purposes of this para-  
18 graph, a financial transaction shall be considered to be  
19 one involving the proceeds of specified unlawful activity  
20 if it is part of a set of parallel or dependent transactions,  
21 any one of which involves the proceeds of specified unlaw-  
22 ful activity, and all of which are part of a single plan or  
23 arrangement.

24           “(2) Whoever transports, transmits, or transfers, or  
25 attempts to transport, transmit, or transfer a monetary



1 instrument or funds from a place in the United States  
2 to or through a place outside the United States or to a  
3 place in the United States from or through a place outside  
4 the United States—

5           “(A) with the intent to promote the carrying on  
6 of specified unlawful activity; or

7           “(B) knowing that the monetary instrument or  
8 funds involved in the transportation, transmission,  
9 or transfer represent the proceeds of some form of  
10 unlawful activity and knowing that such transpor-  
11 tation, transmission, or transfer is designed in whole  
12 or in part—

13           “(i) to conceal or disguise the nature, the  
14 location, the source, the ownership, or the con-  
15 trol of the proceeds of specified unlawful activ-  
16 ity; or

17           “(ii) to avoid a transaction reporting re-  
18 quirement under State or Federal law,

19 shall be sentenced to a fine of not more than \$500,000  
20 or twice the value of the monetary instrument or funds  
21 involved in the transportation, transmission, or transfer,  
22 whichever is greater, or imprisonment for not more than  
23 twenty years, or both. For the purpose of the offense de-  
24 scribed in subparagraph (B), the defendant’s knowledge  
25 may be established by proof that a law enforcement officer

1 represented the matter specified in subparagraph (B) as  
2 true, and the defendant's subsequent statements or ac-  
3 tions indicate that the defendant believed such representa-  
4 tions to be true.

5 “(3) Whoever, with the intent—

6 “(A) to promote the carrying on of specified un-  
7 lawful activity;

8 “(B) to conceal or disguise the nature, location,  
9 source, ownership, or control of property believed to  
10 be the proceeds of specified unlawful activity; or

11 “(C) to avoid a transaction reporting require-  
12 ment under State or Federal law,

13 conducts or attempts to conduct a financial transaction  
14 involving property represented to be the proceeds of speci-  
15 fied unlawful activity, or property used to conduct or fa-  
16 cilitate specified unlawful activity, shall be imprisoned for  
17 not more than 20 years. For purposes of this paragraph  
18 and paragraph (2), the term ‘represented’ means any rep-  
19 resentation made by a law enforcement officer or by an-  
20 other person at the direction of, or with the approval of,  
21 a Federal official authorized to investigate or prosecute  
22 violations of this section.

23 “(b) PENALTIES AND CIVIL REMEDIES.—

24 “(1) CRIMINAL.—

1           “(A) GENERALLY.—Whoever conducts or  
2 attempts to conduct a transaction described in  
3 subsection (a)(1) or (a)(3), or section 1452, or  
4 a transportation, transmission, or transfer de-  
5 scribed in subsection (a)(2), is liable to the  
6 United States for a civil penalty of not more  
7 than the greater of—

8                   “(i) the value of the property, funds,  
9 or monetary instruments involved in the  
10 transaction; or

11                   “(ii) \$10,000.

12           “(B) ALTERNATIVE PUNISHMENT FOR  
13 CERTAIN OFFENSES.—If the offense under this  
14 section involves a pre-retail medical product (as  
15 defined in section 657), it shall be punished  
16 under section 657 unless the penalties provided  
17 for the offense under this section are greater.

18           “(2) JURISDICTION OVER FOREIGN PERSONS.—

19 For purposes of adjudicating an action filed or en-  
20 forcing a penalty ordered under this section, the dis-  
21 trict courts shall have jurisdiction over any foreign  
22 person, including any financial institution authorized  
23 under the laws of a foreign country, against whom  
24 the action is brought, if service of process upon the  
25 foreign person is made under the Federal Rules of

1 Civil Procedure or the laws of the country in which  
2 the foreign person is found, and—

3 “(A) the foreign person commits an offense  
4 under subsection (a) involving a financial trans-  
5 action that occurs in whole or in part in the  
6 United States;

7 “(B) the foreign person converts, to his or  
8 her own use, property in which the United  
9 States has an ownership interest by virtue of  
10 the entry of an order of forfeiture by a court  
11 of the United States; or

12 “(C) the foreign person is a financial insti-  
13 tution that maintains a bank account at a fi-  
14 nancial institution in the United States.

15 “(3) COURT AUTHORITY OVER ASSETS.—A  
16 court may issue a pretrial restraining order or take  
17 any other action necessary to ensure that any bank  
18 account or other property held by the defendant in  
19 the United States is available to satisfy a judgment  
20 under this section.

21 “(4) FEDERAL RECEIVER.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—A court may appoint  
23 a Federal Receiver, in accordance with subpara-  
24 graph (B) of this paragraph, to collect, mar-  
25 shal, and take custody, control, and possession

1 of all assets of the defendant, wherever located,  
2 to satisfy a civil judgment under this sub-  
3 section, a forfeiture judgment under chapter 50,  
4 or a criminal sentence under section 1452 or  
5 subsection (a) of this section, including an  
6 order of restitution to any victim of a specified  
7 unlawful activity.

8 “(B) APPOINTMENT AND AUTHORITY.—A  
9 Federal Receiver described in subparagraph  
10 (A)—

11 “(i) may be appointed upon applica-  
12 tion of a Federal prosecutor or a Federal  
13 or State regulator, by the court having ju-  
14 risdiction over the defendant in the case;

15 “(ii) shall be an officer of the court,  
16 and the powers of the Federal Receiver  
17 shall include the powers set out in section  
18 754 of title 28; and

19 “(iii) shall have standing equivalent to  
20 that of a Federal prosecutor for the pur-  
21 pose of submitting requests to obtain infor-  
22 mation regarding the assets of the defend-  
23 ant—

1                   “(I) from the Financial Crimes  
2                   Enforcement Network of the Depart-  
3                   ment of the Treasury; or

4                   “(II) from a foreign country pur-  
5                   suant to a mutual legal assistance  
6                   treaty, multilateral agreement, or  
7                   other arrangement for international  
8                   law enforcement assistance, provided  
9                   that such requests are in accordance  
10                  with the policies and procedures of the  
11                  Attorney General.

12                  “(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

13                  “(1) the term ‘knowing that the property in-  
14                  volved in a financial transaction represents the pro-  
15                  ceeds of some form of unlawful activity’ means that  
16                  the person knew the property involved in the trans-  
17                  action represented proceeds from some form, though  
18                  not necessarily which form, of activity that con-  
19                  stitutes a felony under State, Federal, or foreign  
20                  law, regardless of whether or not such activity is  
21                  specified in paragraph (7);

22                  “(2) the term ‘conducts’ includes initiating,  
23                  concluding, or participating in initiating, or con-  
24                  cluding a transaction;

1           “(3) the term ‘transaction’ includes a purchase,  
2           sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other  
3           disposition, and with respect to a financial institu-  
4           tion includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between  
5           accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of  
6           credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certifi-  
7           cate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, use of  
8           a safe deposit box, or any other payment, transfer,  
9           or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution,  
10          by whatever means effected;

11           “(4) the term ‘financial transaction’ means (A)  
12          a transaction which in any way or degree affects  
13          interstate or foreign commerce (i) involving the  
14          movement of funds by wire or other means or (ii) in-  
15          volving one or more monetary instruments, or (iii)  
16          involving the transfer of title to any real property,  
17          vehicle, vessel, or aircraft, or (B) a transaction in-  
18          volving the use of a financial institution which is en-  
19          gaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate  
20          or foreign commerce in any way or degree;

21           “(5) the term ‘monetary instruments’ means (i)  
22          coin or currency of the United States or of any other  
23          country, travelers’ checks, personal checks, bank  
24          checks, and money orders, or (ii) investment securi-  
25          ties or negotiable instruments, in bearer form or

1 otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon  
2 delivery;

3 “(6) the term ‘financial institution’ means—

4 “(A) any financial institution, as defined in  
5 section 5312(a)(2) of title 31, or regulations  
6 under such section; or

7 “(B) any foreign bank, as defined in sec-  
8 tion 1 of the International Banking Act of  
9 1978;

10 “(7) the term ‘specified unlawful activity’  
11 means—

12 “(A) any act or activity constituting an of-  
13 fense listed in section 511(1) except an act  
14 which is indictable under subchapter II of chap-  
15 ter 53 of title 31;

16 “(B) with respect to a financial transaction  
17 occurring in whole or in part in the United  
18 States, an offense against a foreign nation in-  
19 volving—

20 “(i) the manufacture, importation,  
21 sale, or distribution of a controlled sub-  
22 stance;

23 “(ii) murder, kidnapping, robbery, ex-  
24 tortion, destruction of property by means  
25 of explosive or fire, or a crime of violence;



1           “(iii) fraud, or any scheme or attempt  
2 to defraud, by or against a foreign bank  
3 (as defined in paragraph 7 of section 1(b)  
4 of the International Banking Act of 1978);

5           “(iv) bribery of a public official, or  
6 the misappropriation, theft, or embezzle-  
7 ment of public funds by or for the benefit  
8 of a public official;

9           “(v) smuggling or export control viola-  
10 tions involving—

11           “(I) an item controlled on the  
12 United States Munitions List estab-  
13 lished under section 38 of the Arms  
14 Export Control Act; or

15           “(II) an item controlled under  
16 regulations under the Export Admin-  
17 istration Regulations (15 C.F.R.  
18 Parts 730–774); or

19           “(vi) an offense with respect to which  
20 the United States would be obligated by a  
21 multilateral treaty, either to extradite the  
22 alleged offender or to submit the case for  
23 prosecution, if the offender were found  
24 within the territory of the United States;  
25 or

1           “(vii) trafficking in persons, selling or  
2           buying of children, sexual exploration or  
3           children, or transporting, recruiting or har-  
4           boring a person, including a child, for com-  
5           mercial sex acts;

6           “(C) any act or acts constituting a con-  
7           tinuing criminal enterprise, as that term is de-  
8           fined in section 413;

9           “(D) an offense under section 1301 (relat-  
10          ing to the destruction of aircraft), section 1305  
11          (relating to violence at international airports),  
12          section 131 (relating to influencing, impeding,  
13          or retaliating against a Federal official by  
14          threatening or injuring a family member), sec-  
15          tion 871 (relating to concealment of assets;  
16          false oaths and claims; bribery), section 624  
17          (relating to the variola virus), section 1003 (re-  
18          lating to commissions or gifts for procuring  
19          loans), section 711 (relating to money orders),  
20          section 712 (relating to postage stamps, post-  
21          age meter stamps, and postal cards), section  
22          718 (relating to securities of States and private  
23          entities), section 861 (relating to entry of goods  
24          falsely classified), section 862 (relating to entry  
25          of goods by means of false statements), section

1 863 (relating to smuggling goods into the  
2 United States), section 865 (relating to remov-  
3 ing goods from customs custody; breaking  
4 seals), section 867 (relating to smuggling goods  
5 from the United States), section 868 (relating  
6 to border tunnels and passages), section 641  
7 (relating to public money, property, or records),  
8 section 644 (relating to theft, embezzlement, or  
9 misapplication by bank officer or employee),  
10 section 645 (relating to lending, credit, and in-  
11 surance institutions), section 646 (relating to  
12 property mortgaged or pledged to farm credit  
13 agencies), section 654 (relating to theft or brib-  
14 ery concerning programs receiving Federal  
15 funds), section 301, 302, or 303 (relating to es-  
16 pionage and censorship), section 601 (relating  
17 to prohibited transactions involving nuclear ma-  
18 terials), section 614 (f) or (i) (relating to de-  
19 struction by explosives or fire of Government  
20 property or property affecting interstate or for-  
21 eign commerce), section 144 (relating to com-  
22 munication of ransom demands and other  
23 threatening communications in or affecting  
24 commerce), section 582(1) (relating to the un-  
25 lawful importation of firearms), section 584(n)

1 (relating to firearms trafficking), section 924  
2 (relating to conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or  
3 injure certain property in a foreign country),  
4 section 773 (relating to fraudulent bank en-  
5 tries), section 774 (relating to fraudulent Fed-  
6 eral credit institution entries), section 775 (re-  
7 lating to Federal Deposit Insurance Corpora-  
8 tion transactions), section 779 (relating to  
9 fraudulent loan or credit applications), section  
10 787 (relating to computer fraud and abuse),  
11 section 789 (relating to concealment of assets  
12 from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent  
13 of financial institution), section 102 (relating to  
14 Federally punishable homicides), section 121  
15 (relating to kidnapping), section 123 (relating  
16 to hostage taking), section 1201 (relating to  
17 Government property or contracts), section  
18 1203 (relating to buildings or property within  
19 the special maritime and territorial jurisdic-  
20 tion), section 947 (relating to theft or receipt of  
21 stolen mail matter generally), section 143 (re-  
22 lating to bank robbery and incidental crimes),  
23 section 223 (relating to certain activities relat-  
24 ing to material involving the sexual exploitation  
25 of children and child pornography) where the

1 child pornography contains a visual depiction of  
2 an actual minor engaging in sexually explicit  
3 conduct, section 1345 (relating to violence  
4 against maritime navigation), section 676 (re-  
5 lating to criminal infringement of a copyright),  
6 section 680 (relating to trafficking in counter-  
7 feit goods and services), section 271 (relating to  
8 weapons of mass destruction, and explosives  
9 and other lethal devices), section 272 (relating  
10 to atomic weapons), section 273 (relating to  
11 acts of terrorism transcending national bound-  
12 aries), section 275 (relating to missile systems  
13 designed to destroy aircraft), section 276 (relat-  
14 ing to radiological dispersal devices), section  
15 278 or 279 (relating to providing material sup-  
16 port to terrorists), section 280 (relating to pro-  
17 hibitions against the financing of terrorism),  
18 section 281 (relating to receiving military-type  
19 training from a foreign terrorist organization),  
20 section 414 (relating to drug paraphernalia), or  
21 section 1307 (relating to aircraft piracy) of this  
22 title, a felony violation of the Chemical Diver-  
23 sion and Trafficking Act of 1988 (relating to  
24 precursor and essential chemicals), section 590  
25 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (relating to aviation

1 smuggling), section 38(c) (relating to criminal  
2 violations) of the Arms Export Control Act, sec-  
3 tion 11 (relating to violations) of the Export  
4 Administration Act of 1979, section 206 (relat-  
5 ing to penalties) of the International Emer-  
6 gency Economic Powers Act, section 16 (relat-  
7 ing to offenses and punishment) of the Trading  
8 with the Enemy Act, any felony violation of sec-  
9 tion 15 of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008  
10 (relating to violations and enforcement) involv-  
11 ing a quantity of benefits having a value of not  
12 less than \$5,000, any violation of section  
13 543(a)(1) of the Housing Act of 1949 (relating  
14 to equity skimming), any felony violation of the  
15 Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, or  
16 any felony violation of the Foreign Corrupt  
17 Practices Act;

18 “(E) a felony violation of the Federal  
19 Water Pollution Control Act, the Ocean Dump-  
20 ing Act, the Act to Prevent Pollution from  
21 Ships, the Safe Drinking Water Act, or the Re-  
22 sources Conservation and Recovery Act; or

23 “(F) any act or activity constituting an of-  
24 fense involving a Federal health care offense;  
25 and

1           “(8) the term ‘proceeds’ means any property  
2           derived from or obtained or retained, directly or in-  
3           directly, through some form of unlawful activity, in-  
4           cluding the gross receipts of such activity.

5           “(d) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is  
6           extraterritorial jurisdiction over the an offense under this  
7           section if—

8           “(1) the conduct is by a United States citizen  
9           or, in the case of a non-United States citizen, the  
10          conduct occurs in part in the United States; and

11          “(2) the transaction or series of related trans-  
12          actions involves funds or monetary instruments of a  
13          value exceeding \$10,000.

14          “(e) NOTICE OF CONVICTION OF FINANCIAL INSTI-  
15          TUTIONS.—If any financial institution or any officer, di-  
16          rector, or employee of any financial institution has been  
17          found guilty of an offense under this section, section 1452  
18          or 508, or section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, the Attorney  
19          General shall provide written notice of such fact to the  
20          appropriate regulatory agency for the financial institution.

21          “(f) VENUE.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph  
22          (2), a prosecution for an offense under this section or sec-  
23          tion 1452 may be brought in—

24          “(A) any district in which the financial or mon-  
25          etary transaction is conducted; or





1 derived from specified unlawful activity, shall be punished  
2 as provided in subsection (b).

3 “(b) PUNISHMENT.—(1) Except as provided in para-  
4 graph (2), the punishment for an offense under this sec-  
5 tion is imprisonment for not more than ten years.

6 “(2) The court may impose an alternate fine to that  
7 imposable under paragraph (1) of not more than twice the  
8 amount of the criminally derived property involved in the  
9 transaction.

10 “(c) PROOF.—In a prosecution for an offense under  
11 this section, the Government is not required to prove the  
12 defendant knew that the offense from which the criminally  
13 derived property was derived was specified unlawful activ-  
14 ity.

15 “(d) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) applies if—

16 “(1) that the offense under this section takes  
17 place in the United States or in the special maritime  
18 and territorial jurisdiction of the United States; or

19 “(2) that the offense under this section takes  
20 place outside the United States and such special ju-  
21 risdiction, but the defendant is a United States per-  
22 son (as defined in section 3077, but excluding the  
23 class described in paragraph (2)(D) of such section).

24 “(e) INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITY.—Violations of this  
25 section may be investigated by such components of the De-

1 partment of Justice as the Attorney General may direct,  
2 and by such components of the Department of the Treas-  
3 ury as the Secretary of the Treasury may direct, as appro-  
4 priate, and, with respect to offenses over which the De-  
5 partment of Homeland Security has jurisdiction, by such  
6 components of the Department of Homeland Security as  
7 the Secretary of Homeland Security may direct, and, with  
8 respect to offenses over which the United States Postal  
9 Service has jurisdiction, by the Postal Service. Such au-  
10 thority of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of  
11 Homeland Security, and the Postal Service shall be exer-  
12 cised in accordance with an agreement which shall be en-  
13 tered into by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary  
14 of Homeland Security, the Postal Service, and the Attor-  
15 ney General.

16 “(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

17 “(1) the term ‘monetary transaction’ means the  
18 deposit, withdrawal, transfer, or exchange, in or af-  
19 fecting interstate or foreign commerce, of funds or  
20 a monetary instrument (as defined in section  
21 1451(c)(5)) by, through, or to a financial institution  
22 (as defined in section 1451), including any trans-  
23 action that would be a financial transaction under  
24 section 1451(c)(4)(B), but such term does not in-  
25 clude any transaction necessary to preserve a per-

1 son's right to representation as guaranteed by the  
2 sixth amendment to the Constitution;

3 “(2) the term ‘criminally derived property’  
4 means any property constituting, or derived from,  
5 proceeds obtained from a criminal offense; and

6 “(3) the terms ‘specified unlawful activity’ and  
7 ‘proceeds’ shall have the meaning given those terms  
8 in section 1451.

9 **“§ 1453. Structuring transactions to evade reporting**  
10 **requirement prohibited**

11 “(a) DOMESTIC COIN AND CURRENCY TRANS-  
12 ACTIONS INVOLVING FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—No per-  
13 son shall, for the purpose of evading the reporting require-  
14 ments of section 5313(a) or 5325 of title 31 or any regula-  
15 tion prescribed under any such section, the reporting or  
16 recordkeeping requirements imposed by any order issued  
17 under section 5326 of that title, or the recordkeeping re-  
18 quirements imposed by any regulation prescribed under  
19 section 21 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or section  
20 123 of Public Law 91–508—

21 “(1) cause or attempt to cause a domestic fi-  
22 nancial institution to fail to file a report required  
23 under section 5313(a) or 5325 of title 31 or any  
24 regulation prescribed under any such section, to file  
25 a report or to maintain a record required by an

1 order issued under section 5326 of title 31, or to  
2 maintain a record required pursuant to any regula-  
3 tion prescribed under section 21 of the Federal De-  
4 posit Insurance Act or section 123 of Public Law  
5 91-508;

6 “(2) cause or attempt to cause a domestic fi-  
7 nancial institution to file a report required under  
8 section 5313(a) or 5325 of title 31 or any regulation  
9 prescribed under any such section, to file a report or  
10 to maintain a record required by any order issued  
11 under section 5326 of title 31, or to maintain a  
12 record required pursuant to any regulation pre-  
13 scribed under section 5326 of title 31, or to main-  
14 tain a record required pursuant to any regulation  
15 prescribed under section 21 of the Federal Deposit  
16 Insurance Act or section 123 of Public Law 91-508,  
17 that contains a material omission or misstatement of  
18 fact; or

19 “(3) structure or assist in structuring, or at-  
20 tempt to structure or assist in structuring, any  
21 transaction with one or more domestic financial in-  
22 stitutions.

23 “(b) DOMESTIC COIN AND CURRENCY TRANS-  
24 ACTIONS INVOLVING NONFINANCIAL TRADES OR BUSI-  
25 NESSES.—No person shall, for the purpose of evading the

1 report requirements of section 5331 of title 31 or any reg-  
2 ulation prescribed under such section—

3 “(1) cause or attempt to cause a nonfinancial  
4 trade or business to fail to file a report required  
5 under section 5331 of title 31 or any regulation pre-  
6 scribed under such section;

7 “(2) cause or attempt to cause a nonfinancial  
8 trade or business to file a report required under sec-  
9 tion 5331 of title 31 or any regulation prescribed  
10 under such section that contains a material omission  
11 or misstatement of fact; or

12 “(3) structure or assist in structuring, or at-  
13 tempt to structure or assist in structuring, any  
14 transaction with 1 or more nonfinancial trades or  
15 businesses.

16 “(c) INTERNATIONAL MONETARY INSTRUMENT  
17 TRANSACTIONS.—No person shall, for the purpose of  
18 evading the reporting requirements of section 5316 of title  
19 31—

20 “(1) fail to file a report required by section  
21 5316 of title 31, or cause or attempt to cause a per-  
22 son to fail to file such a report;

23 “(2) file or cause or attempt to cause a person  
24 to file a report required under section 5316 of title

1 31 that contains a material omission or  
2 misstatement of fact; or

3 “(3) structure or assist in structuring, or at-  
4 tempt to structure or assist in structuring, any im-  
5 portation or exportation of monetary instruments.

6 “(d) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates this sec-  
8 tion shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years.

9 “(2) ENHANCED PENALTY FOR AGGRAVATED  
10 CASES.—Whoever violates this section while violating  
11 another law of the United States or as part of a pat-  
12 tern of any illegal activity involving more than  
13 \$100,000 in a 12-month period shall be imprisoned  
14 for not more than 10 years.

15 **“§ 1454. Bulk cash smuggling into or out of the**  
16 **United States**

17 “(a) CRIMINAL OFFENSE.—

18 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, with the intent to  
19 evade a currency reporting requirement under sec-  
20 tion 5316 of title 31, knowingly conceals more than  
21 \$10,000 in currency or other monetary instruments  
22 on the person of such individual or in any convey-  
23 ance, article of luggage, merchandise, or other con-  
24 tainer, and transports or transfers or attempts to  
25 transport or transfer such currency or monetary in-

1       struments from a place within the United States to  
 2       a place outside of the United States, or from a place  
 3       outside the United States to a place within the  
 4       United States, shall be guilty of a currency smug-  
 5       gling offense and imprisoned for not more than 5  
 6       years.

7               “(2) CONCEALMENT ON PERSON.—For pur-  
 8       poses of this section, the concealment of currency on  
 9       the person of any individual includes concealment in  
 10       any article of clothing worn by the individual or in  
 11       any luggage, backpack, or other container worn or  
 12       carried by such individual.

### 13                       **“CHAPTER 37—PRIVACY**

“Subchapter

“A. Privacy

“B. Wire and electronic communications interception and interception of oral  
 communications

“C. Stored wire and electronic communications and transactional records access

“D. Prohibition on release and use of certain personal information from State  
 motor vehicle records

“E. Identity theft

### 14                       **“SUBCHAPTER A—PRIVACY**

“Sec.

“1481. Video voyeurism.

### 15       **“§ 1481. Video voyeurism**

16       “(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, in the special maritime  
 17       and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, has the  
 18       intent to capture an image of a private area of an indi-  
 19       vidual without their consent, and knowingly does so under  
 20       circumstances in which the individual has a reasonable ex-

1 pectation of privacy, shall be imprisoned not more than  
2 one year.

3 “(b) DEFINITIONS FOR SECTION.—As used in this  
4 section—

5 “(1) the term ‘capture’, with respect to an  
6 image, means to videotape, photograph, film, record  
7 by any means, or broadcast;

8 “(2) the term ‘broadcast’ means to electroni-  
9 cally transmit a visual image with the intent that it  
10 be viewed by a person or persons;

11 “(3) the term ‘a private area of the individual’  
12 means the naked or undergarment clad genitals,  
13 pubic area, buttocks, or female breast of that indi-  
14 vidual;

15 “(4) the term ‘female breast’ means any portion  
16 of the female breast below the top of the areola; and

17 “(5) the term ‘under circumstances in which  
18 that individual has a reasonable expectation of pri-  
19 vacy’ means—

20 “(A) circumstances in which a reasonable  
21 person would believe that he or she could dis-  
22 robe in privacy, without being concerned that  
23 an image of a private area of the individual was  
24 being captured; or



1           “(B) circumstances in which a reasonable  
2           person would believe that a private area of the  
3           individual would not be visible to the public, re-  
4           gardless of whether that person is in a public  
5           or private place.

6           “(c) EXCLUSION.—This section does not prohibit any  
7           lawful law enforcement, correctional, or intelligence activ-  
8           ity.

9           “SUBCHAPTER B—WIRE AND ELECTRONIC  
10           COMMUNICATIONS INTERCEPTION AND  
11           INTERCEPTION OF ORAL COMMUNICATIONS

“1491. Definitions.

“1492. Interception and disclosure of wire, oral, or electronic communications prohibited.

“1493. Manufacture, distribution, possession, and advertising of wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepting devices prohibited.

“1494. Confiscation of wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepting devices.

12       **“§ 1491. Definitions**

13       “As used in this subchapter—

14           “(1) the term ‘wire communication’ means any  
15           aural transfer made in whole or in part through the  
16           use of facilities for the transmission of communica-  
17           tions by the aid of wire, cable, or other like connec-  
18           tion between the point of origin and the point of re-  
19           ception (including the use of such connection in a  
20           switching station) furnished or operated by any per-  
21           son engaged in providing or operating such facilities  
22           for the transmission of interstate or foreign commu-

1       nications or communications affecting interstate or  
2       foreign commerce;

3           “(2) the term ‘oral communication’ means any  
4       oral communication uttered by a person exhibiting  
5       an expectation that such communication is not sub-  
6       ject to interception under circumstances justifying  
7       such expectation, but such term does not include any  
8       electronic communication;

9           “(3) the term ‘intercept’ means the aural or  
10       other acquisition of the contents of any wire, elec-  
11       tronic, or oral communication through the use of  
12       any electronic, mechanical, or other device;

13           “(4) the term ‘electronic, mechanical, or other  
14       device’ means any device or apparatus which can be  
15       used to intercept a wire, oral, or electronic commu-  
16       nication other than—

17           “(A) any telephone or telegraph instru-  
18       ment, equipment or facility, or any component  
19       thereof, (i) furnished to the subscriber or user  
20       by a provider of wire or electronic communica-  
21       tion service in the ordinary course of its busi-  
22       ness and being used by the subscriber or user  
23       in the ordinary course of its business or fur-  
24       nished by such subscriber or user for connection  
25       to the facilities of such service and used in the

1 ordinary course of its business; or (ii) being  
2 used by a provider of wire or electronic commu-  
3 nication service in the ordinary course of its  
4 business, or by an investigative or law enforce-  
5 ment officer in the ordinary course of his du-  
6 ties;

7 “(B) a hearing aid or similar device being  
8 used to correct subnormal hearing to not better  
9 than normal;

10 “(5) the term ‘Investigative or law enforcement  
11 officer’ means any officer of the United States or of  
12 a State or political subdivision thereof, who is em-  
13 powered by law to conduct investigations of or to  
14 make arrests for offenses enumerated in this chap-  
15 ter, and any attorney authorized by law to prosecute  
16 or participate in the prosecution of such offenses;

17 “(6) the term ‘contents’, when used with re-  
18 spect to any wire, oral, or electronic communication,  
19 includes any information concerning the substance,  
20 purport, or meaning of that communication;

21 “(7) the term ‘Judge of competent jurisdiction’  
22 means—

23 “(A) a judge of a United States district  
24 court or a United States court of appeals; and

1           “(B) a judge of any court of general crimi-  
2           nal jurisdiction of a State who is authorized by  
3           a statute of that State to enter orders author-  
4           izing interceptions of wire, oral, or electronic  
5           communications;

6           “(8) the term ‘communication common carrier’  
7           has the meaning given that term in section 3 of the  
8           Communications Act of 1934;

9           “(9) the term ‘aggrieved person’ means a per-  
10          son who was a party to any intercepted wire, oral,  
11          or electronic communication or a person against  
12          whom the interception was directed;

13          “(10) the term ‘electronic communication’  
14          means any transfer of signs, signals, writing, im-  
15          ages, sounds, data, or intelligence of any nature  
16          transmitted in whole or in part by a wire, radio,  
17          electromagnetic, photoelectronic or photooptical sys-  
18          tem that affects interstate or foreign commerce, but  
19          does not include—

20                 “(A) any wire or oral communication;

21                 “(B) any communication made through a  
22                 tone-only paging device;

23                 “(C) any communication from a tracking  
24                 device (as defined in section 3117); or

1           “(D) electronic funds transfer information  
2           stored by a financial institution in a commu-  
3           nications system used for the electronic storage  
4           and transfer of funds;

5           “(11) the term ‘user’ means any person or enti-  
6           ty who—

7                   “(A) uses an electronic communication  
8                   service; and

9                   “(B) is duly authorized by the provider of  
10                  such service to engage in such use;

11           “(12) the term ‘electronic communications sys-  
12           tem’ means any wire, radio, electromagnetic,  
13           photooptical or photoelectronic facilities for the  
14           transmission of wire or electronic communications,  
15           and any computer facilities or related electronic  
16           equipment for the electronic storage of such commu-  
17           nications;

18           “(13) the term ‘electronic communication serv-  
19           ice’ means any service which provides to users there-  
20           of the ability to send or receive wire or electronic  
21           communications;

22           “(14) the term ‘readily accessible to the general  
23           public’ means, with respect to a radio communica-  
24           tion, that such communication is not—

25                   “(A) scrambled or encrypted;

1           “(B) transmitted using modulation tech-  
2           niques whose essential parameters have been  
3           withheld from the public with the intention of  
4           preserving the privacy of such communication;

5           “(C) carried on a subcarrier or other sig-  
6           nal subsidiary to a radio transmission;

7           “(D) transmitted over a communication  
8           system provided by a common carrier, unless  
9           the communication is a tone only paging system  
10          communication; or

11          “(E) transmitted on frequencies allocated  
12          under part 25, subpart D, E, or F of part 74,  
13          or part 94 of the Rules of the Federal Commu-  
14          nications Commission, unless, in the case of a  
15          communication transmitted on a frequency allo-  
16          cated under part 74 that is not exclusively allo-  
17          cated to broadcast auxiliary services, the com-  
18          munication is a two-way voice communication  
19          by radio;

20          “(15) the term ‘electronic storage’ means—

21                 “(A) any temporary, intermediate storage  
22                 of a wire or electronic communication incidental  
23                 to the electronic transmission thereof; and

24                 “(B) any storage of such communication  
25                 by an electronic communication service for pur-

1           poses of backup protection of such communica-  
2           tion;

3           “(16) the term ‘aural transfer’ means a trans-  
4           fer containing the human voice at any point between  
5           and including the point of origin and the point of re-  
6           ception;

7           “(17) the term ‘foreign intelligence informa-  
8           tion’, for purposes of section 3119B(f), means—

9                   “(A) information, whether or not con-  
10                   cerning a United States person, that relates to  
11                   the ability of the United States to protect  
12                   against—

13                           “(i) actual or potential attack or other  
14                           grave hostile acts of a foreign power or an  
15                           agent of a foreign power;

16                           “(ii) sabotage or international ter-  
17                           rorism by a foreign power or an agent of  
18                           a foreign power; or

19                           “(iii) clandestine intelligence activities  
20                           by an intelligence service or network of a  
21                           foreign power or by an agent of a foreign  
22                           power; or

23                   “(B) information, whether or not con-  
24                   cerning a United States person, with respect to

1 a foreign power or foreign territory that relates  
2 to—

3 “(i) the national defense or the secu-  
4 rity of the United States; or

5 “(ii) the conduct of the foreign affairs  
6 of the United States;

7 “(18) the term ‘protected computer’ has the  
8 meaning set forth in section 787; and

9 “(19) the term ‘computer trespasser’—

10 “(A) means a person who accesses a pro-  
11 tected computer without authorization and thus  
12 has no reasonable expectation of privacy in any  
13 communication transmitted to, through, or from  
14 the protected computer; and

15 “(B) does not include a person known by  
16 the owner or operator of the protected computer  
17 to have an existing contractual relationship with  
18 the owner or operator of the protected computer  
19 for access to all or part of the protected com-  
20 puter.

21 **“§ 1492. Interception and disclosure of wire, oral, or**  
22 **electronic communications prohibited**

23 “(a) OFFENSE.—Except as otherwise specifically pro-  
24 vided in this subchapter whoever—



1           “(1) intentionally intercepts, endeavors to inter-  
2           cept, or procures any other person to intercept or  
3           endeavor to intercept, any wire, oral, or electronic  
4           communication;

5           “(2) intentionally uses, endeavors to use, or  
6           procures any other person to use or endeavor to use  
7           any electronic, mechanical, or other device to inter-  
8           cept any oral communication when—

9                   “(A) such device is affixed to, or otherwise  
10                  transmits a signal through, a wire, cable, or  
11                  other like connection used in wire communica-  
12                  tion;

13                   “(B) such device transmits communica-  
14                  tions by radio, or interferes with the trans-  
15                  mission of such communication;

16                   “(C) such person knows, or has reason to  
17                  know, that such device or any component there-  
18                  of has been sent through the mail or trans-  
19                  ported in interstate or foreign commerce;

20                   “(D) such use or endeavor to use (i) takes  
21                  place on the premises of any business or other  
22                  commercial establishment the operations of  
23                  which affect interstate or foreign commerce; or  
24                  (ii) obtains or is for the purpose of obtaining  
25                  information relating to the operations of any

1 business or other commercial establishment the  
2 operations of which affect interstate or foreign  
3 commerce; or

4 “(E) such person acts in the District of  
5 Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico,  
6 or any territory or possession of the United  
7 States;

8 “(3) intentionally discloses, or endeavors to dis-  
9 close, to any other person the contents of any wire,  
10 oral, or electronic communication, knowing or having  
11 reason to know that the information was obtained  
12 through the interception of a wire, oral, or electronic  
13 communication in violation of this subsection;

14 “(4) intentionally uses, or endeavors to use, the  
15 contents of any wire, oral, or electronic communica-  
16 tion, knowing or having reason to know that the in-  
17 formation was obtained through the interception of  
18 a wire, oral, or electronic communication in violation  
19 of this subsection; or

20 “(5) intentionally discloses, or endeavors to dis-  
21 close, to any other person the contents of any wire,  
22 oral, or electronic communication, intercepted by  
23 means authorized by sections 1492(b)(1)(B),  
24 1492(b)(2)–(3), 1492(b)(5), 3119A, and 3119C—

1           “(A) knowing or having reason to know  
2           that the information was obtained through the  
3           interception of such a communication in connec-  
4           tion with a criminal investigation;

5           “(B) having obtained or received the infor-  
6           mation in connection with a criminal investiga-  
7           tion; and

8           “(C) with intent to improperly obstruct,  
9           impede, or interfere with a duly authorized  
10          criminal investigation,

11 shall be punished as provided in subsection (d) or shall  
12 be subject to suit as provided in subsection (e).

13          “(b) EXCLUSIONS.—(1)(A) It shall not be unlawful  
14 under this subchapter for an operator of a switchboard,  
15 or an officer, employee, or agent of a provider of wire or  
16 electronic communication service, whose facilities are used  
17 in the transmission of a wire or electronic communication,  
18 to intercept, disclose, or use that communication in the  
19 normal course of his employment while engaged in any ac-  
20 tivity which is a necessary incident to the rendition of his  
21 service or to the protection of the rights or property of  
22 the provider of that service, except that a provider of wire  
23 communication service to the public shall not utilize serv-  
24 ice observing or random monitoring except for mechanical  
25 or service quality control checks.

1       “(B) Notwithstanding any other law, providers of  
2 wire or electronic communication service, their officers,  
3 employees, and agents, landlords, custodians, or other per-  
4 sons, are authorized to provide information, facilities, or  
5 technical assistance to persons authorized by law to inter-  
6 cept wire, oral, or electronic communications or to conduct  
7 electronic surveillance, as defined in section 101 of the  
8 Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978, if such pro-  
9 vider, its officers, employees, or agents, landlord, custo-  
10 dian, or other specified person, has been provided with—

11               “(i) a court order directing such assistance or  
12 a court order pursuant to section 704 of the Foreign  
13 Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 signed by the  
14 authorizing judge, or

15               “(ii) a certification in writing by a person speci-  
16 fied in section 3119C(g) or the Attorney General of  
17 the United States that no warrant or court order is  
18 required by law, that all statutory requirements have  
19 been met, and that the specified assistance is re-  
20 quired,

21 setting forth the period of time during which the provision  
22 of the information, facilities, or technical assistance is au-  
23 thorized and specifying the information, facilities, or tech-  
24 nical assistance required. No provider of wire or electronic  
25 communication service, officer, employee, or agent thereof,

1 or landlord, custodian, or other specified person shall dis-  
2 close the existence of any interception or surveillance or  
3 the device used to accomplish the interception or surveil-  
4 lance with respect to which the person has been furnished  
5 a court order or certification under this subchapter, except  
6 as may otherwise be required by legal process and then  
7 only after prior notification to the Attorney General or to  
8 the principal prosecuting attorney of a State or any polit-  
9 ical subdivision of a State, as may be appropriate. Any  
10 such disclosure, shall render such person liable for the civil  
11 damages provided for in section 3119E. No cause of action  
12 shall lie in any court against any provider of wire or elec-  
13 tronic communication service, its officers, employees, or  
14 agents, landlord, custodian, or other specified person for  
15 providing information, facilities, or assistance in accord-  
16 ance with the terms of a court order, statutory authoriza-  
17 tion, or certification under this subchapter.

18       “(C) If a certification under subparagraph (B)(ii) for  
19 assistance to obtain foreign intelligence information is  
20 based on statutory authority, the certification shall iden-  
21 tify the specific statutory provision and shall certify that  
22 the statutory requirements have been met.

23       “(2) It shall not be unlawful under this subchapter  
24 for an officer, employee, or agent of the Federal Commu-  
25 nications Commission, in the normal course of his employ-

1 ment and in discharge of the monitoring responsibilities  
2 exercised by the Commission in the enforcement of chapter  
3 5 of title 47 of the United States Code, to intercept a  
4 wire or electronic communication, or oral communication  
5 transmitted by radio, or to disclose or use the information  
6 thereby obtained.

7       “(3) It shall not be unlawful under this subchapter  
8 for a person acting under color of law to intercept a wire,  
9 oral, or electronic communication, where such person is  
10 a party to the communication or one of the parties to the  
11 communication has given prior consent to such intercep-  
12 tion.

13       “(4) It shall not be unlawful under this subchapter  
14 for a person not acting under color of law to intercept  
15 a wire, oral, or electronic communication where such per-  
16 son is a party to the communication or where one of the  
17 parties to the communication has given prior consent to  
18 such interception unless such communication is inter-  
19 cepted for the purpose of committing any criminal or  
20 tortious act in violation of the Constitution or laws of the  
21 United States or of any State.

22       “(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title  
23 or section 705 or 706 of the Communications Act of 1934,  
24 it shall not be unlawful for an officer, employee, or agent  
25 of the United States in the normal course of his official

1 duty to conduct electronic surveillance, as defined in sec-  
2 tion 101 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of  
3 1978, as authorized by that Act.

4       “(6) Nothing in this subchapter, subchapter C or  
5 chapter 205B of this title, or section 705 of the Commu-  
6 nications Act of 1934, affects the acquisition by the  
7 United States Government of foreign intelligence informa-  
8 tion from international or foreign communications, or for-  
9 eign intelligence activities conducted in accordance with  
10 otherwise applicable Federal law involving a foreign elec-  
11 tronic communications system, utilizing a means other  
12 than electronic surveillance as defined in section 101 of  
13 the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978. The  
14 procedures in this subchapter, subchapter C or chapter  
15 205B of this title, or section 705 of the Communications  
16 Act of 1934, and the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act  
17 of 1978 shall be the exclusive means by which electronic  
18 surveillance, as defined in section 101 of such Act, and  
19 the interception of domestic wire, oral, and electronic com-  
20 munications may be conducted.

21       “(7) It shall not be unlawful under this subchapter  
22 or subchapter C for any person—

23               “(A) to intercept or access an electronic com-  
24 munication made through an electronic communica-  
25 tion system that is configured so that such electronic

1 communication is readily accessible to the general  
2 public;

3 “(B) to intercept any radio communication  
4 which is transmitted—

5 “(i) by any station for the use of the gen-  
6 eral public, or that relates to ships, aircraft, ve-  
7 hicles, or persons in distress;

8 “(ii) by any governmental, law enforce-  
9 ment, civil defense, private land mobile, or pub-  
10 lic safety communications system, including po-  
11 lice and fire, readily accessible to the general  
12 public;

13 “(iii) by a station operating on an author-  
14 ized frequency within the bands allocated to the  
15 amateur, citizens band, or general mobile radio  
16 services; or

17 “(iv) by any marine or aeronautical com-  
18 munications system;

19 “(C) to engage in any conduct which—

20 “(i) is prohibited by section 633 of the  
21 Communications Act of 1934; or

22 “(ii) is excepted from the application of  
23 section 705(a) of the Communications Act of  
24 1934 by section 705(b) of that Act;



1           “(D) to intercept any wire or electronic commu-  
2           nication the transmission of which is causing harm-  
3           ful interference to any lawfully operating station or  
4           consumer electronic equipment, to the extent nec-  
5           essary to identify the source of such interference; or

6           “(E) for other users of the same frequency to  
7           intercept any radio communication made through a  
8           system that utilizes frequencies monitored by indi-  
9           viduals engaged in the provision or the use of such  
10          system, if such communication is not scrambled or  
11          encrypted.

12          “(8) It shall not be unlawful under this subchapter—

13           “(A) to use a pen register or a trap and trace  
14           device (as those terms are defined for the purposes  
15           of chapter 206 (relating to pen registers and trap  
16           and trace devices)); or

17           “(B) for a provider of electronic communication  
18           service to record the fact that a wire or electronic  
19           communication was initiated or completed in order  
20           to protect such provider, another provider furnishing  
21           service toward the completion of the wire or elec-  
22           tronic communication, or a user of that service, from  
23           fraudulent, unlawful or abusive use of such service.

24          “(9) It shall not be unlawful under this subchapter  
25          for a person acting under color of law to intercept the wire

1 or electronic communications of a computer trespasser  
2 transmitted to, through, or from the protected computer,  
3 if—

4           “(A) the owner or operator of the protected  
5 computer authorizes the interception of the com-  
6 puter trespasser’s communications on the protected  
7 computer;

8           “(B) the person acting under color of law is  
9 lawfully engaged in an investigation;

10           “(C) the person acting under color of law has  
11 reasonable grounds to believe that the contents of  
12 the computer trespasser’s communications will be  
13 relevant to the investigation; and

14           “(D) such interception does not acquire com-  
15 munications other than those transmitted to or from  
16 the computer trespasser.

17           “(c) CONTENTS IN TRANSMISSION.—(1) Except as  
18 provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, a person or  
19 entity providing an electronic communication service to  
20 the public shall not intentionally divulge the contents of  
21 any communication (other than one to such person or enti-  
22 ty, or an agent thereof) while in transmission on that serv-  
23 ice to any person or entity other than an addressee or in-  
24 tended recipient of such communication or an agent of  
25 such addressee or intended recipient.

1       “(2) A person or entity providing electronic commu-  
2       nication service to the public may divulge the contents of  
3       any such communication—

4               “(A) as otherwise authorized in section  
5               1492(b)(1) or 3119B;

6               “(B) with the lawful consent of the originator  
7               or any addressee or intended recipient of such com-  
8               munication;

9               “(C) to a person employed or authorized, or  
10              whose facilities are used, to forward such commu-  
11              nication to its destination; or

12              “(D) which were inadvertently obtained by the  
13              service provider and which appear to pertain to the  
14              commission of a crime, if such divulgence is made to  
15              a law enforcement agency.

16       “(d) PUNISHMENT.—(1) Except as provided in para-  
17       graph (2) of this subsection or in subsection (e), whoever  
18       violates subsection (a) of this section shall be imprisoned  
19       not more than five years.

20       “(2) Conduct otherwise an offense under this sub-  
21       section that consists of or relates to the interception of  
22       a satellite transmission that is not encrypted or scrambled  
23       and that is transmitted—

24              “(A) to a broadcasting station for purposes of  
25              retransmission to the general public; or

1           “(B) as an audio subcarrier intended for redis-  
2           tribution to facilities open to the public, but not in-  
3           cluding data transmissions or telephone calls,  
4 is not an offense under this subsection unless the conduct  
5 is for the purposes of direct or indirect commercial advan-  
6 tage or private financial gain.

7           “(e) CERTAIN COMMUNICATIONS.—(1)(A) If the  
8 communication is—

9           “(i) a private satellite video communication that  
10          is not scrambled or encrypted and the conduct in  
11          violation of this subchapter is the private viewing of  
12          that communication and is not for a tortious or ille-  
13          gal purpose or for purposes of direct or indirect  
14          commercial advantage or private commercial gain; or

15          “(ii) a radio communication that is transmitted  
16          on frequencies allocated under subpart D of part 74  
17          of the rules of the Federal Communications Commis-  
18          sion that is not scrambled or encrypted and the con-  
19          duct in violation of this subchapter is not for a  
20          tortious or illegal purpose or for purposes of direct  
21          or indirect commercial advantage or private commer-  
22          cial gain,

23 then the person who engages in such conduct shall be sub-  
24 ject to suit by the Federal Government in a court of com-  
25 petent jurisdiction.

1 “(B) In an action under this subsection—

2 “(i) if the violation of this subchapter is a first  
3 offense for the person under paragraph (1) of sub-  
4 section (d) and such person has not been found lia-  
5 ble in a civil action under section 3119E, the Fed-  
6 eral Government shall be entitled to appropriate in-  
7 junctive relief; and

8 “(ii) if the violation of this subchapter is a sec-  
9 ond or subsequent offense under paragraph (1) of  
10 subsection (d) or such person has been found liable  
11 in any prior civil action under section 3119E, the  
12 person shall be subject to a mandatory \$500 civil  
13 fine.

14 “(2) The court may use any means within its author-  
15 ity to enforce an injunction issued under paragraph  
16 (1)(B)(i), and shall impose a civil fine of not less than  
17 \$500 for each violation of such an injunction.

18 **“§ 1493. Manufacture, distribution, possession, and**  
19 **advertising of wire, oral, or electronic**  
20 **communication intercepting devices pro-**  
21 **hibited**

22 “(a) OFFENSE.—Except as otherwise specifically pro-  
23 vided in this subchapter, whoever intentionally—

24 “(1) sends through the mail, or sends or carries  
25 in interstate or foreign commerce, any electronic,

1 mechanical, or other device, knowing or having rea-  
2 son to know that the design of such device renders  
3 it primarily useful for the purpose of the surrep-  
4 titious interception of wire, oral, or electronic com-  
5 munications;

6 “(2) manufactures, assembles, possesses, or  
7 sells any electronic, mechanical, or other device,  
8 knowing or having reason to know that the design  
9 of such device renders it primarily useful for the  
10 purpose of the surreptitious interception of wire,  
11 oral, or electronic communications, and that such  
12 device or any component thereof has been or will be  
13 sent through the mail or transported in interstate or  
14 foreign commerce; or

15 “(3) places in any newspaper, magazine, hand-  
16 bill, or other publication or disseminates by elec-  
17 tronic means any advertisement of—

18 “(A) any electronic, mechanical, or other  
19 device knowing or having reason to know that  
20 the design of such device renders it primarily  
21 useful for the purpose of the surreptitious inter-  
22 ception of wire, oral, or electronic communica-  
23 tions; or

24 “(B) any other electronic, mechanical, or  
25 other device, where such advertisement pro-

1           notes the use of such device for the purpose of  
2           the surreptitious interception of wire, oral, or  
3           electronic communications,  
4           knowing the content of the advertisement and know-  
5           ing or having reason to know that such advertise-  
6           ment will be sent through the mail or transported in  
7           interstate or foreign commerce,  
8 shall be imprisoned for not more than five years.

9           “(b) EXCLUSION.—It shall not be unlawful under this  
10 section for—

11           “(1) a provider of wire or electronic commu-  
12           nication service or an officer, agent, or employee of,  
13           or a person under contract with, such a provider, in  
14           the normal course of the business of providing that  
15           wire or electronic communication service, or

16           “(2) an officer, agent, or employee of, or a per-  
17           son under contract with, the United States, a State,  
18           or a political subdivision thereof, in the normal  
19           course of the activities of the United States, a State,  
20           or a political subdivision thereof,

21 to send through the mail, send or carry in interstate or  
22 foreign commerce, or manufacture, assemble, possess, or  
23 sell any electronic, mechanical, or other device knowing  
24 or having reason to know that the design of such device  
25 renders it primarily useful for the purpose of the surrep-

1 titious interception of wire, oral, or electronic communica-  
2 tions.

3 “(c) **ADDITIONAL EXCLUSION.**—It shall not be un-  
4 lawful under this section to advertise for sale a device de-  
5 scribed in subsection (a) of this section if the advertise-  
6 ment is mailed, sent, or carried in interstate or foreign  
7 commerce solely to a domestic provider of wire or elec-  
8 tronic communication service or to an agency of the  
9 United States, a State, or a political subdivision thereof  
10 which is duly authorized to use such device.

11 **“§ 1494. Confiscation of wire, oral, or electronic com-  
12 munication intercepting devices**

13 “Any electronic, mechanical, or other device used,  
14 sent, carried, manufactured, assembled, possessed, sold, or  
15 advertised in violation of section 1492 or section 1493  
16 may be seized and forfeited to the United States. All provi-  
17 sions of law relating to (1) the seizure, summary and judi-  
18 cial forfeiture, and condemnation of vessels, vehicles, mer-  
19 chandise, and baggage for violations of the customs laws  
20 contained in title 19 of the United States Code, (2) the  
21 disposition of such vessels, vehicles, merchandise, and bag-  
22 gage or the proceeds from the sale thereof, (3) the remis-  
23 sion or mitigation of such forfeiture, (4) the compromise  
24 of claims, and (5) the award of compensation to informers  
25 in respect of such forfeitures, apply to seizures and forfeit-



1 ures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under this  
2 section, insofar as applicable and not inconsistent with  
3 this section; except that such duties as are imposed upon  
4 the collector of customs or any other person with respect  
5 to the seizure and forfeiture of vessels, vehicles, merchan-  
6 dise, and baggage under the customs laws contained in  
7 title 19 of the United States Code shall be performed with  
8 respect to seizure and forfeiture of electronic, mechanical,  
9 or other intercepting devices under this section by such  
10 officers, agents, or other persons as may be authorized or  
11 designated for that purpose by the Attorney General.

12 “SUBCHAPTER C—STORED WIRE AND ELEC-  
13 TRONIC COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANS-  
14 ACTIONAL RECORDS ACCESS

“Sec.

“1521. Unlawful access to stored communications.

15 “§ 1521. Unlawful access to stored communications

16 “(a) OFFENSE.—Except as provided in subsection (c)  
17 of this section whoever—

18 “(1) intentionally accesses without authoriza-  
19 tion a facility through which an electronic commu-  
20 nication service is provided; or

21 “(2) intentionally exceeds an authorization to  
22 access that facility;

23 and thereby obtains, alters, or prevents authorized access  
24 to a wire or electronic communication while it is in elec-

1 tronic storage in such system shall be punished as pro-  
2 vided in subsection (b) of this section.

3 “(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense  
4 under subsection (a) of this section is—

5 “(1) if the offense is committed for purposes of  
6 commercial advantage, malicious destruction or dam-  
7 age, or private commercial gain, or in furtherance of  
8 any criminal or tortious act in violation of the Con-  
9 stitution or laws of the United States or any State—

10 “(A) a fine under this title or imprison-  
11 ment for not more than 5 years, or both, in the  
12 case of a first offense under this subparagraph;  
13 and

14 “(B) a fine under this title or imprison-  
15 ment for not more than 10 years, or both, for  
16 any subsequent offense under this subpara-  
17 graph; and

18 “(2) in any other case—

19 “(A) a fine under this title or imprison-  
20 ment for not more than 1 year or both, in the  
21 case of a first offense under this paragraph;  
22 and

23 “(B) a fine under this title or imprison-  
24 ment for not more than 5 years, or both, in the  
25 case of an offense under this subparagraph that

1 occurs after a conviction of another offense  
2 under this section.

3 “(c) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) of this section  
4 does not apply with respect to conduct authorized—

5 “(1) by the person or entity providing a wire or  
6 electronic communications service;

7 “(2) by a user of that service with respect to  
8 a communication of or intended for that user; or

9 “(3) in section 3120A, 3120B, or 3119C.

10 **“§ 1522. Definitions**

11 “A term that is defined by chapter 205B has the  
12 same meaning when used in this subchapter.

13 **“SUBCHAPTER D—PROHIBITION ON RELEASE  
14 AND USE OF CERTAIN PERSONAL INFOR-  
15 MATION FROM STATE MOTOR VEHICLE  
16 RECORDS**

“1541. Prohibition on release and use of certain personal information from  
State motor vehicle records.

“1542. Additional unlawful acts.

“1543. Penalties.

“1544. Civil action.

“1545. Definitions.

17 **“§ 1541. Prohibition on release and use of certain per-  
18 sonal information from State motor vehi-  
19 cle records**

20 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A State department of motor ve-  
21 hicles, and any officer, employee, or contractor thereof,

1 shall not knowingly disclose or otherwise make available  
2 to any person or entity—

3           “(1) personal information about any individual  
4           obtained by the department in connection with a  
5           motor vehicle record, except as provided in sub-  
6           section (b) of this section; or

7           “(2) highly restricted personal information  
8           about any individual obtained by the department in  
9           connection with a motor vehicle record, without the  
10          express consent of the person to whom such infor-  
11          mation applies, except uses permitted in subsections  
12          (b)(1), (b)(4), (b)(6), and (b)(9), but this paragraph  
13          does not in any way affect the use of organ donation  
14          information on an individual’s driver’s license or af-  
15          fect the administration of organ donation initiatives  
16          in the States.

17          “(b) PERMISSIBLE USES.—Personal information re-  
18          ferred to in subsection (a) shall be disclosed for use in  
19          connection with matters of motor vehicle or driver safety  
20          and theft, motor vehicle emissions, motor vehicle product  
21          alterations, recalls, or advisories, performance monitoring  
22          of motor vehicles and dealers by motor vehicle manufac-  
23          turers, and removal of non-owner records from the original  
24          owner records of motor vehicle manufacturers to carry out  
25          the purposes of titles I and IV of the Anti Car Theft Act

1 of 1992, the Automobile Information Disclosure Act, the  
2 Clean Air Act, and chapters 301, 305, and 321–331 of  
3 title 49, and, subject to subsection (a)(2), may be disclosed  
4 as follows:

5           “(1) For use by any government agency, includ-  
6           ing any court or law enforcement agency, in carrying  
7           out its functions, or any private person or entity act-  
8           ing on behalf of a Federal, State, or local agency in  
9           carrying out its functions.

10           “(2) For use in connection with matters of  
11           motor vehicle or driver safety and theft; motor vehi-  
12           cle emissions; motor vehicle product alterations, re-  
13           calls, or advisories; performance monitoring of motor  
14           vehicles, motor vehicle parts and dealers; motor vehi-  
15           cle market research activities, including survey re-  
16           search; and removal of non-owner records from the  
17           original owner records of motor vehicle manufactur-  
18           ers.

19           “(3) For use in the normal course of business  
20           by a legitimate business or its agents, employees, or  
21           contractors, but only—

22                   “(A) to verify the accuracy of personal in-  
23                   formation submitted by the individual to the  
24                   business or its agents, employees, or contrac-  
25                   tors; and

1           “(B) if such information as so submitted is  
2           not correct or is no longer correct, to obtain the  
3           correct information, but only for the purposes  
4           of preventing fraud by, pursuing legal remedies  
5           against, or recovering on a debt or security in-  
6           terest against, the individual.

7           “(4) For use in connection with any civil, crimi-  
8           nal, administrative, or arbitral proceeding in any  
9           Federal, State, or local court or agency or before  
10          any self-regulatory body, including the service of  
11          process, investigation in anticipation of litigation,  
12          and the execution or enforcement of judgments and  
13          orders, or pursuant to an order of a Federal, State,  
14          or local court.

15          “(5) For use in research activities, and for use  
16          in producing statistical reports, so long as the per-  
17          sonal information is not published, redisclosed, or  
18          used to contact individuals.

19          “(6) For use by any insurer or insurance sup-  
20          port organization, or by a self-insured entity, or its  
21          agents, employees, or contractors, in connection with  
22          claims investigation activities, antifraud activities,  
23          rating or underwriting.

24          “(7) For use in providing notice to the owners  
25          of towed or impounded vehicles.

1           “(8) For use by any licensed private investiga-  
2           tive agency or licensed security service for any pur-  
3           pose permitted under this subsection.

4           “(9) For use by an employer or its agent or in-  
5           surer to obtain or verify information relating to a  
6           holder of a commercial driver’s license that is re-  
7           quired under chapter 313 of title 49.

8           “(10) For use in connection with the operation  
9           of private toll transportation facilities.

10           “(11) For any other use in response to requests  
11           for individual motor vehicle records if the State has  
12           obtained the express consent of the person to whom  
13           such personal information pertains.

14           “(12) For bulk distribution for surveys, mar-  
15           keting or solicitations if the State has obtained the  
16           express consent of the person to whom such personal  
17           information pertains.

18           “(13) For use by any requester, if the requester  
19           demonstrates it has obtained the written consent of  
20           the individual to whom the information pertains.

21           “(14) For any other use specifically authorized  
22           under the law of the State that holds the record, if  
23           such use is related to the operation of a motor vehi-  
24           cle or public safety.

1           “(c) RESALE OR REDISCLOSURE.—An authorized re-  
2 cipient of personal information (except a recipient under  
3 subsection (b)(11) or (12)) may resell or redisclose the in-  
4 formation only for a use permitted under subsection (b)  
5 (but not for uses under subsection (b)(11) or (12)). An  
6 authorized recipient under subsection (b)(11) may resell  
7 or redisclose personal information for any purpose. An au-  
8 thorized recipient under subsection (b)(12) may resell or  
9 redisclose personal information pursuant to subsection  
10 (b)(12). Any authorized recipient (except a recipient under  
11 subsection (b)(11)) that resells or rediscloses personal in-  
12 formation covered by this chapter must keep for a period  
13 of 5 years records identifying each person or entity that  
14 receives information and the permitted purpose for which  
15 the information will be used and must make such records  
16 available to the motor vehicle department upon request.

17           “(d) WAIVER PROCEDURES.—A State motor vehicle  
18 department may establish and carry out procedures under  
19 which the department or its agents, upon receiving a re-  
20 quest for personal information that does not fall within  
21 one of the exceptions in subsection (b), may mail a copy  
22 of the request to the individual about whom the informa-  
23 tion was requested, informing such individual of the re-  
24 quest, together with a statement to the effect that the in-



1 formation will not be released unless the individual waives  
2 such individual's right to privacy under this section.

3       “(e) PROHIBITION ON CONDITIONS.—No State may  
4 condition or burden in any way the issuance of an individ-  
5 ual's motor vehicle record to obtain express consent. Noth-  
6 ing in this paragraph shall be construed to prohibit a  
7 State from charging an administrative fee for issuance of  
8 a motor vehicle record.

9 **“§ 1542. Additional unlawful acts**

10       “(a) PROCUREMENT FOR UNLAWFUL PURPOSE.—It  
11 shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to obtain or  
12 disclose personal information, from a motor vehicle record,  
13 for any use not permitted under section 1541(b).

14       “(b) FALSE REPRESENTATION.—It shall be unlawful  
15 for any person to make false representation to obtain any  
16 personal information from an individual's motor vehicle  
17 record.

18 **“§ 1543. Penalties**

19       “(a) CRIMINAL FINE.—Whoever knowingly violates  
20 this subchapter shall be fined under this title.

21       “(b) VIOLATIONS BY STATE DEPARTMENT OF  
22 MOTOR VEHICLES.—Any State department of motor vehi-  
23 cles that has a policy or practice of substantial noncompli-  
24 ance with this chapter shall be subject to a civil penalty

1 imposed by the Attorney General of not more than \$5,000  
2 a day for each day of substantial noncompliance.

3 **“§ 1544. Civil action**

4 “(a) CAUSE OF ACTION.—A person who knowingly  
5 obtains, discloses or uses personal information, from a  
6 motor vehicle record, for a purpose not permitted under  
7 this chapter shall be liable to the individual to whom the  
8 information pertains, who may bring a civil action in a  
9 United States district court.

10 “(b) REMEDIES.—The court may award—

11 “(1) actual damages, but not less than liq-  
12 uidated damages in the amount of \$2,500;

13 “(2) punitive damages upon proof of willful or  
14 reckless disregard of the law;

15 “(3) reasonable attorneys’ fees and other litiga-  
16 tion costs reasonably incurred; and

17 “(4) such other preliminary and equitable relief  
18 as the court determines to be appropriate.

19 **“§ 1545. Definitions**

20 “As used in this subchapter—

21 “(1) the term ‘motor vehicle record’ means any  
22 record that pertains to a motor vehicle operator’s  
23 permit, motor vehicle title, motor vehicle registra-  
24 tion, or identification card issued by a department of  
25 motor vehicles;

1           “(2) the term ‘personal information’ means in-  
2           formation that identifies an individual, including an  
3           individual’s photograph, social security number, driv-  
4           er identification number, name, address (but not the  
5           5-digit zip code), telephone number, and medical or  
6           disability information, but does not include informa-  
7           tion on vehicular accidents, driving violations, and  
8           driver’s status;

9           “(3) the term ‘highly restricted personal infor-  
10          mation’ means an individual’s photograph or image,  
11          social security number, medical or disability infor-  
12          mation; and

13          “(4) the term ‘express consent’ means consent  
14          in writing, including consent conveyed electronically  
15          that bears an electronic signature as defined in sec-  
16          tion 106(5) of Public Law 106–229.

17           “SUBCHAPTER E—IDENTITY THEFT

“Sec.

“1551. Obtaining information under false pretenses.

“1552. Unauthorized disclosures by officers or employees.

“1553. Definitions for subchapter.

18   **“§ 1551. Obtaining information under false pretenses**

19           “Whoever knowingly obtains information on a con-  
20          sumer from a consumer reporting agency under false pre-  
21          tenses shall be imprisoned for not more than 2 years.

1 **“§ 1552. Unauthorized disclosures by officers or em-**  
 2 **ployees**

3 “Any officer or employee of a consumer reporting  
 4 agency who knowingly provides information concerning an  
 5 individual from the agency’s files to a person not author-  
 6 ized to receive that information shall be imprisoned for  
 7 not more than 2 years.

8 **“§ 1553. Definitions for subchapter**

9 “A term defined in the Fair Credit Reporting Act  
 10 shall have the same meaning when used in this sub-  
 11 chapter.

12 **“CHAPTER 50—FORFEITURE**

“Subchapter

“A. Property subject to forfeiture

“B. Civil forfeiture

“C. Criminal forfeiture

13 **“SUBCHAPTER A—PROPERTY SUBJECT TO**  
 14 **FORFEITURE**

“Sec.

“2501. Forfeitable property.

15 **“§ 2501. Forfeitable property**

16 “As used in this chapter—

17 “(1) the term ‘forfeitable property’—

18 “(A) means any property, real or personal,  
 19 tangible or intangible, that is—

20 “(i) used or intended to be used to  
 21 commit or facilitate the offense;

1           “(ii) constituting, derived from, or  
2           traceable to proceeds of the offense; or

3           “(iii) substitute assets for property  
4           described in subparagraph (A) or (B); and

5           “(B) in the case of a Federal crime of ter-  
6           rorism (as defined in section 273(g)(3)), in-  
7           cludes all assets, foreign and domestic—

8           “(i) of any individual, entity, or orga-  
9           nization engaged in planning or pepe-  
10          trating the act, and all assets, foreign or  
11          domestic, affording any person a source of  
12          influence over any such entity or organiza-  
13          tion;

14          “(ii) acquired or maintained by any  
15          person with the intent and for the purpose  
16          of supporting, planning, conducting, or  
17          concealing the act; or

18          “(iii) derived from, involved in, or  
19          used or intended to be used to commit the  
20          act; and

21          “(2) the term ‘proceeds’ means all property ob-  
22          tained directly or indirectly from the offense.

## 23          “SUBCHAPTER B—CIVIL FORFEITURE

“2551. Offenses giving rise to civil forfeiture.

“2552. Procedure generally.

“2553. General rules for civil forfeiture proceedings.

“2554. Civil forfeiture of fungible property.

“2555. Civil forfeiture of real property.

“2556. Subpoenas for bank records.

“2557. Anti-terrorist forfeiture protection.

1 **“§ 2551. Offenses giving rise to civil forfeiture**

2 “(a) CRIMINALLY RELATED PROPERTY SUBJECT TO  
3 FORFEITURE.—All right, title, and interest in forfeitable  
4 property relating to an offense described in subsection (b)  
5 shall vest in the United States upon commission of that  
6 offense.

7 “(b) OFFENSES GIVING RISE TO CIVIL FOR-  
8 FEITURE.—The following offenses give rise to civil for-  
9 feiture under this section:

10 “(1) A violation of section 508, 1451, or 1452.

11 “(2) An offense against a foreign nation, or any  
12 property used to facilitate such an offense, if the of-  
13 fense—

14 “(A) involves trafficking in nuclear, chem-  
15 ical, biological, or radiological weapons tech-  
16 nology or material, or the manufacture, impor-  
17 tation, sale, or distribution of a controlled sub-  
18 stance, or any other conduct described in sec-  
19 tion 1451(e)(7)(B);

20 “(B) would be punishable within the juris-  
21 diction of the foreign nation by death or impris-  
22 onment for a term exceeding one year; and

23 “(C) would be punishable under the laws  
24 of the United States by imprisonment for a

1 term exceeding one year, if the conduct consti-  
2 tuting the offense had occurred within the juris-  
3 diction of the United States.

4 “(3) A violation of section 512, 612, 614, 644,  
5 645, 692–695, 697–702, 712, 716, 773–775, 779,  
6 783, 786, 787, 789, 804, 862, 863, or 1003 or any  
7 offense constituting ‘specified unlawful activity’ (as  
8 defined in section 1451(c)(7)).

9 “(4) A violation of—

10 “(A) section 653(a)(1) (relating to theft or  
11 concerning programs receiving Federal funds);

12 “(B) section 772 (relating to fraud and  
13 false statements);

14 “(C) section 788 (relating to major fraud  
15 against the United States);

16 “(D) section 789 (relating to concealment  
17 of assets from conservator or receiver of insured  
18 financial institution);

19 “(E) section 801 (relating to mail fraud);

20 or

21 “(F) section 803 (relating to wire fraud),  
22 if such violation relates to the sale of assets acquired  
23 or held by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corpora-  
24 tion, as conservator or receiver for a financial insti-  
25 tution, or any other conservator for a financial insti-

1       tution appointed by the Office of the Comptroller of  
2       the Currency or the National Credit Union Adminis-  
3       tration, as conservator or liquidating agent for a fi-  
4       nancial institution.

5           “(5) A violation of—

6               “(A) section 717 (relating to altering or  
7               removing motor vehicle identification numbers);

8               “(B) section 866 (relating to importing or  
9               exporting stolen motor vehicles);

10              “(C) section 671 (relating to transporting  
11              stolen motor vehicles in interstate commerce);

12              or

13              “(D) section 672 (relating to possessing or  
14              selling a stolen motor vehicle that has moved in  
15              interstate commerce).

16           “(6) A Federal crime of terrorism (as defined  
17           in section 273(g)(3)).

18           “(7) Any act of international terrorism (as de-  
19           fined in section 283) against the United States, citi-  
20           zens or residents of the United States, or their prop-  
21           erty, against any international organization as de-  
22           fined in the State Department Basic Authorities Act  
23           of 1956, or against any foreign government.

24           “(8) A violation of section 280.

25           “(9) A violation of chapter 17.



1           “(10) A violation of subchapter D or F of chap-  
2           ter 35.

3           “(11) A violation of section 221, 222, 223, or  
4           224, or subchapter B of chapter 13.

5           “(12) A violation of section 318, 505, 951, or  
6           1454.

7           “(13) A violation of section 675, 676, 677, 678,  
8           679, 680, or subchapter C of chapter 35.

9           “(c) APPLICATION TO OTHER CIVIL FORFEIT-  
10          URES.—Unless otherwise specified, whenever a law of the  
11          United States provides for civil forfeiture, this subchapter  
12          applies to that forfeiture.

13          **“§ 2552. Procedure generally**

14          “(a) SEIZURE AND PRELIMINARY MATTERS.—

15                 “(1) Except as provided in section 2555, any  
16                 property subject to forfeiture to the United States  
17                 under section 2551 may be seized by the Attorney  
18                 General and, in the case of property involved in a  
19                 violation investigated by the Secretary of the Treas-  
20                 ury or the United States Postal Service, the prop-  
21                 erty may also be seized by the Secretary of the  
22                 Treasury or the Postal Service, respectively.

23                 “(2) Seizures under this section shall be made  
24                 pursuant to a warrant obtained in the same manner  
25                 as provided for a search warrant under the Federal

1 Rules of Criminal Procedure, except that a seizure  
2 may be made without a warrant if—

3 “(A) a complaint for forfeiture has been filed in  
4 the United States district court and the court issued  
5 an arrest warrant in rem pursuant to the Supple-  
6 mental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime  
7 Claims;

8 “(B) there is probable cause to believe that the  
9 property is subject to forfeiture and—

10 “(i) the seizure is made pursuant to a law-  
11 ful arrest or search; or

12 “(ii) another exception to the Fourth  
13 Amendment warrant requirement would apply;  
14 or

15 “(C) the property was lawfully seized by a State  
16 or local law enforcement agency and transferred to  
17 a Federal agency.

18 “(3) Notwithstanding rule 41(a) of the Federal  
19 Rules of Criminal Procedure, a seizure warrant may  
20 be issued pursuant to this subsection by a judicial  
21 officer in any district in which a forfeiture action  
22 against the property may be filed under section  
23 1355(b) of title 28, and may be executed in any dis-  
24 trict in which the property is found, or transmitted  
25 to the central authority of any foreign state for serv-

1 ice in accordance with any treaty or other inter-  
2 national agreement. Any motion for the return of  
3 property seized under this section shall be filed in  
4 the district court in which the seizure warrant was  
5 issued or in the district court for the district in  
6 which the property was seized.

7 “(4)(A) If any person is arrested or charged in  
8 a foreign country in connection with an offense that  
9 would give rise to the forfeiture of property in the  
10 United States under this section, the Attorney Gen-  
11 eral may apply to any Federal judge or magistrate  
12 judge in the district in which the property is located  
13 for an ex parte order restraining the property sub-  
14 ject to forfeiture for not more than 30 days, except  
15 that the time may be extended for good cause shown  
16 at a hearing conducted in the manner provided in  
17 rule 43(e) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

18 “(B) The application for the restraining order  
19 shall set forth the nature and circumstances of the  
20 foreign charges and the basis for belief that the per-  
21 son arrested or charged has property in the United  
22 States that would be subject to forfeiture, and shall  
23 contain a statement that the restraining order is  
24 needed to preserve the availability of property for  
25 such time as is necessary to receive evidence from

1 the foreign country or elsewhere in support of prob-  
2 able cause for the seizure of the property under this  
3 subsection.

4 “(b) SECURING OF PROPERTY.—Property taken or  
5 detained under this section shall not be repleviable, but  
6 shall be deemed to be in the custody of the Attorney Gen-  
7 eral, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service,  
8 as the case may be, subject only to the orders and decrees  
9 of the court or the official having jurisdiction thereof.  
10 Whenever property is seized under this subsection, the At-  
11 torney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the  
12 Postal Service, as the case may be, may—

13 “(1) place the property under seal;

14 “(2) remove the property to a place designated  
15 by him; or

16 “(3) require that the General Services Adminis-  
17 tration take custody of the property and remove it,  
18 if practicable, to an appropriate location for disposi-  
19 tion in accordance with law.

20 “(c) APPLICATION OF CUSTOMS LAWS.—For pur-  
21 poses of this section, sections 602 through 619 of the Tar-  
22 iff Act of 1930, insofar as they are applicable and not  
23 inconsistent with this section, apply to seizures and for-  
24 feitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under  
25 this section, except that such duties as are imposed upon

1 the customs officer or any other person with respect to  
2 the seizure and forfeiture of property under the customs  
3 laws shall be performed with respect to seizures and for-  
4 feitures of property under this section by such officers,  
5 agents, or other persons as may be authorized or des-  
6 ignated for that purpose by the Attorney General, the Sec-  
7 retary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service, as the case  
8 may be. The Attorney General shall have sole responsi-  
9 bility for disposing of petitions for remission or mitigation  
10 with respect to property involved in a judicial forfeiture  
11 proceeding.

12       “(d) RETENTION OR TRANSFER OF FORFEITED  
13 PROPERTY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of the  
14 law, except section 3 of the Anti Drug Abuse Act of 1986,  
15 the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or  
16 the Postal Service, as the case may be, is authorized to  
17 retain property forfeited pursuant to this section, or to  
18 transfer such property on such terms and conditions as  
19 the Attorney General may determine—

20               “(1) to any other Federal agency;

21               “(2) to any State or local law enforcement  
22               agency which participated directly in any of the acts  
23               which led to the seizure or forfeiture of the property;

1           “(3) in the case of property referred to in sec-  
2           tion 2551(b)(1), to any Federal financial institution  
3           regulatory agency—

4                   “(A) to reimburse the agency for payments  
5                   to claimants or creditors of the institution; and

6                   “(B) to reimburse the insurance fund of  
7                   the agency for losses suffered by the fund as a  
8                   result of the receivership or liquidation;

9           “(4) in the case of property referred to in sec-  
10           tion 2551(b)(1), upon the order of the appropriate  
11           Federal financial institution regulatory agency, to  
12           the financial institution as restitution, with the value  
13           of the property so transferred to be set off against  
14           any amount later recovered by the financial institu-  
15           tion as compensatory damages in any State or Fed-  
16           eral proceeding;

17           “(5) in the case of property referred to in sec-  
18           tion 2551(b)(1), to any Federal financial institution  
19           regulatory agency, to the extent of the agency’s con-  
20           tribution of resources to, or expenses involved in, the  
21           seizure and forfeiture, and the investigation leading  
22           directly to the seizure and forfeiture, of such prop-  
23           erty;

24           “(6) as restoration to any victim of the offense  
25           giving rise to the forfeiture, including, in the case of

1 a money laundering offense, any offense constituting  
2 the underlying specified unlawful activity; or

3 “(7) in the case of property referred to in sec-  
4 tion 2551(b)(3), to the Federal Deposit Insurance  
5 Corporation or any other Federal financial institu-  
6 tion regulatory agency (as defined in section  
7 8(e)(7)(D) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

8 The Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or  
9 the Postal Service, as the case may be, shall ensure the  
10 equitable transfer pursuant to paragraph (2) of any for-  
11 feited property to the appropriate State or local law en-  
12 forcement agency so as to reflect generally the contribu-  
13 tion of any such agency participating directly in any of  
14 the acts which led to the seizure or forfeiture of such prop-  
15 erty. A decision by the Attorney General, the Secretary  
16 of the Treasury, or the Postal Service pursuant to para-  
17 graph (2) shall not be subject to review. The United States  
18 shall not be liable in any action arising out of the use of  
19 any property the custody of which was transferred pursu-  
20 ant to this section to any non-Federal agency. The Attor-  
21 ney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal  
22 Service may order the discontinuance of any forfeiture  
23 proceedings under this section in favor of the institution  
24 of forfeiture proceedings by State or local authorities  
25 under an appropriate State or local statute. After the fil-

1 ing of a complaint for forfeiture under this section, the  
2 Attorney General may seek dismissal of the complaint in  
3 favor of forfeiture proceedings under State or local law.  
4 Whenever forfeiture proceedings are discontinued by the  
5 United States in favor of State or local proceedings, the  
6 United States may transfer custody and possession of the  
7 seized property to the appropriate State or local official  
8 immediately upon the initiation of the proper actions by  
9 such officials. Whenever forfeiture proceedings are discon-  
10 tinued by the United States in favor of State or local pro-  
11 ceedings, notice shall be sent to all known interested par-  
12 ties advising them of the discontinuance or dismissal. The  
13 United States shall not be liable in any action arising out  
14 of the seizure, detention, and transfer of seized property  
15 to State or local officials. The United States shall not be  
16 liable in any action arising out of a transfer under para-  
17 graph (3), (4), or (5) of this subsection.

18 “(e) STAYS.—

19 “(1) Upon the motion of the United States, the  
20 court shall stay the civil forfeiture proceeding if the  
21 court determines that civil discovery will adversely  
22 affect the ability of the Government to conduct a re-  
23 lated criminal investigation or the prosecution of a  
24 related criminal case.



1           “(2) Upon the motion of a claimant, the court  
2 shall stay the civil forfeiture proceeding with respect  
3 to that claimant if the court determines that—

4                   “(A) the claimant is the subject of a re-  
5 lated criminal investigation or case;

6                   “(B) the claimant has standing to assert a  
7 claim in the civil forfeiture proceeding; and

8                   “(C) continuation of the forfeiture pro-  
9 ceeding will burden the right of the claimant  
10 against self-incrimination in the related inves-  
11 tigation or case.

12           “(3) With respect to the impact of civil dis-  
13 covery described in paragraphs (1) and (2), the  
14 court may determine that a stay is unnecessary if a  
15 protective order limiting discovery would protect the  
16 interest of one party without unfairly limiting the  
17 ability of the opposing party to pursue the civil case.  
18 In no case, however, shall the court impose a protec-  
19 tive order as an alternative to a stay if the effect of  
20 such protective order would be to allow one party to  
21 pursue discovery while the other party is substan-  
22 tially unable to do so.

23           “(4) In this subsection, the terms ‘related  
24 criminal case’ and ‘related criminal investigation’  
25 mean an actual prosecution or investigation in

1 progress at the time at which the request for the  
2 stay, or any subsequent motion to lift the stay is  
3 made. In determining whether a criminal case or in-  
4 vestigation is ‘related’ to a civil forfeiture pro-  
5 ceeding, the court shall consider the degree of simi-  
6 larity between the parties, witnesses, facts, and cir-  
7 cumstances involved in the two proceedings, without  
8 requiring an identity with respect to any one or  
9 more factors.

10 “(5) In requesting a stay under paragraph (1),  
11 the Government may, in appropriate cases, submit  
12 evidence ex parte in order to avoid disclosing any  
13 matter that may adversely affect an ongoing crimi-  
14 nal investigation or pending criminal trial.

15 “(6) Whenever a civil forfeiture proceeding is  
16 stayed pursuant to this subsection, the court shall  
17 enter any order necessary to preserve the value of  
18 the property or to protect the rights of lienholders  
19 or other persons with an interest in the property  
20 while the stay is in effect.

21 “(7) A determination by the court that the  
22 claimant has standing to request a stay pursuant to  
23 paragraph (2) applies only to this subsection and  
24 does not preclude the Government from objecting to

1 the standing of the claimant by dispositive motion or  
2 at the time of trial.

3 “(f) VENUE.—In addition to the venue provided for  
4 in section 1395 of title 28 or any other provision of law,  
5 in the case of property of a defendant charged with a viola-  
6 tion that is the basis for forfeiture of the property under  
7 this section, a proceeding for forfeiture under this section  
8 may be brought in the judicial district in which the defend-  
9 ant owning such property is found or in the judicial dis-  
10 trict in which the criminal prosecution is brought.

11 “(g) DISPOSITION.—

12 “(1) Whenever property is forfeited under this  
13 subchapter, the Attorney General or the Secretary of  
14 the Treasury, as the case may be, may transfer the  
15 forfeited personal property or the proceeds of the  
16 sale of any forfeited personal or real property to any  
17 foreign country which participated directly or indi-  
18 rectly in the seizure or forfeiture of the property, if  
19 such a transfer—

20 “(A) has been agreed to by the Secretary  
21 of State;

22 “(B) is authorized in an international  
23 agreement between the United States and the  
24 foreign country; and

1           “(C) is made to a country which, if appli-  
2           cable, has been certified under section  
3           490(a)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of  
4           1961.

5           A decision by the Attorney General or the Secretary  
6           of the Treasury pursuant to this paragraph shall not  
7           be subject to review. The foreign country shall, in  
8           the event of a transfer of property or proceeds of  
9           sale of property under this subsection, bear all ex-  
10          penses incurred by the United States in the seizure,  
11          maintenance, inventory, storage, forfeiture, and dis-  
12          position of the property, and all transfer costs. The  
13          payment of all such expenses, and the transfer of as-  
14          sets pursuant to this paragraph, shall be upon such  
15          terms and conditions as the Attorney General or the  
16          Secretary of the Treasury may, in his discretion, set.

17          “(2) This section does not limit or supersede  
18          any other authority of the United States to provide  
19          assistance to a foreign country in obtaining property  
20          related to a crime committed in the foreign country,  
21          including property which is sought as evidence of a  
22          crime committed in the foreign country.

23          “(3) A certified order or judgment of forfeiture  
24          by a court of competent jurisdiction of a foreign  
25          country concerning property which is the subject of

1 forfeiture under this section and was determined by  
2 such court to be the type of property described in  
3 section 2551(b)(2), and any certified recordings or  
4 transcripts of testimony taken in a foreign judicial  
5 proceeding concerning such order or judgment of  
6 forfeiture, shall be admissible in evidence in a pro-  
7 ceeding brought pursuant to this section. Such cer-  
8 tified order or judgment of forfeiture, when admitted  
9 into evidence, shall constitute probable cause that  
10 the property forfeited by such order or judgment of  
11 forfeiture is subject to forfeiture under this section  
12 and creates a rebuttable presumption of the forfeit-  
13 ability of such property under this section.

14 “(4) A certified order or judgment of conviction  
15 by a court of competent jurisdiction of a foreign  
16 country concerning an unlawful drug activity which  
17 gives rise to forfeiture under this section and any  
18 certified recordings or transcripts of testimony taken  
19 in a foreign judicial proceeding concerning such  
20 order or judgment of conviction shall be admissible  
21 in evidence in a proceeding brought pursuant to this  
22 section. Such certified order or judgment of convic-  
23 tion, when admitted into evidence, creates a rebutta-  
24 ble presumption that the unlawful drug activity giv-  
25 ing rise to forfeiture under this section has occurred.

1           “(5) Paragraphs (3) and (4) do not limit the  
2           admissibility of any evidence otherwise admissible, or  
3           the ability of the United States to establish probable  
4           cause that property is subject to forfeiture by any  
5           evidence otherwise admissible.

6           “(h) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

7           “(1) the term ‘Attorney General’ means the At-  
8           torney General or his delegate; and

9           “(2) the term ‘Secretary of the Treasury’  
10          means the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate.

11          “(i) INTERBANK ACCOUNTS.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—

13           “(A) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of a  
14           forfeiture under this section, if funds are depos-  
15           ited into an account at a foreign financial insti-  
16           tution, and that foreign financial institution has  
17           an interbank account in the United States with  
18           a covered financial institution (as defined in  
19           section 5318(j)(1) of title 31), the funds shall  
20           be deemed to have been deposited into the  
21           interbank account in the United States, and  
22           any restraining order, seizure warrant, or arrest  
23           warrant in rem regarding the funds may be  
24           served on the covered financial institution, and  
25           funds in the interbank account, up to the value

1 of the funds deposited into the account at the  
2 foreign financial institution, may be restrained,  
3 seized, or arrested.

4 “(B) AUTHORITY TO SUSPEND.—The At-  
5 torney General, in consultation with the Sec-  
6 retary of the Treasury, may suspend or termi-  
7 nate a forfeiture under this section if the Attor-  
8 ney General determines that a conflict of law  
9 exists between the laws of the jurisdiction in  
10 which the foreign financial institution is located  
11 and the laws of the United States with respect  
12 to liabilities arising from the restraint, seizure,  
13 or arrest of such funds, and that such suspen-  
14 sion or termination would be in the interest of  
15 justice and would not harm the national inter-  
16 ests of the United States.

17 “(2) NO REQUIREMENT FOR GOVERNMENT TO  
18 TRACE FUNDS.—If a forfeiture action is brought  
19 against funds that are restrained, seized, or arrested  
20 under paragraph (1), it shall not be necessary for  
21 the Government to establish that the funds are di-  
22 rectly traceable to the funds that were deposited into  
23 the foreign financial institution, nor shall it be nec-  
24 essary for the Government to rely on the application  
25 of section 2554.

1           “(3) CLAIMS BROUGHT BY OWNER OF THE  
2 FUNDS.—If a forfeiture action is instituted against  
3 funds restrained, seized, or arrested under para-  
4 graph (1), the owner of the funds deposited into the  
5 account at the foreign financial institution may con-  
6 test the forfeiture by filing a claim under section  
7 2553.

8           “(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
9 section, the following definitions apply:

10           “(A) INTERBANK ACCOUNT.—The term  
11 ‘interbank account’ has the same meaning as in  
12 section 2554(c)(2)(B).

13           “(B) OWNER.—

14           “(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as pro-  
15 vided in clause (ii), the term ‘owner’—

16           “(I) means the person who was  
17 the owner, as that term is defined in  
18 section 2553(d)(6), of the funds that  
19 were deposited into the foreign finan-  
20 cial institution at the time such funds  
21 were deposited; and

22           “(II) does not include either the  
23 foreign financial institution or any fi-  
24 nancial institution acting as an inter-



1                   mediary in the transfer of the funds  
2                   into the interbank account.

3                   “(ii) EXCEPTION.—The foreign finan-  
4                   cial institution may be considered the  
5                   ‘owner’ of the funds (and no other person  
6                   shall qualify as the owner of such funds)  
7                   only if—

8                   “(I) the basis for the forfeiture  
9                   action is wrongdoing committed by  
10                  the foreign financial institution; or

11                  “(II) the foreign financial institu-  
12                  tion establishes, by a preponderance  
13                  of the evidence, that prior to the re-  
14                  straint, seizure, or arrest of the funds,  
15                  the foreign financial institution had  
16                  discharged all or part of its obligation  
17                  to the prior owner of the funds, in  
18                  which case the foreign financial insti-  
19                  tution shall be deemed the owner of  
20                  the funds to the extent of such dis-  
21                  charged obligation.

22                  “(C) FOREIGN FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—  
23                  The term ‘foreign financial institution’ includes  
24                  a foreign bank as defined in section 1(b)(7) of  
25                  the International Banking Act of 1978.

1 **“§ 2553. General rules for civil forfeiture proceedings**

2 “(a) NOTICE; CLAIM; COMPLAINT.—

3 “(1)(A)(i) Except as provided in clauses (ii)  
4 through (v), in any nonjudicial civil forfeiture pro-  
5 ceeding under a civil forfeiture statute, with respect  
6 to which the Government is required to send written  
7 notice to interested parties, such notice shall be sent  
8 in a manner to achieve proper notice as soon as  
9 practicable, and in no case more than 60 days after  
10 the date of the seizure.

11 “(ii) No notice is required if, before the 60-day  
12 period expires, the Government files a civil judicial  
13 forfeiture action against the property and provides  
14 notice of that action as required by law.

15 “(iii) If, before the 60-day period expires, the  
16 Government does not file a civil judicial forfeiture  
17 action, but does obtain a criminal indictment con-  
18 taining an allegation that the property is subject to  
19 forfeiture, the Government shall either—

20 “(I) send notice within the 60 days and  
21 continue the nonjudicial civil forfeiture pro-  
22 ceeding under this section; or

23 “(II) terminate the nonjudicial civil for-  
24 feiture proceeding, and take the steps necessary  
25 to preserve its right to maintain custody of the

1           property as provided in the applicable criminal  
2           forfeiture statute.

3           “(iv) In a case in which the property is seized  
4           by a State or local law enforcement agency and  
5           turned over to a Federal law enforcement agency for  
6           the purpose of forfeiture under Federal law, notice  
7           shall be sent not more than 90 days after the date  
8           of seizure by the State or local law enforcement  
9           agency.

10           “(v) If the identity or interest of a party is not  
11           determined until after the seizure or turnover but is  
12           determined before a declaration of forfeiture is en-  
13           tered, notice shall be sent to such interested party  
14           not later than 60 days after the determination by  
15           the Government of the identity of the party or the  
16           party’s interest.

17           “(B) A supervisory official in the headquarters  
18           office of the seizing agency may extend the period  
19           for sending notice under subparagraph (A) for a pe-  
20           riod not to exceed 30 days (which period may not be  
21           further extended except by a court), if the official  
22           determines that the conditions in subparagraph (D)  
23           are present.

24           “(C) Upon motion by the Government, a court  
25           may extend the period for sending notice under sub-

1 paragraph (A) for a period not to exceed 60 days,  
2 which period may be further extended by the court  
3 for 60-day periods, as necessary, if the court deter-  
4 mines, based on a written certification of a super-  
5 visory official in the headquarters office of the seiz-  
6 ing agency, that the conditions in subparagraph (D)  
7 are present.

8 “(D) The period for sending notice under this  
9 paragraph may be extended only if there is reason  
10 to believe that notice may have an adverse result, in-  
11 cluding—

12 “(i) endangering the life or physical safety  
13 of an individual;

14 “(ii) flight from prosecution;

15 “(iii) destruction of or tampering with evi-  
16 dence;

17 “(iv) intimidation of potential witnesses; or

18 “(v) otherwise seriously jeopardizing an in-  
19 vestigation or unduly delaying a trial.

20 “(E) Each of the Federal seizing agencies con-  
21 ducting nonjudicial forfeitures under this section  
22 shall report periodically to the Committees on the  
23 Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the  
24 Senate the number of occasions when an extension  
25 of time is granted under subparagraph (B).

1           “(F) If the Government does not send notice of  
2 a seizure of property in accordance with subpara-  
3 graph (A) to the person from whom the property  
4 was seized, and no extension of time is granted, the  
5 Government shall return the property to that person  
6 without prejudice to the right of the Government to  
7 commence a forfeiture proceeding at a later time.  
8 The Government shall not be required to return con-  
9 traband or other property that the person from  
10 whom the property was seized may not legally pos-  
11 sess.

12           “(2)(A) Any person claiming property seized in  
13 a nonjudicial civil forfeiture proceeding under a civil  
14 forfeiture statute may file a claim with the appro-  
15 priate official after the seizure.

16           “(B) A claim under subparagraph (A) may be  
17 filed not later than the deadline set forth in a per-  
18 sonal notice letter (which deadline may be not earlier  
19 than 35 days after the date the letter is mailed), ex-  
20 cept that if that letter is not received, then a claim  
21 may be filed not later than 30 days after the date  
22 of final publication of notice of seizure.

23           “(C) A claim shall—

24                   “(i) identify the specific property being  
25 claimed;

1           “(ii) state the claimant’s interest in such  
2           property; and

3           “(iii) be made under oath, subject to pen-  
4           alty of perjury.

5           “(D) A claim need not be made in any par-  
6           ticular form. Each Federal agency conducting non-  
7           judicial forfeitures under this section shall make  
8           claim forms generally available on request, which  
9           forms shall be written in easily understandable lan-  
10          guage.

11          “(E) Any person may make a claim under sub-  
12          paragraph (A) without posting bond with respect to  
13          the property which is the subject of the claim.

14          “(3)(A) Not later than 90 days after a claim  
15          has been filed, the Government shall file a complaint  
16          for forfeiture in the manner set forth in the Supple-  
17          mental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime  
18          Claims or return the property pending the filing of  
19          a complaint, except that a court in the district in  
20          which the complaint will be filed may extend the pe-  
21          riod for filing a complaint for good cause shown or  
22          upon agreement of the parties.

23          “(B) If the Government does not—

1           “(i) file a complaint for forfeiture or re-  
2           turn the property, in accordance with subpara-  
3           graph (A); or

4           “(ii) before the time for filing a complaint  
5           has expired—

6           “(I) obtain a criminal indictment con-  
7           taining an allegation that the property is  
8           subject to forfeiture; and

9           “(II) take the steps necessary to pre-  
10          serve its right to maintain custody of the  
11          property as provided in the applicable  
12          criminal forfeiture statute,

13          the Government shall promptly release the property  
14          pursuant to regulations promulgated by the Attorney  
15          General, and may not take any further action to ef-  
16          fect the civil forfeiture of such property in connec-  
17          tion with the underlying offense.

18          “(C) In lieu of, or in addition to, filing a civil  
19          forfeiture complaint, the Government may include a  
20          forfeiture allegation in a criminal indictment. If  
21          criminal forfeiture is the only forfeiture proceeding  
22          commenced by the Government, the Government’s  
23          right to continued possession of the property shall be  
24          governed by the applicable criminal forfeiture stat-  
25          ute.

1           “(D) No complaint may be dismissed on the  
2 ground that the Government did not have adequate  
3 evidence at the time the complaint was filed to es-  
4 tablish the forfeitability of the property.

5           “(4)(A) In any case in which the Government  
6 files in the appropriate United States district court  
7 a complaint for forfeiture of property, any person  
8 claiming an interest in the seized property may file  
9 a claim asserting such person’s interest in the prop-  
10 erty in the manner set forth in the Supplemental  
11 Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims,  
12 except that such claim may be filed not later than  
13 30 days after the date of service of the Govern-  
14 ment’s complaint or, as applicable, not later than 30  
15 days after the date of final publication of notice of  
16 the filing of the complaint.

17           “(B) A person asserting an interest in seized  
18 property, in accordance with subparagraph (A), shall  
19 file an answer to the Government’s complaint for  
20 forfeiture not later than 20 days after the date of  
21 the filing of the claim.

22           “(b) REPRESENTATION.—

23           “(1)(A) If a person with standing to contest the  
24 forfeiture of property in a judicial civil forfeiture  
25 proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute is finan-



1 cially unable to obtain representation by counsel,  
2 and the person is represented by counsel appointed  
3 under section 3006A in connection with a related  
4 criminal case, the court may authorize counsel to  
5 represent that person with respect to the claim.

6 “(B) In determining whether to authorize coun-  
7 sel to represent a person under subparagraph (A),  
8 the court shall take into account such factors as—

9 “(i) the person’s standing to contest the  
10 forfeiture; and

11 “(ii) whether the claim appears to be made  
12 in good faith.

13 “(2)(A) If a person with standing to contest the  
14 forfeiture of property in a judicial civil forfeiture  
15 proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute is finan-  
16 cially unable to obtain representation by counsel,  
17 and the property subject to forfeiture is real prop-  
18 erty that is being used by the person as a primary  
19 residence, the court, at the request of the person,  
20 shall insure that the person is represented by an at-  
21 torney for the Legal Services Corporation with re-  
22 spect to the claim.

23 “(B)(i) At appropriate times during a represen-  
24 tation under subparagraph (A), the Legal Services

1 Corporation shall submit a statement of reasonable  
2 attorney fees and costs to the court.

3 “(ii) The court shall enter a judgment in favor  
4 of the Legal Services Corporation for reasonable at-  
5 torney fees and costs submitted pursuant to clause  
6 (i) and treat such judgment as payable under section  
7 2465 of title 28, regardless of the outcome of the  
8 case.

9 “(3) The court shall set the compensation for  
10 representation under this subsection, which shall be  
11 equivalent to that provided for court-appointed rep-  
12 resentation under section 3006A.

13 “(c) BURDEN OF PROOF.—In a suit or action  
14 brought under any civil forfeiture statute for the civil for-  
15 feiture of any property—

16 “(1) the burden of proof is on the Government  
17 to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence,  
18 that the property is subject to forfeiture;

19 “(2) the Government may use evidence gath-  
20 ered after the filing of a complaint for forfeiture to  
21 establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that  
22 property is subject to forfeiture; and

23 “(3) if the Government’s theory of forfeiture is  
24 that the property was used to commit or facilitate  
25 the commission of a criminal offense, or was in-

1       involved in the commission of a criminal offense, the  
2       Government shall establish that there was a substan-  
3       tial connection between the property and the offense.

4       “(d) INNOCENT OWNER DEFENSE.—

5               “(1) An innocent owner’s interest in property  
6       shall not be forfeited under any civil forfeiture stat-  
7       ute. The claimant shall have the burden of proving  
8       that the claimant is an innocent owner by a prepon-  
9       derance of the evidence.

10              “(2)(A) With respect to a property interest in  
11       existence at the time the illegal conduct giving rise  
12       to forfeiture took place, the term ‘innocent owner’  
13       means an owner who—

14                      “(i) did not know of the conduct giving  
15       rise to forfeiture; or

16                      “(ii) upon learning of the conduct giving  
17       rise to the forfeiture, did all that reasonably  
18       could be expected under the circumstances to  
19       terminate such use of the property.

20              “(B)(i) For the purposes of this paragraph,  
21       ways in which a person may show that such person  
22       did all that reasonably could be expected may in-  
23       clude demonstrating that such person, to the extent  
24       permitted by law—

1           “(I) gave timely notice to an appropriate  
2 law enforcement agency of information that led  
3 the person to know the conduct giving rise to  
4 a forfeiture would occur or has occurred; and

5           “(II) in a timely fashion revoked or made  
6 a good faith attempt to revoke permission for  
7 those engaging in such conduct to use the prop-  
8 erty or took reasonable actions in consultation  
9 with a law enforcement agency to discourage or  
10 prevent the illegal use of the property.

11          “(ii) A person is not required by this subpara-  
12 graph to take steps that the person reasonably be-  
13 lieves would be likely to subject any person (other  
14 than the person whose conduct gave rise to the for-  
15 feiture) to physical danger.

16          “(3)(A) With respect to a property interest ac-  
17 quired after the conduct giving rise to the forfeiture  
18 has taken place, the term ‘innocent owner’ means a  
19 person who, at the time that person acquired the in-  
20 terest in the property—

21           “(i) was a bona fide purchaser or seller for  
22 value (including a purchaser or seller of goods  
23 or services for value); and

1           “(ii) did not know and was reasonably  
2           without cause to believe that the property was  
3           subject to forfeiture.

4           “(B) An otherwise valid claim under subpara-  
5           graph (A) shall not be denied on the ground that the  
6           claimant gave nothing of value in exchange for the  
7           property if—

8                   “(i) the property is the primary residence  
9                   of the claimant;

10                   “(ii) depriving the claimant of the property  
11                   would deprive the claimant of the means to  
12                   maintain reasonable shelter in the community  
13                   for the claimant and all dependents residing  
14                   with the claimant;

15                   “(iii) the property is not, and is not trace-  
16                   able to, the proceeds of any criminal offense;  
17                   and

18                   “(iv) the claimant acquired his or her in-  
19                   terest in the property through marriage, di-  
20                   vorce, or legal separation, or the claimant was  
21                   the spouse or legal dependent of a person whose  
22                   death resulted in the transfer of the property to  
23                   the claimant through inheritance or probate,  
24           except that the court shall limit the value of any real  
25           property interest for which innocent ownership is

1 recognized under this subparagraph to the value nec-  
2 essary to maintain reasonable shelter in the commu-  
3 nity for such claimant and all dependents residing  
4 with the claimant.

5 “(4) Notwithstanding any provision of this sub-  
6 section, no person may assert an ownership interest  
7 under this subsection in contraband or other prop-  
8 erty that it is illegal to possess.

9 “(5) If the court determines, in accordance with  
10 this section, that an innocent owner has a partial in-  
11 terest in property otherwise subject to forfeiture, or  
12 a joint tenancy or tenancy by the entirety in such  
13 property, the court may enter an appropriate  
14 order—

15 “(A) severing the property;

16 “(B) transferring the property to the Gov-  
17 ernment with a provision that the Government  
18 compensate the innocent owner to the extent of  
19 his or her ownership interest once a final order  
20 of forfeiture has been entered and the property  
21 has been reduced to liquid assets; or

22 “(C) permitting the innocent owner to re-  
23 tain the property subject to a lien in favor of  
24 the Government to the extent of the forfeitable  
25 interest in the property.

1 “(6) In this subsection, the term ‘owner’—

2 “(A) means a person with an ownership in-  
3 terest in the specific property sought to be for-  
4 feited, including a leasehold, lien, mortgage, re-  
5 corded security interest, or valid assignment of  
6 an ownership interest; and

7 “(B) does not include—

8 “(i) a person with only a general un-  
9 secured interest in, or claim against, the  
10 property or estate of another;

11 “(ii) a bailee unless the bailor is iden-  
12 tified and the bailee shows a colorable le-  
13 gitimate interest in the property seized; or

14 “(iii) a nominee who exercises no do-  
15 minion or control over the property.

16 “(e) MOTION TO SET ASIDE FORFEITURE.—

17 “(1) Any person entitled to written notice in  
18 any nonjudicial civil forfeiture proceeding under a  
19 civil forfeiture statute who does not receive such no-  
20 tice may file a motion to set aside a declaration of  
21 forfeiture with respect to that person’s interest in  
22 the property, which motion shall be granted if—

23 “(A) the Government knew, or reasonably  
24 should have known, of the moving party’s inter-

1 est and failed to take reasonable steps to pro-  
2 vide such party with notice; and

3 “(B) the moving party did not know or  
4 have reason to know of the seizure within suffi-  
5 cient time to file a timely claim.

6 “(2)(A) Notwithstanding the expiration of any  
7 applicable statute of limitations, if the court grants  
8 a motion under paragraph (1), the court shall set  
9 aside the declaration of forfeiture as to the interest  
10 of the moving party without prejudice to the right  
11 of the Government to commence a subsequent for-  
12 feiture proceeding as to the interest of the moving  
13 party.

14 “(B) Any proceeding described in subparagraph  
15 (A) shall be commenced—

16 “(i) if nonjudicial, within 60 days of the  
17 entry of the order granting the motion; or

18 “(ii) if judicial, within 6 months of the  
19 entry of the order granting the motion.

20 “(3) A motion under paragraph (1) may be  
21 filed not later than 5 years after the date of final  
22 publication of notice of seizure of the property.

23 “(4) If, at the time a motion made under para-  
24 graph (1) is granted, the forfeited property has been  
25 disposed of by the Government in accordance with



1 law, the Government may institute proceedings  
2 against a substitute sum of money equal to the value  
3 of the moving party's interest in the property at the  
4 time the property was disposed of.

5 “(5) A motion filed under this subsection shall  
6 be the exclusive remedy for seeking to set aside a  
7 declaration of forfeiture under a civil forfeiture stat-  
8 ute.

9 “(f) RELEASE OF SEIZED PROPERTY.—

10 “(1) A claimant under subsection (a) is entitled  
11 to immediate release of seized property if—

12 “(A) the claimant has a possessory interest  
13 in the property;

14 “(B) the claimant has sufficient ties to the  
15 community to provide assurance that the prop-  
16 erty will be available at the time of the trial;

17 “(C) the continued possession by the Gov-  
18 ernment pending the final disposition of for-  
19 feiture proceedings will cause substantial hard-  
20 ship to the claimant, such as preventing the  
21 functioning of a business, preventing an indi-  
22 vidual from working, or leaving an individual  
23 homeless;

24 “(D) the claimant's likely hardship from  
25 the continued possession by the Government of

1 the seized property outweighs the risk that the  
2 property will be destroyed, damaged, lost, con-  
3 cealed, or transferred if it is returned to the  
4 claimant during the pendency of the proceeding;  
5 and

6 “(E) none of the conditions set forth in  
7 paragraph (8) applies.

8 “(2) A claimant seeking release of property  
9 under this subsection must request possession of the  
10 property from the appropriate official, and the re-  
11 quest must set forth the basis on which the require-  
12 ments of paragraph (1) are met.

13 “(3)(A) If not later than 15 days after the date  
14 of a request under paragraph (2) the property has  
15 not been released, the claimant may file a petition  
16 in the district court in which the complaint has been  
17 filed or, if no complaint has been filed, in the dis-  
18 trict court in which the seizure warrant was issued  
19 or in the district court for the district in which the  
20 property was seized.

21 “(B) The petition described in subparagraph  
22 (A) shall set forth—

23 “(i) the basis on which the requirements of  
24 paragraph (1) are met; and

1           “(ii) the steps the claimant has taken to  
2           secure release of the property from the appro-  
3           priate official.

4           “(4) If the Government establishes that the  
5           claimant’s claim is frivolous, the court shall deny the  
6           petition. In responding to a petition under this sub-  
7           section on other grounds, the Government may in  
8           appropriate cases submit evidence ex parte in order  
9           to avoid disclosing any matter that may adversely  
10          affect an ongoing criminal investigation or pending  
11          criminal trial.

12          “(5) The court shall render a decision on a pe-  
13          tition filed under paragraph (3) not later than 30  
14          days after the date of the filing, unless such 30-day  
15          limitation is extended by consent of the parties or by  
16          the court for good cause shown.

17          “(6) If—

18                 “(A) a petition is filed under paragraph  
19                 (3); and

20                 “(B) the claimant demonstrates that the  
21                 requirements of paragraph (1) have been met,  
22                 the district court shall order that the property be re-  
23                 turned to the claimant, pending completion of pro-  
24                 ceedings by the Government to obtain forfeiture of  
25                 the property.

1           “(7) If the court grants a petition under para-  
2 graph (3)—

3           “(A) the court may enter any order nec-  
4 essary to ensure that the value of the property  
5 is maintained while the forfeiture action is  
6 pending, including—

7                   “(i) permitting the inspection,  
8                   photographing, and inventory of the prop-  
9                   erty;

10                   “(ii) fixing a bond in accordance with  
11                   rule E(5) of the Supplemental Rules for  
12                   Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims;  
13                   and

14                   “(iii) requiring the claimant to obtain  
15                   or maintain insurance on the subject prop-  
16                   erty; and

17           “(B) the Government may place a lien  
18 against the property or file a *lis pendens* to en-  
19 sure that the property is not transferred to an-  
20 other person.

21           “(8) This subsection does not apply if the  
22 seized property—

23           “(A) is contraband, currency, or other  
24 monetary instrument, or electronic funds unless  
25 such currency or other monetary instrument or

1           electronic funds constitutes the assets of a le-  
2           gitimate business which has been seized;

3           “(B) is to be used as evidence of a viola-  
4           tion of the law;

5           “(C) by reason of design or other char-  
6           acteristic, is particularly suited for use in illegal  
7           activities; or

8           “(D) is likely to be used to commit addi-  
9           tional criminal acts if returned to the claimant.

10          “(g) PROPORTIONALITY.—

11           “(1) The claimant under subsection (a)(4) may  
12           petition the court to determine whether the for-  
13           feiture was constitutionally excessive.

14           “(2) In making this determination, the court  
15           shall compare the forfeiture to the gravity of the of-  
16           fense giving rise to the forfeiture.

17           “(3) The claimant shall have the burden of es-  
18           tablishing that the forfeiture is grossly dispropor-  
19           tional by a preponderance of the evidence at a hear-  
20           ing conducted by the court without a jury.

21           “(4) If the court finds that the forfeiture is  
22           grossly disproportional to the offense it shall reduce  
23           or eliminate the forfeiture as necessary to avoid a  
24           violation of the Excessive Fines Clause of the Eighth  
25           Amendment of the Constitution.

1 “(h) CIVIL FINE.—

2 “(1) In any civil forfeiture proceeding under a  
3 civil forfeiture statute in which the Government pre-  
4 vails, if the court finds that the claimant’s assertion  
5 of an interest in the property was frivolous, the  
6 court may impose a civil fine on the claimant of an  
7 amount equal to 10 percent of the value of the for-  
8 feited property, but in no event shall the fine be less  
9 than \$250 or greater than \$5,000.

10 “(2) Any civil fine imposed under this sub-  
11 section shall not preclude the court from imposing  
12 sanctions under rule 11 of the Federal Rules of Civil  
13 Procedure.

14 “(3) In addition to the limitations of section  
15 1915 of title 28, in no event shall a prisoner file a  
16 claim under a civil forfeiture statute or appeal a  
17 judgment in a civil action or proceeding based on a  
18 civil forfeiture statute if the prisoner has, on three  
19 or more prior occasions, while incarcerated or de-  
20 tained in any facility, brought an action or appeal in  
21 a court of the United States that was dismissed on  
22 the grounds that it is frivolous or malicious, unless  
23 the prisoner shows extraordinary and exceptional cir-  
24 cumstances.

1       “(i) CIVIL FORFEITURE STATUTE DEFINED.—In  
2 this section, the term ‘civil forfeiture statute’—

3           “(1) means any provision of Federal law pro-  
4 viding for the forfeiture of property other than as a  
5 sentence imposed upon conviction of a criminal of-  
6 fense; and

7           “(2) does not include—

8           “(A) the Tariff Act of 1930 or any other  
9 provision of law codified in title 19;

10          “(B) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

11          “(C) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-  
12 metic Act;

13          “(D) the Trading with the Enemy Act or  
14 the International Emergency Economic Powers  
15 Act (IEEPA); or

16          “(E) section 1 of title VI of the Act of  
17 June 15, 1917 (40 Stat. 233).

18       “(j) RESTRAINING ORDERS; PROTECTIVE ORDERS.—

19           “(1) Upon application of the United States, the  
20 court may enter a restraining order or injunction,  
21 require the execution of satisfactory performance  
22 bonds, create receiverships, appoint conservators,  
23 custodians, appraisers, accountants, or trustees, or  
24 take any other action to seize, secure, maintain, or

1 preserve the availability of property subject to civil  
2 forfeiture—

3 “(A) upon the filing of a civil forfeiture  
4 complaint alleging that the property with re-  
5 spect to which the order is sought is subject to  
6 civil forfeiture; or

7 “(B) prior to the filing of such a com-  
8 plaint, if, after notice to persons appearing to  
9 have an interest in the property and oppor-  
10 tunity for a hearing, the court determines  
11 that—

12 “(i) there is a substantial probability  
13 that the United States will prevail on the  
14 issue of forfeiture and that failure to enter  
15 the order will result in the property being  
16 destroyed, removed from the jurisdiction of  
17 the court, or otherwise made unavailable  
18 for forfeiture; and

19 “(ii) the need to preserve the avail-  
20 ability of the property through the entry of  
21 the requested order outweighs the hardship  
22 on any party against whom the order is to  
23 be entered.

24 “(2) An order entered pursuant to paragraph  
25 (1)(B) shall be effective for not more than 90 days,



1 unless extended by the court for good cause shown,  
2 or unless a complaint described in paragraph (1)(A)  
3 has been filed.

4 “(3) A temporary restraining order under this  
5 subsection may be entered upon application of the  
6 United States without notice or opportunity for a  
7 hearing when a complaint has not yet been filed with  
8 respect to the property, if the United States dem-  
9 onstrates that there is probable cause to believe that  
10 the property with respect to which the order is  
11 sought is subject to civil forfeiture and that provi-  
12 sion of notice will jeopardize the availability of the  
13 property for forfeiture. Such a temporary order shall  
14 expire not more than 14 days after the date on  
15 which it is entered, unless extended for good cause  
16 shown or unless the party against whom it is entered  
17 consents to an extension for a longer period. A hear-  
18 ing requested concerning an order entered under this  
19 paragraph shall be held at the earliest possible time  
20 and prior to the expiration of the temporary order.

21 “(4) The court may receive and consider, at a  
22 hearing held pursuant to this subsection, evidence  
23 and information that would be inadmissible under  
24 the Federal Rules of Evidence.

1 **“§ 2554. Civil forfeiture of fungible property**

2 “(a) **GENERALLY.**—

3 “(1) In any forfeiture action in rem in which  
4 the subject property is cash, monetary instruments  
5 in bearer form, funds deposited in an account in a  
6 financial institution or precious metals—

7 “(A) it shall not be necessary for the Gov-  
8 ernment to identify the specific property in-  
9 volved in the offense that is the basis for the  
10 forfeiture; and

11 “(B) it shall not be a defense that the  
12 property involved in such an offense has been  
13 removed and replaced by identical property.

14 “(2) Except as provided in subsection (b), any  
15 identical property found in the same place or ac-  
16 count as the property involved in the offense that is  
17 the basis for the forfeiture shall be subject to for-  
18 feiture under this section.

19 “(b) **LIMITATION.**—No action pursuant to this sec-  
20 tion to forfeit property not traceable directly to the offense  
21 that is the basis for the forfeiture may be commenced  
22 more than 1 year from the date of the offense.

23 “(c) **EXCEPTION.**—

24 “(1) Subsection (a) does not apply to an action  
25 against funds held by a financial institution in an  
26 interbank account unless the account holder know-

1       ingly engaged in the offense that is the basis for the  
2       forfeiture.

3               “(2) In this subsection—

4                       “(A) the term ‘financial institution’ in-  
5                       cludes a foreign bank (as defined in section  
6                       1(b)(7) of the International Banking Act of  
7                       1978); and

8                       “(B) the term ‘interbank account’ means  
9                       an account held by one financial institution at  
10                      another financial institution primarily for the  
11                      purpose of facilitating customer transactions.

12       “(d) DISCLAIMER.—Nothing in this section limits the  
13       ability of the Government to forfeit property under any  
14       provision of law if the property involved in the offense giv-  
15       ing rise to the forfeiture or property traceable thereto is  
16       available for forfeiture.

17       **“§ 2555. Civil forfeiture of real property**

18       “(a) JUDICIAL FORFEITURES.—Notwithstanding any  
19       other provision of law, all civil forfeitures of real property  
20       and interests in real property shall proceed as judicial for-  
21       feitures.

22       “(b) PRELIMINARY MATTERS.—

23               “(1) Except as provided in this section—

1           “(A) real property that is the subject of a  
2           civil forfeiture action shall not be seized before  
3           entry of an order of forfeiture; and

4           “(B) the owners or occupants of the real  
5           property shall not be evicted from, or otherwise  
6           deprived of the use and enjoyment of, real prop-  
7           erty that is the subject of a pending forfeiture  
8           action.

9           “(2) The filing of a lis pendens and the execu-  
10          tion of a writ of entry for the purpose of conducting  
11          an inspection and inventory of the property shall not  
12          be considered a seizure under this subsection.

13          “(c) INITIATION.—

14                 “(1) The Government shall initiate a civil for-  
15          feiture action against real property by—

16                         “(A) filing a complaint for forfeiture;

17                         “(B) posting a notice of the complaint on  
18          the property; and

19                         “(C) serving notice on the property owner,  
20          along with a copy of the complaint.

21                 “(2) If the property owner cannot be served  
22          with the notice under paragraph (1) because the  
23          owner—

24                         “(A) is a fugitive;

1           “(B) resides outside the United States and  
2           efforts at service pursuant to rule 4 of the Fed-  
3           eral Rules of Civil Procedure are unavailing; or

4           “(C) cannot be located despite the exercise  
5           of due diligence,

6           constructive service may be made in accordance with  
7           the laws of the State in which the property is lo-  
8           cated.

9           “(3) If real property has been posted in accord-  
10          ance with this subsection, it shall not be necessary  
11          for the court to issue an arrest warrant in rem, or  
12          to take any other action to establish in rem jurisdic-  
13          tion over the property.

14          “(d) SEIZURE PRIOR TO ENTRY OF ORDER.—

15          “(1) Real property may be seized prior to the  
16          entry of an order of forfeiture if—

17                  “(A) the Government notifies the court  
18                  that it intends to seize the property before trial;  
19                  and

20                  “(B) the court—

21                          “(i) issues a notice of application for  
22                          warrant, causes the notice to be served on  
23                          the property owner and posted on the  
24                          property, and conducts a hearing in which

1 the property owner has a meaningful op-  
2 portunity to be heard; or

3 “(ii) makes an ex parte determination  
4 that there is probable cause for the for-  
5 feiture and that there are exigent cir-  
6 cumstances that permit the Government to  
7 seize the property without prior notice and  
8 an opportunity for the property owner to  
9 be heard.

10 “(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii), to  
11 establish exigent circumstances, the Government  
12 shall show that less restrictive measures such as a  
13 lis pendens, restraining order, or bond would not  
14 suffice to protect the Government’s interests in pre-  
15 venting the sale, destruction, or continued unlawful  
16 use of the real property.

17 “(e) POST-SEIZURE HEARING.—If the court author-  
18 izes a seizure of real property under subsection  
19 (d)(1)(B)(ii), it shall conduct a prompt post-seizure hear-  
20 ing during which the property owner shall have an oppor-  
21 tunity to contest the basis for the seizure.

22 “(f) APPLICATION.—This section—

23 “(1) applies only to civil forfeitures of real  
24 property and interests in real property;

1           “(2) does not apply to forfeitures of the pro-  
2           ceeds of the sale of such property or interests, or of  
3           money or other assets intended to be used to acquire  
4           such property or interests; and

5           “(3) shall not affect the authority of the court  
6           to enter a restraining order relating to real property.

7   **“§ 2556. Subpoenas for bank records**

8           “(a) IN GENERAL.—At any time after the commence-  
9           ment of any action for forfeiture in rem brought by the  
10          United States under section 1451, 1452, and 508 of this  
11          title, section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, or the Controlled  
12          Substances Act, any party may request the Clerk of the  
13          Court in the district in which the proceeding is pending  
14          to issue a subpoena duces tecum to any financial institu-  
15          tion, as defined in section 5312(a) of title 31, to produce  
16          books, records and any other documents at any place des-  
17          ignated by the requesting party. All parties to the pro-  
18          ceeding shall be notified of the issuance of any such sub-  
19          poena. The procedures and limitations set forth in section  
20          2555 shall apply to subpoenas issued under this section.

21          “(b) SERVICE.—Service of a subpoena issued pursu-  
22          ant to this section shall be by certified mail. Records pro-  
23          duced in response to such a subpoena may be produced  
24          in person or by mail, common carrier, or such other meth-  
25          od as may be agreed upon by the party requesting the

1 subpoena and the custodian of records. The party request-  
2 ing the subpoena may require the custodian of records to  
3 submit an affidavit certifying the authenticity and com-  
4 pleteness of the records and explaining the omission of any  
5 record called for in the subpoena.

6 “(c) DISCOVERY.—Nothing in this section precludes  
7 any party from pursuing any form of discovery pursuant  
8 to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

9 “(d) ACCESS TO RECORDS IN BANK SECRECY JURIS-  
10 DICTIONS.—

11 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In any civil forfeiture case,  
12 or in any ancillary proceeding in any criminal for-  
13 feiture case involving a violation of Chapter 17 pun-  
14 ishable by imprisonment by more than one year, in  
15 which—

16 “(A) financial records located in a foreign  
17 country may be material—

18 “(i) to any claim or to the ability of  
19 the Government to respond to such claim;  
20 or

21 “(ii) in a civil forfeiture case, to the  
22 ability of the Government to establish the  
23 forfeitability of the property; and

24 “(B) it is within the capacity of the claim-  
25 ant to waive the claimant’s rights under appli-



1 cable financial secrecy laws, or to obtain the  
2 records so that such records can be made avail-  
3 able notwithstanding such secrecy laws,  
4 the refusal of the claimant to provide the records in  
5 response to a discovery request or to take the action  
6 necessary otherwise to make the records available  
7 shall be grounds for judicial sanctions, up to and in-  
8 cluding dismissal of the claim with prejudice.

9 “(2) PRIVILEGE.—This subsection does not af-  
10 fect the right of the claimant to refuse production on  
11 the basis of any privilege guaranteed by the Con-  
12 stitution of the United States or any other provision  
13 of Federal law.

14 **“§ 2557. Anti-terrorist forfeiture protection**

15 “(a) RIGHT TO CONTEST.—An owner of property  
16 that is confiscated under any provision of law relating to  
17 the confiscation of assets of suspected international terror-  
18 ists, may contest that confiscation by filing a claim in the  
19 manner set forth in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure  
20 (Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime  
21 Claims), and asserting as an affirmative defense that—

22 “(1) the property is not subject to confiscation  
23 under such provision of law; or

24 “(2) the innocent owner provisions of section  
25 2553(d) apply to the case.

1       “(b) EVIDENCE.—In considering a claim filed under  
 2 this section, a court may admit evidence that is otherwise  
 3 inadmissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence, if the  
 4 court determines that the evidence is reliable, and that  
 5 compliance with the Federal Rules of Evidence may jeop-  
 6 ardize the national security interests of the United States.

7       “(c) CLARIFICATIONS.—

8               “(1) PROTECTION OF RIGHTS.—The exclusion  
 9 of certain provisions of Federal law from the defini-  
 10 tion of the term ‘civil forfeiture statute’ in section  
 11 2553(i) shall not be construed to deny an owner of  
 12 property the right to contest the confiscation of as-  
 13 sets of suspected international terrorists under—

14                       “(A) subsection (a) of this section;

15                       “(B) the Constitution; or

16                       “(C) subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5.

17               “(2) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section  
 18 limits or otherwise affects any other remedies that  
 19 may be available to an owner of property under sec-  
 20 tion 2553 or any other provision of law.

21       “SUBCHAPTER C—CRIMINAL FORFEITURE

“Sec.

“2561. Offenses giving rise to criminal forfeiture.

“2562. Procedures for criminal forfeiture.

22       “§ 2561. Offenses giving rise to criminal forfeiture

23               “(a) PROPERTY FORFEITED AT TIME OF SEN-  
 24 TENCE.—The court, when imposing a sentence on a de-

1 defendant convicted of an offense described in subsection  
2 (b), shall order the defendant forfeit to the United States  
3 all forfeitable property (as defined in section 2501) related  
4 to the offense.

5       “(b) OFFENSES FOR WHICH CRIMINAL FORFEITURE  
6 IS TO BE ORDERED.—The offenses for which criminal  
7 forfeiture shall occur under this section are the following:

8           “(1) A violation of section 508, 1451, or 1452.

9           “(2) A violation of, or a conspiracy to violate—

10               “(A) section 644, 645, 773–775, 779, 801,  
11               803, 804, or 1003, affecting a financial institu-  
12               tion;

13               “(B) section 614, 692–695, 697–702, 712,  
14               716, 783, 862, or 863;

15           “(3) A violation of—

16               “(A) section 653(a)(1) (relating to theft or  
17               bribery concerning programs receiving Federal  
18               funds);

19               “(B) section 772 (relating to fraud and  
20               false statements);

21               “(C) section 788 (relating to major fraud  
22               against the United States);

23               “(D) section 789 (relating to concealment  
24               of assets from conservator, receiver, or liqui-  
25               dating agent of insured financial institution);

1           “(E) section 801 (relating to mail fraud);

2           or

3           “(F) section 803 (relating to wire fraud),  
4 involving the sale of assets acquired or held by the  
5 Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as conser-  
6 vator or receiver for a financial institution or any  
7 other conservator for a financial institution ap-  
8 pointed by the Office of the Comptroller of the Cur-  
9 rency, or the National Credit Union Administration,  
10 as conservator or liquidating agent for a financial in-  
11 stitution, shall order that the person forfeit to the  
12 United States any property, real or personal, which  
13 represents or is traceable to the gross receipts ob-  
14 tained, directly or indirectly, as a result of such vio-  
15 lation.

16           “(4) A violation of—

17           “(A) section 717 (altering or removing  
18 motor vehicle identification numbers);

19           “(B) section 866 (importing or exporting  
20 stolen motor vehicles);

21           “(C) section 671 (transporting stolen  
22 motor vehicles in interstate commerce); or

23           “(D) section 672 (possessing or selling a  
24 stolen motor vehicle that has moved in inter-  
25 state commerce).

1           “(5) A violation of, or conspiracy to violate,  
2           274A(a)(1), or 274A(a)(2) of the Immigration and  
3           Nationality Act, or any of sections 311 through 316,  
4           section 318(a), section 867 of this title, or a  
5           vioalction of, or conspiracy to violate, section 783 of  
6           this title if committed in connection with passport or  
7           visa issuance or use.

8           “(6) A Federal health care offense.

9           “(7) A violation of, or conspiracy to violate, sec-  
10          tion 783, 786, 801, 802, 803, or 804.

11          “(8) A violation of chapter 17 punishable by  
12          imprisonment for more than one year.

13          “(9) A violation of section 221, 222, 223, or  
14          224, or subchapter B of chapter 13.

15          “(10) A violation of section 512.

16          “(11) A violation of section 783, 786, 787, or  
17          794.

18          “(12) A violation of section 302, 302, 631, or  
19          927, or subchapter F of chapter 35.

20          “(13) A violation of section 675, 676, 677, 678,  
21          679, 680, or subchapter C of chapter 35.

22          “(14) A violation of section 868.

23       **“§ 2562. Procedures for criminal forfeiture**

24       “(a) APPLICATION OF PROCEDURES.—Unless other-  
25       wise provided by law, the procedures set forth in this sec-

1 tion govern any criminal forfeiture under a law of the  
2 United States.

3       “(b) THIRD PARTY TRANSFERS.—All right, title, and  
4 interest in forfeitable vests in the United States upon the  
5 commission of the act giving rise to forfeiture under this  
6 subchapter. Any such property that is subsequently trans-  
7 ferred to a person other than the defendant may be the  
8 subject of a special verdict of forfeiture and thereafter  
9 shall be ordered forfeited to the United States, unless the  
10 transferee establishes in a hearing pursuant to subsection  
11 (n) that the transferee is a bona fide purchaser for value  
12 of such property who at the time of purchase was reason-  
13 ably without cause to believe that the property was subject  
14 to forfeiture under this section.

15       “(c) REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION.—There is a rebut-  
16 table presumption at trial that any property of a person  
17 convicted of a felony under chapter 17 is subject to for-  
18 feiture under this section if the United States establishes  
19 by a preponderance of the evidence that—

20               “(1) such property was acquired by such person  
21 during the period of the violation or within a reason-  
22 able time after such period; and

23               “(2) there was no likely source for such prop-  
24 erty other than the violation

25       “(d) PROTECTIVE ORDERS.—

1           “(1) WHEN ISSUED.—Upon application of the  
2 United States, the court may enter a restraining  
3 order or injunction, require the execution of a satis-  
4 factory performance bond, or take any other action  
5 to preserve the availability of property for forfeiture  
6 under this section—

7           “(A) upon the filing of an indictment or  
8 information charging a violation for which  
9 criminal forfeiture may be ordered under this  
10 section and alleging that the property with re-  
11 spect to which the order is sought would, in the  
12 event of conviction, be subject to forfeiture  
13 under this section; or

14           “(B) prior to the filing of such an indict-  
15 ment or information, if, after notice to persons  
16 appearing to have an interest in the property  
17 and opportunity for a hearing, the court deter-  
18 mines that—

19           “(i) there is a substantial probability  
20 that the United States will prevail on the  
21 issue of forfeiture and that failure to enter  
22 the order will result in the property being  
23 destroyed, removed from the jurisdiction of  
24 the court, or otherwise made unavailable  
25 for forfeiture; and

1           “(ii) the need to preserve the avail-  
2           ability of the property through the entry of  
3           the requested order outweighs the hardship  
4           on any party against whom the order is to  
5           be entered.

6           “(2) LENGTH.—An order entered pursuant to  
7           paragraph (1)(B) shall be effective for not more  
8           than 90 days, unless extended by the court for good  
9           cause shown or unless an indictment or information  
10          described in paragraph (1)(A) has been filed.

11          “(3) EX PARTE.—A temporary restraining  
12          order under this subsection may be entered upon ap-  
13          plication of the United States without notice or op-  
14          portunity for a hearing when an information or in-  
15          dictment has not yet been filed with respect to the  
16          property, if the United States demonstrates that  
17          there is probable cause to believe that the property  
18          with respect to which the order is sought would, in  
19          the event of conviction, be subject to forfeiture  
20          under this section and that provision of notice will  
21          jeopardize the availability of the property for for-  
22          feiture. Such a temporary order shall expire not  
23          more than 14 days after the date on which it is en-  
24          tered, unless extended for good cause shown or un-  
25          less the party against whom it is entered consents



1 to an extension for a longer period. A hearing re-  
2 requested concerning an order entered under this  
3 paragraph shall be held at the earliest possible time  
4 and prior to the expiration of the temporary order.

5 “(4) EVIDENCE.—The court may receive and  
6 consider, at a hearing held pursuant to this sub-  
7 section, evidence and information that would be in-  
8 admissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence.

9 “(5) ORDER TO REPATRIATE AND DEPOSIT.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Pursuant to its au-  
11 thority to enter a pretrial restraining order  
12 under this section, the court may order a de-  
13 fendant to repatriate any property that may be  
14 seized and forfeited, and to deposit that prop-  
15 erty pending trial in the registry of the court,  
16 or with the United States Marshals Service or  
17 the Secretary of the Treasury, in an interest-  
18 bearing account, if appropriate.

19 “(B) FAILURE TO COMPLY.—Failure to  
20 comply with an order under this subsection, or  
21 an order to repatriate property under sub-  
22 section (o), shall be punishable as a civil or  
23 criminal contempt of court, and may also result  
24 in an enhancement of the sentence of the de-

1            fendant under the obstruction of justice provi-  
2            sion of the Federal Sentencing Guidelines.

3            “(e) WARRANT OF SEIZURE.—The Government may  
4 request the issuance of a warrant authorizing the seizure  
5 of property subject to forfeiture under this section in the  
6 same manner as provided for a search warrant. If the  
7 court determines that there is probable cause to believe  
8 that the property to be seized would, in the event of con-  
9 viction, be subject to forfeiture and that an order under  
10 subsection (d) may not be sufficient to assure the avail-  
11 ability of the property for forfeiture, the court shall issue  
12 a warrant authorizing the seizure of such property.

13           “(f) EXECUTION.—Upon entry of an order of for-  
14 feiture under this section, the court shall authorize the  
15 Attorney General to seize all property ordered forfeited  
16 upon such terms and conditions as the court shall deem  
17 proper. Following entry of an order declaring the property  
18 forfeited, the court may, upon application of the United  
19 States, enter such appropriate restraining orders or in-  
20 junctions, require the execution of satisfactory perform-  
21 ance bonds, appoint receivers, conservators, appraisers,  
22 accountants, or trustees, or take any other action to pro-  
23 tect the interest of the United States in the property or-  
24 dered forfeited. Any income accruing to or derived from  
25 property ordered forfeited under this section may be used

1 to offset ordinary and necessary expenses to the property  
2 which are required by law, or which are necessary to pro-  
3 tect the interests of the United States or third parties.

4 “(g) DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY.—Following the sei-  
5 zure of property ordered forfeited under this section, the  
6 Attorney General shall direct the disposition of the prop-  
7 erty by sale of any other any other commercially feasible  
8 means, making due provision for the rights of any inno-  
9 cent persons. Any property right or interest not exer-  
10 cisable by, or transferable for value to, the United States  
11 shall expire and shall not revert to the defendant, nor shall  
12 the defendant or any person acting in concert with or on  
13 the behalf of the defendant be eligible to purchase for-  
14 feited property at any sale held by the United States.  
15 Upon application of a person, other than the defendant  
16 or a person acting in concert with or on the behalf of the  
17 defendant, the court may restrain or stay the sale or dis-  
18 position of the property pending the conclusion of any ap-  
19 peal of the criminal case giving rise to the forfeiture, if  
20 the applicant demonstrates that proceeding with the sale  
21 or disposition of the property will result in irreparable in-  
22 jury, harm, or loss to the applicant.

23 “(h) AUTHORITY OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.—  
24 With respect to property ordered forfeited under this sec-  
25 tion, the Attorney General is authorized to—

1           “(1) grant petitions for mitigation or remission  
2 of forfeiture, restore forfeited property to victims of  
3 a violation, or take any other action to protect the  
4 rights of innocent persons which is in the interest of  
5 justice and which is not inconsistent with this sec-  
6 tion;

7           “(2) compromise claims arising under this sec-  
8 tion;

9           “(3) award compensation to persons providing  
10 information resulting in a forfeiture under this sec-  
11 tion;

12           “(4) direct the disposition by the United States,  
13 in accordance with section 511(e) of the Controlled  
14 Substances Act, of all property ordered forfeited  
15 under this section by public sale or any other com-  
16 mercially feasible means, making due provision for  
17 the rights of innocent persons; and

18           “(5) take appropriate measures necessary to  
19 safeguard and maintain property ordered forfeited  
20 under this section pending its disposition.

21           “(i) APPLICABILITY OF CIVIL FORFEITURE PROVI-  
22 SIONS.—Except to the extent that they are inconsistent  
23 with this section, section 2552(g) of this title and section  
24 511(d) of the Controlled Substances Act apply to a crimi-  
25 nal forfeiture under this section.

1       “(j) BAR ON INTERVENTION.—Except as provided in  
2 subsection (m), no party claiming an interest in property  
3 subject to forfeiture under this section may—

4           “(1) intervene in a trial or appeal of a criminal  
5 case involving the forfeiture of such property under  
6 this section; or

7           “(2) commence an action at law or equity  
8 against the United States concerning the validity of  
9 his alleged interest in the property subsequent to the  
10 filing of an indictment or information alleging that  
11 the property in subject to forfeiture under this sec-  
12 tion.

13       “(k) JURISDICTION TO ENTER ORDERS.—The dis-  
14 trict courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction  
15 to enter orders as provided in this section without regard  
16 to the location of any property which may be subject to  
17 forfeiture under this section or which has been ordered  
18 forfeited under this section.

19       “(l) DEPOSITIONS.—In order to facilitate the identi-  
20 fication and location of property declared forfeited and to  
21 facilitate the disposition of petitions for remission or miti-  
22 gation of forfeiture, after the entry of an order declaring  
23 property forfeited to the United States, the court may,  
24 upon application of the United States, order that the testi-  
25 mony of any witness relating to the property forfeited be

1 taken by deposition and that any designated book, paper,  
2 document, record, recording, or other material not privi-  
3 leged be produced at the same time any place, in the same  
4 manner as provided for the taking of depositions under  
5 Rule 15 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

6       “(m) THIRD PARTY INTERESTS.—(1) Following the  
7 entry of an order of forfeiture under this section, the  
8 United States shall publish notice of the order and of its  
9 intent to dispose of the property in such manner as the  
10 Attorney General may direct. The Government may also,  
11 to the extent practicable, provide direct written notice to  
12 any person known to have alleged an interest in the prop-  
13 erty that is the subject of the order of forfeiture as a sub-  
14 stitute for published notice as to those persons so notified.

15       “(2) Any person, other than the defendant, asserting  
16 a legal interest in property which has been ordered for-  
17 feited to the United States pursuant to this section may,  
18 within thirty days of the final publication of notice or his  
19 receipt of notice under paragraph (1), whichever is earlier,  
20 petition the court for a hearing to adjudicate the validity  
21 of his alleged interest in the property. The hearing shall  
22 be held before the court alone, without a jury.

23       “(3) The petition shall be signed by the petitioner  
24 under penalty of perjury and shall set forth the nature  
25 and extent of the petitioner’s right, title, or interest in

1 the property, the time and circumstances of the peti-  
2 tioner's acquisition of the right, title, or interest in the  
3 property, and additional facts supporting the petitioner's  
4 claim, and the relief sought.

5       “(4) The hearing on the petition shall, to the extent  
6 practicable and consistent with the interests of justice, be  
7 held within thirty days of the filing of the petition. The  
8 court may consolidate the hearing on the petition with a  
9 hearing on any other petition filed by a person other than  
10 the defendant under this subsection.

11       “(5) At the hearing, the petitioner may testify and  
12 present evidence and witnesses on his own behalf, and  
13 cross-examine witnesses who appear at the hearing. The  
14 United States may present evidence and witnesses in re-  
15 buttal and in defense of this claim to the property and  
16 cross-examine witnesses who appear at the hearing, the  
17 court shall consider the relevant portions of the record of  
18 the criminal case which resulted in the order of forfeiture.

19       “(6) If, after the hearing, the court determines that  
20 the petitioner has established by a preponderance of the  
21 evidence that—

22               “(A) the petitioner has a legal right, title, or in-  
23 terest in the property, and such right, title, or inter-  
24 est renders the order of forfeiture invalid in whole  
25 or in part because the right, title, or interest was

1       vested in the petitioner rather than the defendant or  
2       was superior to any right, title, or interest of the de-  
3       fendant at the time of the commission of the acts  
4       which gave rise to the forfeiture of the property  
5       under the section; or

6               “(B) the petitioner is a bona fide purchaser for  
7       value of the right, title, or interest in the property  
8       and was at the time of purchase reasonably without  
9       cause to believe that the property was subject to for-  
10      feiture under this section;

11 the court shall amend the order of forfeiture in accordance  
12 with its determination.

13       “(7) Following the court’s disposition of all petitions  
14 filed under this subsection, or if no such petitions are filed  
15 following the expiration of the period provided in para-  
16 graph (2) for the filing of such petitions, the United States  
17 shall have clear title to property that is the subject of the  
18 order of forfeiture and may warrant good title to any sub-  
19 sequent purchaser or transferee.

20       “(n) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—This section shall  
21 be liberally construed to effectuate its remedial purposes.

22       “(o) FORFEITURE OF SUBSTITUTE PROPERTY.—

23               “(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of this sub-  
24      section applies, if any property described in sub-



1 section (a), as a result of any act or omission of the  
2 defendant—

3 “(A) cannot be located upon the exercise of  
4 due diligence;

5 “(B) has been transferred or sold to, or  
6 deposited with, a third party;

7 “(C) has been placed beyond the jurisdic-  
8 tion of the court;

9 “(D) has been substantially diminished in  
10 value; or

11 “(E) has been commingled with other  
12 property which cannot be divided without dif-  
13 ficulty.

14 “(2) SUBSTITUTE PROPERTY.—In any case de-  
15 scribed in any of subparagraphs (A) through (E) of  
16 paragraph (1), the court shall order the forfeiture of  
17 any other property of the defendant, up to the value  
18 of any property described in subparagraphs (A)  
19 through (E) of paragraph (1), as applicable.

20 “(3) RETURN OF PROPERTY TO JURISDIC-  
21 TION.—In the case of property described in para-  
22 graph (1)(C), the court may, in addition to any  
23 other action authorized by this subsection, order the  
24 defendant to return the property to the jurisdiction

1 of the court so that the property may be seized and  
2 forfeited.

3 “(4) LIMITATION.—This subsection shall not be  
4 used to order a defendant to forfeit assets in place  
5 of the actual property laundered where such defend-  
6 ant acted merely as an intermediary who handled  
7 but did not retain the property in the course of the  
8 money laundering offense unless the defendant, in  
9 committing the offense or offenses giving rise to the  
10 forfeiture, conducted three or more separate trans-  
11 actions involving a total of \$100,000 or more in any  
12 twelve month period.

13 “(p) SPECIAL RESTITUTION.—The court, when sen-  
14 tencing a defendant convicted of an offense under chapter  
15 17 involving the manufacture, the possession, or the pos-  
16 session with intent to distribute, of amphetamine or meth-  
17 amphetamine, shall—

18 “(1) order restitution as provided in sections  
19 3612 and 3664;

20 “(2) order the defendant to reimburse the  
21 United States, the State or local government con-  
22 cerned, or both the United States and the State or  
23 local government concerned for the costs incurred by  
24 the United States or the State or local government  
25 concerned, as the case may be, for the cleanup asso-

1       ciated with the manufacture of amphetamine or  
2       methamphetamine by the defendant, or on premises  
3       or in property that the defendant owns, resides, or  
4       does business in; and

5               “(3) order restitution to any person injured as  
6       a result of the offense as provided in section  
7       3663A.”.

8       **SEC. 3. CONFORMING REPEALS.**

9       (a) CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ACT.—The Con-  
10      trolled Substances Act is amended—

11             (1) by striking all of the sections in part D, ex-  
12      cept sections 412 (relating to application of treaties  
13      and other international agreements) and 421 (relat-  
14      ing to denial of Federal benefits to drug traffickers  
15      and possessors); and

16             (2) by striking section 511 (relating to forfeit-  
17      ures).

18      (b) CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES IMPORT AND EXPORT  
19      ACT.—The Controlled Substances Import and Export Act  
20      is amended by striking sections 1010 (relating to prohib-  
21      ited acts), 1010A (relating to foreign terrorist organiza-  
22      tions, terrorist persons and groups), 1012 (relating to sec-  
23      ond or subsequent offenses), 1013 (relating to attempt  
24      and conspiracy), and 1017 (relating to criminal forfeit-  
25      ures).

1           (c) IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY ACT.—The Im-  
2 migration and Nationality Act is amended by striking sec-  
3 tions 243, 274, 275, 276, and 277.

4           (d) ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954.—The Atomic  
5 Energy Act of 1954 is amended—

6               (1) by striking sections 92, 221, 224, 225, 226,  
7               227, and 235;

8               (2) by striking subsections a. and b. of section  
9               57;

10              (3) in section 222 a., by striking “57 or”; and

11              (4) by striking subsection b. of section 222.

12           (e) CONSUMER CREDIT PROTECTION ACT.—The  
13 Consumer Credit Protection Act is amended by striking  
14 sections 134 (relating to fraudulent use of credit card),  
15 619 (relating to obtaining information under false pre-  
16 tenses), and 620 (relating to unauthorized disclosures by  
17 officers or employees).

18           (f) TITLE 17, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 17,  
19 United States Code, is amended by striking section 506  
20 (relating to copyright infringement criminal offenses).

21           (g) TITLE 28, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 28,  
22 United States Code, is amended by striking subsection (c)  
23 of section 1826 (relating to recalcitrant witnesses).

24           (h) TITLE 29, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 29,  
25 United States Code, is amended by striking subsection (c)

1 of section 501 (relating to fiduciary responsibility of offi-  
2 cers of labor organizations).

3 (i) TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 31,  
4 United States Code, is amended by striking sections 5324  
5 (relating to structuring transactions to evade reporting re-  
6 quirement prohibited) and 5332 (relating to bulk cash  
7 smuggling into or out of the United States).

8 (j) TITLE 49, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 49,  
9 United States Code, is amended by striking sections  
10 46502, 46504, 46505, and 46506 (relating to special air-  
11 craft jurisdiction of the United States).

12 (k) ADDITIONAL CONFORMING REPEALS.—Not later  
13 than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act,  
14 the Attorney General shall submit to Congress proposed  
15 legislation repealing additional provisions of law that have  
16 been rendered superfluous by the enactment of this Act.

17 **SEC. 4. CROSS REFERENCES.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the  
19 date of the enactment of this Act, the Attorney General  
20 shall submit to Congress proposed legislation correcting  
21 cross references in other laws to provisions of law that  
22 have been amended or repealed by this Act.

23 (b) RELATING TO PUBLIC LAW 112–55.—Section  
24 511 of Public Law 112–55 is amended—

1 (1) by striking “subsection 922(t)” each place  
2 it appears and inserting “section 582(t)”; and

3 (2) in paragraph (2), by striking “section 922  
4 of” and inserting “section 582 of”.

5 (c) RELATING TO PUBLIC LAW 112–239.—Section  
6 1251 of Public Law 112–239 is amended—

7 (1) in subsection (b), by striking “section  
8 2333” and inserting “section 282(a)”; and

9 (2) in subsection (c), by striking “Notwith-  
10 standing section 2335” through “section 2333 of  
11 such title” and inserting “Notwithstanding section  
12 282(h) of title 18, United States Code, a civil action  
13 under section 282(a) of such title”.

14 (d) RELATING TO PUBLIC LAW 112–144.—Section  
15 717 of Public Law 112–144 is amended—

16 (1) in subsection (a)(4), by striking “section  
17 2320” and inserting “section 680”; and

18 (2) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “section  
19 2320(a)(4)” and inserting “section 680(a)(4)”.

20 **SEC. 5. SUNSET OF PROVISION RELATING TO FOREIGN IN-**  
21 **TELLIGENCE SURVEILLANCE ACT OF 1978.**

22 Effective December 31, 2017, except as provided by  
23 section 404 of the FISA Amendments Act of 2008, section  
24 1492(b)(1)(B)(i) of title 18, United States Code, is

1 amended by striking “or a court order pursuant to section  
2 704 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978”.

3 **SEC. 6. REENACTMENT OUTSIDE TITLE 18 OF FORMER SEC-**  
4 **TION 2258A (RELATING TO REPORTING RE-**  
5 **QUIREMENTS OF ELECTRONIC COMMUNICA-**  
6 **TION SERVICE PROVIDERS AND REMOTE**  
7 **COMPUTING SERVICE PROVIDERS).**

8 (a) DUTY TO REPORT.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, while engaged in  
10 providing an electronic communication service or a  
11 remote computing service to the public through a fa-  
12 cility or means of interstate or foreign commerce,  
13 obtains actual knowledge of any facts or cir-  
14 cumstances described in paragraph (2) shall, as soon  
15 as reasonably possible—

16 (A) provide to the CyberTipline of the Na-  
17 tional Center for Missing and Exploited Chil-  
18 dren, or any successor to the CyberTipline oper-  
19 ated by such center, the mailing address, tele-  
20 phone number, facsimile number, electronic  
21 mail address of, and individual point of contact  
22 for, such electronic communication service pro-  
23 vider or remote computing service provider; and

24 (B) make a report of such facts or cir-  
25 cumstances to the CyberTipline, or any suc-

1           cessor to the CyberTipline operated by such  
2           center.

3           (2) FACTS OR CIRCUMSTANCES.—The facts or  
4           circumstances described in this paragraph are any  
5           facts or circumstances from which there is an appar-  
6           ent violation of—

7                   (A) section 221, 222, 223, or 224 of title  
8                   18, United States Code, that involves child por-  
9                   nography; or

10                   (B) section 1445 of title 18, United States  
11                   Code.

12           (b) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—To the extent the infor-  
13           mation is within the custody or control of an electronic  
14           communication service provider or a remote computing  
15           service provider, the facts and circumstances included in  
16           each report under subsection (a)(1) may include the fol-  
17           lowing information:

18                   (1) INFORMATION ABOUT THE INVOLVED INDI-  
19                   VIDUAL.—Information relating to the identity of any  
20                   individual who appears to have violated a Federal  
21                   law described in subsection (a)(2), which may, to the  
22                   extent reasonably practicable, include the electronic  
23                   mail address, Internet Protocol address, uniform re-  
24                   source locator, or any other identifying information,  
25                   including self-reported identifying information.



1           (2) HISTORICAL REFERENCE.—Information re-  
2 relating to when and how a customer or subscriber of  
3 an electronic communication service or a remote  
4 computing service uploaded, transmitted, or received  
5 apparent child pornography or when and how appar-  
6 ent child pornography was reported to, or discovered  
7 by the electronic communication service provider or  
8 remote computing service provider, including a date  
9 and time stamp and time zone.

10           (3) GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION INFORMATION.—

11           (A) IN GENERAL.—Information relating to  
12 the geographic location of the involved indi-  
13 vidual or website, which may include the Inter-  
14 net Protocol address or verified billing address,  
15 or, if not reasonably available, at least 1 form  
16 of geographic identifying information, including  
17 area code or zip code.

18           (B) INCLUSION.—The information de-  
19 scribed in subparagraph (A) may also include  
20 any geographic information provided to the  
21 electronic communication service or remote  
22 computing service by the customer or sub-  
23 scriber.

1           (4) IMAGES OF APPARENT CHILD PORNOG-  
2           RAPHY.—Any image of apparent child pornography  
3           relating to the incident such report is regarding.

4           (5) COMPLETE COMMUNICATION.—The com-  
5           plete communication containing any image of appar-  
6           ent child pornography, including—

7                   (A) any data or information regarding the  
8                   transmission of the communication; and

9                   (B) any images, data, or other digital files  
10                  contained in, or attached to, the communica-  
11                  tion.

12          (c) FORWARDING OF REPORT TO LAW ENFORCE-  
13          MENT.—

14           (1) IN GENERAL.—The National Center for  
15           Missing and Exploited Children shall forward each  
16           report made under subsection (a)(1) to any appro-  
17           priate law enforcement agency designated by the At-  
18           torney General under subsection (d)(2).

19           (2) STATE AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT.—  
20           The National Center for Missing and Exploited Chil-  
21           dren may forward any report made under subsection  
22           (a)(1) to an appropriate law enforcement official of  
23           a State or political subdivision of a State for the  
24           purpose of enforcing State criminal law.

25           (3) FOREIGN LAW ENFORCEMENT.—

1 (A) IN GENERAL.—The National Center  
2 for Missing and Exploited Children may for-  
3 ward any report made under subsection (a)(1)  
4 to any appropriate foreign law enforcement  
5 agency designated by the Attorney General  
6 under subsection (d)(3), subject to the condi-  
7 tions established by the Attorney General under  
8 subsection (d)(3).

9 (B) TRANSMITTAL TO DESIGNATED FED-  
10 ERAL AGENCIES.—If the National Center for  
11 Missing and Exploited Children forwards a re-  
12 port to a foreign law enforcement agency under  
13 subparagraph (A), the National Center for  
14 Missing and Exploited Children shall concur-  
15 rently provide a copy of the report and the  
16 identity of the foreign law enforcement agency  
17 to—

18 (i) the Attorney General; or

19 (ii) the Federal law enforcement agen-  
20 cy or agencies designated by the Attorney  
21 General under subsection (d)(2).

22 (d) ATTORNEY GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—

23 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General shall  
24 enforce this section.

1           (2) DESIGNATION OF FEDERAL AGENCIES.—

2           The Attorney General shall designate promptly the  
3           Federal law enforcement agency or agencies to  
4           which a report shall be forwarded under subsection  
5           (c)(1).

6           (3) DESIGNATION OF FOREIGN AGENCIES.—

7           The Attorney General shall promptly—

8                   (A) in consultation with the Secretary of  
9                   State, designate the foreign law enforcement  
10                  agencies to which a report may be forwarded  
11                  under subsection (c)(3);

12                   (B) establish the conditions under which  
13                  such a report may be forwarded to such agen-  
14                  cies; and

15                   (C) develop a process for foreign law en-  
16                  forcement agencies to request assistance from  
17                  Federal law enforcement agencies in obtaining  
18                  evidence related to a report referred under sub-  
19                  section (c)(3).

20           (4) REPORTING DESIGNATED FOREIGN AGEN-

21           CIES.—The Attorney General shall maintain and  
22           make available to the Department of State, the Na-  
23           tional Center for Missing and Exploited Children,  
24           electronic communication service providers, remote  
25           computing service providers, the Committee on the

1       Judiciary of the Senate, and the Committee on the  
2       Judiciary of the House of Representatives a list of  
3       the foreign law enforcement agencies designated  
4       under paragraph (3).

5               (5) SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING DESIGNA-  
6       TION OF FOREIGN AGENCIES.—It is the sense of  
7       Congress that—

8               (A) combating the international manufac-  
9       turing, possession, and trade in online child  
10       pornography requires cooperation with com-  
11       petent, qualified, and appropriately trained for-  
12       eign law enforcement agencies; and

13              (B) the Attorney General, in cooperation  
14       with the Secretary of State, should make a sub-  
15       stantial effort to expand the list of foreign  
16       agencies designated under paragraph (3).

17              (6) NOTIFICATION TO PROVIDERS.—If an elec-  
18       tronic communication service provider or remote  
19       computing service provider notifies the National  
20       Center for Missing and Exploited Children that the  
21       electronic communication service provider or remote  
22       computing service provider is making a report under  
23       this section as the result of a request by a foreign  
24       law enforcement agency, the National Center for  
25       Missing and Exploited Children shall—

1 (A) if the Center forwards the report to  
2 the requesting foreign law enforcement agency  
3 or another agency in the same country des-  
4 ignated by the Attorney General under para-  
5 graph (3), notify the electronic communication  
6 service provider or remote computing service  
7 provider of—

8 (i) the identity of the foreign law en-  
9 forcement agency to which the report was  
10 forwarded; and

11 (ii) the date on which the report was  
12 forwarded; or

13 (B) notify the electronic communication  
14 service provider or remote computing service  
15 provider if the Center declines to forward the  
16 report because the Center, in consultation with  
17 the Attorney General, determines that no law  
18 enforcement agency in the foreign country has  
19 been designated by the Attorney General under  
20 paragraph (3).

21 (e) FAILURE TO REPORT.—An electronic commu-  
22 nication service provider or remote computing service pro-  
23 vider that knowingly and willfully fails to make a report  
24 required under subsection (a)(1) shall be fined—

1           (1) in the case of an initial knowing and willful  
2 failure to make a report, not more than \$150,000;  
3 and

4           (2) in the case of any second or subsequent  
5 knowing and willful failure to make a report, not  
6 more than \$300,000.

7           (f) PROTECTION OF PRIVACY.—Nothing in this sec-  
8 tion shall be construed to require an electronic commu-  
9 nication service provider or a remote computing service  
10 provider to—

11           (1) monitor any user, subscriber, or customer of  
12 that provider;

13           (2) monitor the content of any communication  
14 of any person described in paragraph (1); or

15           (3) affirmatively seek facts or circumstances de-  
16 scribed in subsections (a) and (b).

17           (g) CONDITIONS OF DISCLOSURE INFORMATION  
18 CONTAINED WITHIN REPORT.—

19           (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
20 graph (2), a law enforcement agency that receives a  
21 report under subsection (c) shall not disclose any in-  
22 formation contained in that report.

23           (2) PERMITTED DISCLOSURES BY LAW EN-  
24 FORCEMENT.—

1 (A) IN GENERAL.—A law enforcement  
2 agency may disclose information in a report re-  
3 ceived under subsection (c)—

4 (i) to an attorney for the government  
5 for use in the performance of the official  
6 duties of that attorney;

7 (ii) to such officers and employees of  
8 that law enforcement agency, as may be  
9 necessary in the performance of their in-  
10 vestigative and recordkeeping functions;

11 (iii) to such other government per-  
12 sonnel (including personnel of a State or  
13 subdivision of a State) as are determined  
14 to be necessary by an attorney for the gov-  
15 ernment to assist the attorney in the per-  
16 formance of the official duties of the attor-  
17 ney in enforcing Federal criminal law;

18 (iv) if the report discloses a violation  
19 of State criminal law, to an appropriate of-  
20 ficial of a State or subdivision of a State  
21 for the purpose of enforcing such State  
22 law;

23 (v) to a defendant in a criminal case  
24 or the attorney for that defendant, subject  
25 to the terms and limitations under section



1 3509(m) of title 18, United States Code,  
2 or a similar State law, to the extent the in-  
3 formation relates to a criminal charge  
4 pending against that defendant;

5 (vi) subject to subparagraph (B), to  
6 an electronic communication service pro-  
7 vider or remote computing provider if nec-  
8 essary to facilitate response to legal proc-  
9 ess issued in connection to a criminal in-  
10 vestigation, prosecution, or post-conviction  
11 remedy relating to that report; and

12 (vii) as ordered by a court upon a  
13 showing of good cause and pursuant to any  
14 protective orders or other conditions that  
15 the court may impose.

16 (B) LIMITATIONS.—

17 (i) LIMITATIONS ON FURTHER DIS-  
18 CLOSURE.—The electronic communication  
19 service provider or remote computing serv-  
20 ice provider shall be prohibited from dis-  
21 closing the contents of a report provided  
22 under subparagraph (A)(vi) to any person,  
23 except as necessary to respond to the legal  
24 process.

1                   (ii) EFFECT.—Nothing in subpara-  
2                   graph (A)(vi) authorizes a law enforcement  
3                   agency to provide child pornography im-  
4                   ages to an electronic communications serv-  
5                   ice provider or a remote computing service.

6                   (3) PERMITTED DISCLOSURES BY THE NA-  
7                   TIONAL CENTER FOR MISSING AND EXPLOITED  
8                   CHILDREN.—The National Center for Missing and  
9                   Exploited Children may disclose information received  
10                  in a report under subsection (a) only—

11                  (A) to any Federal law enforcement agency  
12                  designated by the Attorney General under sub-  
13                  section (d)(2);

14                  (B) to any State, local, or tribal law en-  
15                  forcement agency involved in the investigation  
16                  of child pornography, child exploitation, kidnap-  
17                  ping, or enticement crimes;

18                  (C) to any foreign law enforcement agency  
19                  designated by the Attorney General under sub-  
20                  section (d)(3); and

21                  (D) to an electronic communication service  
22                  provider or remote computing service provider  
23                  as described in section 8.

24                  (h) PRESERVATION.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of this sec-  
2           tion, the notification to an electronic communication  
3           service provider or a remote computing service pro-  
4           vider by the CyberTipline of receipt of a report  
5           under subsection (a)(1) shall be treated as a request  
6           to preserve, as if such request was made pursuant  
7           to section 3120A(f) of title 18, United States Code.

8           (2) PRESERVATION OF REPORT.—Pursuant to  
9           paragraph (1), an electronic communication service  
10          provider or a remote computing service shall pre-  
11          serve the contents of the report provided pursuant to  
12          subsection (b) for 90 days after such notification by  
13          the CyberTipline.

14          (3) PRESERVATION OF COMMINGLED IMAGES.—  
15          Pursuant to paragraph (1), an electronic commu-  
16          nication service provider or a remote computing  
17          service shall preserve any images, data, or other dig-  
18          ital files that are commingled or interspersed among  
19          the images of apparent child pornography within a  
20          particular communication or user-created folder or  
21          directory.

22          (4) PROTECTION OF PRESERVED MATERIALS.—  
23          An electronic communications service or remote com-  
24          puting service preserving materials under this sec-  
25          tion shall maintain the materials in a secure location

1 and take appropriate steps to limit access by agents  
2 or employees of the service to the materials to that  
3 access necessary to comply with the requirements of  
4 this subsection.

5 (5) AUTHORITIES AND DUTIES NOT AF-  
6 FECTED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed  
7 as replacing, amending, or otherwise interfering with  
8 the authorities and duties under section 3120A of  
9 title 18, United States Code.

10 **SEC. 7. REENACTMENT OUTSIDE TITLE 18 OF FORMER SEC-**  
11 **TION 2258B (RELATING TO LIMITED LIABIL-**  
12 **ITY FOR ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION**  
13 **SERVICE PROVIDERS, REMOTE COMPUTING**  
14 **SERVICE PROVIDERS, OR DOMAIN NAME REG-**  
15 **ISTRAR).**

16 (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection  
17 (b), a civil claim or criminal charge against an electronic  
18 communication service provider, a remote computing serv-  
19 ice provider, or domain name registrar, including any di-  
20 rector, officer, employee, or agent of such electronic com-  
21 munication service provider, remote computing service  
22 provider, or domain name registrar arising from the per-  
23 formance of the reporting or preservation responsibilities  
24 of such electronic communication service provider, remote  
25 computing service provider, or domain name registrar

1 under this section, section 6, or section 8 may not be  
2 brought in any Federal or State court.

3 (b) INTENTIONAL, RECKLESS, OR OTHER MIS-  
4 CONDUCT.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a claim if  
5 the electronic communication service provider, remote  
6 computing service provider, or domain name registrar, or  
7 a director, officer, employee, or agent of that electronic  
8 communication service provider, remote computing service  
9 provider, or domain name registrar—

10 (1) engaged in intentional misconduct; or

11 (2) acted, or failed to act—

12 (A) with actual malice;

13 (B) with reckless disregard to a substantial  
14 risk of causing physical injury without legal jus-  
15 tification; or

16 (C) for a purpose unrelated to the per-  
17 formance of any responsibility or function  
18 under this section, section 6 or 8, or section  
19 3120 or 3120A of title 18, United States Code.

20 (c) MINIMIZING ACCESS.—An electronic communica-  
21 tion service provider, a remote computing service provider,  
22 and domain name registrar shall—

23 (1) minimize the number of employees that are  
24 provided access to any image provided under section  
25 6 or 8; and

1           (2) ensure that any such image is permanently  
2 destroyed, upon a request from a law enforcement  
3 agency to destroy the image.

4 **SEC. 8. REENACTMENT OUTSIDE TITLE 18 OF FORMER SEC-**  
5 **TION 2258C (RELATING TO USE TO COMBAT**  
6 **CHILD PORNOGRAPHY OF TECHNICAL ELE-**  
7 **MENTS RELATING TO IMAGES REPORTED TO**  
8 **THE CYBERTIPLINE).**

9           (a) ELEMENTS.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—The National Center for  
11 Missing and Exploited Children may provide ele-  
12 ments relating to any apparent child pornography  
13 image of an identified child to an electronic commu-  
14 nication service provider or a remote computing  
15 service provider for the sole and exclusive purpose of  
16 permitting that electronic communication service  
17 provider or remote computing service provider to  
18 stop the further transmission of images.

19           (2) INCLUSIONS.—The elements authorized  
20 under paragraph (1) may include hash values or  
21 other unique identifiers associated with a specific  
22 image, Internet location of images, and other tech-  
23 nological elements that can be used to identify and  
24 stop the transmission of child pornography.

1           (3) EXCLUSION.—The elements authorized  
2           under paragraph (1) may not include the actual im-  
3           ages.

4           (b) USE BY ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION SERVICE  
5 PROVIDERS AND REMOTE COMPUTING SERVICE PRO-  
6 VIDERS.—Any electronic communication service provider  
7 or remote computing service provider that receives ele-  
8 ments relating to any apparent child pornography image  
9 of an identified child from the National Center for Missing  
10 and Exploited Children under this section may use such  
11 information only for the purposes described in this section,  
12 but such use does not relieve that electronic communica-  
13 tion service provider or remote computing service provider  
14 from its reporting obligations under section 6.

15          (c) LIMITATIONS.—Nothing in subsection (a) or (b)  
16 requires electronic communication service providers or re-  
17 mote computing service providers receiving elements relat-  
18 ing to any apparent child pornography image of an identi-  
19 fied child from the National Center for Missing and Ex-  
20 ploited Children to use the elements to stop the further  
21 transmission of the images.

22          (d) PROVISION OF ELEMENTS TO LAW ENFORCE-  
23 MENT.—The National Center for Missing and Exploited  
24 Children shall make available to Federal, State, and local  
25 law enforcement involved in the investigation of child por-

1 nography crimes elements, including hash values, relating  
2 to any apparent child pornography image of an identified  
3 child reported to the National Center for Missing and Ex-  
4 ploited Children.

5 (e) USE BY LAW ENFORCEMENT.—Any Federal,  
6 State, or local law enforcement agency that receives ele-  
7 ments relating to any apparent child pornography image  
8 of an identified child from the National Center for Missing  
9 and Exploited Children under subsection (d) may use such  
10 elements only in the performance of the official duties of  
11 that agency to investigate child pornography crimes.

12 **SEC. 9. REENACTMENT OUTSIDE TITLE 18 OF FORMER SEC-**  
13 **TION 2258D (RELATING TO LIMITED LIABIL-**  
14 **ITY FOR THE NATIONAL CENTER FOR MISS-**  
15 **ING AND EXPLOITED CHILDREN).**

16 (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsections  
17 (b) and (c), a civil claim or criminal charge against the  
18 National Center for Missing and Exploited Children, in-  
19 cluding any director, officer, employee, or agent of such  
20 center, arising from the performance of the CyberTipline  
21 responsibilities or functions of such center, as described  
22 in this section, section 6 or 8, or section 404 of the Miss-  
23 ing Children’s Assistance Act, or from the effort of such  
24 center to identify child victims may not be brought in any  
25 Federal or State court.



1 (b) INTENTIONAL, RECKLESS, OR OTHER MIS-  
2 CONDUCT.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a claim or  
3 charge if the National Center for Missing and Exploited  
4 Children, or a director, officer, employee, or agent of such  
5 center—

6 (1) engaged in intentional misconduct; or

7 (2) acted, or failed to act—

8 (A) with actual malice;

9 (B) with reckless disregard to a substantial  
10 risk of causing injury without legal justification;

11 or

12 (C) for a purpose unrelated to the per-  
13 formance of any responsibility or function  
14 under this section, section 6 or 8, or section  
15 404 of the Missing Children’s Assistance Act.

16 (c) ORDINARY BUSINESS ACTIVITIES.—Subsection  
17 (a) does not apply to an act or omission relating to an  
18 ordinary business activity, including general administra-  
19 tion or operations, the use of motor vehicles, or personnel  
20 management.

21 (d) MINIMIZING ACCESS.—The National Center for  
22 Missing and Exploited Children shall—

23 (1) minimize the number of employees that are  
24 provided access to any image provided under section

25 6; and

1           (2) ensure that any such image is permanently  
2           destroyed upon notification from a law enforcement  
3           agency.

4 **SEC. 10. REENACTMENT OUTSIDE TITLE 18 OF FORMER**  
5 **SECTION 2258E (RELATING TO DEFINITIONS).**

6           In sections 6 through 9—

7           (1) the terms “attorney for the government”  
8           and “State” have the meanings given those terms in  
9           rule 1 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure;

10          (2) the term “electronic communication service”  
11          has the meaning given that term in section 1491 of  
12          title 18, United States Code;

13          (3) the term “electronic mail address” has the  
14          meaning given that term in section 3 of the CAN-  
15          SPAM Act of 2003;

16          (4) the term “Internet” has the meaning given  
17          that term in section 1101 of the Internet Tax Free-  
18          dom Act;

19          (5) the term “remote computing service” has  
20          the meaning given that term in section 3120I of title  
21          18, United States Code; and

22          (6) the term “website” means any collection of  
23          material placed in a computer server-based file ar-  
24          chive so that it is publicly accessible, over the Inter-

1 net, using hypertext transfer protocol or any suc-  
 2 cessor protocol.

3 **SEC. 11. REENACTMENT OUTSIDE TITLE 18 OF SUBSECTION**  
 4 **(F) OF FORMER SECTION 1716E (RELATING TO**  
 5 **USE OF PENALTIES).**

6 There is established a separate account in the Treas-  
 7 ury, to be known as the “PACT Postal Service Fund”.  
 8 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an amount  
 9 equal to 50 percent of any criminal fines, civil penalties,  
 10 or other monetary penalties collected by the Federal Gov-  
 11 ernment in enforcing section 951 of title 18, United States  
 12 Code, shall be transferred into the PACT Postal Service  
 13 Fund and shall be available to the Postmaster General for  
 14 the purpose of enforcing this section.

15 **SEC. 12. TRANSFER TO PART II OF TITLE 18, UNITED**  
 16 **STATES CODE, OF CERTAIN PROCEDURAL**  
 17 **AND RELATED PROVISIONS.**

18 Part II of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

19 (1) by inserting after chapter 205 the following:

20 **“CHAPTER 205A—PROCEDURAL AND RE-**  
 21 **LATED PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO**  
 22 **INTERCEPTION OF COMMUNICATIONS**

“See

“3119. Prohibition of use as evidence of intercepted wire or oral communications

“3119A. Authorization for interception of wire, oral, or electronic communica-  
 tions

“3119B. Authorization for disclosure and use of intercepted wire, oral, or elec-  
 tronic communications

“3119C. Procedure for interception of wire, oral, or electronic communications

“3119D. Reports concerning intercepted wire, oral, or electronic communications

“3119E. Recovery of civil damages authorized

“3119F. Injunction against illegal interception

“3119G. Enforcement of the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act

“3119H. Definitions

1 **“§ 3119. Prohibition of use as evidence of intercepted**  
 2 **wire or oral communications**

3 “Whenever any wire or oral communication has been  
 4 intercepted, no part of the contents of such communica-  
 5 tion and no evidence derived therefrom may be received  
 6 in evidence in any trial, hearing, or other proceeding in  
 7 or before any court, grand jury, department, officer, agen-  
 8 cy, regulatory body, legislative committee, or other author-  
 9 ity of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision  
 10 thereof if the disclosure of that information would be in  
 11 violation of this chapter.

12 **“§ 3119A. Authorization for interception of wire, oral,**  
 13 **or electronic communications**

14 “(a) FEDERAL PROSECUTORS.—The Attorney Gen-  
 15 eral, Deputy Attorney General, Associate Attorney Gen-  
 16 eral, or any Assistant Attorney General, any acting Assist-  
 17 ant Attorney General, or any Deputy Assistant Attorney  
 18 General or acting Deputy Assistant Attorney General in  
 19 the Criminal Division specially designated by the Attorney  
 20 General, may authorize an application to a Federal judge  
 21 of competent jurisdiction for, and such judge may grant  
 22 in conformity with section 3119C an order authorizing or

1 approving the interception of wire or oral communications  
2 by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, or a Federal agen-  
3 cy having responsibility for the investigation of the offense  
4 as to which the application is made, when such intercep-  
5 tion may provide or has provided evidence of—

6           “(1) any felony offense under section 272 (re-  
7 relating to atomic weapons), section 783 (relating to  
8 fraud and related activity in connection with identi-  
9 fication documents, authentication features, and in-  
10 formation), section 787 (relating to fraud and re-  
11 lated activity in connection with computers), sub-  
12 chapter C of chapter 10 (relating to kidnapping),  
13 subchapter A of chapter 15 (relating to treason),  
14 subchapter E of chapter 15 (relating to espionage),  
15 subchapter E of chapter 21 (relating to biological  
16 weapons), subchapter N of chapter 29 (relating to  
17 malicious mischief), subchapter A of chapter 31 (re-  
18 lating to piracy), subchapter E of chapter 33, or  
19 subchapter C of chapter 35 (relating to protection of  
20 trade secrets) of this title, or section 236 of the  
21 Atomic Energy Act of 1954;

22           “(2) a violation of section 186 or section 501(c)  
23 of title 29, (dealing with restrictions on payments  
24 and loans to labor organizations), or any offense

1 which involves murder, kidnapping, robbery, or ex-  
2 tortion, and which is punishable under this title;

3 “(3) any offense which is punishable under  
4 paragraph (2), (4), (6), or (7) of section 102 (relat-  
5 ing to Federally punishable homicides), section 112  
6 (relating to individuals Federally protected from as-  
7 sault) if the victim is an individual whose killing is  
8 an offense under paragraph (6) or (7) of section  
9 102, section 121 (relating to kidnapping) if the vic-  
10 tim is an individual whose killing is an offense under  
11 paragraph (6) or (7) of section 102, section 123 (re-  
12 lating to hostage taking), section 131 (relating to  
13 threats against officers or employees of the United  
14 States, and other specially protected persons), sub-  
15 chapter B of chapter 13 (relating to transport for il-  
16 legal sexual activity), section 221 (relating to sexual  
17 exploitation of children), section 222 (relating to  
18 selling or buying of children), section 223 (certain  
19 activities relating to materials involving the sexual  
20 exploitation of children and child pornography), sec-  
21 tion 311 (relating to false statement in application  
22 and use of passport), section 312 (relating to forgery  
23 or false use of passport), section 313 (relating to  
24 misuse of passport), section 314 (relating to fraud  
25 and misuse of visas, permits, and other documents),

1 section 315 (relating to procurement of citizenship  
2 or nationalization unlawfully), section 316 (relating  
3 to the sale of naturalization or citizenship papers),  
4 section 501 (interference with commerce by threats  
5 or violence), section 502 (interstate and foreign travel  
6 or transportation in aid of racketeering enter-  
7 prises), 504 (offer, acceptance, or solicitation to in-  
8 fluence operations of employee benefit plan), section  
9 505 (prohibition of illegal gambling businesses), sec-  
10 tion 506 (relating to use of interstate commerce fa-  
11 cilities in the commission of murder for hire), sec-  
12 tion 507 (relating to violent crimes in aid of racket-  
13 eering activity), section 513 (relating to criminal  
14 penalties with respect to racketeer influenced and  
15 corrupt organizations), section 571 (relating to  
16 arson within special maritime and territorial juris-  
17 diction), section 593 (relating to possession of fire-  
18 arms and dangerous weapons in Federal facilities),  
19 section 601 (relating to prohibited transactions in-  
20 volving nuclear materials), subsection (d), (e), (f),  
21 (g), (h), or (i) of section 614 (relating to penalties  
22 with respect to unlawful use of explosives), section  
23 621 (relating to prohibitions with respect to biologi-  
24 cal weapons), section 624 (relating to variola virus),  
25 section 647 (relating to interstate or foreign ship-

1       ments by carrier; state prosecutions), section 651  
2       (theft or embezzlement from employee benefit plan),  
3       section 671 (relating to transportation of stolen ve-  
4       hicles), section 672 (relating to sale or receipt of sto-  
5       len vehicles), section 673 (relating to transportation  
6       of stolen goods, securities, moneys, fraudulent State  
7       tax stamps, or articles used in counterfeiting), sec-  
8       tion 674 (relating to sale or receipt of stolen goods,  
9       securities, moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps),  
10      section 681 (relating to trafficking in certain motor  
11      vehicles or motor vehicle parts), section 779 (relat-  
12      ing to loan and credit applications generally; renew-  
13      als and discounts; crop insurance), section 786 (re-  
14      lating to fraud and related activity in connection  
15      with access devices), section 789 (relating to con-  
16      cealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liq-  
17      uidating agent of financial institution), section 801  
18      (relating to mail fraud), section 803 (fraud by wire,  
19      radio, or television), section 804 (relating to bank  
20      fraud), section 924 (relating to conspiracy to kill,  
21      kidnap, maim, or injure persons or damage property  
22      in a foreign country), section 991 (relating to brib-  
23      ery of public officials and witnesses), section 1003  
24      (relating to receipt of commissions or gifts for pro-  
25      curing loans), section 1007 (bribery in sporting con-



1 tests), section 1071 (relating to prisoners in custody  
2 of institution or officer), section 1132 (relating to  
3 influencing or injuring officer or juror generally),  
4 section 1135 (relating to obstruction of criminal in-  
5 vestigations), section 1136 (relating to obstruction  
6 of State or local law enforcement with regard to ille-  
7 gal gambling business), section 1137 (relating to  
8 tampering with a witness, victim, or an informant),  
9 section 1138 (relating to retaliating against a wit-  
10 ness, victim, or an informant), section 1265 (sex  
11 trafficking of children by force, fraud, or coercion),  
12 section 1291 (relating to torture), section 1301 (re-  
13 lating to destruction of aircraft or aircraft facilities),  
14 section 1302 (relating to destruction of motor vehi-  
15 cles or motor vehicle facilities), section 1305 (relat-  
16 ing to violence at international airports), section  
17 1306 (relating to fraud involving aircraft or space  
18 vehicle parts in interstate or foreign commerce), sec-  
19 tion 1302 (relating to destruction of motor vehicles  
20 or motor vehicle facilities), section 1331 (relating to  
21 terrorist attacks and other violence against railroad  
22 carriers and against mass transportation systems on  
23 land, on water, or through the air), section 1373 (re-  
24 lating to force, violence, and threats involving animal  
25 enterprises), section 1381 (relating to transmission

1 of wagering information; penalties), section 1445  
2 (relating to obscene visual representations of the  
3 sexual abuse of children), section 1451 (relating to  
4 laundering of monetary instruments), section 1452  
5 (relating to engaging in monetary transactions in  
6 property derived from specified unlawful activity),  
7 section 3146 (relating to penalty for failure to ap-  
8 pear), subsection (b)(3) of section 3521 (relating to  
9 witness relocation and protection), or section 868  
10 (relating to border tunnels and passages);

11 “(4) any offense involving counterfeiting pun-  
12 ishable under section 692, 693, or 694;

13 “(5) any offense involving fraud connected with  
14 a case under title 11 or the manufacture, importa-  
15 tion, receiving, concealment, buying, selling, or oth-  
16 erwise dealing in narcotic drugs, marihuana, or  
17 other dangerous drugs, punishable under any law of  
18 the United States;

19 “(6) any offense including extortionate credit  
20 transactions under section 155, 156, or 157;

21 “(7) a violation of section 1453 (relating to  
22 structuring transactions to evade reporting require-  
23 ment prohibited) of this title or section 5322 (relat-  
24 ing to the reporting of currency transactions) of title  
25 31;

1           “(8) any felony violation of sections 1492 and  
2           1493 (relating to interception and disclosure of cer-  
3           tain communications and to certain intercepting de-  
4           vices);

5           “(9) any felony violation of subchapter F of  
6           chapter 35 (relating to obscenity);

7           “(10) any violation of section 1307 (relating to  
8           aircraft piracy), the second sentence of section 1308  
9           (relating to assault on a flight crew with dangerous  
10          weapon), or subsection (b)(3) or (c) of section 1309  
11          (relating to explosive or incendiary devices, or  
12          endangerment of human life, by means of weapons  
13          on aircraft) of this title, or section 60123(b) (relat-  
14          ing to destruction of a natural gas pipeline) of title  
15          49;

16          “(11) any criminal violation of section 2778 of  
17          title 22 (relating to the Arms Export Control Act);

18          “(12) the location of any fugitive from justice  
19          from an offense described in this section;

20          “(13) a violation of section 318 (relating to  
21          bringing in and harboring certain aliens), section  
22          321 (relating to reentry of removed alien) of this  
23          title or section 278 of the Immigration and Nation-  
24          ality Act;

1           “(14) any felony violation of sections 582 and  
2           584;

3           “(15) any violation of section 5861 of the Inter-  
4           nal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to firearms);

5           “(16) a felony violation of section 311 (relating  
6           to false statements in passport applications), section  
7           314 (relating to fraud and misuse of visas, permits,  
8           and other documents), section 318 (relating to  
9           bringing in and harboring certain aliens), section  
10          321 (relating to reentry of removed alien), section  
11          783 (relating to production of false identification  
12          documents), or section 784 (relating to aggravated  
13          identity theft) of this title or a violation of section  
14          278 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

15          “(17) any criminal violation of section 631 (re-  
16          lating to chemical weapons); or sections 271, 273,  
17          274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, or 281 (relating  
18          to terrorism);

19          “(18) any violation of section 657 (relating to  
20          theft of medical products);

21          “(19) any criminal violation of section 1 (relat-  
22          ing to illegal restraints of trade or commerce), 2 (re-  
23          lating to illegal monopolizing of trade or commerce),  
24          or 3 (relating to illegal restraints of trade or com-

1       merce in territories or the District of Columbia) of  
2       the Sherman Act; or

3               “(20) any conspiracy to commit any offense de-  
4       scribed in any paragraph of this subsection.

5       “(b) STATE PROSECUTORS.—The principal pros-  
6       ecuting attorney of any State, or the principal prosecuting  
7       attorney of any political subdivision thereof, if such attor-  
8       ney is authorized by a statute of that State to make appli-  
9       cation to a State court judge of competent jurisdiction for  
10      an order authorizing or approving the interception of wire,  
11      oral, or electronic communications, may apply to such  
12      judge for, and such judge may grant in conformity with  
13      section 3119C and with the applicable State statute an  
14      order authorizing, or approving the interception of wire,  
15      oral, or electronic communications by investigative or law  
16      enforcement officers having responsibility for the inves-  
17      tigation of the offense as to which the application is made,  
18      when such interception may provide or has provided evi-  
19      dence of the commission of the offense of murder, kidnap-  
20      ping, gambling, robbery, bribery, extortion, or dealing in  
21      narcotic drugs, marihuana or other dangerous drugs, or  
22      other crime dangerous to life, limb, or property, and pun-  
23      ishable by imprisonment for more than one year, des-  
24      ignated in any applicable State statute authorizing such

1 interception, or any conspiracy to commit any of the fore-  
2 going offenses.

3       “(c) INTERCEPTION FOR EVIDENCE OF FEDERAL  
4 FELONIES.—Any attorney for the Government (as such  
5 term is defined for the purposes of the Federal Rules of  
6 Criminal Procedure) may authorize an application to a  
7 Federal judge of competent jurisdiction for, and such  
8 judge may grant, in conformity with section 3119C, an  
9 order authorizing or approving the interception of elec-  
10 tronic communications by an investigative or law enforce-  
11 ment officer having responsibility for the investigation of  
12 the offense as to which the application is made, when such  
13 interception may provide or has provided evidence of any  
14 Federal felony.

15 **“§ 3119B. Authorization for disclosure and use of**  
16 **intercepted wire, oral, or electronic com-**  
17 **munications**

18       “(a) DISCLOSURE TO INVESTIGATIVE OR LAW EN-  
19 FORCEMENT OFFICERS.—Any investigative or law en-  
20 forcement officer who, by any means authorized by this  
21 chapter, has obtained knowledge of the contents of any  
22 wire, oral, or electronic communication, or evidence de-  
23 rived therefrom, may disclose such contents to another in-  
24 vestigative or law enforcement officer to the extent that  
25 such disclosure is appropriate to the proper performance

1 of the official duties of the officer making or receiving the  
2 disclosure.

3       “(b) USE OF CONTENTS IN PERFORMANCE OF DU-  
4 TIES.—Any investigative or law enforcement officer who,  
5 by any means authorized by this chapter, has obtained  
6 knowledge of the contents of any wire, oral, or electronic  
7 communication or evidence derived therefrom may use  
8 such contents to the extent such use is appropriate to the  
9 proper performance of his official duties.

10       “(c) USE OF CONTENTS IN TESTIMONY.—Any person  
11 who has received, by any means authorized by this chap-  
12 ter, any information concerning a wire, oral, or electronic  
13 communication, or evidence derived therefrom intercepted  
14 in accordance with this chapter may disclose the contents  
15 of that communication or such derivative evidence while  
16 giving testimony under oath or affirmation in any pro-  
17 ceeding held under the authority of the United States or  
18 of any State or political subdivision thereof.

19       “(d) PRIVILEGED CHARACTER.—No otherwise privi-  
20 leged wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepted  
21 in accordance with, or in violation of, this chapter shall  
22 lose its privileged character.

23       “(e) OFFENSES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED IN  
24 THE ORDER.—When an investigative or law enforcement  
25 officer, while engaged in intercepting wire, oral, or elec-

1 tronic communications in the manner authorized herein,  
2 intercepts wire, oral, or electronic communications relating  
3 to offenses other than those specified in the order of au-  
4 thorization or approval, the contents thereof, and evidence  
5 derived therefrom, may be disclosed or used as provided  
6 in subsections (a) and (b). Such contents and any evidence  
7 derived therefrom may be used under subsection (c) when  
8 authorized or approved by a judge of competent jurisdic-  
9 tion where such judge finds on subsequent application that  
10 the contents were otherwise intercepted in accordance with  
11 this chapter. Such application shall be made as soon as  
12 practicable.

13       “(f) DOMESTIC USE OF INTELLIGENCE AND COUN-  
14 TERINTELLIGENCE INFORMATION.—Any investigative or  
15 law enforcement officer, or attorney for the Government,  
16 who by any means authorized by this chapter, has ob-  
17 tained knowledge of the contents of any wire, oral, or elec-  
18 tronic communication, or evidence derived therefrom, may  
19 disclose such contents to any other Federal law enforce-  
20 ment, intelligence, protective, immigration, national de-  
21 fense, or national security official to the extent that such  
22 contents include foreign intelligence or counterintelligence  
23 (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of  
24 1947), or foreign intelligence information (as defined in  
25 section 1491), to assist the official who is to receive that



1 information in the performance of his official duties. Any  
2 Federal official who receives information pursuant to this  
3 provision may use that information only as necessary in  
4 the conduct of that person's official duties subject to any  
5 limitations on the unauthorized disclosure of such infor-  
6 mation.

7       “(g) FOREIGN USE OF INTELLIGENCE AND COUN-  
8 TERINTELLIGENCE INFORMATION.—Any investigative or  
9 law enforcement officer, or other Federal official in car-  
10 rying out official duties as such Federal official, who by  
11 any means authorized by this chapter, has obtained knowl-  
12 edge of the contents of any wire, oral, or electronic com-  
13 munication, or evidence derived therefrom, may disclose  
14 such contents or derivative evidence to a foreign investiga-  
15 tive or law enforcement officer to the extent that such dis-  
16 closure is appropriate to the proper performance of the  
17 official duties of the officer making or receiving the disclo-  
18 sure, and foreign investigative or law enforcement officers  
19 may use or disclose such contents or derivative evidence  
20 to the extent such use or disclosure is appropriate to the  
21 proper performance of their official duties.

22       “(h) DISCLOSURE FOR PUBLIC SAFETY PUR-  
23 POSES.—Any investigative or law enforcement officer, or  
24 other Federal official in carrying out official duties as such  
25 Federal official, who by any means authorized by this

1 chapter, has obtained knowledge of the contents of any  
2 wire, oral, or electronic communication, or evidence de-  
3 rived therefrom, may disclose such contents or derivative  
4 evidence to any appropriate Federal, State, local, or for-  
5 eign government official to the extent that such contents  
6 or derivative evidence reveals a threat of actual or poten-  
7 tial attack or other grave hostile acts of a foreign power  
8 or an agent of a foreign power, domestic or international  
9 sabotage, domestic or international terrorism, or clandes-  
10 tine intelligence gathering activities by an intelligence  
11 service or network of a foreign power or by an agent of  
12 a foreign power, within the United States or elsewhere,  
13 for the purpose of preventing or responding to such a  
14 threat. Any official who receives information pursuant to  
15 this provision may use that information only as necessary  
16 in the conduct of that person's official duties subject to  
17 any limitations on the unauthorized disclosure of such in-  
18 formation, and any State, local, or foreign official who re-  
19 ceives information pursuant to this provision may use that  
20 information only consistent with such guidelines as the At-  
21 torney General and Director of Central Intelligence shall  
22 jointly issue.

1 **“§ 3119C. Procedure for interception of wire, oral, or**  
2 **electronic communications**

3 “(a) APPLICATION.—Each application for an order  
4 authorizing or approving the interception of a wire, oral,  
5 or electronic communication under this chapter shall be  
6 made in writing upon oath or affirmation to a judge of  
7 competent jurisdiction and shall state the applicant’s au-  
8 thority to make such application. Each application shall  
9 include the following information:

10 “(1) The identity of the investigative or law en-  
11 forcement officer making the application, and the of-  
12 ficer authorizing the application.

13 “(2) A full and complete statement of the facts  
14 and circumstances relied upon by the applicant, to  
15 justify his belief that an order should be issued, in-  
16 cluding (A) details as to the particular offense that  
17 has been, is being, or is about to be committed, (B)  
18 except as provided in subsection (k), a particular de-  
19 scription of the nature and location of the facilities  
20 from which or the place where the communication is  
21 to be intercepted, (C) a particular description of the  
22 type of communications sought to be intercepted,  
23 (D) the identity of the person, if known, committing  
24 the offense and whose communications are to be  
25 intercepted.

1           “(3) A full and complete statement as to wheth-  
2 er or not other investigative procedures have been  
3 tried and failed or why they reasonably appear to be  
4 unlikely to succeed if tried or to be too dangerous.

5           “(4) A statement of the period of time for  
6 which the interception is required to be maintained.  
7 If the nature of the investigation is such that the  
8 authorization for interception should not automati-  
9 cally terminate when the described type of commu-  
10 nication has been first obtained, a particular de-  
11 scription of facts establishing probable cause to be-  
12 lieve that additional communications of the same  
13 type will occur thereafter.

14           “(5) A full and complete statement of the facts  
15 concerning all previous applications known to the in-  
16 dividual authorizing and making the application,  
17 made to any judge for authorization to intercept, or  
18 for approval of interceptions of, wire, oral, or elec-  
19 tronic communications involving any of the same  
20 persons, facilities or places specified in the applica-  
21 tion, and the action taken by the judge on each such  
22 application.

23           “(6) Where the application is for the extension  
24 of an order, a statement setting forth the results

1       thus far obtained from the interception, or a reason-  
2       able explanation of the failure to obtain such results.

3       “(b) ADDITIONAL TESTIMONY OR DOCUMENTARY  
4 EVIDENCE.—The judge may require the applicant to fur-  
5 nish additional testimony or documentary evidence in sup-  
6 port of the application.

7       “(c) EX PARTE ORDER.—Upon such application the  
8 judge may enter an ex parte order, as requested or as  
9 modified, authorizing or approving interception of wire,  
10 oral, or electronic communications within the territorial  
11 jurisdiction of the court in which the judge is sitting (and  
12 outside that jurisdiction but within the United States in  
13 the case of a mobile interception device authorized by a  
14 Federal court within such jurisdiction), if the judge deter-  
15 mines on the basis of the facts submitted by the applicant  
16 that—

17               “(1) there is probable cause for belief that an  
18 individual is committing, has committed, or is about  
19 to commit a particular offense enumerated in section  
20 3119A;

21               “(2) there is probable cause for belief that par-  
22 ticular communications concerning that offense will  
23 be obtained through such interception;

1           “(3) normal investigative procedures have been  
2           tried and have failed or reasonably appear to be un-  
3           likely to succeed if tried or to be too dangerous; and

4           “(4) except as provided in subsection (k), there  
5           is probable cause for belief that the facilities from  
6           which, or the place where, the wire, oral, or elec-  
7           tronic communications are to be intercepted are  
8           being used, or are about to be used, in connection  
9           with the commission of such offense, or are leased  
10          to, listed in the name of, or commonly used by such  
11          person.

12          “(d) CONTENTS OF ORDER.—Each order authorizing  
13          or approving the interception of any wire, oral, or elec-  
14          tronic communication under this chapter shall specify—

15                 “(1) the identity of the person, if known, whose  
16                 communications are to be intercepted;

17                 “(2) the nature and location of the communica-  
18                 tions facilities as to which, or the place where, au-  
19                 thority to intercept is granted;

20                 “(3) a particular description of the type of com-  
21                 munication sought to be intercepted, and a state-  
22                 ment of the particular offense to which it relates;

23                 “(4) the identity of the agency authorized to  
24                 intercept the communications, and of the person au-  
25                 thorizing the application; and

1           “(5) the period of time during which such inter-  
2           ception is authorized, including a statement as to  
3           whether or not the interception shall automatically  
4           terminate when the described communication has  
5           been first obtained.

6 An order authorizing the interception of a wire, oral, or  
7 electronic communication under this chapter shall, upon  
8 request of the applicant, direct that a provider of wire or  
9 electronic communication service, landlord, custodian or  
10 other person shall furnish the applicant forthwith all infor-  
11 mation, facilities, and technical assistance necessary to ac-  
12 complish the interception unobtrusively and with a min-  
13 imum of interference with the services that such service  
14 provider, landlord, custodian, or person is according the  
15 person whose communications are to be intercepted. Any  
16 provider of wire or electronic communication service, land-  
17 lord, custodian or other person furnishing such facilities  
18 or technical assistance shall be compensated therefor by  
19 the applicant for reasonable expenses incurred in pro-  
20 viding such facilities or assistance. Pursuant to section  
21 3119G, an order may also be issued to enforce the assist-  
22 ance capability and capacity requirements under the Com-  
23 munications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act.

24           “(e) LIMITATIONS ON ORDERS.—No order entered  
25 under this section may authorize or approve the intercep-

1 tion of any wire, oral, or electronic communication for any  
2 period longer than is necessary to achieve the objective  
3 of the authorization, nor in any event longer than thirty  
4 days. Such thirty-day period begins on the earlier of the  
5 day on which the investigative or law enforcement officer  
6 first begins to conduct an interception under the order or  
7 ten days after the order is entered. Extensions of an order  
8 may be granted, but only upon application for an exten-  
9 sion made in accordance with subsection (a) of this section  
10 and the court making the findings required by subsection  
11 (c) of this section. The period of extension shall be no  
12 longer than the authorizing judge deems necessary to  
13 achieve the purposes for which it was granted and in no  
14 event for longer than thirty days. Every order and exten-  
15 sion thereof shall contain a provision that the authoriza-  
16 tion to intercept shall be executed as soon as practicable,  
17 shall be conducted in such a way as to minimize the inter-  
18 ception of communications not otherwise subject to inter-  
19 ception under this chapter, and must terminate upon at-  
20 tainment of the authorized objective, or in any event in  
21 thirty days. In the event the intercepted communication  
22 is in a code or foreign language, and an expert in that  
23 foreign language or code is not reasonably available during  
24 the interception period, minimization may be accomplished  
25 as soon as practicable after such interception. An intercep-



1 tion under this chapter may be conducted in whole or in  
2 part by Government personnel, or by an individual oper-  
3 ating under a contract with the Government, acting under  
4 the supervision of an investigative or law enforcement offi-  
5 cer authorized to conduct the interception.

6       “(f) REPORTS TO ISSUING JUDGE.—Whenever an  
7 order authorizing interception is entered pursuant to this  
8 chapter, the order may require reports to be made to the  
9 judge who issued the order showing what progress has  
10 been made toward achievement of the authorized objective  
11 and the need for continued interception. Such reports shall  
12 be made at such intervals as the judge may require.

13       “(g) EMERGENCY SITUATIONS.—Notwithstanding  
14 any other provision of this chapter, any investigative or  
15 law enforcement officer, specially designated by the Attor-  
16 ney General, the Deputy Attorney General, the Associate  
17 Attorney General, or by the principal prosecuting attorney  
18 of any State or subdivision thereof acting pursuant to a  
19 statute of that State, who reasonably determines that—

20               “(1) an emergency situation exists that in-  
21 volves—

22                       “(A) immediate danger of death or serious  
23 physical injury to any person,

24                       “(B) conspiratorial activities threatening  
25 the national security interest, or

1                   “(C) conspiratorial activities characteristic  
2                   of organized crime,  
3                   that requires a wire, oral, or electronic communica-  
4                   tion to be intercepted before an order authorizing  
5                   such interception can, with due diligence, be ob-  
6                   tained, and

7                   “(2) there are grounds upon which an order  
8                   could be entered under this chapter to authorize  
9                   such interception,

10 may intercept such wire, oral, or electronic communication  
11 if an application for an order approving the interception  
12 is made in accordance with this section within forty-eight  
13 hours after the interception has occurred, or begins to  
14 occur. In the absence of an order, such interception shall  
15 immediately terminate when the communication sought is  
16 obtained or when the application for the order is denied,  
17 whichever is earlier. In the event such application for ap-  
18 proval is denied, or in any other case where the intercep-  
19 tion is terminated without an order having been issued,  
20 the contents of any wire, oral, or electronic communication  
21 intercepted shall be treated as having been obtained in vio-  
22 lation of this chapter, and an inventory shall be served  
23 as provided for in subsection (d) of this section on the  
24 person named in the application.

1       “(h) RECORDING OF INTERCEPTION.—(1) The con-  
2 tents of any wire, oral, or electronic communication inter-  
3 cepted by any means authorized by this chapter shall, if  
4 possible, be recorded on tape or wire or other comparable  
5 device. The recording of the contents of any wire, oral,  
6 or electronic communication under this subsection shall be  
7 done in such a way as will protect the recording from edit-  
8 ing or other alterations. Immediately upon the expiration  
9 of the period of the order, or extensions thereof, such re-  
10 cordings shall be made available to the judge issuing such  
11 order and sealed under his directions. Custody of the re-  
12 cordings shall be wherever the judge orders. They shall  
13 not be destroyed except upon an order of the issuing or  
14 denying judge and in any event shall be kept for ten years.  
15 Duplicate recordings may be made for use or disclosure  
16 pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of section 3119B for  
17 investigations. The presence of the seal provided for by  
18 this subsection, or a satisfactory explanation for the ab-  
19 sence thereof, shall be a prerequisite for the use or disclo-  
20 sure of the contents of any wire, oral, or electronic commu-  
21 nication or evidence derived therefrom under subsection  
22 (c) of section 3119B.

23       “(2) Applications made and orders granted under  
24 this chapter shall be sealed by the judge. Custody of the  
25 applications and orders shall be wherever the judge di-

1   rects. Such applications and orders shall be disclosed only  
2   upon a showing of good cause before a judge of competent  
3   jurisdiction and shall not be destroyed except on order of  
4   the issuing or denying judge, and in any event shall be  
5   kept for ten years.

6         “(3) Any violation of the provisions of this subsection  
7   may be punished as contempt of the issuing or denying  
8   judge.

9         “(4) Within a reasonable time but not later than  
10  ninety days after the filing of an application for an order  
11  of approval under section 3119C(f)(2) which is denied or  
12  the termination of the period of an order or extensions  
13  thereof, the issuing or denying judge shall cause to be  
14  served, on the persons named in the order or the applica-  
15  tion, and such other parties to intercepted communica-  
16  tions as the judge may determine in his discretion that  
17  is in the interest of justice, an inventory which shall in-  
18  clude notice of—

19                 “(A) the fact of the entry of the order or the  
20                 application;

21                 “(B) the date of the entry and the period of au-  
22                 thorized, approved or disapproved interception, or  
23                 the denial of the application; and

1           “(C) the fact that during the period wire, oral,  
2           or electronic communications were or were not inter-  
3           cepted.

4 The judge, upon the filing of a motion, may in his discre-  
5 tion make available to such person or his counsel for in-  
6 spection such portions of the intercepted communications,  
7 applications and orders as the judge determines to be in  
8 the interest of justice. On an ex parte showing of good  
9 cause to a judge of competent jurisdiction the serving of  
10 the inventory required by this subsection may be post-  
11 poned.

12           “(i) EXCLUSION AS EVIDENCE.—The contents of any  
13 wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepted pursu-  
14 ant to this chapter or evidence derived therefrom shall not  
15 be received in evidence or otherwise disclosed in any trial,  
16 hearing, or other proceeding in a Federal or State court  
17 unless each party, not less than ten days before the trial,  
18 hearing, or proceeding, has been furnished with a copy of  
19 the court order, and accompanying application, under  
20 which the interception was authorized or approved. This  
21 ten-day period may be waived by the judge if he finds that  
22 it was not possible to furnish the party with the above  
23 information ten days before the trial, hearing, or pro-  
24 ceeding and that the party will not be prejudiced by the  
25 delay in receiving such information.

1       “(j) MOVE TO SUPPRESS.—(1) Any aggrieved person  
2 in any trial, hearing, or proceeding in or before any court,  
3 department, officer, agency, regulatory body, or other au-  
4 thority of the United States, a State, or a political subdivi-  
5 sion thereof, may move to suppress the contents of any  
6 wire or oral communication intercepted pursuant to this  
7 chapter, or evidence derived therefrom, on the grounds  
8 that—

9           “(A) the communication was unlawfully inter-  
10       cepted;

11           “(B) the order of authorization or approval  
12       under which it was intercepted is insufficient on its  
13       face; or

14           “(C) the interception was not made in con-  
15       formity with the order of authorization or approval.  
16       Such motion shall be made before the trial, hearing,  
17       or proceeding unless there was no opportunity to  
18       make such motion or the person was not aware of  
19       the grounds of the motion. If the motion is granted,  
20       the contents of the intercepted wire or oral commu-  
21       nication, or evidence derived therefrom, shall be  
22       treated as having been obtained in violation of this  
23       chapter. The judge, upon the filing of such motion  
24       by the aggrieved person, may in his discretion make  
25       available to the aggrieved person or his counsel for

1 inspection such portions of the intercepted commu-  
2 nication or evidence derived therefrom as the judge  
3 determines to be in the interests of justice.

4 “(2) In addition to any other right to appeal, the  
5 United States shall have the right to appeal from an order  
6 granting a motion to suppress made under paragraph (1),  
7 or the denial of an application for an order of approval,  
8 if the United States attorney shall certify to the judge or  
9 other official granting such motion or denying such appli-  
10 cation that the appeal is not taken for purposes of delay.  
11 Such appeal shall be taken within thirty days after the  
12 date the order was entered and shall be diligently pros-  
13 ecutied.

14 “(3) The remedies and sanctions described in this  
15 chapter with respect to the interception of electronic com-  
16 munications are the only judicial remedies and sanctions  
17 for nonconstitutional violations of this chapter involving  
18 such communications.

19 “(k) EXCEPTION TO SPECIFICATION OF FACILITY  
20 REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of subsections  
21 (a)(2)(B) and (c)(4) relating to the specification of the  
22 facilities from which, or the place where, the communica-  
23 tion is to be intercepted do not apply if—

24 “(1) in the case of an application with respect  
25 to the interception of an oral communication—

1           “(A) the application is by a Federal inves-  
2           tigative or law enforcement officer and is ap-  
3           proved by the Attorney General, the Deputy At-  
4           torney General, the Associate Attorney General,  
5           an Assistant Attorney General, or an acting As-  
6           sistant Attorney General;

7           “(B) the application contains a full and  
8           complete statement as to why such specification  
9           is not practical and identifies the person com-  
10          mitting the offense and whose communications  
11          are to be intercepted; and

12          “(C) the judge finds that such specification  
13          is not practical; and

14          “(2) in the case of an application with respect  
15          to a wire or electronic communication—

16                 “(A) the application is by a Federal inves-  
17                 tigative or law enforcement officer and is ap-  
18                 proved by the Attorney General, the Deputy At-  
19                 torney General, the Associate Attorney General,  
20                 an Assistant Attorney General, or an acting As-  
21                 sistant Attorney General;

22                 “(B) the application identifies the person  
23                 believed to be committing the offense and whose  
24                 communications are to be intercepted and the  
25                 applicant makes a showing that there is prob-



1           able cause to believe that the person’s actions  
2           could have the effect of thwarting interception  
3           from a specified facility;

4                   “(C) the judge finds that such showing has  
5           been adequately made; and

6                   “(D) the order authorizing or approving  
7           the interception is limited to interception only  
8           for such time as it is reasonable to presume  
9           that the person identified in the application is  
10          or was reasonably proximate to the instrument  
11          through which such communication will be or  
12          was transmitted.

13          “(l) BEGINNING OF CERTAIN INTERCEPTIONS.—An  
14          interception of a communication under an order with re-  
15          spect to which the requirements of subsections (a)(2)(B)  
16          and (c)(4) of this section do not apply by reason of sub-  
17          section (k)(1) shall not begin until the place where the  
18          communication is to be intercepted is ascertained by the  
19          person implementing the interception order. A provider of  
20          wire or electronic communications service that has re-  
21          ceived an order as provided for in subsection (k)(2) may  
22          move the court to modify or quash the order on the ground  
23          that its assistance with respect to the interception cannot  
24          be performed in a timely or reasonable fashion. The court,

1 upon notice to the government, shall decide such a motion  
2 expeditiously.

3 **“§ 3119D. Reports concerning intercepted wire, oral,**  
4 **or electronic communications**

5 “(a) 30 DAYS AFTER EXPIRATION OF ORDER.—In  
6 January of each year, any judge who has issued an order  
7 (or an extension thereof) under section 3119C that expired  
8 during the preceding year, or who has denied approval of  
9 an interception during that year, shall report to the Ad-  
10 ministrative Office of the United States Courts—

11 “(1) the fact that an order or extension was ap-  
12 plied for;

13 “(2) the kind of order or extension applied for  
14 (including whether or not the order was an order  
15 with respect to which the requirements of sections  
16 3119C(a)(2)(B) and 3119(c)(4) did not apply by  
17 reason of section 3119C(k));

18 “(3) the fact that the order or extension was  
19 granted as applied for, was modified, or was denied;

20 “(4) the period of interceptions authorized by  
21 the order, and the number and duration of any ex-  
22 tensions of the order;

23 “(5) the offense specified in the order or appli-  
24 cation, or extension of an order;

1           “(6) the identity of the applying investigative or  
2 law enforcement officer and agency making the ap-  
3 plication and the person authorizing the application;  
4 and

5           “(7) the nature of the facilities from which or  
6 the place where communications were to be inter-  
7 cepted.

8           “(b) ANNUAL JUSTICE DEPARTMENT REPORT.—In  
9 March of each year the Attorney General, an Assistant  
10 Attorney General specially designated by the Attorney  
11 General, or the principal prosecuting attorney of a State,  
12 or the principal prosecuting attorney for any political sub-  
13 division of a State, shall report to the Administrative Of-  
14 fice of the United States Courts—

15           “(1) the information required by paragraphs  
16 (1) through (7) of subsection (a) of this section with  
17 respect to each application for an order or extension  
18 made during the preceding calendar year;

19           “(2) a general description of the interceptions  
20 made under such order or extension, including (i)  
21 the approximate nature and frequency of incrimi-  
22 nating communications intercepted, (ii) the approxi-  
23 mate nature and frequency of other communications  
24 intercepted, (iii) the approximate number of persons  
25 whose communications were intercepted, (iv) the

1 number of orders in which encryption was encoun-  
2 tered and whether such encryption prevented law en-  
3 forcement from obtaining the plain text of commu-  
4 nications intercepted pursuant to such order, and (v)  
5 the approximate nature, amount, and cost of the  
6 manpower and other resources used in the intercep-  
7 tions;

8 “(3) the number of arrests resulting from inter-  
9 ceptions made under such order or extension, and  
10 the offenses for which arrests were made;

11 “(4) the number of trials resulting from such  
12 interceptions;

13 “(5) the number of motions to suppress made  
14 with respect to such interceptions, and the number  
15 granted or denied;

16 “(6) the number of convictions resulting from  
17 such interceptions and the offenses for which the  
18 convictions were obtained and a general assessment  
19 of the importance of the interceptions; and

20 “(7) the information required by paragraphs  
21 (2) through (6) of this subsection with respect to or-  
22 ders or extensions obtained in a preceding calendar  
23 year.

24 “(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—In June of each year  
25 the Director of the Administrative Office of the United

1 States Courts shall transmit to the Congress a full and  
2 complete report concerning the number of applications for  
3 orders authorizing or approving the interception of wire,  
4 oral, or electronic communications pursuant to this chap-  
5 ter and the number of orders and extensions granted or  
6 denied pursuant to this chapter during the preceding cal-  
7 endar year. Such report shall include a summary and anal-  
8 ysis of the data required to be filed with the Administra-  
9 tive Office by subsections (a) and (b) of this section. The  
10 Director of the Administrative Office of the United States  
11 Courts is authorized to issue binding regulations dealing  
12 with the content and form of the reports required to be  
13 filed by subsections (a) and (b).

14 **“§ 3119E. Recovery of civil damages authorized**

15       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section  
16 1492(b)(1)(B), any person whose wire, oral, or electronic  
17 communication is intercepted, disclosed, or intentionally  
18 used in violation of subchapter B of chapter 37 may in  
19 a civil action recover from the person or entity, other than  
20 the United States, which engaged in that violation such  
21 relief as may be appropriate.

22       “(b) RELIEF.—In an action under this section, ap-  
23 propriate relief includes—

24               “(1) such preliminary and other equitable or  
25       declaratory relief as may be appropriate;

1           “(2) damages under subsection (c) and punitive  
2           damages in appropriate cases; and

3           “(3) a reasonable attorney’s fee and other liti-  
4           gation costs reasonably incurred.

5           “(c) COMPUTATION OF DAMAGES.—(1) In an action  
6           under this section, if the conduct in violation of this chap-  
7           ter is the private viewing of a private satellite video com-  
8           munication that is not scrambled or encrypted or if the  
9           communication is a radio communication that is trans-  
10          mitted on frequencies allocated under subpart D of part  
11          74 of the rules of the Federal Communications Commis-  
12          sion that is not scrambled or encrypted and the conduct  
13          is not for a tortious or illegal purpose or for purposes of  
14          direct or indirect commercial advantage or private com-  
15          mercial gain, then the court shall assess damages as fol-  
16          lows:

17           “(A) If the person who engaged in that conduct  
18           has not previously been enjoined under section 1492,  
19           and has not been found liable in a prior civil action  
20           under this section, the court shall assess the greater  
21           of the sum of actual damages suffered by the plain-  
22           tiff, or statutory damages of not less than \$50 and  
23           not more than \$500.

24           “(B) If, on one prior occasion, the person who  
25           engaged in that conduct has been enjoined under

1 section 1492 or has been found liable in a civil ac-  
2 tion under this section, the court shall assess the  
3 greater of the sum of actual damages suffered by  
4 the plaintiff, or statutory damages of not less than  
5 \$100 and not more than \$1000.

6 “(2) In any other action under this section, the court  
7 may assess as damages whichever is the greater of—

8 “(A) the sum of the actual damages suffered by  
9 the plaintiff and any profits made by the violator as  
10 a result of the violation; or

11 “(B) statutory damages of whichever is the  
12 greater of \$100 a day for each day of violation or  
13 \$10,000.

14 “(d) DEFENSE.—A good faith reliance on—

15 “(1) a court warrant or order, a grand jury  
16 subpoena, a legislative authorization, or a statutory  
17 authorization;

18 “(2) a request of an investigative or law en-  
19 forcement officer under section 3119C(g); or

20 “(3) a good faith determination that section  
21 1492(c) or 1492(b)(1) permitted the conduct com-  
22 plained of,

23 is a complete defense against any civil or criminal action  
24 brought under this chapter or any other law.

1       “(e) LIMITATION.—A civil action under this section  
2 may not be commenced later than two years after the date  
3 upon which the claimant first has a reasonable oppor-  
4 tunity to discover the violation.

5       “(f) ADMINISTRATIVE DISCIPLINE.—If a court or ap-  
6 propriate department or agency determines that the  
7 United States or any of its departments or agencies has  
8 violated any provision of this chapter, and the court or  
9 appropriate department or agency finds that the cir-  
10 cumstances surrounding the violation raise serious ques-  
11 tions about whether or not an officer or employee of the  
12 United States acted willfully or intentionally with respect  
13 to the violation, the department or agency shall, upon re-  
14 ceipt of a true and correct copy of the decision and find-  
15 ings of the court or appropriate department or agency  
16 promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether dis-  
17 ciplinary action against the officer or employee is war-  
18 ranted. If the head of the department or agency involved  
19 determines that disciplinary action is not warranted, he  
20 or she shall notify the Inspector General with jurisdiction  
21 over the department or agency concerned and shall provide  
22 the Inspector General with the reasons for such deter-  
23 mination.

24       “(g) IMPROPER DISCLOSURE IS VIOLATION.—Any  
25 willful disclosure or use by an investigative or law enforce-



1 ment officer or governmental entity of information beyond  
2 the extent permitted by section 3119B is a violation of  
3 this chapter for purposes of subsection (a).

4 **“§ 3119F. Injunction against illegal interception**

5 “Whenever it shall appear that any person is engaged  
6 or is about to engage in any act which constitutes or will  
7 constitute a felony violation of this chapter, the Attorney  
8 General may initiate a civil action in a district court of  
9 the United States to enjoin such violation. The court shall  
10 proceed as soon as practicable to the hearing and deter-  
11 mination of such an action, and may, at any time before  
12 final determination, enter such a restraining order or pro-  
13 hibition, or take such other action, as is warranted to pre-  
14 vent a continuing and substantial injury to the United  
15 States or to any person or class of persons for whose pro-  
16 tection the action is brought. A proceeding under this sec-  
17 tion is governed by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure,  
18 except that, if an indictment has been returned against  
19 the respondent, discovery is governed by the Federal Rules  
20 of Criminal Procedure.

21 **“§ 3119G. Enforcement of the Communications Assist-**  
22 **ance for Law Enforcement Act**

23 “(a) ENFORCEMENT BY COURT ISSUING SURVEIL-  
24 LANCE ORDER.—If a court authorizing an interception  
25 under this chapter, a State statute, or the Foreign Intel-

1 ligenge Surveillance Act of 1978 or authorizing use of a  
2 pen register or a trap and trace device under chapter 206  
3 or a State statute finds that a telecommunications carrier  
4 has failed to comply with the requirements of the Commu-  
5 nications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act, the court  
6 may, in accordance with section 108 of such Act, direct  
7 that the carrier comply forthwith and may direct that a  
8 provider of support services to the carrier or the manufac-  
9 turer of the carrier's transmission or switching equipment  
10 furnish forthwith modifications necessary for the carrier  
11 to comply.

12       “(b) ENFORCEMENT UPON APPLICATION BY ATTOR-  
13 NEY GENERAL.—The Attorney General may, in a civil ac-  
14 tion in the appropriate United States district court, obtain  
15 an order, in accordance with section 108 of the Commu-  
16 nications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act, directing  
17 that a telecommunications carrier, a manufacturer of tele-  
18 communications transmission or switching equipment, or  
19 a provider of telecommunications support services comply  
20 with such Act.

21       “(c) CIVIL PENALTY.—

22               “(1) IN GENERAL.—A court issuing an order  
23 under this section against a telecommunications car-  
24 rier, a manufacturer of telecommunications trans-  
25 mission or switching equipment, or a provider of

1 telecommunications support services may impose a  
2 civil penalty of up to \$10,000 per day for each day  
3 in violation after the issuance of the order or after  
4 such future date as the court may specify.

5 “(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining wheth-  
6 er to impose a civil penalty and in determining its  
7 amount, the court shall take into account—

8 “(A) the nature, circumstances, and extent  
9 of the violation;

10 “(B) the violator’s ability to pay, the viola-  
11 tor’s good faith efforts to comply in a timely  
12 manner, any effect on the violator’s ability to  
13 continue to do business, the degree of culpa-  
14 bility, and the length of any delay in under-  
15 taking efforts to comply; and

16 “(C) such other matters as justice may re-  
17 quire.

18 “(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, the  
19 terms defined in section 102 of the Communications As-  
20 sistance for Law Enforcement Act have the meanings pro-  
21 vided, respectively, in such section.

22 **“§ 3119H. Definitions**

23 “Unless otherwise provided, a term defined for the  
24 purposes of subchapter B of chapter 37 shall have the  
25 same meaning for the purposes of this chapter.

1 **“CHAPTER 205B—PROCEDURAL AND RE-**  
 2 **LATED PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO**  
 3 **STORED COMMUNICATIONS**

“See

“3120. Voluntary disclosure of customer communications or records

“3120A. Required disclosure of customer communications or records

“3120B. Backup preservation

“3120C. Delayed notice

“3120D. Cost reimbursement

“3120E. Civil action

“3120F. Exclusivity of remedies

“3120G. Counterintelligence access to telephone toll and transactional records

“3120H. Wrongful disclosure of video tape rental or sale records

“3120I. Definitions for chapter

“3120J. Civil actions against the United States

4 **“§ 3120. Voluntary disclosure of customer commu-**  
 5 **nications or records**

6 “(a) PROHIBITIONS.—Except as provided in sub-  
 7 section (b) or (c)—

8 “(1) a person or entity providing an electronic  
 9 communication service to the public shall not know-  
 10 ingly divulge to any person or entity the contents of  
 11 a communication while in electronic storage by that  
 12 service; and

13 “(2) a person or entity providing remote com-  
 14 puting service to the public shall not knowingly di-  
 15 vulge to any person or entity the contents of any  
 16 communication which is carried or maintained on  
 17 that service—

18 “(A) on behalf of, and received by means  
 19 of electronic transmission from (or created by

1 means of computer processing of communica-  
2 tions received by means of electronic trans-  
3 mission from), a subscriber or customer of such  
4 service;

5 “(B) solely for the purpose of providing  
6 storage or computer processing services to such  
7 subscriber or customer, if the provider is not  
8 authorized to access the contents of any such  
9 communications for purposes of providing any  
10 services other than storage or computer proc-  
11 essing; and

12 “(3) a provider of remote computing service or  
13 electronic communication service to the public shall  
14 not knowingly divulge a record or other information  
15 pertaining to a subscriber to or customer of such  
16 service (not including the contents of communica-  
17 tions covered by paragraph (1) or (2)) to any gov-  
18 ernmental entity.

19 “(b) EXCEPTIONS FOR DISCLOSURE OF COMMUNICA-  
20 TIONS.—A provider described in subsection (a) may di-  
21 vulge the contents of a communication—

22 “(1) to an addressee or intended recipient of  
23 such communication or an agent of such addressee  
24 or intended recipient;

1           “(2) as otherwise authorized in section 3119B,  
2           1492, or 3120A;

3           “(3) with the lawful consent of the originator or  
4           an addressee or intended recipient of such commu-  
5           nication, or the subscriber in the case of remote  
6           computing service;

7           “(4) to a person employed or authorized or  
8           whose facilities are used to forward such commu-  
9           nication to its destination;

10          “(5) as may be necessarily incident to the ren-  
11          dition of the service or to the protection of the rights  
12          or property of the provider of that service;

13          “(6) to the National Center for Missing and  
14          Exploited Children, in connection with a report sub-  
15          mitted thereto under section 6 of the Criminal Code  
16          Modernization and Simplification Act of 2011;

17          “(7) to a law enforcement agency if the con-  
18          tents—

19                 “(A) were inadvertently obtained by the  
20                 service provider; and

21                 “(B) appear to pertain to the commission  
22                 of a crime; and

23          “(8) to a governmental entity, if the provider,  
24          in good faith, believes that an emergency involving  
25          danger of death or serious physical injury to any

1 person requires disclosure without delay of commu-  
2 nications relating to the emergency.

3 “(c) EXCEPTIONS FOR DISCLOSURE OF CUSTOMER  
4 RECORDS.—A provider described in subsection (a) may di-  
5 vulge a record or other information pertaining to a sub-  
6 scriber to or customer of such service (not including the  
7 contents of communications covered by subsection (a)(1)  
8 or (a)(2))—

9 “(1) as otherwise authorized in section 3120A;

10 “(2) with the lawful consent of the customer or  
11 subscriber;

12 “(3) as may be necessarily incident to the ren-  
13 dition of the service or to the protection of the rights  
14 or property of the provider of that service;

15 “(4) to a governmental entity, if the provider,  
16 in good faith, believes that an emergency involving  
17 danger of death or serious physical injury to any  
18 person requires disclosure without delay of informa-  
19 tion relating to the emergency;

20 “(5) to the National Center for Missing and  
21 Exploited Children, in connection with a report sub-  
22 mitted thereto under section 6 of the Criminal Code  
23 Modernization and Simplification Act of 2011; or

24 “(6) to any person other than a governmental  
25 entity.

1       “(d) REPORTING OF EMERGENCY DISCLOSURES.—  
2 On an annual basis, the Attorney General shall submit to  
3 the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Rep-  
4 resentatives and the Committee on the Judiciary of the  
5 Senate a report containing

6               “(1) the number of accounts from which the  
7 Department of Justice has received voluntary disclo-  
8 sures under subsection (b)(8); and

9               “(2) a summary of the basis for disclosure in  
10 those instances where—

11                       “(A) voluntary disclosures under sub-  
12 section (b)(8) were made to the Department of  
13 Justice; and

14                       “(B) the investigation pertaining to those  
15 disclosures was closed without the filing of  
16 criminal charges.

17 **“§ 3120A. Required disclosure of customer commu-  
18 nications or records**

19       “(a) CONTENTS OF WIRE OR ELECTRONIC COMMU-  
20 NICATIONS IN ELECTRONIC STORAGE.—A governmental  
21 entity may require the disclosure by a provider of elec-  
22 tronic communication service of the contents of a wire or  
23 electronic communication, that is in electronic storage in  
24 an electronic communications system for one hundred and  
25 eighty days or less, only pursuant to a warrant issued



1 using the procedures described in the Federal Rules of  
2 Criminal Procedure (or, in the case of a State court,  
3 issued using State warrant procedures) by a court of com-  
4 petent jurisdiction. A governmental entity may require the  
5 disclosure by a provider of electronic communications serv-  
6 ices of the contents of a wire or electronic communication  
7 that has been in electronic storage in an electronic commu-  
8 nications system for more than one hundred and eighty  
9 days by the means available under subsection (b) of this  
10 section.

11 “(b) CONTENTS OF WIRE OR ELECTRONIC COMMU-  
12 NICATIONS IN A REMOTE COMPUTING SERVICE.—(1) A  
13 governmental entity may require a provider of remote  
14 computing service to disclose the contents of any wire or  
15 electronic communication to which this paragraph is made  
16 applicable by paragraph (2) of this subsection—

17 “(A) without required notice to the subscriber  
18 or customer, if the governmental entity obtains a  
19 warrant issued using the procedures described in the  
20 Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure (or, in the case  
21 of a State court, issued using State warrant proce-  
22 dures) by a court of competent jurisdiction; or

23 “(B) with prior notice from the governmental  
24 entity to the subscriber or customer if the govern-  
25 mental entity—

1           “(i) uses an administrative subpoena au-  
2           thorized by a Federal or State statute or a Fed-  
3           eral or State grand jury or trial subpoena; or

4           “(ii) obtains a court order for such disclo-  
5           sure under subsection (d) of this section;

6           except that delayed notice may be given pursuant to  
7           section 3120C.

8           “(2) Paragraph (1) is applicable with respect to any  
9           wire or electronic communication that is held or main-  
10          tained on that service—

11           “(A) on behalf of, and received by means of  
12           electronic transmission from (or created by means of  
13           computer processing of communications received by  
14           means of electronic transmission from), a subscriber  
15           or customer of such remote computing service; and

16           “(B) solely for the purpose of providing storage  
17           or computer processing services to such subscriber  
18           or customer, if the provider is not authorized to ac-  
19           cess the contents of any such communications for  
20           purposes of providing any services other than stor-  
21           age or computer processing.

22           “(c) RECORDS CONCERNING ELECTRONIC COMMU-  
23          NICATION SERVICE OR REMOTE COMPUTING SERVICE.—

24          (1) A governmental entity may require a provider of elec-  
25          tronic communication service or remote computing service

1 to disclose a record or other information pertaining to a  
2 subscriber to or customer of such service (not including  
3 the contents of communications) only when the govern-  
4 mental entity—

5           “(A) obtains a warrant issued using the proce-  
6           dures described in the Federal Rules of Criminal  
7           Procedure (or, in the case of a State court, issued  
8           using State warrant procedures) by a court of com-  
9           petent jurisdiction;

10           “(B) obtains a court order for such disclosure  
11           under subsection (d) of this section;

12           “(C) has the consent of the subscriber or cus-  
13           tomer to such disclosure;

14           “(D) submits a formal written request relevant  
15           to a law enforcement investigation concerning tele-  
16           marketing fraud for the name, address, and place of  
17           business of a subscriber or customer of such pro-  
18           vider, which subscriber or customer is engaged in  
19           telemarketing; or

20           “(E) seeks information under paragraph (2).

21           “(2) A provider of electronic communication service  
22 or remote computing service shall disclose to a govern-  
23 mental entity the—

24           “(A) name;

25           “(B) address;

1           “(C) local and long distance telephone connec-  
2           tion records, or records of session times and dura-  
3           tions;

4           “(D) length of service (including start date)  
5           and types of service utilized;

6           “(E) telephone or instrument number or other  
7           subscriber number or identity, including any tempo-  
8           rarily assigned network address; and

9           “(F) means and source of payment for such  
10          service (including any credit card or bank account  
11          number),

12         of a subscriber to or customer of such service when the  
13         governmental entity uses an administrative subpoena au-  
14         thorized by a Federal or State statute or a Federal or  
15         State grand jury or trial subpoena or any means available  
16         under paragraph (1).

17         “(3) A governmental entity receiving records or infor-  
18         mation under this subsection is not required to provide  
19         notice to a subscriber or customer.

20         “(4) As used in this subsection, the term ‘tele-  
21         marketing’—

22                 “(A) means a plan, program, promotion, or  
23                 campaign that is conducted to induce—

24                         “(i) purchases of goods or services;

1           “(ii) participation in a contest or sweep-  
2           stakes; or

3           “(iii) a charitable contribution, donation,  
4           or gift of money or any other thing of value,  
5 by use of 1 or more interstate telephone calls initiated ei-  
6 ther by a person who is conducting the plan, program,  
7 promotion, or campaign or by a prospective purchaser or  
8 contest or sweepstakes participant or charitable contrib-  
9 utor, or donor; but

10           “(B) does not include the solicitation of sales  
11           through the mailing of a catalog that—

12           “(i) contains a written description or illus-  
13           tration of the goods or services offered for sale;

14           “(ii) includes the business address of the  
15           seller;

16           “(iii) includes multiple pages of written  
17           material or illustration; and

18           “(iv) has been issued not less frequently  
19           than once a year,

20 if the person making the solicitation does not solicit cus-  
21 tomers by telephone but only receives calls initiated by  
22 customers in response to the catalog and during those  
23 calls takes orders without further solicitation.

24           “(d) REQUIREMENTS FOR COURT ORDER.—A court  
25 order for disclosure under subsection (b) or (c) may be

1 issued by any court that is a court of competent jurisdic-  
2 tion and shall issue only if the governmental entity offers  
3 specific and articulable facts showing that there are rea-  
4 sonable grounds to believe that the contents of a wire or  
5 electronic communication, or the records or other informa-  
6 tion sought, are relevant and material to an ongoing crimi-  
7 nal investigation. In the case of a State governmental au-  
8 thority, such a court order shall not issue if prohibited  
9 by the law of such State. A court issuing an order pursu-  
10 ant to this section, on a motion made promptly by the  
11 service provider, may quash or modify such order, if the  
12 information or records requested are unusually volumi-  
13 nous in nature or compliance with such order otherwise  
14 would cause an undue burden on such provider.

15       “(e) NO CAUSE OF ACTION AGAINST A PROVIDER  
16 DISCLOSING INFORMATION UNDER THIS CHAPTER.—No  
17 cause of action shall lie in any court against any provider  
18 of wire or electronic communication service, its officers,  
19 employees, agents, or other specified persons for providing  
20 information, facilities, or assistance in accordance with the  
21 terms of a court order, warrant, subpoena, statutory au-  
22 thorization, or certification under this chapter.

23       “(f) REQUIREMENT TO PRESERVE EVIDENCE.—

24               “(1) IN GENERAL.—A provider of wire or elec-  
25       tronic communication services or a remote com-

1       puting service, upon the request of a governmental  
2       entity, shall take all necessary steps to preserve  
3       records and other evidence in its possession pending  
4       the issuance of a court order or other process.

5               “(2) PERIOD OF RETENTION.—Records referred  
6       to in paragraph (1) shall be retained for a period of  
7       90 days, which shall be extended for an additional  
8       90-day period upon a renewed request by the gov-  
9       ernmental entity.

10              “(g) PRESENCE OF OFFICER NOT REQUIRED.—Not-  
11       withstanding section 3105, the presence of an officer shall  
12       not be required for service or execution of a search war-  
13       rant issued in accordance with this chapter requiring dis-  
14       closure by a provider of electronic communications service  
15       or remote computing service of the contents of commu-  
16       nications or records or other information pertaining to a  
17       subscriber to or customer of such service.

18       **“§ 3120B. Backup preservation**

19              “(a) BACKUP PRESERVATION.—(1) A governmental  
20       entity acting under section 3120A(b)(2) may include in  
21       its subpoena or court order a requirement that the service  
22       provider to whom the request is directed create a backup  
23       copy of the contents of the electronic communications  
24       sought in order to preserve those communications. With-  
25       out notifying the subscriber or customer of such subpoena

1 or court order, such service provider shall create such  
2 backup copy as soon as practicable consistent with its reg-  
3 ular business practices and shall confirm to the govern-  
4 mental entity that such backup copy has been made. Such  
5 backup copy shall be created within two business days  
6 after receipt by the service provider of the subpoena or  
7 court order.

8 “(2) Notice to the subscriber or customer shall be  
9 made by the governmental entity within three days after  
10 receipt of such confirmation, unless such notice is delayed  
11 pursuant to section 3120C(a).

12 “(3) The service provider shall not destroy such  
13 backup copy until the later of—

14 “(A) the delivery of the information; or

15 “(B) the resolution of any proceedings (includ-  
16 ing appeals of any proceeding) concerning the gov-  
17 ernment’s subpoena or court order.

18 “(4) The service provider shall release such backup  
19 copy to the requesting governmental entity no sooner than  
20 fourteen days after the governmental entity’s notice to the  
21 subscriber or customer if such service provider—

22 “(A) has not received notice from the sub-  
23 scriber or customer that the subscriber or customer  
24 has challenged the governmental entity’s request;  
25 and



1           “(B) has not initiated proceedings to challenge  
2           the request of the governmental entity.

3           “(5) A governmental entity may seek to require the  
4           creation of a backup copy under subsection (a)(1) of this  
5           section if in its sole discretion such entity determines that  
6           there is reason to believe that notification under section  
7           3120A of the existence of the subpoena or court order may  
8           result in destruction of or tampering with evidence. This  
9           determination is not subject to challenge by the subscriber  
10          or customer or service provider.

11          “(b) CUSTOMER CHALLENGES.—(1) Within 14 days  
12          after notice by the governmental entity to the subscriber  
13          or customer under subsection (a)(2) of this section, such  
14          subscriber or customer may file a motion to quash such  
15          subpoena or vacate such court order, with copies served  
16          upon the governmental entity and with written notice of  
17          such challenge to the service provider. A motion to vacate  
18          a court order shall be filed in the court which issued such  
19          order. A motion to quash a subpoena shall be filed in the  
20          appropriate United States district court or State court.  
21          Such motion or application shall contain an affidavit or  
22          sworn statement—

23                  “(A) stating that the applicant is a customer or  
24          subscriber to the service from which the contents of

1 electronic communications maintained for him have  
2 been sought; and

3 “(B) stating the applicant’s reasons for believ-  
4 ing that the records sought are not relevant to a le-  
5 gitimate law enforcement inquiry or that there has  
6 not been substantial compliance with the provisions  
7 of this chapter in some other respect.

8 “(2) Service shall be made under this section upon  
9 a governmental entity by delivering or mailing by reg-  
10 istered or certified mail a copy of the papers to the person,  
11 office, or department specified in the notice which the cus-  
12 tomer has received pursuant to this chapter. For the pur-  
13 poses of this section, the term ‘delivery’ has the meaning  
14 given that term in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

15 “(3) If the court finds that the customer has com-  
16 plied with paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, the  
17 court shall order the governmental entity to file a sworn  
18 response, which may be filed in camera if the govern-  
19 mental entity includes in its response the reasons which  
20 make in camera review appropriate. If the court is unable  
21 to determine the motion or application on the basis of the  
22 parties’ initial allegations and response, the court may  
23 conduct such additional proceedings as it deems appro-  
24 priate. All such proceedings shall be completed and the

1 motion or application decided as soon as practicable after  
2 the filing of the governmental entity's response.

3       “(4) If the court finds that the applicant is not the  
4 subscriber or customer for whom the communications  
5 sought by the governmental entity are maintained, or that  
6 there is a reason to believe that the law enforcement in-  
7 quiry is legitimate and that the communications sought  
8 are relevant to that inquiry, it shall deny the motion or  
9 application and order such process enforced. If the court  
10 finds that the applicant is the subscriber or customer for  
11 whom the communications sought by the governmental en-  
12 tity are maintained, and that there is not a reason to be-  
13 lieve that the communications sought are relevant to a le-  
14 gitimate law enforcement inquiry, or that there has not  
15 been substantial compliance with the provisions of this  
16 chapter, it shall order the process quashed.

17       “(5) A court order denying a motion or application  
18 under this section shall not be deemed a final order and  
19 no interlocutory appeal may be taken therefrom by the  
20 customer.

21 **“§ 3120C. Delayed notice**

22       “(a) DELAY OF NOTIFICATION.—(1) A governmental  
23 entity acting under section 3120A(b) may—

24               “(A) where a court order is sought, include in  
25 the application a request, which the court shall

1 grant, for an order delaying the notification required  
2 under section 3120A(b) for a period not to exceed  
3 ninety days, if the court determines that there is  
4 reason to believe that notification of the existence of  
5 the court order may have an adverse result described  
6 in paragraph (2) of this subsection; or

7 “(B) where an administrative subpoena author-  
8 ized by a Federal or State statute or a Federal or  
9 State grand jury subpoena is obtained, delay the no-  
10 tification required under section 3120A(b) for a pe-  
11 riod not to exceed ninety days upon the execution of  
12 a written certification of a supervisory official that  
13 there is reason to believe that notification of the ex-  
14 istence of the subpoena may have an adverse result  
15 described in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

16 “(2) An adverse result for the purposes of paragraph  
17 (1) of this subsection is—

18 “(A) endangering the life or physical safety of  
19 an individual;

20 “(B) flight from prosecution;

21 “(C) destruction of or tampering with evidence;

22 “(D) intimidation of potential witnesses; or

23 “(E) otherwise seriously jeopardizing an inves-  
24 tigation or unduly delaying a trial.

1       “(3) The governmental entity shall maintain a true  
2 copy of certification under paragraph (1)(B).

3       “(4) Extensions of the delay of notification provided  
4 in section 3120A of up to ninety days each may be granted  
5 by the court upon application, or by certification by a gov-  
6 ernmental entity, but only in accordance with subsection  
7 (b) of this section.

8       “(5) Upon expiration of the period of delay of notifi-  
9 cation under paragraph (1) or (4) of this subsection, the  
10 governmental entity shall serve upon, or deliver by reg-  
11 istered or first-class mail to, the customer or subscriber  
12 a copy of the process or request together with notice  
13 that—

14               “(A) states with reasonable specificity the na-  
15 ture of the law enforcement inquiry; and

16               “(B) informs such customer or subscriber—

17                       “(i) that information maintained for such  
18 customer or subscriber by the service provider  
19 named in such process or request was supplied  
20 to or requested by that governmental authority  
21 and the date on which the supplying or request  
22 took place;

23                       “(ii) that notification of such customer or  
24 subscriber was delayed;

1           “(iii) what governmental entity or court  
2           made the certification or determination pursu-  
3           ant to which that delay was made; and

4           “(iv) which provision of this chapter al-  
5           lowed such delay.

6           “(6) As used in this subsection, the term ‘supervisory  
7           official’ means the investigative agent in charge or assist-  
8           ant investigative agent in charge or an equivalent of an  
9           investigating agency’s headquarters or regional office, or  
10          the chief prosecuting attorney or the first assistant pros-  
11          ecuting attorney or an equivalent of a prosecuting attor-  
12          ney’s headquarters or regional office.

13          “(b) PRECLUSION OF NOTICE TO SUBJECT OF GOV-  
14          ERNMENTAL ACCESS.—A governmental entity acting  
15          under section 3120A, when it is not required to notify the  
16          subscriber or customer under section 3120A(b)(1), or to  
17          the extent that it may delay such notice pursuant to sub-  
18          section (a) of this section, may apply to a court for an  
19          order commanding a provider of electronic communica-  
20          tions service or remote computing service to whom a war-  
21          rant, subpoena, or court order is directed, for such period  
22          as the court deems appropriate, not to notify any other  
23          person of the existence of the warrant, subpoena, or court  
24          order. The court shall enter such an order if it determines  
25          that there is reason to believe that notification of the exist-

1 ence of the warrant, subpoena, or court order will result  
2 in—

3 “(1) endangering the life or physical safety of  
4 an individual;

5 “(2) flight from prosecution;

6 “(3) destruction of or tampering with evidence;

7 “(4) intimidation of potential witnesses; or

8 “(5) otherwise seriously jeopardizing an inves-  
9 tigation or unduly delaying a trial.

10 **“§ 3120D. Cost reimbursement**

11 “(a) PAYMENT.—Except as otherwise provided in  
12 subsection (c), a governmental entity obtaining the con-  
13 tents of communications, records, or other information  
14 under section 3120, 3120A, or 3120B shall pay to the  
15 person or entity assembling or providing such information  
16 a fee for reimbursement for such costs as are reasonably  
17 necessary and which have been directly incurred in search-  
18 ing for, assembling, reproducing, or otherwise providing  
19 such information. Such reimbursable costs shall include  
20 any costs due to necessary disruption of normal operations  
21 of any electronic communication service or remote com-  
22 puting service in which such information may be stored.

23 “(b) AMOUNT.—The amount of the fee provided by  
24 subsection (a) shall be as mutually agreed by the govern-  
25 mental entity and the person or entity providing the infor-

1 mation, or, in the absence of agreement, shall be as deter-  
2 mined by the court which issued the order for production  
3 of such information (or the court before which a criminal  
4 prosecution relating to such information would be brought,  
5 if no court order was issued for production of the informa-  
6 tion).

7       “(c) EXCEPTION.—The requirement of subsection (a)  
8 of this section does not apply with respect to records or  
9 other information maintained by a communications com-  
10 mon carrier that relate to telephone toll records and tele-  
11 phone listings obtained under section 3120A. The court  
12 may, however, order a payment as described in subsection  
13 (a) if the court determines the information required is un-  
14 usually voluminous in nature or otherwise caused an  
15 undue burden on the provider.

16 **“§ 3120E. Civil action**

17       “(a) CAUSE OF ACTION.—Except as provided in sec-  
18 tion 3120A(e), any provider of electronic communication  
19 service, subscriber, or other person aggrieved by any viola-  
20 tion of this chapter in which the conduct constituting the  
21 violation is engaged in with a knowing or intentional state  
22 of mind may, in a civil action, recover from the person  
23 or entity, other than the United States, which engaged in  
24 that violation such relief as may be appropriate.



1       “(b) RELIEF.—In a civil action under this section,  
2 appropriate relief includes—

3               “(1) such preliminary and other equitable or  
4 declaratory relief as may be appropriate;

5               “(2) damages under subsection (c); and

6               “(3) a reasonable attorney’s fee and other liti-  
7 gation costs reasonably incurred.

8       “(c) DAMAGES.—The court may assess as damages  
9 in a civil action under this section the sum of the actual  
10 damages suffered by the plaintiff and any profits made  
11 by the violator as a result of the violation, but in no case  
12 shall a person entitled to recover receive less than the sum  
13 of \$1,000. If the violation is willful or intentional, the  
14 court may assess punitive damages. In the case of a suc-  
15 cessful action to enforce liability under this section, the  
16 court may assess the costs of the action, together with  
17 reasonable attorney fees determined by the court.

18       “(d) ADMINISTRATIVE DISCIPLINE.—If a court or  
19 appropriate department or agency determines that the  
20 United States or any of its departments or agencies has  
21 violated any provision of this chapter, and the court or  
22 appropriate department or agency finds that the cir-  
23 cumstances surrounding the violation raise serious ques-  
24 tions about whether or not an officer or employee of the  
25 United States acted willfully or intentionally with respect

1 to the violation, the department or agency shall, upon re-  
2 ceipt of a true and correct copy of the decision and find-  
3 ings of the court or appropriate department or agency  
4 promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether dis-  
5 ciplinary action against the officer or employee is war-  
6 ranted. If the head of the department or agency involved  
7 determines that disciplinary action is not warranted, he  
8 or she shall notify the Inspector General with jurisdiction  
9 over the department or agency concerned and shall provide  
10 the Inspector General with the reasons for such deter-  
11 mination.

12 “(e) DEFENSE.—A good faith reliance on—

13 “(1) a court warrant or order, a grand jury  
14 subpoena, a legislative authorization, or a statutory  
15 authorization (including a request of a governmental  
16 entity under section 3120A(f));

17 “(2) a request of an investigative or law en-  
18 forcement officer under section 3119C(g); or

19 “(3) a good faith determination that section  
20 1492(e) permitted the conduct complained of;

21 is a complete defense to any civil or criminal action  
22 brought under this chapter or any other law.

23 “(f) LIMITATION.—A civil action under this section  
24 may not be commenced later than two years after the date

1 upon which the claimant first discovered or had a reason-  
2 able opportunity to discover the violation.

3 “(g) IMPROPER DISCLOSURE.—Any willful disclosure  
4 of a ‘record’, as that term is defined in section 552a(a)  
5 of title 5, obtained by an investigative or law enforcement  
6 officer, or a governmental entity, pursuant to section  
7 3120A, or from a device installed pursuant to section  
8 3123 or 3125, that is not a disclosure made in the proper  
9 performance of the official functions of the officer or gov-  
10 ernmental entity making the disclosure, is a violation of  
11 this chapter. This subsection does not apply to informa-  
12 tion previously lawfully disclosed (prior to the commence-  
13 ment of any civil or administrative proceeding under this  
14 chapter) to the public by a Federal, State, or local govern-  
15 mental entity or by the plaintiff in a civil action under  
16 this chapter.

17 **“§ 3120F. Exclusivity of remedies**

18 “The remedies and sanctions described in this chap-  
19 ter are the only judicial remedies and sanctions for non-  
20 constitutional violations of this chapter.

21 **“§ 3120G. Counterintelligence access to telephone toll  
22 and transactional records**

23 “(a) DUTY TO PROVIDE.—A wire or electronic com-  
24 munication service provider shall comply with a request  
25 for subscriber information and toll billing records informa-

1 tion, or electronic communication transactional records in  
2 its custody or possession made by the Director of the Fed-  
3 eral Bureau of Investigation under subsection (b) of this  
4 section.

5 “(b) REQUIRED CERTIFICATION.—The Director of  
6 the Federal Bureau of Investigation, or his designee in  
7 a position not lower than Deputy Assistant Director at  
8 Bureau headquarters or a Special Agent in Charge in a  
9 Bureau field office designated by the Director, may—

10 “(1) request the name, address, length of serv-  
11 ice, and local and long distance toll billing records  
12 of a person or entity if the Director (or his designee)  
13 certifies in writing to the wire or electronic commu-  
14 nication service provider to which the request is  
15 made that the name, address, length of service, and  
16 toll billing records sought are relevant to an author-  
17 ized investigation to protect against international  
18 terrorism or clandestine intelligence activities, pro-  
19 vided that such an investigation of a United States  
20 person is not conducted solely on the basis of activi-  
21 ties protected by the first amendment to the Con-  
22 stitution of the United States; and

23 “(2) request the name, address, and length of  
24 service of a person or entity if the Director (or his  
25 designee) certifies in writing to the wire or electronic

1 communication service provider to which the request  
2 is made that the information sought is relevant to  
3 an authorized investigation to protect against inter-  
4 national terrorism or clandestine intelligence activi-  
5 ties, provided that such an investigation of a United  
6 States person is not conducted solely upon the basis  
7 of activities protected by the first amendment to the  
8 Constitution of the United States.

9 “(c) PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN DISCLOSURE.—

10 “(1) If the Director of the Federal Bureau of  
11 Investigation, or his designee in a position not lower  
12 than Deputy Assistant Director at Bureau head-  
13 quarters or a Special Agent in Charge in a Bureau  
14 field office designated by the Director, certifies that  
15 otherwise there may result a danger to the national  
16 security of the United States, interference with a  
17 criminal, counterterrorism, or counterintelligence in-  
18 vestigation, interference with diplomatic relations, or  
19 danger to the life or physical safety of any person,  
20 no wire or electronic communications service pro-  
21 vider, or officer, employee, or agent thereof, shall  
22 disclose to any person (other than those to whom  
23 such disclosure is necessary to comply with the re-  
24 quest or an attorney to obtain legal advice or legal  
25 assistance with respect to the request) that the Fed-

1       eral Bureau of Investigation has sought or obtained  
2       access to information or records under this section.

3               “(2) The request shall notify the person or enti-  
4       ty to whom the request is directed of the nondisclo-  
5       sure requirement under paragraph (1).

6               “(3) Any recipient disclosing to those persons  
7       necessary to comply with the request or to an attor-  
8       ney to obtain legal advice or legal assistance with re-  
9       spect to the request shall inform such person of any  
10      applicable nondisclosure requirement. Any person  
11      who receives a disclosure under this subsection shall  
12      be subject to the same prohibitions on disclosure  
13      under paragraph (1).

14              “(4) At the request of the Director of the Fed-  
15      eral Bureau of Investigation or the designee of the  
16      Director, any person making or intending to make  
17      a disclosure under this section shall identify to the  
18      Director or such designee the person to whom such  
19      disclosure will be made or to whom such disclosure  
20      was made prior to the request, except that nothing  
21      in this section requires a person to inform the Direc-  
22      tor or such designee of the identity of an attorney  
23      to whom disclosure was made or will be made to ob-  
24      tain legal advice or legal assistance with respect to  
25      the request under subsection (a).

1       “(d) DISSEMINATION BY BUREAU.—The Federal Bu-  
2 reau of Investigation may disseminate information and  
3 records obtained under this section only as provided in  
4 guidelines approved by the Attorney General for foreign  
5 intelligence collection and foreign counterintelligence in-  
6 vestigations conducted by the Federal Bureau of Inves-  
7 tigation, and, with respect to dissemination to an agency  
8 of the United States, only if such information is clearly  
9 relevant to the authorized responsibilities of such agency.

10       “(e) REQUIREMENT THAT CERTAIN CONGRESSIONAL  
11 BODIES BE INFORMED.—On a semiannual basis the Di-  
12 rector of the Federal Bureau of Investigation shall fully  
13 inform the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence  
14 of the House of Representatives and the Select Committee  
15 on Intelligence of the Senate, and the Committee on the  
16 Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Com-  
17 mittee on the Judiciary of the Senate, concerning all re-  
18 quests made under subsection (b) of this section.

19       “(f) LIBRARIES.—A library (as that term is defined  
20 in section 213(1) of the Library Services and Technology  
21 Act), the services of which include access to the Internet,  
22 books, journals, magazines, newspapers, or other similar  
23 forms of communication in print or digitally by patrons  
24 for their use, review, examination, or circulation, is not  
25 a wire or electronic communication service provider for

1 purposes of this section, unless the library is providing the  
2 services defined in section 1491 ('electronic communica-  
3 tion service').

4 **“§ 3120H. Wrongful disclosure of video tape rental or**  
5 **sale records**

6 “(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

7 “(1) the term ‘consumer’ means any renter,  
8 purchaser, or subscriber of goods or services from a  
9 video tape service provider;

10 “(2) the term ‘ordinary course of business’  
11 means only debt collection activities, order fulfill-  
12 ment, request processing, and the transfer of owner-  
13 ship;

14 “(3) the term ‘personally identifiable informa-  
15 tion’ includes information which identifies a person  
16 as having requested or obtained specific video mate-  
17 rials or services from a video tape service provider;  
18 and

19 “(4) the term ‘video tape service provider’  
20 means any person, engaged in the business, in or af-  
21 fecting interstate or foreign commerce, of rental,  
22 sale, or delivery of prerecorded video cassette tapes  
23 or similar audio visual materials, or any person or  
24 other entity to whom a disclosure is made under  
25 subparagraph (D) or (E) of subsection (b)(2), but



1       only with respect to the information contained in the  
2       disclosure.

3       “(b) VIDEO TAPE RENTAL AND SALE RECORDS.—

4       (1) A video tape service provider who knowingly discloses,  
5       to any person, personally identifiable information con-  
6       cerning any consumer of such provider shall be liable to  
7       the aggrieved person for the relief provided in subsection  
8       (d).

9       “(2) A video tape service provider may disclose per-  
10      sonally identifiable information concerning any con-  
11      sumer—

12             “(A) to the consumer;

13             “(B) to any person with the informed, written  
14      consent (including through an electronic means  
15      using the Internet) of the consumer that—

16                 “(i) is in a form distinct and separate from  
17                 any form setting forth other legal or financial  
18                 obligations of the consumer;

19                 “(ii) at the election of the consumer—

20                         “(I) is given at the time the disclosure  
21                         is sought; or

22                         “(II) is given in advance for a set pe-  
23                         riod of time, not to exceed 2 years or until  
24                         consent is withdrawn by the consumer,  
25                         whichever is sooner; and

1           “(iii) the video tape service provider has  
2           provided an opportunity, in a clear and con-  
3           spicuous manner, for the consumer to withdraw  
4           on a case-by-case basis or to withdraw from on-  
5           going disclosures, at the consumer’s election;

6           “(C) to a law enforcement agency pursuant to  
7           a warrant issued under the Federal Rules of Crimi-  
8           nal Procedure, an equivalent State warrant, a grand  
9           jury subpoena, or a court order;

10          “(D) to any person if the disclosure is solely of  
11          the names and addresses of consumers and if—

12                 “(i) the video tape service provider has  
13                 provided the consumer with the opportunity, in  
14                 a clear and conspicuous manner, to prohibit  
15                 such disclosure; and

16                 “(ii) the disclosure does not identify the  
17                 title, description, or subject matter of any video  
18                 tapes or other audio visual material; however,  
19                 the subject matter of such materials may be  
20                 disclosed if the disclosure is for the exclusive  
21                 use of marketing goods and services directly to  
22                 the consumer;

23          “(E) to any person if the disclosure is incident  
24          to the ordinary course of business of the video tape  
25          service provider; or

1           “(F) pursuant to a court order, in a civil pro-  
2           ceeding upon a showing of compelling need for the  
3           information that cannot be accommodated by any  
4           other means, if—

5                   “(i) the consumer is given reasonable no-  
6           tice, by the person seeking the disclosure, of the  
7           court proceeding relevant to the issuance of the  
8           court order; and

9                   “(ii) the consumer is afforded the oppor-  
10          tunity to appear and contest the claim of the  
11          person seeking the disclosure.

12 If an order is granted pursuant to subparagraph (C) or  
13 (F), the court shall impose appropriate safeguards against  
14 unauthorized disclosure.

15          “(3) Court orders authorizing disclosure under sub-  
16 paragraph (C) shall issue only with prior notice to the con-  
17 sumer and only if the law enforcement agency shows that  
18 there is probable cause to believe that the records or other  
19 information sought are relevant to a legitimate law en-  
20 forcement inquiry. In the case of a State government au-  
21 thority, such a court order shall not issue if prohibited  
22 by the law of such State. A court issuing an order pursu-  
23 ant to this section, on a motion made promptly by the  
24 video tape service provider, may quash or modify such  
25 order if the information or records requested are unrea-

1 sonably voluminous in nature or if compliance with such  
2 order otherwise would cause an unreasonable burden on  
3 such provider.

4 “(c) CIVIL ACTION.—(1) Any person aggrieved by  
5 any act of a person in violation of this section may bring  
6 a civil action in a United States district court.

7 “(2) The court may award—

8 “(A) actual damages but not less than liq-  
9 uidated damages in an amount of \$2,500;

10 “(B) punitive damages;

11 “(C) reasonable attorneys’ fees and other litiga-  
12 tion costs reasonably incurred; and

13 “(D) such other preliminary and equitable relief  
14 as the court determines to be appropriate.

15 “(3) No action may be brought under this subsection  
16 unless such action is begun within 2 years from the date  
17 of the act complained of or the date of discovery.

18 “(4) No liability shall result from lawful disclosure  
19 permitted by this section.

20 “(d) PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION.—  
21 Personally identifiable information obtained in any man-  
22 ner other than as provided in this section shall not be re-  
23 ceived in evidence in any trial, hearing, arbitration, or  
24 other proceeding in or before any court, grand jury, de-  
25 partment, officer, agency, regulatory body, legislative com-

1 mittee, or other authority of the United States, a State,  
2 or a political subdivision of a State.

3 “(e) DESTRUCTION OF OLD RECORDS.—A person  
4 subject to this section shall destroy personally identifiable  
5 information as soon as practicable, but no later than one  
6 year from the date the information is no longer necessary  
7 for the purpose for which it was collected and there are  
8 no pending requests or orders for access to such informa-  
9 tion under subsection (b)(2) or (c)(2) or pursuant to a  
10 court order.

11 **“§ 3120I. Definitions for chapter**

12 “As used in this chapter—

13 “(1) unless otherwise provided, a term defined  
14 in section 1491 has the same meaning given that  
15 term in that section;

16 “(2) the term ‘remote computing service’ means  
17 the provision to the public of computer storage or  
18 processing services by means of an electronic com-  
19 munications system;

20 “(3) the term ‘court of competent jurisdiction’  
21 includes—

22 “(A) any district court of the United  
23 States (including a magistrate judge of such a  
24 court) or any United States court of appeals  
25 that—

1           “(i) has jurisdiction over the offense  
2           being investigated;

3           “(ii) is in or for a district in which the  
4           provider of a wire or electronic communica-  
5           tion service is located or in which the wire  
6           or electronic communications, records, or  
7           other information are stored; or

8           “(iii) is acting on a request for foreign  
9           assistance pursuant to section 3512; or

10          “(B) a court of general criminal jurisdic-  
11          tion of a State authorized by the law of that  
12          State to issue search warrants; and

13          “(4) the term ‘governmental entity’ means a de-  
14          partment or agency of the United States or any  
15          State or political subdivision thereof.

16   **“§ 3120J. Civil actions against the United States**

17          “(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person who is aggrieved by  
18          any willful violation of subchapter B or C of chapter 37  
19          or of sections 106(a), 305(a), or 405(a) of the Foreign  
20          Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 may commence an  
21          action in United States District Court against the United  
22          States to recover money damages. In any such action, if  
23          a person who is aggrieved successfully establishes such a  
24          violation of subchapter B or C of chapter 37 or of the

1 above specified provisions of title 50, the Court may assess  
2 as damages—

3           “(1) actual damages, but not less than  
4           \$10,000, whichever amount is greater; and

5           “(2) litigation costs, reasonably incurred.

6           “(b) PROCEDURES.—(1) Any action against the  
7 United States under this section may be commenced only  
8 after a claim is presented to the appropriate department  
9 or agency under the procedures of the Federal Tort  
10 Claims Act, as set forth in title 28.

11           “(2) Any action against the United States under this  
12 section shall be forever barred unless it is presented in  
13 writing to the appropriate Federal agency within 2 years  
14 after such claim accrues or unless action is begun within  
15 6 months after the date of mailing, by certified or reg-  
16 istered mail, of notice of final denial of the claim by the  
17 agency to which it was presented. The claim shall accrue  
18 on the date upon which the claimant first has a reasonable  
19 opportunity to discover the violation.

20           “(3) Any action under this section shall be tried to  
21 the court without a jury.

22           “(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the  
23 procedures set forth in section 106(f), 305(g), or 405(f)  
24 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 shall

1 be the exclusive means by which materials governed by  
2 those sections may be reviewed.

3       “(5) An amount equal to any award against the  
4 United States under this section shall be reimbursed by  
5 the department or agency concerned to the fund described  
6 in section 1304 of title 31, out of any appropriation, fund,  
7 or other account (excluding any part of such appropria-  
8 tion, fund, or account that is available for the enforcement  
9 of any Federal law) that is available for the operating ex-  
10 penses of the department or agency concerned.

11       “(c) ADMINISTRATIVE DISCIPLINE.—If a court or ap-  
12 propriate department or agency determines that the  
13 United States or any of its departments or agencies has  
14 violated any provision of this chapter, and the court or  
15 appropriate department or agency finds that the cir-  
16 cumstances surrounding the violation raise serious ques-  
17 tions about whether or not an officer or employee of the  
18 United States acted willfully or intentionally with respect  
19 to the violation, the department or agency shall, upon re-  
20 ceipt of a true and correct copy of the decision and find-  
21 ings of the court or appropriate department or agency  
22 promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether dis-  
23 ciplinary action against the officer or employee is war-  
24 ranted. If the head of the department or agency involved  
25 determines that disciplinary action is not warranted, he



1 or she shall notify the Inspector General with jurisdiction  
2 over the department or agency concerned and shall provide  
3 the Inspector General with the reasons for such deter-  
4 mination.

5 “(d) EXCLUSIVE REMEDY.—Any action against the  
6 United States under this subsection shall be the exclusive  
7 remedy against the United States for any claims within  
8 the purview of this section.

9 “(e) STAY OF PROCEEDINGS.—(1) Upon the motion  
10 of the United States, the court shall stay any action com-  
11 menced under this section if the court determines that civil  
12 discovery will adversely affect the ability of the Govern-  
13 ment to conduct a related investigation or the prosecution  
14 of a related criminal case. Such a stay shall toll the limita-  
15 tions periods of paragraph (2) of subsection (b).

16 “(2) In this subsection, the terms ‘related criminal  
17 case’ and ‘related investigation’ mean an actual prosecu-  
18 tion or investigation in progress at the time at which the  
19 request for the stay or any subsequent motion to lift the  
20 stay is made. In determining whether an investigation or  
21 a criminal case is related to an action commenced under  
22 this section, the court shall consider the degree of simi-  
23 larity between the parties, witnesses, facts, and cir-  
24 cumstances involved in the 2 proceedings, without requir-  
25 ing that any one or more factors be identical.

1       “(3) In requesting a stay under paragraph (1), the  
2 Government may, in appropriate cases, submit evidence ex  
3 parte in order to avoid disclosing any matter that may  
4 adversely affect a related investigation or a related crimi-  
5 nal case. If the Government makes such an ex parte sub-  
6 mission, the plaintiff shall be given an opportunity to  
7 make a submission to the court, not ex parte, and the  
8 court may, in its discretion, request further information  
9 from either party.”; and

10           (2) by inserting at the end of chapter 213 the  
11 following:

12 **“§ 3301. Hate crime acts**

13       “(a) OFFENSES NOT RESULTING IN DEATH.—Ex-  
14 cept as provided in paragraph (2), no person shall be pros-  
15 ecuted, tried, or punished for any offense under section  
16 901 unless the indictment for such offense is found, or  
17 the information for such offense is instituted, not later  
18 than 7 years after the date on which the offense was com-  
19 mitted.

20       “(b) DEATH RESULTING OFFENSES.—An indictment  
21 or information alleging that an offense under section 901  
22 resulted in death may be found or instituted at any time  
23 without limitation.”.

○